This Technical Report is the public comment draft for the OpenMP Application Programming Specification Version 5.1 that augments the OpenMP API Version 5.0 with full support for C11, C++11, 14, 17, and 20, and initial support for Fortran 2018, and with C++ attribute specifiers, the assume, dispatch, error, interop, masked, scope, tile, and unroll directives, iterator support for data motion clauses, and with extensions to task dependences, SIMD constructs, the declare variant directive, the target directives as well as clarifications and improvements to existing features. See appendix B.2 for the full list.

EDITORS

Bronis R. de Supinski

Michael Klemm

August 20, 2019

Expires November 11, 2020

We actively solicit comments. Please provide feedback on this document either to the Editors directly or in the OpenMP Forum at openmp.org

OpenMP Architecture Review Board – www.openmp.org – info@openmp.org
Ravi S. Rao, OpenMP, c/o Intel Corporation, 1300 MoPac Express Way, Austin, TX 78746, USA
This technical report describes possible future directions or extensions to the OpenMP Specification.

The goal of this technical report is to build more widespread existing practice for an expanded OpenMP. It gives advice on extensions or future directions to those vendors who wish to provide them possibly for trial implementation, allows OpenMP to gather early feedback, supports timing and scheduling differences between official OpenMP releases, and offers a preview to users of the future directions of OpenMP with the provisions stated in the next paragraph.

This technical report is non-normative. Some of the components in this technical report may be considered for standardization in a future version of OpenMP, but they are not currently part of any OpenMP specification. Some of the components in this technical report may never be standardized, others may be standardized in a substantially changed form, or it may be standardized as is in its entirety.
This page intentionally left blank in published version.


This is a draft; contents will change in official release.
# Contents

1 Introduction ................................................................. 1
  1.1 Scope ........................................................................... 1
  1.2 Glossary ........................................................................ 2
    1.2.1 Threading Concepts .................................................... 2
    1.2.2 OpenMP Language Terminology .................................... 2
    1.2.3 Loop Terminology ...................................................... 9
    1.2.4 Synchronization Terminology ...................................... 10
    1.2.5 Tasking Terminology .................................................. 12
    1.2.6 Data Terminology ...................................................... 14
    1.2.7 Implementation Terminology ...................................... 18
    1.2.8 Tool Terminology ..................................................... 19
  1.3 Execution Model .............................................................. 22
  1.4 Memory Model ............................................................... 25
    1.4.1 Structure of the OpenMP Memory Model ....................... 25
    1.4.2 Device Data Environments .......................................... 26
    1.4.3 Memory Management ................................................ 27
    1.4.4 The Flush Operation .................................................. 27
    1.4.5 Flush Synchronization and *Happens Before* .................... 29
    1.4.6 OpenMP Memory Consistency ...................................... 30
  1.5 Tool Interfaces .............................................................. 31
    1.5.1 OMPT ...................................................................... 32
    1.5.2 OMPD ...................................................................... 32
  1.6 OpenMP Compliance ......................................................... 33
  1.7 Normative References ....................................................... 33
  1.8 Organization of this Document ........................................... 35
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>parallel Construct</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.1</td>
<td>Determining the Number of Threads for a parallel Region</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.2</td>
<td>Controlling OpenMP Thread Affinity</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>teams Construct</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>scope Construct</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>Worksharing Constructs</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.1</td>
<td>sections Construct</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.2</td>
<td>single Construct</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.3</td>
<td>workshare Construct</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>Loop-Related Directives</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.1</td>
<td>Canonical Loop Nest Form</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.2</td>
<td>Consistent Loop Schedules</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.3</td>
<td>order Clause</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.4</td>
<td>Worksharing-Loop Construct</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.4.1</td>
<td>Determining the Schedule of a Worksharing-Loop</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.5</td>
<td>SIMD Directives</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.5.1</td>
<td>simd Construct</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.5.2</td>
<td>Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.5.3</td>
<td>declare simd Directive</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.6</td>
<td>distribute Loop Constructs</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.6.1</td>
<td>distribute Construct</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.6.2</td>
<td>distribute simd Construct</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.6.3</td>
<td>Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.6.4</td>
<td>Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.7</td>
<td>loop Construct</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.8</td>
<td>scan Directive</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.9</td>
<td>Loop Transformation Constructs</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.9.1</td>
<td>tile Construct</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.9.2</td>
<td>unroll Construct</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.11</td>
<td>Tasking Constructs</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.11.1</td>
<td>task Construct</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.11.2</td>
<td>taskloop Construct</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.11.3</td>
<td>taskloop simd Construct</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.2 Execution Environment Routines .............................................. 370
  3.2.1 omp_set_num_threads ............................................... 370
  3.2.2 omp_get_num_threads ............................................... 371
  3.2.3 omp_get_max_threads ............................................... 372
  3.2.4 omp_get_thread_num ............................................... 373
  3.2.5 omp_get_num_procs ............................................... 374
  3.2.6 omp_in_parallel .................................................. 375
  3.2.7 omp_set_dynamic .................................................. 375
  3.2.8 omp_get_dynamic .................................................. 376
  3.2.9 omp_get_cancellation .............................................. 377
  3.2.10 omp_set_nested ................................................... 378
  3.2.11 omp_get_nested ................................................... 379
  3.2.12 omp_set_schedule ................................................ 380
  3.2.13 omp_get_schedule ................................................ 382
  3.2.14 omp_get_thread_limit .......................................... 383
  3.2.15 omp_get_supported_active_levels ............................. 383
  3.2.16 omp_set_max_active_levels .................................... 384
  3.2.17 omp_get_max_active_levels .................................... 385
  3.2.18 omp_get_level .................................................... 386
  3.2.19 omp_get_ancestor_thread_num ................................ 387
  3.2.20 omp_get_team_size ............................................... 388
  3.2.21 omp_get_active_level .......................................... 389
  3.2.22 omp_in_final .................................................... 389
  3.2.23 omp_get_proc_bind ............................................... 390
  3.2.24 omp_get_num_places .............................................. 391
  3.2.25 omp_get_place_num_procs ..................................... 392
  3.2.26 omp_get_place_proc_ids ....................................... 393
  3.2.27 omp_get_place_num .............................................. 394
  3.2.28 omp_get_partition_num_places ................................ 395
  3.2.29 omp_get_partition_place_nums ................................ 395
  3.2.30 omp_set_affinity_format ..................................... 396
  3.2.31 omp_display_env ................................................ 397
  3.2.32 omp_get_affinity_format ..................................... 399
4.2.3 Initializing a First-Party Tool ............................................. 472
  4.2.3.1 Binding Entry Points in the OMPT Callback Interface ........... 473
4.2.4 Monitoring Activity on the Host with OMPT ................................. 474
4.2.5 Tracing Activity on Target Devices with OMPT ............................. 476
4.3 Finalizing a First-Party Tool ............................................... 482
4.4 OMPT Data Types ................................................................. 483
  4.4.1 Tool Initialization and Finalization ................................... 483
  4.4.2 Callbacks ............................................................................. 483
  4.4.3 Tracing .................................................................................. 485
    4.4.3.1 Record Type ........................................................................ 485
    4.4.3.2 Native Record Kind .......................................................... 485
    4.4.3.3 Native Record Abstract Type .............................................. 485
    4.4.3.4 Record Type ........................................................................ 486
  4.4.4 Miscellaneous Type Definitions ............................................. 487
    4.4.4.1 ompt_callback_t ............................................................... 487
    4.4.4.2 ompt_set_result_t ............................................................. 488
    4.4.4.3 ompt_id_t .......................................................................... 489
    4.4.4.4 ompt_data_t ....................................................................... 490
    4.4.4.5 ompt_device_t .................................................................... 490
    4.4.4.6 ompt_device_time_t .......................................................... 490
    4.4.4.7 ompt_buffer_t .................................................................... 491
    4.4.4.8 ompt_buffer_cursor_t ......................................................... 491
    4.4.4.9 ompt_dependence_t ........................................................... 491
    4.4.4.10 ompt_thread_t .................................................................... 492
    4.4.4.11 ompt_scope_endpoint_t ..................................................... 492
    4.4.4.12 ompt_dispatch_t ............................................................... 493
    4.4.4.13 ompt_sync_region_t ......................................................... 493
    4.4.4.14 ompt_target_data_op_t ..................................................... 493
    4.4.4.15 ompt_work_t ..................................................................... 494
    4.4.4.16 ompt_mutex_t .................................................................... 494
    4.4.4.17 ompt_native_mon_flag_t ................................................... 495
    4.4.4.18 ompt_task_flag_t .............................................................. 495
    4.4.4.19 ompt_task_status_t .......................................................... 496
4.4.4.20  ompt_target_t ........................................ 497
4.4.4.21  ompt_parallel_flag_t ................................. 497
4.4.4.22  ompt_target_map_flag_t .............................. 498
4.4.4.23  ompt_dependence_type_t ............................. 499
4.4.4.24  ompt_severity_t ..................................... 499
4.4.4.25  ompt_cancel_flag_t .................................. 500
4.4.4.26  ompt_hwid_t ......................................... 500
4.4.4.27  ompt_state_t ......................................... 500
4.4.4.28  ompt_frame_t ......................................... 503
4.4.4.29  ompt_frame_flag_t ................................... 504
4.4.4.30  ompt_wait_id_t ...................................... 505

4.5  OMPT Tool Callback Signatures and Trace Records .............. 505
    4.5.1  Initialization and Finalization Callback Signature ....... 506
        4.5.1.1  ompt_initialize_t ................................ 506
        4.5.1.2  ompt_finalize_t .................................. 507
    4.5.2  Event Callback Signatures and Trace Records ............. 507
        4.5.2.1  ompt_callback_thread_begin_t ....................... 508
        4.5.2.2  ompt_callback_thread_end_t ........................ 508
        4.5.2.3  ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t ...................... 509
        4.5.2.4  ompt_callback_parallel_end_t ......................... 511
        4.5.2.5  ompt_callback_work_t ................................ 512
        4.5.2.6  ompt_callback_dispatch_t ............................ 513
        4.5.2.7  ompt_callback_task_create_t ......................... 515
        4.5.2.8  ompt_callback_dependencies_t ......................... 516
        4.5.2.9  ompt_callback_task_dependence_t ....................... 517
        4.5.2.10 ompt_callback_task_schedule_t ....................... 518
        4.5.2.11 ompt_callback_implicit_task_t ....................... 519
        4.5.2.12 ompt_callback_masked_t ............................... 520
        4.5.2.13 ompt_callback_sync_region_t ......................... 521
        4.5.2.14 ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t ....................... 523
        4.5.2.15 ompt_callback_mutex_t ................................ 524
        4.5.2.16 ompt_callback_nest_lock_t ........................... 525
        4.5.2.17 ompt_callback_flush_t ............................... 526
4.5.2.18  ompt_callback_cancel_t ................................. 527
4.5.2.19  ompt_callback_device_initialize_t .................. 528
4.5.2.20  ompt_callback_device_finalize_t ..................... 529
4.5.2.21  ompt_callback_device_load_t .......................... 530
4.5.2.22  ompt_callback_device_unload_t ....................... 531
4.5.2.23  ompt_callback_buffer_request_t ...................... 532
4.5.2.24  ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t .................... 532
4.5.2.25  ompt_callback_target_data_op_t ...................... 534
4.5.2.26  ompt_callback_target_t ................................. 536
4.5.2.27  ompt_callback_target_map_t ........................... 538
4.5.2.28  ompt_callback_target_submit_t ........................ 540
4.5.2.29  ompt_callback_control_tool_t ......................... 542
4.5.2.30  ompt_callback_error_t ................................. 543

4.6  OMPT Runtime Entry Points for Tools ........................ 545
4.6.1  Entry Points in the OMPT Callback Interface .............. 545
  4.6.1.1  omptEnumerateStates_t ................................. 545
  4.6.1.2  omptEnumerateMutexImpls_t ............................ 547
  4.6.1.3  omptSetCallback_t ..................................... 548
  4.6.1.4  omptGetCallback_t ..................................... 549
  4.6.1.5  omptGetThreadData_t ................................... 550
  4.6.1.6  omptGetNumProcs_t .................................... 550
  4.6.1.7  omptGetNumPlaces_t .................................... 551
  4.6.1.8  omptGetPlaceProcIds_t ................................ 552
  4.6.1.9  omptGetPlaceNum_t ..................................... 553
  4.6.1.10 omptGetPartitionPlaceNums_t .......................... 553
  4.6.1.11 omptGetProcId_t ...................................... 554
  4.6.1.12 omptGetState_t ....................................... 555
  4.6.1.13 omptGetParallelInfo_t ................................ 556
  4.6.1.14 omptGetTaskInfo_t .................................... 557
  4.6.1.15 omptGetTaskMemory_t .................................. 559
  4.6.1.16 omptGetTargetInfo_t .................................. 560
  4.6.1.17 omptGetNumDevices_t .................................. 561
  4.6.1.18 omptGetUniqueId_t .................................... 562
4.6.1.19 ompt_finalize_tool_t ................................. 562
4.6.2 Entry Points in the OMPT Device Tracing Interface .... 563
  4.6.2.1 ompt_get_device_num_procs_t .................... 563
  4.6.2.2 ompt_get_device_time_t .......................... 563
  4.6.2.3 ompt_translate_time_t ............................ 564
  4.6.2.4 ompt_set_trace_ompt_t ............................ 565
  4.6.2.5 ompt_set_trace_native_t ......................... 566
  4.6.2.6 ompt_start_trace_t ............................... 567
  4.6.2.7 ompt_pause_trace_t ............................... 568
  4.6.2.8 ompt_flush_trace_t ............................... 569
  4.6.2.9 ompt_stop_trace_t ............................... 569
  4.6.2.10 ompt_advance_buffer_cursor_t .................. 570
  4.6.2.11 ompt_get_record_type_t ......................... 571
  4.6.2.12 ompt_get_record_ompt_t ......................... 572
  4.6.2.13 ompt_get_record_native_t ....................... 573
  4.6.2.14 ompt_get_record_abstract_t ..................... 574
4.6.3 Lookup Entry Points: ompt_function_lookup_t ............. 574

5 OMPD Interface 577
  5.1 OMPD Interfaces Definitions .......................... 578
  5.2 Activating an OMPD Tool ............................. 578
    5.2.1 Enabling the Runtime for OMPD ................. 578
    5.2.2 ompd_dll_locations .............................. 578
    5.2.3 ompd_dll_locations_valid ....................... 579
  5.3 OMPD Data Types ..................................... 580
    5.3.1 Size Type ....................................... 580
    5.3.2 Wait ID Type ..................................... 580
    5.3.3 Basic Value Types ............................... 580
    5.3.4 Address Type ..................................... 581
    5.3.5 Frame Information Type ......................... 581
    5.3.6 System Device Identifiers ....................... 582
    5.3.7 Native Thread Identifiers ....................... 582
    5.3.8 OMPD Handle Types ............................... 583
    5.3.9 OMPD Scope Types ................................. 583
5.3.10 ICV ID Type ................................................................. 584
5.3.11 Tool Context Types .................................................... 584
5.3.12 Return Code Types ..................................................... 585
5.3.13 Primitive Type Sizes .................................................. 586
5.4 OMPD Tool Callback Interface ......................................... 587
5.4.1 Memory Management of OMPD Library ............................ 587
  5.4.1.1 ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t .............................. 588
  5.4.1.2 ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t .............................. 588
5.4.2 Context Management and Navigation ............................... 589
  5.4.2.1 ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t ... 589
  5.4.2.2 ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t ..................................... 591
5.4.3 Accessing Memory in the OpenMP Program or Runtime ....... 592
  5.4.3.1 ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t .............................. 592
  5.4.3.2 ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t .............................. 594
  5.4.3.3 ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t ............................ 595
5.4.4 Data Format Conversion: ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t ... 596
5.4.5 Output: ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t ...................... 598
5.4.6 The Callback Interface .............................................. 598
5.5 OMPD Tool Interface Routines ........................................ 600
5.5.1 Per OMPD Library Initialization and Finalization ............ 600
  5.5.1.1 ompd_initialize ................................................. 601
  5.5.1.2 ompd_get_api_version ......................................... 602
  5.5.1.3 ompd_get_version_string ..................................... 602
  5.5.1.4 ompd_finalize .................................................. 603
5.5.2 Per OpenMP Process Initialization and Finalization ......... 604
  5.5.2.1 ompd_process_initialize ...................................... 604
  5.5.2.2 ompd_device_initialize ...................................... 605
  5.5.2.3 ompd_rel_address_space_handle .............................. 606
5.5.3 Thread and Signal Safety ........................................... 607
5.5.4 Address Space Information ........................................ 607
  5.5.4.1 ompd_get_omp_version ........................................ 607
  5.5.4.2 ompd_get_omp_version_string ................................ 608
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5.5.5</th>
<th>Thread Handles</th>
<th>608</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.5.5.1</td>
<td>ompd_get_thread_in_parallel</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.5.2</td>
<td>ompd_get_thread_handle</td>
<td>609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.5.3</td>
<td>ompd_rel_thread_handle</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.5.4</td>
<td>ompd_thread_handle_compare</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.5.5</td>
<td>ompd_get_thread_id</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.6</td>
<td>Parallel Region Handles</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.6.1</td>
<td>ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.6.2</td>
<td>ompd_get_enclosing_parallel_handle</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.6.3</td>
<td>ompd_get_task_parallel_handle</td>
<td>615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.6.4</td>
<td>ompd_rel_parallel_handle</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.6.5</td>
<td>ompd_parallel_handle_compare</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.7</td>
<td>Task Handles</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.7.1</td>
<td>ompd_get_curr_task_handle</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.7.2</td>
<td>ompd_get_generating_task_handle</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.7.3</td>
<td>ompd_get_scheduling_task_handle</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.7.4</td>
<td>ompd_get_task_in_parallel</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.7.5</td>
<td>ompd_rel_task_handle</td>
<td>622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.7.6</td>
<td>ompd_task_handle_compare</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.7.7</td>
<td>ompd_get_task_function</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.7.8</td>
<td>ompd_get_task_frame</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.7.9</td>
<td>ompdEnumerateStates</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.7.10</td>
<td>ompd_get_state</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.8</td>
<td>Display Control Variables</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.8.1</td>
<td>ompd_get_display_control_vars</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.8.2</td>
<td>ompd_rel_display_control_vars</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.9</td>
<td>Accessing Scope-Specific Information</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.9.1</td>
<td>ompdEnumerateICVS</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.9.2</td>
<td>ompd_get_icv_from_scope</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.9.3</td>
<td>ompd_get_icv_string_from_scope</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.9.4</td>
<td>ompd_get_tool_data</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>Runtime Entry Points for OMPD</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6.1</td>
<td>Beginning Parallel Regions</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.6.2 Ending Parallel Regions ............................................. 635
5.6.3 Beginning Task Regions ........................................... 636
5.6.4 Ending Task Regions ............................................... 637
5.6.5 Beginning OpenMP Threads ........................................ 637
5.6.6 Ending OpenMP Threads ........................................... 638
5.6.7 Initializing OpenMP Devices ....................................... 638
5.6.8 Finalizing OpenMP Devices ........................................ 639

6 Environment Variables ................................................. 641
   6.1 OMP_SCHEDULE ......................................................... 641
   6.2 OMP_NUM_THREADS .................................................... 642
   6.3 OMP_DYNAMIC .......................................................... 643
   6.4 OMP_PROC_BIND ....................................................... 644
   6.5 OMP_PLACES ............................................................ 645
   6.6 OMP_STACKSIZE ......................................................... 647
   6.7 OMP_WAIT_POLICY ..................................................... 648
   6.8 OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS .......................................... 649
   6.9 OMP_NESTED ............................................................ 649
   6.10 OMP_THREAD_LIMIT .................................................. 650
   6.11 OMP_CANCELLATION ............................................... 650
   6.12 OMP_DISPLAY_ENV ................................................... 651
   6.13 OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY .......................................... 652
   6.14 OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT ........................................... 653
   6.15 OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE ............................................. 654
   6.16 OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY ........................................ 655
   6.17 OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD ............................................ 655
   6.18 OMP_TOOL .............................................................. 656
   6.19 OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES ............................................. 656
   6.20 OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT ......................................... 657
   6.21 OMP_DEBUG ........................................................... 657
   6.22 OMP_ALLOCATOR ..................................................... 658
   6.23 OMP_NUM_TEAMS ..................................................... 659
   6.24 OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT ....................................... 659
List of Figures

2.1 Determining the **schedule** for a Worksharing-Loop .......................... 135
4.1 First-Party Tool Activation Flow Chart ............................................. 471
List of Tables

2.1 ICV Initial Values .......................................................... 73
2.2 Ways to Modify and to Retrieve ICV Values ......................... 76
2.3 Scopes of ICVs ............................................................... 78
2.4 ICV Override Relationships .............................................. 81
2.5 schedule Clause kind Values ........................................... 131
2.6 schedule Clause modifier Values ...................................... 132
2.7 ompt_callback_task_create callback flags evaluation .......... 166
2.8 Predefined Memory Spaces ............................................. 178
2.9 Allocator Traits ............................................................ 179
2.10 Predefined Allocators .................................................... 182
2.11 Implicitly Declared C/C++ reduction-identifiers ................ 327
2.12 Implicitly Declared Fortran reduction-identifiers ................ 328
2.13 Map-Type Decay of Map Type Combinations ...................... 362
3.1 Return Codes Used by interop Functions, omp_interop_rc_t .... 447
3.2 Required Values of the omp_interop_property_t enum Type .... 448
3.3 Standard Tool Control Commands ..................................... 467
4.1 OMPT Callback Interface Runtime Entry Point Names and Their Type Signatures . 475
4.2 Callbacks where ompt_set_callback may only return ompt_set_always . 477
4.3 Callbacks where ompt_set_callback may return any code .......... 478
4.4 OMPT Tracing Interface Runtime Entry Point Names and Their Type Signatures . 480
5.1 Mapping of Scope Type and OMPD Handles ......................... 584
6.1 Defined Abstract Names for OMP_PLACES ......................... 645
6.2 Available Field Types for Formatting OpenMP Thread Affinity Information ... 653
This page intentionally left blank
1 Introduction

The collection of compiler directives, library routines, and environment variables described in this document collectively define the specification of the OpenMP Application Program Interface (OpenMP API) for parallelism in C, C++, and Fortran programs.

This specification provides a model for parallel programming that is portable across architectures from different vendors. Compilers from numerous vendors support the OpenMP API. More information about the OpenMP API can be found at the following web site:

http://www.openmp.org

The directives, library routines, environment variables, and tool support defined in this document allow users to create, to manage, to debug and to analyze parallel programs while permitting portability. The directives extend the C, C++, and Fortran base languages with single program multiple data (SPMD) constructs, tasking constructs, device constructs, worksharing constructs, and synchronization constructs, and they provide support for sharing, mapping and privatizing data.

The functionality to control the runtime environment is provided by library routines and environment variables. Compilers that support the OpenMP API often include command line options to enable or to disable interpretation of some or all OpenMP directives.

1.1 Scope

The OpenMP API covers only user-directed parallelization, wherein the programmer explicitly specifies the actions to be taken by the compiler and runtime system in order to execute the program in parallel. OpenMP-compliant implementations are not required to check for data dependences, data conflicts, race conditions, or deadlocks, any of which may occur in conforming programs. In addition, compliant implementations are not required to check for code sequences that cause a program to be classified as non-conforming. Application developers are responsible for correctly using the OpenMP API to produce a conforming program. The OpenMP API does not cover compiler-generated automatic parallelization.
1.2 Glossary

1.2.1 Threading Concepts

thread An execution entity with a stack and associated static memory, called threadprivate memory.

OpenMP thread A thread that is managed by the OpenMP implementation.

thread number A number that the OpenMP implementation assigns to an OpenMP thread. For threads within the same team, zero identifies the primary thread and consecutive numbers identify the other threads of this team.

idle thread An OpenMP thread that is not currently part of any parallel region.

thread-safe routine A routine that performs the intended function even when executed concurrently (by more than one thread).

processor Implementation-defined hardware unit on which one or more OpenMP threads can execute.

device An implementation-defined logical execution engine.

COMMENT: A device could have one or more processors.

host device The device on which the OpenMP program begins execution.

target device A device that may be specified in the device clause of a device construct or as the device argument to an OpenMP device memory routine.

parent device For a given target region, the device on which the corresponding target construct was encountered.

1.2.2 OpenMP Language Terminology

base language A programming language that serves as the foundation of the OpenMP specification.

COMMENT: See Section 1.7 on page 33 for a listing of current base languages for the OpenMP API.

base program A program written in a base language.

program order An ordering of operations performed by the same thread as determined by the execution sequence of operations specified by the base language.

COMMENT: For C11 and C++11, program order corresponds to the sequenced before relation between operations performed by the same thread.
structured block  For C/C++, an executable statement, possibly compound, with a single entry at the
top and a single exit at the bottom, or an OpenMP construct.

For Fortran, a strictly structured block, or a loosely structured block.

COMMENT: See Section 2.1 on page 38 for restrictions on structured blocks.

structured block  A structured block, or, for C/C++, a sequence of two or more executable statements that together have a single entry at the top and a single exit at the bottom.

strictly structured block  A single Fortran BLOCK construct, with a single entry at the top and a single exit at the bottom.

loosely structured block  A block of executable constructs, where the first executable construct is not a Fortran BLOCK construct, with a single entry at the top and a single exit at the bottom, or an OpenMP construct.

COMMENT: In Fortran code, when a strictly structured block appears within a OpenMP construct, that OpenMP construct does not usually require a paired end directive to define the range of the OpenMP construct, while an OpenMP construct that contains a loosely structured block relies on the paired end directive to define the range of the OpenMP construct.

compilation unit  For C/C++, a translation unit.

For Fortran, a program unit.

enclosing context  For C/C++, the innermost scope enclosing an OpenMP directive.

For Fortran, the innermost scoping unit enclosing an OpenMP directive.

directive  For C/C++, a #pragma, for C++, an attribute specifier and, for Fortran, a comment, that specifies OpenMP program behavior.

COMMENT: See Section 2.1 on page 38 for a description of OpenMP directive syntax.

white space  A non-empty sequence of space and/or horizontal tab characters.

OpenMP program  A program that consists of a base program that is annotated with OpenMP directives or that calls OpenMP API runtime library routines

conforming program  An OpenMP program that follows all rules and restrictions of the OpenMP specification.

implementation code  Implicit code that is introduced by the OpenMP implementation.

metadirective  A directive that conditionally resolves to another directive.
declarative directive  An OpenMP directive that may only be placed in a declarative context and results in one or more declarations only; it is not associated with the immediate execution of any user code or implementation code. For C++, if a declarative directive applies to a function declaration or definition and it is specified with one or more C++ attribute specifiers, the specified attributes must be applied to the function as permitted by the base language. For Fortran, a declarative directive must appear after any USE statement, any IMPORT statement and any IMPLICIT statement in a declarative context.

executable directive  An OpenMP directive that appears in an executable context and results in implementation code and/or prescribes the manner in which associated user code must execute.

informational directive  An OpenMP directive that is neither declarative or executable, but otherwise conveys user code properties to the compiler.

utility directive  An OpenMP directive that is neither declarative or executable, but otherwise facilitates interactions with the compiler and/or supports code readability.

stand-alone directive  An OpenMP executable directive that has no associated user code except for that which appears in clauses in the directive.

construct  An OpenMP executable directive (and for Fortran, the paired end directive, if any) and the associated statement, loop nest or structured block, if any, not including the code in any called routines. That is, the lexical extent of an executable directive.

combined construct  A construct that is a shortcut for specifying one construct immediately nested inside another construct. A combined construct is semantically identical to that of explicitly specifying the first construct containing one instance of the second construct and no other statements.

composite construct  A construct that is composed of two constructs but does not have identical semantics to specifying one of the constructs immediately nested inside the other. A composite construct either adds semantics not included in the constructs from which it is composed or the nesting of the one construct inside the other is not conforming.

combined target construct  A combined construct that is composed of a target construct along with another construct.

region  All code encountered during a specific instance of the execution of a given construct, structured block sequence or OpenMP library routine. A region includes any code in called routines as well as any implementation code. The generation of a task at the point where a task generating construct is encountered is a part of the region of the encountering thread. However, an explicit task region corresponding to a task generating construct is not part of the region of the encountering thread unless it is an included task region. The point where a target or teams directive is
encountered is a part of the region of the encountering thread, but the region corresponding to the target or teams directive is not.

COMMENTS:

A region may also be thought of as the dynamic or runtime extent of a construct or of an OpenMP library routine.

During the execution of an OpenMP program, a construct may give rise to many regions.

active parallel region A parallel region that is executed by a team consisting of more than one thread.

inactive parallel region A parallel region that is executed by a team of only one thread.

active target region A target region that is executed on a device other than the device that encountered the target construct.

inactive target region A target region that is executed on the same device that encountered the target construct.

sequential part All code encountered during the execution of an initial task region that is not part of a parallel region corresponding to a parallel construct or a task region corresponding to a task construct.

COMMENTS:

A sequential part is enclosed by an implicit parallel region.

Executable statements in called routines may be in both a sequential part and any number of explicit parallel regions at different points in the program execution.

primary thread An OpenMP thread that has thread number 0. A primary thread may be an initial thread or the thread that encounters a parallel construct, creates a team, generates a set of implicit tasks, and then executes one of those tasks as thread number 0.

parent thread The thread that encountered the parallel construct and generated a parallel region is the parent thread of each of the threads in the team of that parallel region. The primary thread of a parallel region is the same thread as its parent thread with respect to any resources associated with an OpenMP thread.

child thread When a thread encounters a parallel construct, each of the threads in the generated parallel region’s team are child threads of the encountering thread.

The target or teams region’s initial thread is not a child thread of the thread that encountered the target or teams construct.

ancestor thread For a given thread, its parent thread or one of its parent thread’s ancestor threads.
descendent thread  For a given thread, one of its child threads or one of its child threads’ descendent
threads.

team  A set of one or more threads participating in the execution of a parallel region.

COMMENTS:

For an active parallel region, the team comprises the primary thread and
at least one additional thread.

For an inactive parallel region, the team comprises only the primary
thread.

league  The set of teams created by a teams construct.

contention group  An initial thread and its descendent threads.

implicit parallel region  An inactive parallel region that is not generated from a parallel construct. Implicit parallel regions surround the whole OpenMP program, all target regions, and all teams regions.

initial thread  The thread that executes an implicit parallel region.

initial team  The team that comprises an initial thread executing an implicit parallel region.

nested construct  A construct (lexically) enclosed by another construct.

closely nested construct  A construct nested inside another construct with no other construct nested between them.

explicit region  A region that corresponds to either a construct of the same name or a library routine call that explicitly appears in the program.

nested region  A region (dynamically) enclosed by another region. That is, a region generated from the execution of another region or one of its nested regions.

COMMENT: Some nestings are conforming and some are not. See Section 2.21 on page 364 for the restrictions on nesting.

closely nested region  A region nested inside another region with no parallel region nested between them.

strictly nested region  A region nested inside another region with no other explicit region nested between them.

all threads  All OpenMP threads participating in the OpenMP program.

current team  All threads in the team executing the innermost enclosing parallel region.

encountering thread  For a given region, the thread that encounters the corresponding construct.

all tasks  All tasks participating in the OpenMP program.
**current team tasks**  All *tasks* encountered by the corresponding *team*. The *implicit tasks* constituting the *parallel region* and any *descendent tasks* encountered during the execution of these *implicit tasks* are included in this set of tasks.

**generating task**  For a given *region*, the task for which execution by a *thread* generated the *region*.

**binding thread set**  The set of *threads* that are affected by, or provide the context for, the execution of a *region*.

The *binding thread set* for a given *region* can be *all threads* on a specified set of devices, *all threads* in a *contention group*, *all primary threads* executing an enclosing *teams region*, the *current team*, or the *encountering thread*.

**binding task set**  The set of *tasks* that are affected by, or provide the context for, the execution of a *region*.

The *binding task set* for a given *region* can be *all tasks*, the *current team tasks*, *all tasks* of the *current team* that are generated in the *region*, the *binding implicit task*, or the *generating task*.

**binding region**  The enclosing *region* that determines the execution context and limits the scope of the effects of the bound *region* is called the *binding region*.

*Binding region* is not defined for *regions* for which the *binding thread set* is *all threads* or the *encountering thread*, nor is it defined for *regions* for which the *binding task set* is *all tasks*.

**COMMENTS:**

The *binding region* for an *ordered region* is the innermost enclosing *loop region*.

The *binding region* for a *taskwait region* is the innermost enclosing *task region*.

The *binding region* for a *cancel region* is the innermost enclosing *region* corresponding to the *construct-type-clause* of the *cancel* construct.

The *binding region* for a *cancellation point region* is the innermost enclosing *region* corresponding to the *construct-type-clause* of the *cancellation point* construct.
For all other regions for which the binding thread set is the current team or the binding task set is the current team tasks, the binding region is the innermost enclosing parallel region.

For regions for which the binding task set is the generating task, the binding region is the region of the generating task.

A parallel region need not be active nor explicit to be a binding region.

A task region need not be explicit to be a binding region.

A region never binds to any region outside of the innermost enclosing parallel region.

orphaned construct  A construct that gives rise to a region for which the binding thread set is the current team, but is not nested within another construct giving rise to the binding region.

worksharing construct  A construct that defines units of work, each of which is executed exactly once by one of the threads in the team executing the construct.

For C/C++, worksharing constructs are for, sections, and single.

For Fortran, worksharing constructs are do, sections, single and workshare.

device construct  An OpenMP construct that accepts the device clause.

device routine  A function (for C/C++ and Fortran) or subroutine (for Fortran) that can be executed on a target device, as part of a target region.

foreign runtime environment  A runtime environment that exists outside the OpenMP runtime with which the OpenMP implementation may interoperate.

foreign execution context  A context that is instantiated from a foreign runtime environment in order to facilitate execution on a given device.

foreign task  A unit of work executed in a foreign execution context.

indirect device invocation  An indirect call to the device version of a procedure on a device other than the host device, through a function pointer (C/C++), a pointer to a member function (C++) or a procedure pointer (Fortran) that refers to the host version of the procedure.

place  An unordered set of processors on a device.

place list  The ordered list that describes all OpenMP places available to the execution environment.

place partition  An ordered list that corresponds to a contiguous interval in the OpenMP place list. It describes the places currently available to the execution environment for a given parallel region.
place number  A number that uniquely identifies a place in the place list, with zero identifying the first place in the place list, and each consecutive whole number identifying the next place in the place list.

thread affinity  A binding of threads to places within the current place partition.

SIMD instruction  A single machine instruction that can operate on multiple data elements.

SIMD lane  A software or hardware mechanism capable of processing one data element from a SIMD instruction.

SIMD chunk  A set of iterations executed concurrently, each by a SIMD lane, by a single thread by means of SIMD instructions.

memory  A storage resource to store and to retrieve variables accessible by OpenMP threads.

memory space  A representation of storage resources from which memory can be allocated or deallocated. More than one memory space may exist.

memory allocator  An OpenMP object that fulfills requests to allocate and to deallocate memory for program variables from the storage resources of its associated memory space.

handle  An opaque reference that uniquely identifies an abstraction.

1.2.3 Loop Terminology

canonical loop nest  A loop nest that complies with the rules and restrictions defined in Section 2.10.1 on page 118.

loop-associated directive  An OpenMP executable directive for which the associated user code must be a canonical loop nest.

associated loop  A loop from a canonical loop nest that is controlled by a given loop-associated directive.

loop nest depth  For a canonical loop nest, the maximal number of loops, including the outermost loop, that can be associated with a loop-associated directive.

logical iteration space  For a loop-associated directive, the sequence 0, . . . , N − 1 where N is the number of iterations of the loops associated with the directive. The logical numbering denotes the sequence in which the iterations would be executed if the set of associated loops were executed sequentially.

logical iteration  An iteration from the associated loops of a loop-associated directive, designated by a logical number from the logical iteration space of the associated loops.
For a loop-associated directive with \( n \) associated nested loops, the set of \( n \)-tuples \((i_1, \ldots, i_n)\). For the \( k \)th associated loop, from outermost to innermost, \( i_k \) is its logical iteration number as if it was the only associated loop.

An iteration from the associated nested loops of a loop-associated directive, where \( n \) is the number of associated loops, designated by an \( n \)-tuple from the logical iteration vector space of the associated loops.

The total order of two logical iteration vectors \( \omega_a = (i_1, \ldots, i_n) \) and \( \omega_b = (j_1, \ldots, j_n) \), denoted by \( \omega_a \preceq_{\text{lex}} \omega_b \), where either \( \omega_a = \omega_b \) or \( \exists m \in \{1, \ldots, n\} \) such that \( i_m < j_m \) and \( i_k = j_k \) for all \( k \in \{1, \ldots, m-1\} \).

The partial order of two logical iteration vectors \( \omega_a = (i_1, \ldots, i_n) \) and \( \omega_b = (j_1, \ldots, j_n) \), denoted by \( \omega_a \preceq_{\text{product}} \omega_b \), where \( i_k \leq j_k \) for all \( k \in \{1, \ldots, n\} \).

A construct that is replaced by the loops that result from applying the transformation as defined by its directive to its associated loops.

A loop that is generated by a loop transformation construct and is one of the resulting loops that replace the construct.

A loop that includes at least one SIMD chunk.

For a loop nest, a loop for which a loop bound references the iteration variable of a surrounding loop in the loop nest.

A loop that has no intervening code between it and the body of its surrounding loop. The outermost loop of a loop nest is always perfectly nested.

A loop nest, consisting of loops that may be associated with the same loop-associated directive, that has cross-iteration dependences. An iteration is dependent on one or more lexicographically earlier iterations.

COMMENT: The ordered clause parameter on a worksharing-loop directive identifies the loops associated with the doacross loop nest.

1.2.4 Synchronization Terminology

A point in the execution of a program encountered by a team of threads, beyond which no thread in the team may execute until all threads in the team have reached the barrier and all explicit tasks generated by the team have executed to completion. If cancellation has been requested, threads may proceed to the end of the canceled region even if some threads in the team have not reached the barrier.

An action that cancels (that is, aborts) an OpenMP region and causes executing implicit or explicit tasks to proceed to the end of the canceled region.
cancellation point A point at which implicit and explicit tasks check if cancellation has been requested. If cancellation has been observed, they perform the cancellation.

COMMENT: For a list of cancellation points, see Section 2.19.1 on page 295.

flush An operation that a thread performs to enforce consistency between its view and other threads’ view of memory.

device-set The set of devices for which a flush operation may enforce memory consistency.

flush property Properties that determine the manner in which a flush operation enforces memory consistency. These properties are:

- **strong**: flushes a set of variables from the current thread’s temporary view of the memory to the memory;

- **release**: orders memory operations that precede the flush before memory operations performed by a different thread with which it synchronizes;

- **acquire**: orders memory operations that follow the flush after memory operations performed by a different thread that synchronizes with it.

COMMENT: Any flush operation has one or more flush properties.

strong flush A flush operation that has the strong flush property.

release flush A flush operation that has the release flush property.

acquire flush A flush operation that has the acquire flush property.

atomic operation An operation that is specified by an atomic construct or is implicitly performed by the OpenMP implementation and that atomically accesses and/or modifies a specific storage location.

atomic read An atomic operation that is specified by an atomic construct on which the read clause is present.

atomic write An atomic operation that is specified by an atomic construct on which the write clause is present.

atomic update An atomic operation that is specified by an atomic construct on which the update clause is present.

atomic captured update An atomic update operation that is specified by an atomic construct on which the capture clause is present.

atomic conditional update An atomic update operation that is specified by an atomic construct on which the compare clause is present.
read-modify-write  An atomic operation that reads and writes to a given storage location.

COMMENT: All atomic update operations are read-modify-write operations.

sequentially consistent atomic construct  An atomic construct for which the seq_cst clause is specified.

non-sequentially consistent atomic construct  An atomic construct for which the seq_cst clause is not specified.

sequentially consistent atomic operation  An atomic operation that is specified by a sequentially consistent atomic construct.

1.2.5 Tasking Terminology

- **task**: A specific instance of executable code and its data environment that the OpenMP implementation can schedule for execution by threads.
- **task region**: A region consisting of all code encountered during the execution of a task.

COMMENT: A parallel region consists of one or more implicit task regions.

- **implicit task**: A task generated by an implicit parallel region or generated when a parallel construct is encountered during execution.
- **binding implicit task**: The implicit task of the current thread team assigned to the encountering thread.
- **explicit task**: A task that is not an implicit task.
- **initial task**: An implicit task associated with an implicit parallel region.
- **current task**: For a given thread, the task corresponding to the task region in which it is executing.
- **encountering task**: For a given region, the current task of the encountering thread.
- **child task**: A task is a child task of its generating task region. A child task region is not part of its generating task region.
- **sibling tasks**:Tasks that are child tasks of the same task region.
- **descendent task**: A task that is the child task of a task region or of one of its descendent task regions.
task completion A condition that is satisfied when a thread reaches the end of the executable code that is associated with the task and any allow-completion-event that is created for the task has been fulfilled.

COMMENT: Completion of the initial task that is generated when the program begins occurs at program exit.

task scheduling point A point during the execution of the current task region at which it can be suspended to be resumed later; or the point of task completion, after which the executing thread may switch to a different task region.

COMMENT: For a list of task scheduling points, see Section 2.11.6 on page 176.

task switching The act of a thread switching from the execution of one task to another task.

tied task A task that, when its task region is suspended, can be resumed only by the same thread that suspended it. That is, the task is tied to that thread.

untied task A task that, when its task region is suspended, can be resumed by any thread in the team. That is, the task is not tied to any thread.

deferred task A task for which execution is not deferred with respect to its generating task region. That is, its generating task region is suspended until execution of the structured block associated with the deferred task is completed.

included task A task for which execution is sequentially included in the generating task region. That is, an included task is deferred and executed by the encountering thread.

merged task A task for which the data environment, inclusive of ICVs, is the same as that of its generating task region.

mergeable task A task that may be a merged task if it is an deferred task or an included task.

final task A task that forces all of its child tasks to become final and included tasks.

task dependence An ordering relation between two sibling tasks: the dependent task and a previously generated predecessor task. The task dependence is fulfilled when the predecessor task has completed.

dependent task A task that because of a task dependence cannot be executed until its predecessor tasks have completed.

mutually exclusive tasks Tasks that may be executed in any order, but not at the same time.

predecessor task A task that must complete before its dependent tasks can be executed.

task synchronization construct A taskwait, taskgroup, or a barrier construct.
**task generating**  
A construct that generates one or more explicit tasks that are child tasks of the encountering task.

**target task**  
A mergeable and untied task that is generated by a target, target enter data, target exit data, or target update construct.

**taskgroup set**  
A set of tasks that are logically grouped by a taskgroup region.

### 1.2.6 Data Terminology

**variable**  
A named data storage block, for which the value can be defined and redefined during the execution of a program.

COMMENT: An array element or structure element is a variable that is part of another variable.

**scalar variable**  
For C/C++, a scalar variable, as defined by the base language.  
For Fortran, a scalar variable with intrinsic type, as defined by the base language, excluding character type.

**aggregate variable**  
A variable, such as an array or structure, composed of other variables.

**array section**  
A designated subset of the elements of an array that is specified using a subscript notation that can select more than one element.

**array item**  
An array, an array section, or an array element.

**shape-operator**  
For C/C++, an array shaping operator that reinterprets a pointer expression as an array with one or more specified dimensions.

**implicit array**  
For C/C++, the set of array elements of non-array type $T$ that may be accessed by applying a sequence of [] operators to a given pointer that is either a pointer to type $T$ or a pointer to a multidimensional array of elements of type $T$.

For Fortran, the set of array elements for a given array pointer.

COMMENT: For C/C++, the implicit array for pointer p with type $T$ $(*)[10]$ consists of all accessible elements $p[i][j]$, for all $i$ and $j=0..9$.

**base pointer**  
For C/C++, an lvalue pointer expression that is used by a given lvalue expression or array section to refer indirectly to its storage, where the lvalue expression or array section is part of the implicit array for that lvalue pointer expression.

For Fortran, a data pointer that appears last in the designator for a given variable or array section, where the variable or array section is part of the pointer target for that data pointer.
COMMENT: For the array section
(*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1[k3].x2[4][0:n], where identifiers pi have a
pointer type declaration and identifiers xi have an array type declaration,
the base pointer is: (*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2.

**named pointer** For C/C++, the base pointer of a given lvalue expression or array section, or the base
pointer of one of its named pointers.

For Fortran, the base pointer of a given variable or array section, or the base pointer
of one of its named pointers.

COMMENT: For the array section
(*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1[k3].x2[4][0:n], where identifiers pi have a
pointer type declaration and identifiers xi have an array type declaration,
the named pointers are: p0, (*p0).x0[k1].p1, and (*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2.

**containing array** For C/C++, a non-subscripted array (a containing array) that appears in a given
lvalue expression or array section, where the lvalue expression or array section is part
of that containing array.

For Fortran, an array (a containing array) without the POINTER attribute and
without a subscript list that appears in the designator of a given variable or array
section, where the variable or array section is part of that containing array.

COMMENT: For the array section
(*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1[k3].x2[4][0:n], where identifiers pi have a
pointer type declaration and identifiers xi have an array type declaration,
the containing arrays are: (*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1 and
(*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1[k3].x2.

**base array** For C/C++, a containing array of a given lvalue expression or array section that does
not appear in the expression of any of its other containing arrays.

For Fortran, a containing array of a given variable or array section that does not
appear in the designator of any of its other containing arrays.

COMMENT: For the array section
(*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1[k3].x2[4][0:n], where identifiers pi have a
pointer type declaration and identifiers xi have an array type declaration,
the base array is: (*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1[k3].x2.

**named array** For C/C++, a containing array of a given lvalue expression or array section, or a
containing array of one of its named pointers.

For Fortran, a containing array of a given variable or array section, or a containing
array of one of its named pointers.

COMMENT: For the array section
(*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1[k3].x2[4][0:n], where identifiers pi have a
pointer type declaration and identifiers \( x_i \) have an array type declaration, the named arrays are: \((p0).x0, (p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1, \) and \((p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1[k3].x2.\)

**base expression** The base array of a given array section or array element, if it exists; otherwise, the base pointer of the array section or array element.

COMMENT: For the array section \((p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1[k3].x2[4][0:n], \) where identifiers \( p_i \) have a pointer type declaration and identifiers \( x_i \) have an array type declaration, the base expression is: \((p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1[k3].x2.\)

More examples for C/C++:

- The base expression for \( x[i] \) and for \( x[i:n] \) is \( x \), if \( x \) is an array or pointer.

- The base expression for \( x[5][i] \) and for \( x[5][i:n] \) is \( x \), if \( x \) is a pointer to an array or \( x \) is 2-dimensional array.

- The base expression for \( y[5][i] \) and for \( y[5][i:n] \) is \( y[5] \), if \( y \) is an array of pointers or \( y \) is a pointer to a pointer.

Examples for Fortran:

- The base expression for \( x(i) \) and for \( x(i:j) \) is \( x \).

**attached pointer** A pointer variable in a device data environment to which the effect of a map clause assigns the address of an object, minus some offset, that is created in the device data environment. The pointer is an attached pointer for the remainder of its lifetime in the device data environment.

**simply contiguous array section** An array section that statically can be determined to have contiguous storage or that, in Fortran, has the CONTIGUOUS attribute.

**structure** A structure is a variable that contains one or more variables.

For C/C++: Implemented using struct types.

For C++: Implemented using class types.

For Fortran: Implemented using derived types.

**private variable** With respect to a given set of task regions or SIMD lanes that bind to the same parallel region, a variable for which the name provides access to a different block of storage for each task region or SIMD lane.

A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot be made private independently of other components. If a variable is privatized, its components are also private.
shared variable

With respect to a given set of task regions that bind to the same parallel region, a variable for which the name provides access to the same block of storage for each task region.

A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot be shared independently of the other components, except for static data members of C++ classes.

threadprivate variable

A variable that is replicated, one instance per thread, by the OpenMP implementation. Its name then provides access to a different block of storage for each thread.

A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot be made threadprivate independently of the other components, except for static data members of C++ classes. If a variable is made threadprivate, its components are also threadprivate.

threadprivate memory

The set of threadprivate variables associated with each thread.

data environment

The variables associated with the execution of a given region.

device data environment

The initial data environment associated with a device.

device address

An address of an object that exists in a device data environment.

device pointer

An implementation defined handle that refers to a device address.

mapped variable

An original variable in a data environment with a corresponding variable in a device data environment.

COMMENT: The original and corresponding variables may share storage.

mapper

An operation that defines how variables of given type are to be mapped or updated with respect to a device data environment.

user-defined mapper

A mapper that is defined by a declare mapper directive.

map-type decay

The process that determines the final map types of the map operations that result from mapping a variable with a user-defined mapper.

mappable type

A type that is valid for a mapped variable. If a type is composed from other types (such as the type of an array or structure element) and any of the other types are not mappable then the type is not mappable.

COMMENT: Pointer types are mappable but the memory block to which the pointer refers is not mapped.
For C, the type must be a complete type.

For C++, the type must be a complete type.

In addition, for class types:

- All member functions accessed in any target region must appear in a declare target directive.

For Fortran, no restrictions on the type except that for derived types:

- All type-bound procedures accessed in any target region must appear in a declare target directive.

**defined** For variables, the property of having a valid value.

For C, for the contents of variables, the property of having a valid value.

For C++, for the contents of variables of POD (plain old data) type, the property of having a valid value.

For variables of non-POD class type, the property of having been constructed but not subsequently destructed.

For Fortran, for the contents of variables, the property of having a valid value. For the allocation or association status of variables, the property of having a valid status.

COMMENT: Programs that rely upon variables that are not defined are non-conforming programs.

**class type** For C++, variables declared with one of the class, struct, or union keywords.

**static storage duration** For C/C++, the lifetime of an object with static storage duration, as defined by the base language.

For Fortran, the lifetime of a variable with a SAVE attribute, implicit or explicit, a common block object or a variable declared in a module.

### 1.2.7 Implementation Terminology

**supporting n active levels of parallelism** Implies allowing an active parallel region to be enclosed by n-1 active parallel regions.

**supporting the OpenMP API** Supporting at least one active level of parallelism.

**supporting nested parallelism** Supporting more than one active level of parallelism.

**internal control variable** A conceptual variable that specifies runtime behavior of a set of threads or tasks in an OpenMP program.
COMMENT: The acronym ICV is used interchangeably with the term *internal control variable* in the remainder of this specification.

**compliant implementation** An implementation of the OpenMP specification that compiles and executes any *conforming program* as defined by the specification.

COMMENT: A compliant implementation may exhibit *unspecified behavior* when compiling or executing a non-conforming program.

**unspecified behavior** A behavior or result that is not specified by the OpenMP specification or not known prior to the compilation or execution of an *OpenMP program*.

Such unspecified behavior may result from:

- Issues documented by the OpenMP specification as having unspecified behavior.
- A non-conforming program.
- A conforming program exhibiting an implementation-defined behavior.

**implementation defined** Behavior that must be documented by the implementation, and is allowed to vary among different compliant implementations. An implementation is allowed to define this behavior as unspecified.

COMMENT: All features that have implementation-defined behavior are documented in Appendix A.

**deprecated** For a construct, clause, or other feature, the property that it is normative in the current specification but is considered obsolescent and will be removed in the future.

### 1.2.8 Tool Terminology

**tool** Code that can observe and/or modify the execution of an application.

**first-party tool** A tool that executes in the address space of the program that it is monitoring.

**third-party tool** A tool that executes as a separate process from the process that it is monitoring and potentially controlling.

**activated tool** A first-party tool that successfully completed its initialization.

**event** A point of interest in the execution of a thread.

**native thread** A thread defined by an underlying thread implementation.

**tool callback** A function that a tool provides to an OpenMP implementation to invoke when an associated event occurs.

**registering a callback** Providing a tool callback to an OpenMP implementation.
dispatching a callback at an event

Processing a callback when an associated event occurs in a manner consistent with the return code provided when a first-party tool registered the callback.

thread state

An enumeration type that describes the current OpenMP activity of a thread. A thread can be in only one state at any time.

wait identifier

A unique opaque handle associated with each data object (for example, a lock) used by the OpenMP runtime to enforce mutual exclusion that may cause a thread to wait actively or passively.

frame

A storage area on a thread’s stack associated with a procedure invocation. A frame includes space for one or more saved registers and often also includes space for saved arguments, local variables, and padding for alignment.

canonical frame address

An address associated with a procedure frame on a call stack that was the value of the stack pointer immediately prior to calling the procedure for which the invocation is represented by the frame.

runtime entry point

A function interface provided by an OpenMP runtime for use by a tool. A runtime entry point is typically not associated with a global function symbol.

trace record

A data structure in which to store information associated with an occurrence of an event.

native trace record

A trace record for an OpenMP device that is in a device-specific format.

signal

A software interrupt delivered to a thread.

signal handler

A function called asynchronously when a signal is delivered to a thread.

async signal safe

The guarantee that interruption by signal delivery will not interfere with a set of operations. An async signal safe runtime entry point is safe to call from a signal handler.

code block

A contiguous region of memory that contains code of an OpenMP program to be executed on a device.

OMPT

An interface that helps a first-party tool monitor the execution of an OpenMP program.

OMPT interface state

A state that indicates the permitted interactions between a first-party tool and the OpenMP implementation.

OMPT active

An OMPT interface state in which the OpenMP implementation is prepared to accept runtime calls from a first party tool and it dispatches any registered callbacks and in which a first-party tool can invoke runtime entry points if not otherwise restricted.
OMPT pending An OMPT interface state in which the OpenMP implementation can only call
functions to initialize a first party tool and in which a first-party tool cannot invoke
runtime entry points.

OMPT inactive An OMPT interface state in which the OpenMP implementation will not make any
callbacks and in which a first-party tool cannot invoke runtime entry points.

OMPD An interface that helps a third-party tool inspect the OpenMP state of a program that
has begun execution.

OMPD library A dynamically loadable library that implements the OMPD interface.

image file An executable or shared library.

address space A collection of logical, virtual, or physical memory address ranges that contain code,
stack, and/or data. Address ranges within an address space need not be contiguous.
An address space consists of one or more segments.

segment A portion of an address space associated with a set of address ranges.

OpenMP architecture The architecture on which an OpenMP region executes.

tool architecture The architecture on which an OMPD tool executes.

OpenMP process A collection of one or more threads and address spaces. A process may contain
threads and address spaces for multiple OpenMP architectures. At least one thread
in an OpenMP process is an OpenMP thread. A process may be live or a core file.

address space handle A handle that refers to an address space within an OpenMP process.

thread handle A handle that refers to an OpenMP thread.

parallel handle A handle that refers to an OpenMP parallel region.

task handle A handle that refers to an OpenMP task region.

descendent handle An output handle that is returned from the OMPD library in a function that accepts
an input handle: the output handle is a descendent of the input handle.

ancestor handle An input handle that is passed to the OMPD library in a function that returns an
output handle: the input handle is an ancestor of the output handle. For a given
handle, the ancestors of the handle are also the ancestors of the handle’s descendent.

COMMENT: A handle cannot be used by the tool in an OMPD call if any
ancestor of the handle has been released, except for OMPD calls that
release the handle.

tool context An opaque reference provided by a tool to an OMPD library. A tool context uniquely
identifies an abstraction.

address space context A tool context that refers to an address space within a process.
1.3 Execution Model

The OpenMP API uses the fork-join model of parallel execution. Multiple threads of execution perform tasks defined implicitly or explicitly by OpenMP directives. The OpenMP API is intended to support programs that will execute correctly both as parallel programs (multiple threads of execution and a full OpenMP support library) and as sequential programs (directives ignored and a simple OpenMP stubs library). However, it is possible and permitted to develop a program that executes correctly as a parallel program but not as a sequential program, or that produces different results when executed as a parallel program compared to when it is executed as a sequential program. Furthermore, using different numbers of threads may result in different numeric results because of changes in the association of numeric operations. For example, a serial addition reduction may have a different pattern of addition associations than a parallel reduction. These different associations may change the results of floating-point addition.

An OpenMP program begins as a single thread of execution, called an initial thread. An initial thread executes sequentially, as if the code encountered is part of an implicit task region, called an initial task region, that is generated by the implicit parallel region surrounding the whole program.

The thread that executes the implicit parallel region that surrounds the whole program executes on the host device. An implementation may support other devices besides the host device. If supported, these devices are available to the host device for offloading code and data. Each device has its own threads that are distinct from threads that execute on another device. Threads cannot migrate from one device to another device. Each device is identified by a device number. The device number for the host device is the value of the total number of non-host devices, while each non-host device has a unique device number that is greater than or equal to zero and less than the device number for the host device.

When a target construct is encountered, a new target task is generated. The target task region encloses the target region. The target task is complete after the execution of the target region is complete.

When a target task executes, the enclosed target region is executed by an initial thread. The initial thread executes sequentially, as if the target region is part of an initial task region that is generated by an implicit parallel region. The initial thread may execute on the requested target device, if it is available and supported. If the target device does not exist or the implementation does not support it, all target regions associated with that device execute on the host device.
The implementation must ensure that the target region executes as if it were executed in the data environment of the target device unless an if clause is present and the if clause expression evaluates to false.

The teams construct creates a league of teams, where each team is an initial team that comprises an initial thread that executes the teams region. Each initial thread executes sequentially, as if the code encountered is part of an initial task region that is generated by an implicit parallel region associated with each team. Whether the initial threads concurrently execute the teams region is unspecified, and a program that relies on their concurrent execution for the purposes of synchronization may deadlock.

If a construct creates a data environment, the data environment is created at the time the construct is encountered. The description of a construct defines whether it creates a data environment.

When any thread encounters a parallel construct, the thread creates a team of itself and zero or more additional threads and becomes the primary thread of the new team. A set of implicit tasks, one per thread, is generated. The code for each task is defined by the code inside the parallel construct. Each task is assigned to a different thread in the team and becomes tied; that is, it is always executed by the thread to which it is initially assigned. The task region of the task being executed by the encountering thread is suspended, and each member of the new team executes its implicit task. An implicit barrier occurs at the end of the parallel region. Only the primary thread resumes execution beyond the end of the parallel construct, resuming the task region that was suspended upon encountering the parallel construct. Any number of parallel constructs can be specified in a single program.

parallel regions may be arbitrarily nested inside each other. If nested parallelism is disabled, or is not supported by the OpenMP implementation, then the new team that is created by a thread encountering a parallel construct inside a parallel region will consist only of the encountering thread. However, if nested parallelism is supported and enabled, then the new team can consist of more than one thread. A parallel construct may include a proc_bind clause to specify the places to use for the threads in the team within the parallel region.

When any team encounters a worksharing construct, the work inside the construct is divided among the members of the team, and executed cooperatively instead of being executed by every thread. An implicit barrier occurs at the end of any region that corresponds to a worksharing construct for which the nowait clause is not specified. Redundant execution of code by every thread in the team resumes after the end of the worksharing construct.

When any thread encounters a task generating construct, one or more explicit tasks are generated. Execution of explicitly generated tasks is assigned to one of the threads in the current team, subject to the thread’s availability to execute work. Thus, execution of the new task could be immediate, or deferred until later according to task scheduling constraints and thread availability. Threads are allowed to suspend the current task region at a task scheduling point in order to execute a different task. If the suspended task region is for a tied task, the initially assigned thread later resumes execution of the suspended task region. If the suspended task region is for an untied task, then any thread may resume its execution. Completion of all explicit tasks bound to a given parallel region is
guaranteed before the primary thread leaves the implicit barrier at the end of the region.
Completion of a subset of all explicit tasks bound to a given parallel region may be specified
through the use of task synchronization constructs. Completion of all explicit tasks bound to the
implicit parallel region is guaranteed by the time the program exits.

When any thread encounters a simd construct, the iterations of the loop associated with the
construct may be executed concurrently using the SIMD lanes that are available to the thread.

When a loop construct is encountered, the iterations of the loop associated with the construct are
executed in the context of its encountering threads, as determined according to its binding region. If
the loop region binds to a teams region, the region is encountered by the set of primary threads
that execute the teams region. If the loop region binds to a parallel region, the region is
encountered by the team of threads executing the parallel region. Otherwise, the region is
encountered by a single thread.

If the loop region binds to a teams region, the encountering threads may continue execution
after the loop region without waiting for all iterations to complete; the iterations are guaranteed to
complete before the end of the teams region. Otherwise, all iterations must complete before the
encountering threads continue execution after the loop region. All threads that encounter the
loop construct may participate in the execution of the iterations. Only one of these threads may
execute any given iteration.

The cancel construct can alter the previously described flow of execution in an OpenMP region.
The effect of the cancel construct depends on its construct-type-clause. If a task encounters a
cancel construct with a taskgroup construct-type-clause, then the task activates cancellation
and continues execution at the end of its task region, which implies completion of that task. Any
other task in that taskgroup that has begun executing completes execution unless it encounters a
cancellation point construct, in which case it continues execution at the end of its task
region, which implies its completion. Other tasks in that taskgroup region that have not begun
execution are aborted, which implies their completion.

For all other construct-type-clause values, if a thread encounters a cancel construct, it activates
cancellation of the innermost enclosing region of the type specified and the thread continues
execution at the end of that region. Threads check if cancellation has been activated for their region
at cancellation points and, if so, also resume execution at the end of the canceled region.

If cancellation has been activated regardless of construct-type-clause, threads that are waiting
inside a barrier other than an implicit barrier at the end of the canceled region exit the barrier and
resume execution at the end of the canceled region. This action can occur before the other threads
reach that barrier.

Synchronization constructs and library routines are available in the OpenMP API to coordinate
tasks and data access in parallel regions. In addition, library routines and environment
variables are available to control or to query the runtime environment of OpenMP programs.

The OpenMP specification makes no guarantee that input or output to the same file is synchronous
when executed in parallel. In this case, the programmer is responsible for synchronizing input and
output processing with the assistance of OpenMP synchronization constructs or library routines. For the case where each thread accesses a different file, no synchronization by the programmer is necessary.

All concurrency semantics defined by the base language with respect to threads of execution apply to OpenMP threads, unless specified otherwise.

1.4 Memory Model

1.4.1 Structure of the OpenMP Memory Model

The OpenMP API provides a relaxed-consistency, shared-memory model. All OpenMP threads have access to a place to store and to retrieve variables, called the memory. A given storage location in the memory may be associated with one or more devices, such that only threads on associated devices have access to it. In addition, each thread is allowed to have its own temporary view of the memory. The temporary view of memory for each thread is not a required part of the OpenMP memory model, but can represent any kind of intervening structure, such as machine registers, cache, or other local storage, between the thread and the memory. The temporary view of memory allows the thread to cache variables and thereby to avoid going to memory for every reference to a variable. Each thread also has access to another type of memory that must not be accessed by other threads, called threadprivate memory.

A directive that accepts data-sharing attribute clauses determines two kinds of access to variables used in the directive’s associated structured block: shared and private. Each variable referenced in the structured block has an original variable, which is the variable by the same name that exists in the program immediately outside the construct. Each reference to a shared variable in the structured block becomes a reference to the original variable. For each private variable referenced in the structured block, a new version of the original variable (of the same type and size) is created in memory for each task or SIMD lane that contains code associated with the directive. Creation of the new version does not alter the value of the original variable. However, the impact of attempts to access the original variable during the region corresponding to the directive is unspecified; see Section 2.20.4.3 on page 318 for additional details. References to a private variable in the structured block refer to the private version of the original variable for the current task or SIMD lane. The relationship between the value of the original variable and the initial or final value of the private version depends on the exact clause that specifies it. Details of this issue, as well as other issues with privatization, are provided in Section 2.20 on page 302.

The minimum size at which a memory update may also read and write back adjacent variables that are part of another variable (as array or structure elements) is implementation defined but is no larger than required by the base language.

A single access to a variable may be implemented with multiple load or store instructions and, thus, is not guaranteed to be atomic with respect to other accesses to the same variable. Accesses to variables smaller than the implementation defined minimum size or to C or C++ bit-fields may be
implemented by reading, modifying, and rewriting a larger unit of memory, and may thus interfere
with updates of variables or fields in the same unit of memory.

Two memory operations are considered unordered if the order in which they must complete, as seen
by their affected threads, is not specified by the memory consistency guarantees listed in
Section 1.4.6 on page 30. If multiple threads write to the same memory unit (defined consistently
with the atomicity considerations as described above) then a data race occurs if the writes are
unordered. Similarly, if at least one thread reads from a memory unit and at least one thread writes
to that same memory unit then a data race occurs if the read and write are unordered. If a data race
occurs then the result of the program is unspecified.

A private variable in a task region that subsequently generates an inner nested parallel region is
permitted to be made shared by implicit tasks in the inner parallel region. A private variable in
a task region can also be shared by an explicit task region generated during its execution. However,
it is the programmer’s responsibility to ensure through synchronization that the lifetime of the
variable does not end before completion of the explicit task region sharing it. Any other access by
one task to the private variables of another task results in unspecified behavior.

A storage location in memory that is associated with a given device has a device address that may
be dereferenced by a thread executing on that device, but it may not be generally accessible from
other devices. A different device may obtain a device pointer that refers to this device address. The
manner in which a program can obtain the referenced device address from a device pointer, outside
of mechanisms specified by OpenMP, is implementation defined.

### 1.4.2 Device Data Environments

When an OpenMP program begins, an implicit target data region for each device surrounds
the whole program. Each device has a device data environment that is defined by its implicit
target data region. Any declare target directives and directives that accept data-mapping
attribute clauses determine how an original variable in a data environment is mapped to a
corresponding variable in a device data environment.

When an original variable is mapped to a device data environment and a corresponding variable is
not present in the device data environment, a new corresponding variable (of the same type and size
as the original variable) is created in the device data environment. Conversely, the original variable
becomes the new variable’s corresponding variable in the device data environment of the device
that performs the mapping operation.

The corresponding variable in the device data environment may share storage with the original
variable. Writes to the corresponding variable may alter the value of the original variable. The
impact of this possibility on memory consistency is discussed in Section 1.4.6 on page 30. When a
task executes in the context of a device data environment, references to the original variable refer to
the corresponding variable in the device data environment. If an original variable is not currently
mapped and a corresponding variable does not exist in the device data environment then accesses to
the original variable result in unspecified behavior unless the unified_shared_memory...
clause is specified on a \texttt{requires} directive for the compilation unit.

The relationship between the value of the original variable and the initial or final value of the corresponding variable depends on the \textit{map-type}. Details of this issue, as well as other issues with mapping a variable, are provided in Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348.

The original variable in a data environment and a corresponding variable in a device data environment may share storage. Without intervening synchronization data races can occur.

If a variable has a corresponding variable with which it does not share storage, a write to a storage location designated by the variable causes the value at the corresponding storage location to become undefined.

\subsection*{1.4.3 Memory Management}

The host device, and other devices that an implementation may support, have attached storage resources where program variables are stored. These resources can have different traits. A memory space in an OpenMP program represents a set of these storage resources. Memory spaces are defined according to a set of traits, and a single resource may be exposed as multiple memory spaces with different traits or may be part of multiple memory spaces. In any device, at least one memory space is guaranteed to exist.

An OpenMP program can use a \textit{memory allocator} to allocate \textit{memory} in which to store variables. This memory will be allocated from the storage resources of the \textit{memory space} associated with the memory allocator. Memory allocators are also used to deallocate previously allocated memory.

When an OpenMP memory allocator is not used to allocate memory, OpenMP does not prescribe the storage resource for the allocation; the memory for the variables may be allocated in any storage resource.

\subsection*{1.4.4 The Flush Operation}

The memory model has relaxed-consistency because a thread’s temporary view of memory is not required to be consistent with memory at all times. A value written to a variable can remain in the thread’s temporary view until it is forced to memory at a later time. Likewise, a read from a variable may retrieve the value from the thread’s temporary view, unless it is forced to read from memory. OpenMP flush operations are used to enforce consistency between a thread’s temporary view of memory and memory, or between multiple threads’ view of memory.

A flush operation has an associated \textit{device-set} that constrains the threads with which it enforces memory consistency. Consistency is only guaranteed to be enforced between the view of memory of its thread and the view of memory of other threads executing on devices in its device-set. Unless otherwise stated, the device-set of a flush operation only includes the current device.

If a flush operation is a strong flush, it enforces consistency between a thread’s temporary view and memory. A strong flush operation is applied to a set of variables called the \textit{flush-set}. A strong flush
restricts reordering of memory operations that an implementation might otherwise do. Implementations must not reorder the code for a memory operation for a given variable, or the code for a flush operation for the variable, with respect to a strong flush operation that refers to the same variable.

If a thread has performed a write to its temporary view of a shared variable since its last strong flush of that variable, then when it executes another strong flush of the variable, the strong flush does not complete until the value of the variable has been written to the variable in memory. If a thread performs multiple writes to the same variable between two strong flushes of that variable, the strong flush ensures that the value of the last write is written to the variable in memory. A strong flush of a variable executed by a thread also causes its temporary view of the variable to be discarded, so that if its next memory operation for that variable is a read, then the thread will read from memory and capture the value in its temporary view. When a thread executes a strong flush, no later memory operation by that thread for a variable involved in that strong flush is allowed to start until the strong flush completes. The completion of a strong flush executed by a thread is defined as the point at which all writes to the flush-set performed by the thread before the strong flush are visible in memory to all other threads, and at which that thread’s temporary view of the flush-set is discarded.

A strong flush operation provides a guarantee of consistency between a thread’s temporary view and memory. Therefore, a strong flush can be used to guarantee that a value written to a variable by one thread may be read by a second thread. To accomplish this, the programmer must ensure that the second thread has not written to the variable since its last strong flush of the variable, and that the following sequence of events are completed in this specific order:

1. The value is written to the variable by the first thread;
2. The variable is flushed, with a strong flush, by the first thread;
3. The variable is flushed, with a strong flush, by the second thread; and
4. The value is read from the variable by the second thread.

If a flush operation is a release flush or acquire flush, it can enforce consistency between the views of memory of two synchronizing threads. A release flush guarantees that any prior operation that writes or reads a shared variable will appear to be completed before any operation that writes or reads the same shared variable and follows an acquire flush with which the release flush synchronizes (see Section 1.4.5 on page 29 for more details on flush synchronization). A release flush will propagate the values of all shared variables in its temporary view to memory prior to the thread performing any subsequent atomic operation that may establish a synchronization. An acquire flush will discard any value of a shared variable in its temporary view to which the thread has not written since last performing a release flush, and it will load any value of a shared variable propagated by a release flush that synchronizes with it into its temporary view so that it may be subsequently read. Therefore, release and acquire flushes may also be used to guarantee that a value written to a variable by one thread may be read by a second thread. To accomplish this, the programmer must ensure that the second thread has not written to the variable since its last acquire flush, and that the following sequence of events happen in this specific order:
1. The value is written to the variable by the first thread;
2. The first thread performs a release flush;
3. The second thread performs an acquire flush; and
4. The value is read from the variable by the second thread.

Note – OpenMP synchronization operations, described in Section 2.18 on page 254 and in Section 3.3 on page 416, are recommended for enforcing this order. Synchronization through variables is possible but is not recommended because the proper timing of flushes is difficult.

The flush properties that define whether a flush operation is a strong flush, a release flush, or an acquire flush are not mutually disjoint. A flush operation may be a strong flush and a release flush; it may be a strong flush and an acquire flush; it may be a release flush and an acquire flush; or it may be all three.

1.4.5 Flush Synchronization and Happens Before

OpenMP supports thread synchronization with the use of release flushes and acquire flushes. For any such synchronization, a release flush is the source of the synchronization and an acquire flush is the sink of the synchronization, such that the release flush synchronizes with the acquire flush.

A release flush has one or more associated release sequences that define the set of modifications that may be used to establish a synchronization. A release sequence starts with an atomic operation that follows the release flush and modifies a shared variable and additionally includes any read-modify-write atomic operations that read a value taken from some modification in the release sequence. The following rules determine the atomic operation that starts an associated release sequence.

- If a release flush is performed on entry to an atomic operation, that atomic operation starts its release sequence.
- If a release flush is performed in an implicit flush region, an atomic operation that is provided by the implementation and that modifies an internal synchronization variable starts its release sequence.
- If a release flush is performed by an explicit flush region, any atomic operation that modifies a shared variable and follows the flush region in its thread’s program order starts an associated release sequence.

An acquire flush is associated with one or more prior atomic operations that read a shared variable and that may be used to establish a synchronization. The following rules determine the associated atomic operation that may establish a synchronization.
• If an acquire flush is performed on exit from an atomic operation, that atomic operation is its associated atomic operation.

• If an acquire flush is performed in an implicit flush region, an atomic operation that is provided by the implementation and that reads an internal synchronization variable is its associated atomic operation.

• If an acquire flush is performed by an explicit flush region, any atomic operation that reads a shared variable and precedes the flush region in its thread’s program order is an associated atomic operation.

A release flush synchronizes with an acquire flush if the following conditions are satisfied:

• An atomic operation associated with the acquire flush reads a value written by a modification from a release sequence associated with the release flush; and

• The device on which each flush is performed is in both of their respective device-sets.

An operation X simply happens before an operation Y if any of the following conditions are satisfied:

1. X and Y are performed by the same thread, and X precedes Y in the thread’s program order;

2. X synchronizes with Y according to the flush synchronization conditions explained above or according to the base language’s definition of synchronizes with, if such a definition exists; or

3. Another operation, Z, exists such that X simply happens before Z and Z simply happens before Y.

An operation X happens before an operation Y if any of the following conditions are satisfied:

1. X happens before Y according to the base language’s definition of happens before, if such a definition exists; or

2. X simply happens before Y.

A variable with an initial value is treated as if the value is stored to the variable by an operation that happens before all operations that access or modify the variable in the program.

1.4.6 OpenMP Memory Consistency

The following rules guarantee an observable completion order for a given pair of memory operations in race-free programs, as seen by all affected threads. If both memory operations are strong flushes, the affected threads are all threads on devices in both of their respective device-sets. If exactly one of the memory operations is a strong flush, the affected threads are all threads on devices in its device-set. Otherwise, the affected threads are all threads.

• If two operations performed by different threads are sequentially consistent atomic operations or they are strong flushes that flush the same variable, then they must be completed as if in some sequential order, seen by all affected threads.
• If two operations performed by the same thread are sequentially consistent atomic operations or they access, modify, or, with a strong flush, flush the same variable, then they must be completed as if in that thread’s program order, as seen by all affected threads.

• If two operations are performed by different threads and one happens before the other, then they must be completed as if in that happens before order, as seen by all affected threads, if:
  – both operations access or modify the same variable;
  – both operations are strong flushes that flush the same variable; or
  – both operations are sequentially consistent atomic operations.

• Any two atomic memory operations from different atomic regions must be completed as if in the same order as the strong flushes implied in their respective regions, as seen by all affected threads.

The flush operation can be specified using the flush directive, and is also implied at various locations in an OpenMP program: see Section 2.18.8 on page 274 for details.

Note – Since flush operations by themselves cannot prevent data races, explicit flush operations are only useful in combination with non-sequentially consistent atomic directives.

OpenMP programs that:

• Do not use non-sequentially consistent atomic directives;

• Do not rely on the accuracy of a false result from omp_test_lock and omp_test_nest_lock; and

• Correctly avoid data races as required in Section 1.4.1 on page 25,

behave as though operations on shared variables were simply interleaved in an order consistent with the order in which they are performed by each thread. The relaxed consistency model is invisible for such programs, and any explicit flush operations in such programs are redundant.

1.5 Tool Interfaces

The OpenMP API includes two tool interfaces, OMPT and OMPD, to enable development of high-quality, portable, tools that support monitoring, performance, or correctness analysis and debugging of OpenMP programs developed using any implementation of the OpenMP API,

An implementation of the OpenMP API may differ from the abstract execution model described by its specification. The ability of tools that use the OMPT or OMPD interfaces to observe such differences does not constrain implementations of the OpenMP API in any way.
1.5.1 OMPT

The OMPT interface, which is intended for first-party tools, provides the following:

- A mechanism to initialize a first-party tool;
- Routines that enable a tool to determine the capabilities of an OpenMP implementation;
- Routines that enable a tool to examine OpenMP state information associated with a thread;
- Mechanisms that enable a tool to map implementation-level calling contexts back to their source-level representations;
- A callback interface that enables a tool to receive notification of OpenMP events;
- A tracing interface that enables a tool to trace activity on OpenMP target devices; and
- A runtime library routine that an application can use to control a tool.

OpenMP implementations may differ with respect to the thread states that they support, the mutual exclusion implementations that they employ, and the OpenMP events for which tool callbacks are invoked. For some OpenMP events, OpenMP implementations must guarantee that a registered callback will be invoked for each occurrence of the event. For other OpenMP events, OpenMP implementations are permitted to invoke a registered callback for some or no occurrences of the event; for such OpenMP events, however, OpenMP implementations are encouraged to invoke tool callbacks on as many occurrences of the event as is practical. Section 4.2.4 specifies the subset of OMPT callbacks that an OpenMP implementation must support for a minimal implementation of the OMPT interface.

With the exception of the omp_control_tool runtime library routine for tool control, all other routines in the OMPT interface are intended for use only by tools and are not visible to applications. For that reason, a Fortran binding is provided only for omp_control_tool; all other OMPT functionality is described with C syntax only.

1.5.2 OMPD

The OMPD interface is intended for third-party tools, which run as separate processes. An OpenMP implementation must provide an OMPD library that can be dynamically loaded and used by a third-party tool. A third-party tool, such as a debugger, uses the OMPD library to access OpenMP state of a program that has begun execution. OMPD defines the following:

- An interface that an OMPD library exports, which a tool can use to access OpenMP state of a program that has begun execution;
- A callback interface that a tool provides to the OMPD library so that the library can use it to access the OpenMP state of a program that has begun execution; and
- A small number of symbols that must be defined by an OpenMP implementation to help the tool find the correct OMPD library to use for that OpenMP implementation and to facilitate
notification of events.

Section 5 describes OMPD in detail.

1.6 OpenMP Compliance

The OpenMP API defines constructs that operate in the context of the base language that is supported by an implementation. If the implementation of the base language does not support a language construct that appears in this document, a compliant OpenMP implementation is not required to support it, with the exception that for Fortran, the implementation must allow case insensitivity for directive and API routines names, and must allow identifiers of more than six characters. An implementation of the OpenMP API is compliant if and only if it compiles and executes all other conforming programs, and supports the tool interface, according to the syntax and semantics laid out in Chapters 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. Appendices A and B as well as sections designated as Notes (see Section 1.8 on page 35) are for information purposes only and are not part of the specification.

All library, intrinsic and built-in routines provided by the base language must be thread-safe in a compliant implementation. In addition, the implementation of the base language must also be thread-safe. For example, *ALLOCATE* and *DEALLOCATE* statements must be thread-safe in Fortran. Unsyncronized concurrent use of such routines by different threads must produce correct results (although not necessarily the same as serial execution results, as in the case of random number generation routines).

Starting with Fortran 90, variables with explicit initialization have the *SAVE* attribute implicitly. This is not the case in Fortran 77. However, a compliant OpenMP Fortran implementation must give such a variable the *SAVE* attribute, regardless of the underlying base language version.

Appendix A lists certain aspects of the OpenMP API that are implementation defined. A compliant implementation must define and document its behavior for each of the items in Appendix A.

1.7 Normative References

  
  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 9899:1990 as C90.

  
  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 9899:1999 as C99.

  
  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 9899:2011 as C11.

This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 9899:2018 as C18.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 14882:1998 as C++98.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 14882:2011 as C++11.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 14882:2014 as C++14.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 14882:2017 as C++17.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 14882:2020 as C++20.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 1539:1980 as Fortran 77.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 1539:1991 as Fortran 90.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 1539-1:1997 as Fortran 95.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 1539-1:2004 as Fortran 2003.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 1539-1:2010 as Fortran 2008.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 1539-1:2018 as Fortran 2018. While future versions of the OpenMP specification are expected to address the following features, currently their use may result in unspecified behavior.
  
  - Declared type of a polymorphic allocatable component in structure constructor
  
  - SELECT RANK construct
  
  - IEEE comparison predicate in intrinsic relational operators
  
  - Finalization of an allocatable subobject in intrinsic assignment
  
  - Locality of variables in a DO CONCURRENT construct
– **IMPORT** statement
– Assumed-rank dummy argument
– Assumed-type dummy argument
– Interoperable procedure enhancement
– **ASYNCHRONOUS** attribute enhancement

Where this OpenMP API specification refers to C, C++ or Fortran, reference is made to the base language supported by the implementation.

### 1.8 Organization of this Document

The remainder of this document is structured as follows:

- Chapter 2 “Directives”
- Chapter 3 “Runtime Library Routines”
- Chapter 4 “OMPT Interface”
- Chapter 5 “OMPD Interface”
- Chapter 6 “Environment Variables”
- Appendix A “OpenMP Implementation-Defined Behaviors”
- Appendix B “Features History”

Some sections of this document only apply to programs written in a certain base language. Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is C or C++ is shown as follows:

```
C/C++ specific text...
```

Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is C only is shown as follows:

```
C specific text...
```

Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is C90 only is shown as follows:

```
C90 specific text...
```

Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is C99 only is shown as follows:
C99 specific text...

Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is C++ only is shown as follows:

C++ specific text...

Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is Fortran is shown as follows:

Fortran specific text.....

Where an entire page consists of base language specific text, a marker is shown at the top of the page. For Fortran-specific text, the marker is:

Fortran (cont.)

For C/C++-specific text, the marker is:

C/C++ (cont.)

Some text is for information only, and is not part of the normative specification. Such text is designated as a note, like this:

Note – Non-normative text...
2 Directives

This chapter describes the syntax and behavior of OpenMP directives.

OpenMP directives are specified by using the \#pragma mechanism provided by the C and C++ standards.

This chapter uses NULL as a generic term for a null pointer constant.

OpenMP directives are specified by using special comments that are identified by unique sentinels. Also, a special comment form is available for conditional compilation.

If a directive appears in the declarative part of a module then the behavior is as if that directive appears after any references to that module.

Compilers can therefore ignore OpenMP directives and conditionally compiled code if support of the OpenMP API is not provided or enabled. A compliant implementation must provide an option or interface that ensures that underlying support of all OpenMP directives and OpenMP conditional compilation mechanisms is enabled. In the remainder of this document, the phrase OpenMP compilation is used to mean a compilation with these OpenMP features enabled.

Restrictions

The following restriction applies to all OpenMP declarative directives:

- A declarative directive may not be used in place of a substatement in a selection statement, in place of the loop body in an iteration statement, or in place of the statement that follows a label.

- A declarative directive may not be used in place of a substatement in a selection statement or iteration statement, or in place of the statement that follows a label.
The following restrictions apply to all OpenMP directives:

- OpenMP directives, except \texttt{simd} and any declarative directive, may not appear in pure procedures.
- OpenMP directives may not appear in the \texttt{WHERE}, \texttt{FORALL} or \texttt{DO CONCURRENT} constructs.

## 2.1 Directive Format

OpenMP directives for C/C++ may be specified with \texttt{#pragma} directives as follows:

\begin{verbatim}
#pragma omp directive-name [...] clause [...] new-line
\end{verbatim}

Where \texttt{directive-name} is the name of the directive and, when specified in the syntax of the directive, any directive-level arguments enclosed in parentheses.

Note – In the following example, \texttt{depobj(o)} is the \texttt{directive-name}:

\begin{verbatim}
#pragma omp depobj(o) depend(inout: d)
\end{verbatim}

Each \texttt{#pragma} directive starts with \texttt{#pragma omp}. The remainder of the directive follows the conventions of the C and C++ standards for compiler directives. In particular, white space can be used before and after the \#, and sometimes white space must be used to separate the words in a directive. Preprocessing tokens following \texttt{#pragma omp} are subject to macro replacement.

Some OpenMP directives may be composed of consecutive \texttt{#pragma} directives if specified in their syntax.

In C++11 and higher, all OpenMP directives may be specified with C++ attribute specifiers as follows:

\begin{verbatim}
[[ omp :: directive( directive-name[[.. clause[.. clause]... ] ) ]]]
\end{verbatim}

or

\begin{verbatim}
[[ using omp :: directive( directive-name[[.. clause[.. clause]... ] ) ]]]
\end{verbatim}
The above two forms are interchangeable for any OpenMP directive. Some OpenMP directives may be composed of consecutive attribute specifiers if specified in their syntax. Any two consecutive attribute specifiers may be reordered or expressed as a single attribute specifier, as permitted by the base language, without changing the behavior of the OpenMP directive.

Some directives may have additional forms that use the attribute syntax.

Multiple attributes on the same statement are allowed. A directive that uses the attribute syntax cannot be applied to the same statement as a directive that uses the pragma syntax. For any directive that has a paired end directive, including those with a begin and end pair, both directives must use either the attribute syntax or the pragma syntax. Attribute directives that apply to the same statement are unordered. An ordering can be imposed with the `sequence` attribute, which is specified as follows:

```
[[ omp :: sequence( [omp::]directive-attr [, [omp::]directive-attr]... ) ]]
```

where `directive-attr` is any attribute in the `omp` namespace, optionally specified with a `omp::` namespace qualifier, which may be another `sequence` attribute.

The application of multiple attributes in a `sequence` attribute is ordered as if each directive had been written as a `#pragma` directive on subsequent lines.

```
Note – This is an example of the expected transformation:
```
```
[[ omp :: sequence(directive(parallel), directive(for)) ]]
for(...) {}
// becomes
#pragma omp parallel
#pragma omp for
for(...) {}
```

Directives are case-sensitive.

Each of the expressions used in the OpenMP syntax inside of the clauses must be a valid assignment-expression of the base language unless otherwise specified.

Directives may not appear in `constexpr` functions or in constant expressions.
OpenMP directives for Fortran are specified as follows:

```
| sentinel directive-name [clause [ , ] clause[ ]...]
```

All OpenMP compiler directives must begin with a directive *sentinel*. The format of a sentinel differs between fixed form and free form source files, as described in Section 2.1.1 on page 43 and Section 2.1.2 on page 43.

Directives are case insensitive. Directives cannot be embedded within continued statements, and statements cannot be embedded within directives.

Each of the expressions used in the OpenMP syntax inside of the clauses must be a valid *expression* of the base language unless otherwise specified.

In order to simplify the presentation, free form is used for the syntax of OpenMP directives for Fortran in the remainder of this document, except as noted.

A directive may be categorized as one of the following: a metadirective, a declarative directive, an executable directive, an informational directive, or a utility directive.

Only one *directive-name* can be specified per directive (note that this includes combined directives, see Section 2.14 on page 217). The order in which clauses appear on directives is not significant. Clauses on directives may be repeated as needed, subject to the restrictions listed in the description of each clause.

Some clauses accept a *list*, an *extended-list*, or a *locator-list*. A *list* consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more *list items*. An *extended-list* consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more *extended list items*. A *locator-list* consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more *locator list items*.

A *list item* is a variable or an array section. An *extended list item* is a *list item* or a function name. A *locator list item* is any lvalue expression, including variables, an array section, or a reserved locator.

A *list item* is a variable that is not coindexed, an array section that is not coindexed, a *named constant*, an associate name that may appear in a variable definition context, or a common block name (enclosed in slashes). An *extended list item* is a *list item* or a procedure name. A *locator list item* is a *list item*, or a reserved locator.

A *named constant* as a *list item* can appear only in clauses where it is explicitly allowed.

When a named common block appears in a *list*, it has the same meaning and restrictions as if every explicit member of the common block appeared in the list. An explicit member of a common block is a variable that is named in a *COMMON* statement that specifies the common block name and is
declared in the same scoping unit in which the clause appears. Named common blocks do not include the blank common block.

Although variables in common blocks can be accessed by use association or host association, common block names cannot. As a result, a common block name specified in a data-sharing attribute, a data copying or a data-mapping attribute clause must be declared to be a common block in the same scoping unit in which the clause appears.

If a list item that appears in a directive or clause is an optional dummy argument that is not present, the directive or clause for that list item is ignored.

If the variable referenced inside a construct is an optional dummy argument that is not present, any explicitly determined, implicitly determined, or predetermined data-sharing and data-mapping attribute rules for that variable are ignored. Otherwise, if the variable is an optional dummy argument that is present, it is present inside the construct.

For all base languages, a list item, an extended list item, or a locator list item is subject to the restrictions specified in Section 2.1.5 on page 45 and in each of the sections describing clauses and directives for which the list, the extended-list, or the locator-list appears.

Some clauses and directives accept the use of reserved locators as special identifiers representing system storage not necessarily bound to any base language storage item. Reserved locators may only appear in clauses and directives where they are explicitly allowed and may not otherwise be referenced in the program. The list of reserved locators is:

The reserved locator omp_all_memory is a reserved identifier that denotes a list item treated as having storage that corresponds to the storage of all other objects in memory.

Some directives have an associated structured block or a structured block sequence.

A structured block sequence that consists of more than one statement may appear only for executable directives that explicitly allow it. The corresponding compound statement obtained by enclosing the sequence in { and } must be a structured block and the structured block sequence then should be considered to be a structured block with all of its restrictions.

A structured block:

• may contain infinite loops where the point of exit is never reached;
• may halt due to an IEEE exception;
C / C++

• may contain calls to `exit()`, `_Exit()`, `quick_exit()`, `abort()` or functions with a `_Noreturn` specifier (in C) or a `noreturn` attribute (in C/C++);

• may be an expression statement, iteration statement, selection statement, or try block, provided that the corresponding compound statement obtained by enclosing it in `{ and }` would be a structured block; and

Fortran

• may contain `STOP` or `ERROR STOP` statements.

Restrictions

Restrictions to structured blocks are as follows:

• Entry to a structured block must not be the result of a branch.

• The point of exit cannot be a branch out of the structured block.

• The point of entry to a structured block must not be a call to `setjmp`.

• `longjmp` must not violate the entry/exit criteria.

• `throw` must not violate the entry/exit criteria.

• `co.await`, `co.yield` and `co.return` must not violate the entry/exit criteria.

• When a `BLOCK` construct appears in a structured block, that `BLOCK` construct must not contain any `ASYNCHRONOUS` or `VOLATILE` statements, nor any specification statements that include the `ASYNCHRONOUS` or `VOLATILE` attributes.

Restrictions on explicit OpenMP regions (that arise from executable directives) are as follows:

• If more than one image is executing the program, any image control statement, `ERROR STOP` statement, `FAIL IMAGE` statement, collective subroutine call or access to a coindexed object that appears in an explicit OpenMP region will result in unspecified behavior.
2.1.1 Fixed Source Form Directives

The following sentinels are recognized in fixed form source files:

\[
!$omp \mid \text{c$omp} \mid \ast$omp
\]

Sentinels must start in column 1 and appear as a single word with no intervening characters. Fortran fixed form line length, white space, continuation, and column rules apply to the directive line. Initial directive lines must have a space or a zero in column 6, and continuation directive lines must have a character other than a space or a zero in column 6.

Comments may appear on the same line as a directive. The exclamation point initiates a comment when it appears after column 6. The comment extends to the end of the source line and is ignored. If the first non-blank character after the directive sentinel of an initial or continuation directive line is an exclamation point, the line is ignored.

Note – In the following example, the three formats for specifying the directive are equivalent (the first line represents the position of the first 9 columns):

\[
c23456789
!\text{$omp parallel do shared(a,b,c)}
\]

\[
c\text{$omp parallel do}
c\text{$omp+shared(a,b,c)}
\]

\[
c\text{$omp paralleldoshared(a,b,c)}
\]

2.1.2 Free Source Form Directives

The following sentinel is recognized in free form source files:

\[
!$omp
\]

The sentinel can appear in any column as long as it is preceded only by white space. It must appear as a single word with no intervening white space. Fortran free form line length, white space, and continuation rules apply to the directive line. Initial directive lines must have a space after the sentinel. Continued directive lines must have an ampersand (\&) as the last non-blank character on the line, prior to any comment placed inside the directive. Continuation directive lines can have an ampersand after the directive sentinel with optional white space before and after the ampersand.

Comments may appear on the same line as a directive. The exclamation point (!) initiates a comment. The comment extends to the end of the source line and is ignored. If the first non-blank character after the directive sentinel is an exclamation point, the line is ignored.
One or more blanks or horizontal tabs are optional to separate adjacent keywords in directive-names unless otherwise specified.

Note – In the following example the three formats for specifying the directive are equivalent (the first line represents the position of the first 9 columns):

```plaintext
!23456789
!$omp parallel do &
  !$omp shared(a,b,c)

!$omp parallel &
  !$omp&do shared(a,b,c)

!$omp paralleldo shared(a,b,c)
```

2.1.3 Stand-Alone Directives

Summary
Stand-alone directives are executable directives that have no associated user code.

Description
Stand-alone directives do not have any associated executable user code. Instead, they represent executable statements that typically do not have succinct equivalent statements in the base language. Some restrictions limit the placement of a stand-alone directive within a program. A stand-alone directive may be placed only at a point where a base language executable statement is allowed.

Restrictions

- A stand-alone directive may not be used in place of a substatement in a selection statement, in place of the loop body in an iteration statement, or in place of the statement that follows a label.
- A stand-alone directive may not be used in place of a substatement in a selection statement or iteration statement, or in place of the statement that follows a label.
2.1.4 Array Shaping

If an expression has a type of pointer to \( T \), then a shape-operator can be used to specify the extent of that pointer. In other words, the shape-operator is used to reinterpret, as an \( n \)-dimensional array, the region of memory to which that expression points.

Formally, the syntax of the shape-operator is as follows:

\[
\text{shaped-expression} \ := \ (s_1[s_2] \ldots [s_n]) \text{cast-expression}
\]

The result of applying the shape-operator to an expression is an lvalue expression with an \( n \)-dimensional array type with dimensions \( s_1 \times s_2 \ldots \times s_n \) and element type \( T \).

The precedence of the shape-operator is the same as a type cast.

Each \( s_i \) is an integral type expression that must evaluate to a positive integer.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the shape-operator are as follows:

- The type \( T \) must be a complete type.
- The shape-operator can appear only in clauses where it is explicitly allowed.
- The result of a shape-operator must be a named array of a list item.
- The type of the expression upon which a shape-operator is applied must be a pointer type.
- If the type \( T \) is a reference to a type \( T' \), then the type will be considered to be \( T' \) for all purposes of the designated array.

2.1.5 Array Sections

An array section designates a subset of the elements in an array.

To specify an array section in an OpenMP construct, array subscript expressions are extended with the following syntax:
The array section must be a subset of the original array.

Array sections are allowed on multidimensional arrays. Base language array subscript expressions can be used to specify length-one dimensions of multidimensional array sections.

Each of the lower-bound, length, and stride expressions if specified must be an integral type expression of the base language. When evaluated they represent a set of integer values as follows:

\[
\{ \text{lower-bound}, \text{lower-bound} + \text{stride}, \text{lower-bound} + 2 \times \text{stride}, \ldots, \text{lower-bound} + ((\text{length} - 1) \times \text{stride}) \}
\]

The length must evaluate to a non-negative integer.

The stride must evaluate to a positive integer.

When the size of the array dimension is not known, the length must be specified explicitly.

When the stride is absent it defaults to 1.

When the length is absent it defaults to \(\lceil (\text{size} - \text{lower-bound}) / \text{stride} \rceil\), where size is the size of the array dimension.

When the lower-bound is absent it defaults to 0.

The precedence of a subscript operator that uses the array section syntax is the same as the precedence of a subscript operator that does not use the array section syntax.

---

Note – The following are examples of array sections:

```
[a[0:6]
  a[0:6:1]
```
Assume \texttt{a} is declared to be a 1-dimensional array with dimension size 11. The first two examples are equivalent, and the third and fourth examples are equivalent. The fifth example specifies a stride of 2 and therefore is not contiguous.

Assume \texttt{b} is declared to be a pointer to a 2-dimensional array with dimension sizes 10 and 10. The sixth example refers to all elements of the 2-dimensional array given by \texttt{b[10]}. The seventh example is a zero-length array section.

Assume \texttt{c} is declared to be a 3-dimensional array with dimension sizes 50, 50, and 50. The eighth example is contiguous, while the ninth and tenth examples are not contiguous.

The final four examples show array sections that are formed from more general base expressions.

The following are examples that are non-conforming array sections:

```
s[:10].x
p[:10]->y
*(xp[:10])
```

For all three examples, a base language operator is applied in an undefined manner to an array section. The only operator that may be applied to an array section is a subscript operator for which the array section appears as the postfix expression.
Fortran has built-in support for array sections although some restrictions apply to their use, as enumerated in the following section.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to array sections are as follows:

- An array section can appear only in clauses where it is explicitly allowed.
- A `stride` expression may not be specified unless otherwise stated.

- An element of an array section with a non-zero size must have a complete type.
- The base expression of an array section must have an array or pointer type.

- If a consecutive sequence of array subscript expressions appears in an array section, and the first subscript expression in the sequence uses the extended array section syntax defined in this section, then only the last subscript expression in the sequence may select array elements that have a pointer type.

- If the type of the base expression of an array section is a reference to a type \( T \), then the type will be considered to be \( T \) for all purposes of the array section.
- An array section cannot be used in an overloaded \([ ]\) operator.

- If a stride expression is specified, it must be positive.
- The upper bound for the last dimension of an assumed-size dummy array must be specified.
- If a list item is an array section with vector subscripts, the first array element must be the lowest in the array element order of the array section.
- If a list item is an array section, the last `part-ref` of the list item must have a section subscript list.
2.1.6 Iterators

Iterators are identifiers that expand to multiple values in the clause on which they appear.

The syntax of the iterator modifier is as follows:

\[
\text{iterator}(\text{iterators-definition})
\]

where iterators-definition is one of the following:

\[
\text{iterator-specifier [ , iterators-definition ]}
\]

where iterator-specifier is one of the following:

\[
[ \text{iterator-type} ] \text{identifier} = \text{range-specification}
\]

where:

- \text{identifier} is a base language identifier.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
\text{C / C++} & \\
\end{array}
\]

- \text{iterator-type} is a type name.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
\text{C / C++} & \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
\text{Fortran} & \\
\end{array}
\]

- \text{iterator-type} is a type specifier.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
\text{Fortran} & \\
\end{array}
\]

- \text{range-specification} is of the form \text{begin} : \text{end}[ : \text{step}]\), where begin and end are expressions for which their types can be converted to \text{iterator-type} and \text{step} is an integral expression.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
\text{C / C++} & \\
\end{array}
\]

In an iterator-specifier, if the iterator-type is not specified then the type of that iterator is of \text{int} type.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
\text{C / C++} & \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
\text{Fortran} & \\
\end{array}
\]

In an iterator-specifier, if the iterator-type is not specified then the type of that iterator is default integer.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
\text{Fortran} & \\
\end{array}
\]

In a range-specification, if the \text{step} is not specified its value is implicitly defined to be 1.

An iterator only exists in the context of the clause in which it appears. An iterator also hides all accessible symbols with the same name in the context of the clause.

The use of a variable in an expression that appears in the range-specification causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.
The values of the iterator are the set of values $i_0, \ldots, i_{N-1}$ where:

- $i_0 = (\text{iterator-type}) \text{begin}$,
- $i_j = (\text{iterator-type}) (i_{j-1} + \text{step})$, and
- if $\text{step} > 0$,
  - $i_0 < (\text{iterator-type}) \text{end}$,
  - $i_{N-1} < (\text{iterator-type}) \text{end}$, and
  - $(\text{iterator-type}) (i_{N-1} + \text{step}) \geq (\text{iterator-type}) \text{end}$;
- if $\text{step} < 0$,
  - $i_0 > (\text{iterator-type}) \text{end}$,
  - $i_{N-1} > (\text{iterator-type}) \text{end}$, and
  - $(\text{iterator-type}) (i_{N-1} + \text{step}) \leq (\text{iterator-type}) \text{end}$.

The values of the iterator are the set of values $i_1, \ldots, i_N$ where:

- $i_1 = \text{begin}$,
- $i_j = i_{j-1} + \text{step}$, and
- if $\text{step} > 0$,
  - $i_1 \leq \text{end}$,
  - $i_N \leq \text{end}$, and
  - $i_N + \text{step} > \text{end}$;
- if $\text{step} < 0$,
  - $i_1 \geq \text{end}$,
  - $i_N \geq \text{end}$, and
  - $i_N + \text{step} < \text{end}$.
The set of values will be empty if no possible value complies with the conditions above.

For those clauses that contain expressions that contain iterator identifiers, the effect is as if the list item is instantiated within the clause for each value of the iterator in the set defined above, substituting each occurrence of the iterator identifier in the expression with the iterator value. If the set of values of the iterator is empty then the effect is as if the clause was not specified.

The behavior is unspecified if \( i_j + \text{step} \) cannot be represented in \textit{iterator-type} in any of the \( i_j + \text{step} \) computations for any \( 0 \leq j < N \) in C/C++ or \( 0 < j \leq N \) in Fortran.

**Restrictions**

- An expression that contains an iterator identifier can only appear in clauses that explicitly allow expressions that contain iterators.
- The \textit{iterator-type} must not declare a new type.
- The \textit{iterator-type} must be an integral or pointer type.
- The \textit{iterator-type} must not be \texttt{const} qualified.
- The \textit{iterator-type} must be an integer type.
- If the \texttt{step} expression of a \textit{range-specification} equals zero, the behavior is unspecified.
- Each iterator identifier can only be defined once in an \textit{iterators-definition}.
- Iterators cannot appear in the \textit{range-specification}.

### 2.2 Conditional Compilation

In implementations that support a preprocessor, the \_OPENMP macro name is defined to have the decimal value \texttt{yyyymm} where \texttt{yyyy} and \texttt{mm} are the year and month designations of the version of the OpenMP API that the implementation supports.

If a \texttt{#define} or a \texttt{#undef} preprocessing directive in user code defines or undefines the \_OPENMP macro name, the behavior is unspecified.

The OpenMP API requires Fortran lines to be compiled conditionally, as described in the following sections.
2.2.1 Fixed Source Form Conditional Compilation Sentinels

The following conditional compilation sentinels are recognized in fixed form source files:

```
!$ | *$ | c$
```

To enable conditional compilation, a line with a conditional compilation sentinel must satisfy the following criteria:

- The sentinel must start in column 1 and appear as a single word with no intervening white space;
- After the sentinel is replaced with two spaces, initial lines must have a space or zero in column 6 and only white space and numbers in columns 1 through 5;
- After the sentinel is replaced with two spaces, continuation lines must have a character other than a space or zero in column 6 and only white space in columns 1 through 5.

If these criteria are met, the sentinel is replaced by two spaces. If these criteria are not met, the line is left unchanged.

---

Note – In the following example, the two forms for specifying conditional compilation in fixed source form are equivalent (the first line represents the position of the first 9 columns):

```
c23456789
!$ 10 iam = omp_get_thread_num() +
!$   & index
#ifdef _OPENMP
  10 iam = omp_get_thread_num() +
     & index
#endif
```

---

2.2.2 Free Source Form Conditional Compilation Sentinel

The following conditional compilation sentinel is recognized in free form source files:

```
!$
```

To enable conditional compilation, a line with a conditional compilation sentinel must satisfy the following criteria:

- The sentinel can appear in any column but must be preceded only by white space;
- The sentinel must appear as a single word with no intervening white space;
- Initial lines must have a space after the sentinel;
• Continued lines must have an ampersand as the last non-blank character on the line, prior to any comment appearing on the conditionally compiled line.

Continuation lines can have an ampersand after the sentinel, with optional white space before and after the ampersand. If these criteria are met, the sentinel is replaced by two spaces. If these criteria are not met, the line is left unchanged.

Note – In the following example, the two forms for specifying conditional compilation in free source form are equivalent (the first line represents the position of the first 9 columns):

```
%23456789
!$ iam = omp_get_thread_num() + &
!$& index
#ifdef _OPENMP
iam = omp_get_thread_num() + &
index
#endif
```

2.3 Variant Directives

2.3.1 OpenMP Context

At any point in a program, an OpenMP context exists that defines traits that describe the active OpenMP constructs, the execution devices, functionality supported by the implementation and available dynamic values. The traits are grouped into trait sets. The following trait sets exist: construct, device, target_device, implementation and dynamic.

The construct set is composed of the directive names, each being a trait, of all enclosing constructs at that point in the program up to a target construct. Combined and composite constructs are added to the set as distinct constructs in the same nesting order specified by the original construct. Whether the dispatch construct is added to the construct set is implementation defined. If it is added, it will only be added for the target-call of the associated code. The set is ordered by nesting level in ascending order. Specifically, the ordering of the set of constructs is \( c_1, \ldots, c_N \), where \( c_1 \) is the construct at the outermost nesting level and \( c_N \) is the construct at the innermost nesting level. In addition, if the point in the program is not enclosed by a target construct, the following rules are applied in order:
1. For procedures with a `declare simd` directive, the `simd` trait is added to the beginning of the set as \( c_1 \) for any generated SIMD versions so the total size of the set is increased by 1.

2. For procedures that are determined to be function variants by a `declare variant` directive, the selectors \( c_1, \ldots, c_M \) of the `construct` selector set are added in the same order to the beginning of the set as \( c_1, \ldots, c_M \) so the total size of the set is increased by \( M \).

3. For `device routines`, the `target` trait is added to the beginning of the set as \( c_1 \) for any versions of the procedure that are generated for `target` regions so the total size of the set is increased by 1.

The `simd` trait can be further defined with properties that match the clauses accepted by the `declare simd` directive with the same name and semantics. The `simd` trait must define at least the `simdlen` property and one of the `inbranch` or `notinbranch` properties. Traits in the `construct` set other than `simd` are non-property traits.

The `device` set includes traits that define the characteristics of the device being targeted by the compiler at that point in the program. For each `target device` that the implementation supports, a `target_device` set exists that defines the characteristics of that device. At least the following traits must be defined for the `device` and all `target_device` sets:

- The `kind(kind-name-list)` trait specifies the general kind of the device. The following `kind-name` values are defined:
  - `host`, which specifies that the device is the host device;
  - `nohost`, which specifies that the devices is not the host device; and
  - the values defined in the “OpenMP Context Definitions” document, which is available at [http://www.openmp.org/](http://www.openmp.org/).

- The `isa(isa-name-list)` trait specifies the Instruction Set Architectures supported by the device. The accepted `isa-name` values are implementation defined.

- The `arch(arch-name-list)` trait specifies the architectures supported by the device. The accepted `arch-name` values are implementation defined.

The `kind`, `isa` and `arch` traits in the `device` and `target_device` sets are name-list traits.

Additionally, the `target_device` set defines the following trait:

- The `device_num` trait specifies the `device number` of the device.

The `implementation` set includes traits that describe the functionality supported by the OpenMP implementation at that point in the program. At least the following traits can be defined:

- The `vendor(vendor-name-list)` trait, which specifies the vendor identifiers of the implementation. OpenMP defined values for `vendor-name` are defined in the “OpenMP Context Definitions” document, which is available at [http://www.openmp.org/](http://www.openmp.org/).

- The `extension(extension-name-list)` trait, which specifies vendor specific extensions to the OpenMP specification. The accepted `extension-name` values are implementation defined.
• A trait with a name that is identical to the name of any clause that was supplied to the `requires` directive prior to the program point. Such traits other than the `atomic_default_mem_order` trait are non-property traits. The presence of these traits has been deprecated.

• A `requires(requires-clause-list)` trait, for which the properties are the clauses that have been supplied to the `requires` directive prior to the program point as well as implementation defined implicit requirements.

The `vendor` and `extension` traits in the `implementation` set are name-list traits.

Implementations can define further traits in the `device`, `target_device` and `implementation` sets.

The `dynamic` trait set includes traits that define the dynamic properties of a program at a point in its execution. The `data state` trait in the `dynamic` trait set refers to the complete data state of the program that may be accessed at runtime.

### 2.3.2 Context Selectors

Context selectors are used to define the properties of an OpenMP context that a directive or clause can match. OpenMP defines different sets of selectors, each containing different selectors.

The syntax to define a `context-selector-specification` is the following:

```plaintext
trait-set-selector[ , trait-set-selector[ , ... ] ]

trait-set-selector :
    trait-set-selector-name = { trait-selector[ , trait-selector[ , ... ] ] } 

trait-selector :
    trait-selector-name [ ( [ trait-score : ] trait-property[ , trait-property[ , ... ] ] ) ]

trait-score :
    score ( score-expression )

For trait selectors that correspond to name-list traits, each `trait-property` should be `trait-property-name` and for any value that is a valid identifier both the identifier and the corresponding string literal (for C/C++) and the corresponding `char-literal-constant` (for Fortran) representation are considered representations of the same value.

The syntax for `trait-property-name` is the following:

```plaintext
trait-property-name :
    identifier
    or
    narrow string literal (for C/C++)
    or
    char-literal-constant (for Fortran)
The **construct** selector set defines the *construct* traits that should be active in the OpenMP context. The following selectors can be defined in the **construct** set: **target; teams; parallel; for (in C/C++); do (in Fortran); simd and dispatch.** Each *trait-property* of the **simd** selector is a clause that is valid for the **declare simd** directive and the restrictions on the clauses from that directive apply. The **construct** selector is an ordered list \( c_1, \ldots, c_N \).

The **device** and **implementation** selector sets define the traits that should be active in the corresponding trait set of the OpenMP context. The **target_device** selector set defines the traits that should be active in the **target_device** trait set for the device that the specified **device_num** selector identifies. The same traits that are defined in the corresponding traits sets can be used as selectors with the same properties. The **kind** selector of the **device** and **target_device** selector sets can also specify the value **any**, which is as if no **kind** selector was specified. If a **device_num** selector does not appear in the **target_device** selector set then a **device_num** selector that specifies the value of the **default-device-var** ICV is implied. For the **device_num** selector of the **target_device** selector set, a single scalar integral expression **trait-property** must be specified. For the **atomic_default_mem_order** selector of the **implementation** set, a single **trait-property** must be specified as an identifier equal to one of the valid arguments to the **atomic_default_mem_order** clause on the **requires** directive. For the **requires** selector of the **implementation** set, each **trait-property** is a clause that is valid for the **requires** directive and the restrictions on the clauses from that directive apply.

The **user** selector set defines the **condition** selector that provides additional user-defined conditions.

---

The **condition** (**trait-score**: scalar-expression) selector defines an expression that must evaluate to **true** for the selector to be true.

---

The **condition** (**trait-score**: logical-expression) selector defines an expression that must evaluate to **true** for the selector to be true.

---

Any non-constant expression that is evaluated to determine the suitability of a variant is evaluated according to the **data state** trait in the **dynamic** trait set of the OpenMP context.

The **user** selector set is dynamic if the **condition** selector is present and the expression in the **condition** selector is not a constant expression; otherwise, it is static.

All parts of a context selector define the static part of the context selector except the following parts, which define the dynamic part of a context selector:

- Its **user** selector set if it is dynamic; and
- Its **target_device** selector set.
For the match clause of a declare variant directive, any argument of the base function that is referenced in an expression that appears in the context selector is treated as a reference to the expression that is passed into that argument at the call to the base function. Otherwise, a variable or procedure reference in an expression that appears in a context selector is a reference to the variable or procedure of that name that is visible at the location of the directive on which the selector appears.

Each occurrence of the this pointer in an expression in a context selector that appears in the match clause of a declare variant directive is treated as an expression that is the address of the object on which the associated base function is invoked.

Implementations can allow further selectors to be specified. Each specified trait-property for these implementation-defined selectors should be trait-property-element. Implementations can ignore specified selectors that are not those described in this section.

The syntax for trait-property-element is the following:

```plaintext
trait-property-element:
  trait-property-name
  or
  identifier (trait-property-element[ , trait-property-element[ , ... ]])
  or
  constant integer expression
```

Restrictions

- Each trait-property can only be specified once in a trait-selector other than the construct selector set.
- Each trait-set-selector-name can only be specified once.
- Each trait-selector-name can only be specified once.
- A trait-score cannot be specified in traits from the construct, device or target_device trait-selector-sets.
- A score-expression must be a non-negative constant integer expression.
- The expression of a device_num trait must evaluate to a non-negative integer value that is less than or equal to the value of omp_get_num_devices().
- A variable or procedure that is referenced in an expression that appears in a context selector must be visible at the location of the directive on which the selector appears unless the directive is a declare variant directive and the variable is an argument of the associated base function.
- If trait-property any is specified in the kind trait-selector of the device or target_device selector set, no other trait-property may be specified in the same selector.
• For a trait-selector that corresponds to a name-list trait, at least one trait-property must be specified.

• For a trait-selector that corresponds to a non-property trait, no trait-property may be specified.

• For the requires selector of the implementation selector set, at least one trait-property must be specified.

## 2.3.3 Matching and Scoring Context Selectors

A given context selector is compatible with a given OpenMP context if the following conditions are satisfied:

• All selectors in the user set of the context selector are true;

• All traits and trait properties that are defined by selectors in the target_device set of the context selector are active in the target_device trait set for the device that is identified by the device_num selector;

• All traits and trait properties that are defined by selectors in the construct, device and implementation sets of the context selector are active in the corresponding trait sets of the OpenMP context;

• For each selector in the context selector, its properties are a subset of the properties of the corresponding trait of the OpenMP context; and

• Selectors in the construct set of the context selector appear in the same relative order as their corresponding traits in the construct trait set of the OpenMP context.

• No specified implementation-defined selector is ignored by the implementation.

Some properties of the simd selector have special rules to match the properties of the simd trait:

• The simdlen($N$) property of the selector matches the $\text{simdlen}(M)$ trait of the OpenMP context if $M \% N$ equals zero; and

• The aligned(list:$N$) property of the selector matches the $\text{aligned(list}:M)$ trait of the OpenMP context if $N \% M$ equals zero.

Among compatible context selectors, a score is computed using the following algorithm:

1. Each trait selector for which the corresponding trait appears in the construct trait set in the OpenMP context is given the value $2^{p-1}$ where $p$ is the position of the corresponding trait, $c_p$, in the context construct trait set; if the traits that correspond to the construct selector set appear multiple times in the OpenMP context, the highest valued subset of context traits that contains all selectors in the same order are used;

2. The kind, arch, and isa selectors, if specified, are given the values $2^l$, $2^{l+1}$ and $2^{l+2}$, respectively, where $l$ is the number of traits in the construct set;
3. Trait selectors for which a *trait-score* is specified are given the value specified by the *trait-score score-expression*;

4. The values given to any additional selectors allowed by the implementation are implementation defined;

5. Other selectors are given a value of zero; and

6. A context selector that is a strict subset of another context selector has a score of zero. For other context selectors, the final score is the sum of the values of all specified selectors plus 1.

### 2.3.4 Metadirectives

**Summary**

A metadirective is a directive that can specify multiple directive variants of which one may be conditionally selected to replace the metadirective based on the enclosing OpenMP context.

**Syntax**

#### C / C++

The syntax of a metadirective is as follows:

```
#pragma omp metadirective [clause [, clause] ... ] new-line
```

or

```
#pragma omp begin metadirective [clause [, clause] ... ] new-line
```

```
#pragma omp end metadirective
```

where *clause* is one of the following:

```
when (context-selector-specification : [directive-variant])
```

#### Fortran

The syntax of a metadirective is as follows:

```
!$omp metadirective [clause [, clause] ... ]
```

or

```
!$omp begin metadirective [clause [, clause] ... ]
```

```
!$omp end metadirective
```

where *clause* is one of the following:
In the `when` clause, `context-selector-specification` specifies a context selector (see Section 2.3.2).

In the `when` and `default` clauses, `directive-variant` has the following form and specifies a directive variant that specifies an OpenMP directive with clauses that apply to it.

```
directive-name [clause [ , ] clause] ...
```

**Description**

A metadirective is replaced by a `nothing` directive or one of the directive variants specified by the `when` clauses or the `default` clause.

If no `default` clause is specified the effect is as if a `default` clause without an associated directive variant was specified.

The `default` clause is treated as a `when` clause with the specified directive variant, if any, and an always compatible static context selector that has a score lower than the scores associated with any other clause.

If a `when` clause does not explicitly specify a directive variant it implicitly specifies a `nothing` directive as the directive variant.

The OpenMP context for a given metadirective is defined according to Section 2.3.1.

The directive variant specified by a `when` clause is a candidate to replace the metadirective if the static part of the corresponding context selector is compatible with the OpenMP context according to the matching rules defined in Section 2.3.3.

Replacement candidates are ordered according to the following rules in decreasing precedence:

- A candidate is before another one if the score associated with the context selector of the corresponding `when` clause is higher.
- A candidate that was explicitly specified is before one that was implicitly specified.
- Candidates are ordered according to the order in which they lexically appear on the metadirective.

The list of dynamic replacement candidates is the prefix of the sorted list of replacement candidates up to and including the first candidate for which the corresponding `when` clause has a static context selector.

The first dynamic replacement candidate for which the corresponding `when` clause has a compatible context selector, according to the matching rules defined in Section 2.3.3, replaces the metadirective.

Expressions that appear in the context selector of a `when` clause are evaluated if no prior dynamic replacement candidate has a compatible context selector, and the number of times each expression
is evaluated is implementation defined. All variables referenced by these expressions are considered to be referenced by the metadirective.

A directive variant that is associated with a `when` clause may only affect the program if the directive variant is a dynamic replacement candidate.

The `begin metadirective` directive behaves identically to the `metadirective` directive, except that the directive syntax for the specified directive variants must accept a paired end directive. For any directive variant that is selected to replace the `begin metadirective` directive, the `end metadirective` directive will be implicitly replaced by its paired end directive to demarcate the statements that are affected by or are associated with the directive variant. If no directive variant is selected to replace the `begin metadirective` directive, its paired `end metadirective` directive is ignored.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to metadirectives are as follows:

- The directive variant appearing in a `when` or `default` clause must not specify a `metadirective`, `begin metadirective`, or `end metadirective` directive.

- The directive variant that appears in a `when` or `default` clause must not specify a `begin declare variant` or `end declare variant`.

- The context selector that appears in a `when` clause must not specify any properties for the `simd` selector.

- Replacement of the metadirective with the directive variant associated with any of the dynamic replacement candidates must result in a conforming OpenMP program.

- Insertion of user code at the location of a metadirective must be allowed if the first dynamic replacement candidate does not have a static context selector.

- If the list of dynamic replacement candidates has multiple items then all items must be executable directives.

- Any directive variant that is specified by a `when` or `default` clause on a `begin metadirective` directive must be an OpenMP directive that has a paired end directive, and the `begin metadirective` directive must have a paired end directive.

- The `default` clause may appear at most once on a metadirective.
2.3.5 Declare Variant Directive

Summary
The declare variant directive declares a specialized variant of a base function and specifies the context in which that specialized variant is used. The declare variant directive is a declarative directive.

Syntax

The syntax of the declare variant directive is as follows:

```
#pragma omp declare variant(variant-func-id) clause [[ [ , clause ] ... ] new-line
```

or

```
#pragma omp begin declare variant clause new-line
declaration-definition-seq
#pragma omp end declare variant new-line
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `match(context-selector-specification)`
- `adjust_args(adjust-op:argument-list)`
- `append_args(append-op[, append-op ...])`

where `adjust-op` is one of the following:

- `nothing`
- `need_device_ptr`

where `append-op` is one of the following:

- `interop(interop-type[, interop-type ...])`

and where `variant-func-id` is the name of a function variant that is either a base language identifier or, for C++, a `template-id`. 
The syntax of the `declare variant` directive is as follows:

```
!$omp declare variant ([base-proc-name:variant-proc-name] clause [[, ] clause] ...)
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `match` (context-selector-specification)
- `adjust_args` (adjust-op: argument-list)
- `append_args` (append-op[, append-op] ...)

where `adjust-op` is one of the following:

- `nothing`
- `need_device_ptr`

where `append-op` is one of the following:

- `interop` (interop-type[]}, interop-type ...])

and where `variant-proc-name` is the name of a function variant that is a base language identifier.

### Description

The `declare variant` directive declares a *base function* to have the specified function variant. The context selector in the `match` clause is associated with the variant.

The `begin declare variant` directive associates the context selector in the `match` clause with each function definition in `declaration-definition-seq`.

For the purpose of call resolution, each function definition that appears between a `begin declare variant` directive and its paired `end declare variant` directive is a function variant for an assumed base function, with the same name and a compatible prototype, that is declared elsewhere without an associated declare variant directive.

If a `declare variant` directive appears between a `begin declare variant` directive and its paired `end declare variant` directive the effective context selectors of the outer directive are appended to the context selector of the inner directive to form the effective context selector of the inner directive. If a `trait-set-selector` is present on both directives, the `trait-selector` list of the outer directive is appended to the `trait-selector` list of the inner directive after equivalent `trait-selectors` have been removed from the outer list. Restrictions that apply to explicitly specified context selectors also apply to effective context selectors constructed through this process.

The symbol name of a function definition that appears between a `begin declare variant` directive and its paired `end declare variant` directive shall be determined through the base
language rules after the name of the function has been augmented with a string that shall be
determined according to the effective context selector of the `begin declare variant`
directive. The symbol names of two definitions of a function shall be equal if and only if their
effective context selectors are equivalent.

If the context selector of a `begin declare variant` directive contains traits in the `device` or
`implementation` set that are known never to be compatible with an OpenMP context during the
current compilation, the preprocessed code that follows the `begin declare variant` directive
up to the matching `end declare variant` directive shall be elided.

The OpenMP context for a direct call to a given base function is defined according to Section 2.3.1.
If a declare variant directive for the base function is visible at the call site and the static part of the
context selector that is associated with the declared function variant is compatible with the
OpenMP context of the call according to the matching rules defined in Section 2.3.3 then the
variant is a replacement candidate to be called instead of the base function. Replacement
candidates are ordered in decreasing order of the score associated with the context selector. If two
replacement candidates have the same score then their order is implementation defined.

The list of dynamic replacement candidates is the prefix of the sorted list of replacement candidates
up to and including the first candidate for which the corresponding context selector is static.

The first dynamic replacement candidate for which the corresponding context selector is
compatible, according to the matching rules defined in Section 2.3.3, is called instead of the base
function. If no compatible candidate exists then the base function is called.

Expressions that appear in the context selector of a `match` clause are evaluated if no prior dynamic
replacement candidate has a compatible context selector, and the number of times each expression
is evaluated is implementation defined. All variables referenced by these expressions are
considered to be referenced at the call site.

For calls to `constexpr` base functions that are evaluated in constant expressions, whether any
variant replacement occurs is implementation defined.

For indirect function calls that can be determined to call a particular base function, whether any
variant replacement occurs is unspecified.

For each `adjust_args` clause that is present on the selected variant the adjustment operation
specified by `adjust-op` will be applied to each of the arguments specified in the clause before being
passed to the selected variant.

If the `adjust-op` modifier is `need_device_ptr`, the arguments are converted to corresponding
device pointers of the default device. If an argument has the `is_device_ptr` property in its
`interoperability requirement set`, then the argument will be passed as is. Otherwise, the argument
will be converted in the same manner that a `use_device_ptr` clause on a `target data`
construct converts its pointer list items into device pointers. If the argument cannot be converted into a device pointer then **NULL** will be passed as the argument.

If the *adjust-op* modifier is **nothing**, the argument is passed to the selected variant without being modified.

If an *append_args* clause is present on the matching directive then additional arguments are passed in the call. The arguments are constructed according to any specified *append-op* modifiers and are passed in the same order in which they are specified in the *append_args* clause.

```
\[\text{C / C++}\]
The *interop* operation constructs an argument of type `ompInterop_t` from the interoperability requirement set of the encountering task.
```

```
\[\text{C / C++}\]
\[\text{Fortran}\]
The *interop* operation constructs an argument of type `ompInterop_kind` from the interoperability requirement set of the encountering task.
```

The argument is constructed as if an *interop* construct with an *init* clause of *interop-types* was specified. If the interoperability requirements set contains one or more properties that could be used as clauses for an *interop* construct of the *interop-type* type, the behavior is as if the corresponding clauses would also be part of the aforementioned *interop* construct and those properties will be removed from the interoperability requirement set.

This argument is destroyed after the call to the selected variant returns, as if an *interop* construct with a *destroy* clause was used with the same clauses that were used to initialize the argument.

Any differences that the specific OpenMP context requires in the prototype of the variant from the base function prototype are implementation defined.

```
\[\text{C}\]
For the *declare variant* directive, any expressions in the *match* clause are interpreted as if they appeared in the scope of arguments of the base function.
```

```
\[\text{C}\]
Different declare variant directives may be specified for different declarations of the same base function.
```

```
\[\text{C++}\]
The function variant is determined by base language standard name lookup rules ([basic.lookup]) of *variant-func-id* using the argument types at the call site after implementation-defined changes have been made according to the OpenMP context.
```

For the *declare variant* directive, the *variant-func-id* and any expressions in the *match* clause are interpreted as if they appeared at the scope of the trailing return type of the base function.
For the `begin declare variant` directive, any expressions in the `match` clause are interpreted at the location of the directive.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the declare variant directive are as follows:

- Calling functions that a declare variant directive determined to be a function variant directly in an OpenMP context that is different from the one that the `construct` selector set of the context selector specifies is non-conforming.

- If a function is determined to be a function variant through more than one declare variant directive then the `construct` selector set of their context selectors must be the same.

- A function determined to be a function variant may not be specified as a base function in another declare variant directive.

- All variables that are referenced in an expression that appears in the context selector of a `match` clause must be accessible at a call site to the base function according to the base language rules.

- Only the `match` clause can appear on a `begin declare variant` directive.

- At most one `match` clause can appear on a `declare variant` directive.

- At most one `append_args` clause can appear on a `declare variant` directive.

- Each argument can only appear in a single `adjust_args` clause for each `declare variant` directive.

- An `adjust_args` clause or `append_args` clause can only be specified if the `dispatch` selector of the `construct` selector set appears in the `match` clause.

- The type of the function variant must be compatible with the type of the base function after the implementation-defined transformation for its OpenMP context.

- The `match` clause of a `begin declare variant` directive may not contain a `simd trait-selector-name`.

- Matching pairs of `begin declare variant` and `end declare variant` directives shall either encompass disjoint source ranges or they shall be perfectly nested.
C++

- The declare variant directive cannot be specified for a virtual, defaulted or deleted function.
- The declare variant directive cannot be specified for a constructor or destructor.
- The declare variant directive cannot be specified for an immediate function.
- The function that a declare variant directive determined to be a function variant may not be an immediate function.
- A match clause that appears on a begin declare target directive must not contain a dynamic context selector that references the this pointer.
- If an expression in the context selector that appears in a match clause references the this pointer, the base function must be a non-static member function.

Fortran

- base-proc-name must not be a generic name, procedure pointer, or entry name.
- If base-proc-name is omitted then the declare variant directive must appear in the specification part of a subroutine subprogram or a function subprogram.
- Any declare variant directive must appear in the specification part of a subroutine, subprogram, function subprogram, or interface body to which it applies.
- If a declare variant directive is specified in an interface block for a procedure then it must match a declare variant directive in the definition of the procedure.
- If a procedure is declared via a procedure declaration statement then the procedure base-proc-name should appear in the same specification.
- If a declare variant directive is specified for a procedure name with an explicit interface and a declare variant directive is also specified for the definition of the procedure, the two declare variant directives must match. Otherwise the result is unspecified.
- Each argument that appears in a need_device_ptr adjust-op must be of type C_PTR in the dummy argument declaration.

Cross References

- OpenMP Context Specification, see Section 2.3.1 on page 53.
- Context Selectors, see Section 2.3.2 on page 55.

2.3.6 dispatch Construct

Summary

The dispatch construct controls whether variant substitution occurs for a given call.
The syntax of the `dispatch` construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp dispatch [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
  expression-stmt
```

where `expression-stmt` is an expression statement with one of the following forms:

```
expression = target-call ( [expression-list] )
target-call ( [expression-list] );
```

and where `clause` is one of the following:

```
device(integer-expression)
depend([depend-modifier, ] dependence-type : locator-list)
nowait
novariants(scalar-expression)
nocontext(scalar-expression)
is_device_ptr(list)
```

The syntax of the `dispatch` construct is as follows:

```
!$omp dispatch [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] stmt
```

where `stmt` is an expression statement with one of the following forms:

```
expression = target-call ( [arguments] )
where target-call is a function call.

CALL target-call [ ( [arguments] )]
where target-call is a procedure call.
```

and where `clause` is one of the following:

```
device(scalar-integer-expression)
depend([depend-modifier, ] dependence-type : locator-list)
nowait
novariants(scalar-logical-expression)
```
nocontext (scalar-logical-expression)

is_device_ptr (list)

Fortran

**Binding**
The binding task set for a dispatch region is the generating task. The dispatch region binds to the region of the generating task.

**Description**
When a novariants clause is present on the dispatch construct, and the novariants clause expression evaluates to true, no function variant will be selected for the target-call even if one would be selected normally. The use of a variable in a novariants clause expression of a dispatch construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

The novariants clause expression is evaluated in the context outside the dispatch construct.

When a nocontext clause is present on the dispatch construct, and the nocontext clause expression evaluates to true, this construct will not be added to the construct set of the OpenMP context. The use of a variable in a nocontext clause expression of a dispatch construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

The nocontext clause expression is evaluated in the context outside the dispatch construct.

The is_device_ptr clause indicates that its list items are device pointers. For each list item specified in the clause, an is_device_ptr property for that list item will be added to the interoperability requirement set. Support for device pointers created outside of OpenMP, specifically outside of any OpenMP mechanism that returns a device pointer, is implementation defined.

If one or more depend clauses are present on the dispatch construct, they are added as depend properties of the interoperability requirement set. If a nowait clause is present on the dispatch construct the nowait property will be added to the interoperability requirement set.

This construct creates an explicit task, as if the task construct was used, that surrounds the associated code. Properties added to the interoperability requirement set can be removed by the effect of other directives (see Section 2.5.6 on page 94) before the task is created. If the interoperability requirement set contains one or more depend properties, the behavior is as if those properties were applied to the task construct as depend clauses. If the interoperability requirement set does not contain the nowait property then the task will also be an included task.

If the device clause is present, the value of the default-device-var ICV of the generated task will be set to the value of the expression in the clause.
Restrictions
Restrictions to the `dispatch` construct are as follows:

- At most one `novariants` clause can appear on a `dispatch` directive.
- At most one `nocontext` clause can appear on a `dispatch` directive.
- At most one `nowait` clause can appear on a `dispatch` directive.
- A list item that appears in an `is_device_ptr` clause must be a valid device pointer for the device data environment.

\[\text{C++} \quad \text{Fortran}\]

- The `target-call` expression can only be a direct call.
- `target-call` must not be a procedure pointer.
- A list item that appears in an `is_device_ptr` clause must be of type `C_PTR`.

Cross References
- `declare variant` directive, see Section 2.3.5 on page 62.
- Interoperability requirement set, see Section 2.5.6 on page 94.

2.4 Internal Control Variables
An OpenMP implementation must act as if internal control variables (ICVs) control the behavior of an OpenMP program. These ICVs store information such as the number of threads to use for future parallel regions, the schedule to use for worksharing loops and whether nested parallelism is enabled or not. The ICVs are given values at various times (described below) during the execution of the program. They are initialized by the implementation itself and may be given values through OpenMP environment variables and through calls to OpenMP API routines. The program can retrieve the values of these ICVs only through OpenMP API routines.

For purposes of exposition, this document refers to the ICVs by certain names, but an implementation is not required to use these names or to offer any way to access the variables other than through the ways shown in Section 2.4.2 on page 73.
2.4.1 ICV Descriptions

The following ICVs store values that affect the operation of parallel regions.

- **dyn-var** - controls whether dynamic adjustment of the number of threads is enabled for encountered parallel regions. One copy of this ICV exists per data environment.

- **nthreads-var** - controls the number of threads requested for encountered parallel regions. One copy of this ICV exists per data environment.

- **thread-limit-var** - controls the maximum number of threads participating in the contention group. One copy of this ICV exists per data environment.

- **max-active-levels-var** - controls the maximum number of nested active parallel regions when the innermost parallel region is generated by a given task. One copy of this ICV exists per data environment.

- **place-partition-var** - controls the place partition available to the execution environment for encountered parallel regions. One copy of this ICV exists per implicit task.

- **active-levels-var** - the number of nested active parallel regions that enclose a given task such that all of the parallel regions are enclosed by the outermost initial task region on the device on which the task executes. One copy of this ICV exists per data environment.

- **levels-var** - the number of nested parallel regions that enclose a given task such that all of the parallel regions are enclosed by the outermost initial task region on the device on which the task executes. One copy of this ICV exists per data environment.

- **bind-var** - controls the binding of OpenMP threads to places. When binding is requested, the variable indicates that the execution environment is advised not to move threads between places. The variable can also provide default thread affinity policies. One copy of this ICV exists per data environment.

The following ICVs store values that affect the operation of worksharing-loop regions.

- **run-sched-var** - controls the schedule that is used for worksharing-loop regions when the runtime schedule kind is specified. One copy of this ICV exists per data environment.

- **def-sched-var** - controls the implementation defined default scheduling of worksharing-loop regions. One copy of this ICV exists per device.

The following ICVs store values that affect program execution.

- **stacksize-var** - controls the stack size for threads that the OpenMP implementation creates. One copy of this ICV exists per device.

- **wait-policy-var** - controls the desired behavior of waiting threads. One copy of this ICV exists per device.

- **display-affinity-var** - controls whether to display thread affinity. One copy of this ICV exists for the whole program.
• **affinity-format-var** - controls the thread affinity format when displaying thread affinity. One copy of this ICV exists per device.

• **cancel-var** - controls the desired behavior of the `cancel` construct and cancellation points. One copy of this ICV exists for the whole program.

• **default-device-var** - controls the default target device. One copy of this ICV exists per data environment.

• **target-offload-var** - controls the offloading behavior. One copy of this ICV exists for the whole program.

• **max-task-priority-var** - controls the maximum priority value that can be specified in the `priority` clause of the `task` construct. One copy of this ICV exists for the whole program.

The following ICVs store values that affect the operation of the OMPT tool interface.

• **tool-var** - controls whether an OpenMP implementation will try to register a tool. One copy of this ICV exists for the whole program.

• **tool-libraries-var** - specifies a list of absolute paths to tool libraries for OpenMP devices. One copy of this ICV exists for the whole program.

• **tool-verbose-load-var** - controls whether an OpenMP implementation will verbosely log the registration of a tool. One copy of this ICV exists for the whole program.

The following ICVs store values that affect the operation of the OMPD tool interface.

• **debug-var** - controls whether an OpenMP implementation will collect information that an OMPD library can access to satisfy requests from a tool. One copy of this ICV exists for the whole program.

The following ICVs store values that may be queried by interface routines.

• **num-procs-var** - the number of processors that are available to the device. One copy of this ICV exists per device.

• **thread-num-var** - the thread number of an implicit task within its binding team. One copy of this ICV exists per data environment.

• **final-task-var** - whether a given task is a final task. One copy of this ICV exists per data environment.

• **implicit-task-var** - whether a given task is an implicit task. One copy of this ICV exists per data environment.

• **team-size-var** - the size of the current team. One copy of this ICV exists per data environment.

The following ICV stores values that affect default memory allocation.
• \textit{def-allocator-var} - controls the memory allocator to be used by memory allocation routines, directives and clauses when a memory allocator is not specified by the user. One copy of this ICV exists per implicit task.

The following ICVs store values that affect the operation of \texttt{teams} regions.

• \textit{nteams-var} - controls the number of teams requested for encountered \texttt{teams} regions. One copy of this ICV exists per device.

• \textit{teams-thread-limit-var} - controls the maximum number of threads participating in each contention group created by a \texttt{teams} construct. One copy of this ICV exists per device.

\subsection*{2.4.2 ICV Initialization}

Table 2.1 shows the ICVs, associated environment variables, and initial values.

\begin{center}
\textbf{Table 2.1: ICV Initial Values}
\end{center}

\begin{tabular}{lll}
\hline
ICV & Environment Variable & Initial value \\
\hline
dyn-var & OMP\_DYNAMIC & See description below \\
nthreads-var & OMP\_NUM\_THREADS & Implementation defined \\
runt-sched-var & OMP\_SCHEDULE & Implementation defined \\
def-sched-var & (none) & Implementation defined \\
bind-var & OMP\_PROC\_BIND & Implementation defined \\
stacksize-var & OMP\_STACKSIZE & Implementation defined \\
wait-policy-var & OMP\_WAIT\_POLICY & Implementation defined \\
thread-limit-var & OMP\_THREAD\_LIMIT & Implementation defined \\
max-active-levels-var & OMP\_MAX\_ACTIVE\_LEVELS, OMP\_NESTED, OMP\_NUM\_THREADS, OMP\_PROC\_BIND & Implementation defined \\
active-levels-var & (none) & zero \\
levels-var & (none) & zero \\
place-partition-var & OMP\_PLACES & Implementation defined \\
cancel-var & OMP\_CANCELLATION & false \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textit{table continued on next page}
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>Environment Variable</th>
<th>Initial value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>display-affinity-var</td>
<td>OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affinity-format-var</td>
<td>OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default-device-var</td>
<td>OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target-offload-var</td>
<td>OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD</td>
<td>DEFAULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-task-priority-var</td>
<td>OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY</td>
<td>zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool-var</td>
<td>OMP_TOOL</td>
<td>enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool-libraries-var</td>
<td>OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES</td>
<td>empty string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool-verbose-init-var</td>
<td>OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT</td>
<td>disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debug-var</td>
<td>OMP_DEBUG</td>
<td>disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num-procs-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread-num-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>final-task-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implicit-task-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>team-size-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def-allocator-var</td>
<td>OMP_ALLOCATOR</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nteams-var</td>
<td>OMP_NUM_TEAMS</td>
<td>zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teams-thread-limit-var</td>
<td>OMP_TEAMS_THREADS_LIMIT</td>
<td>zero</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each ICV that does not have global scope (see Table 2.3 on page 78) has a set of device-specific environment variables that extend the variables defined in Table 2.1 on page 73 with the following syntax.

<ENVIRONMENT VARIABLE>_DEV[<device>]

Where <ENVIRONMENT VARIABLE> is one of the variables from Table 2.1 on page 73 and <device> is the device number as specified in the device clause (see Section 2.13 on page 188).

**Description**

- Each device has its own ICVs.
- The initial value of dyn-var is implementation defined if the implementation supports dynamic adjustment of the number of threads; otherwise, the initial value is false.
- The value of the nthreads-var ICV is a list.
The value of the *bind-var* ICV is a list.

The host and non-host device ICVs are initialized before any OpenMP API construct or OpenMP API routine executes. After the initial values are assigned, the values of any OpenMP environment variables that were set by the user are read and the associated ICVs are modified accordingly. If no `<device>` number is specified on the device-specific environment variable then the value is applied to all non-host devices.

**Cross References**

- **OMP_SCHEDULE** environment variable, see Section 6.1 on page 641.
- **OMP_NUM_THREADS** environment variable, see Section 6.2 on page 642.
- **OMP_DYNAMIC** environment variable, see Section 6.3 on page 643.
- **OMP_PROC_BIND** environment variable, see Section 6.4 on page 644.
- **OMP_PLACES** environment variable, see Section 6.5 on page 645.
- **OMP_STACKSIZE** environment variable, see Section 6.6 on page 647.
- **OMP_WAIT_POLICY** environment variable, see Section 6.7 on page 648.
- **OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS** environment variable, see Section 6.8 on page 649.
- **OMP_NESTED** environment variable, see Section 6.9 on page 649.
- **OMP_THREAD_LIMIT** environment variable, see Section 6.10 on page 650.
- **OMP_CANCELLATION** environment variable, see Section 6.11 on page 650.
- **OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY** environment variable, see Section 6.13 on page 652.
- **OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT** environment variable, see Section 6.14 on page 653.
- **OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE** environment variable, see Section 6.15 on page 654.
- **OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY** environment variable, see Section 6.16 on page 655.
- **OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD** environment variable, see Section 6.17 on page 655.
- **OMP_TOOL** environment variable, see Section 6.18 on page 656.
- **OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES** environment variable, see Section 6.19 on page 656.
- **OMP_DEBUG** environment variable, see Section 6.21 on page 657.
- **OMP_ALLOCATOR** environment variable, see Section 6.22 on page 658.
- **OMP_NUM_TEAMS** environment variable, see Section 6.23 on page 659.
- **OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT** environment variable, see Section 6.24 on page 659.
2.4.3 Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values

Table 2.2 shows the method for modifying and retrieving the values of ICVs through OpenMP API routines. If an ICV is not listed in this table, no OpenMP API routine modifies or retrieves this ICV.

**TABLE 2.2:** Ways to Modify and to Retrieve ICV Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>Ways to Modify Value</th>
<th>Ways to Retrieve Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dyn-var</td>
<td>omp_set_dynamic()</td>
<td>omp_get_dynamic()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nthreads-var</td>
<td>omp_set_num_threads()</td>
<td>omp_get_max_threads()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run-sched-var</td>
<td>omp_set_schedule()</td>
<td>omp_get_schedule()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bind-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_proc_bind()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread-limit-var</td>
<td>target construct, teams construct</td>
<td>omp_get_thread_limit()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-active-levels-var</td>
<td>omp_set_max_active_levels(),</td>
<td>omp_get_max_active_levels()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>omp_set_nested()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>active-levels-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_active_level()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levels-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_level()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place-partition-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>See description below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancel-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_cancellation()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affinity-format-var</td>
<td>omp_set_affinity_format()</td>
<td>omp_get_affinity_format()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default-device-var</td>
<td>omp_set_default_device()</td>
<td>omp_get_default_device()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-task-priority-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_max_task_priority()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num-procs-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_num_procs()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread-num-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_thread_num()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>final-task-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_in_final()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>team-size-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_num_threads()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def-allocator-var</td>
<td>omp_set_default_allocator()</td>
<td>omp_get_default_allocator()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nteams-var</td>
<td>omp_set_num_teams()</td>
<td>omp_get_max_teams()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teams-thread-limit-var</td>
<td>omp_set_teams_thread_limit()</td>
<td>omp_get_teams_thread_limit()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

- The value of the *nthreads-var* ICV is a list. The runtime call `omp_set_num_threads` sets the value of the first element of this list, and `omp_get_max_threads` retrieves the value of the first element of this list.

- The value of the *bind-var* ICV is a list. The runtime call `omp_get_proc_bind` retrieves the value of the first element of this list.
Detailed values in the place-partition-var ICV are retrieved using the runtime calls:
omp_get_partition_num_places, omp_get_partition_place_nums, omp_get_place_num_procs, and omp_get_place_proc_ids.

Cross References
- thread_limit clause of the teams construct, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
- omp_set_num_threads routine, see Section 3.2.1 on page 370.
- omp_get_num_threads routine, see Section 3.2.2 on page 371.
- omp_get_max_threads routine, see Section 3.2.3 on page 372.
- omp_get_thread_num routine, see Section 3.2.4 on page 373.
- omp_get_num_procs routine, see Section 3.2.5 on page 374.
- omp_set_dynamic routine, see Section 3.2.7 on page 375.
- omp_get_dynamic routine, see Section 3.2.8 on page 376.
- omp_get_cancellation routine, see Section 3.2.9 on page 377.
- omp_set_nested routine, see Section 3.2.10 on page 378.
- omp_set_schedule routine, see Section 3.2.12 on page 380.
- omp_get_schedule routine, see Section 3.2.13 on page 382.
- omp_get_thread_limit routine, see Section 3.2.14 on page 383.
- omp_get_supported_active_levels, see Section 3.2.15 on page 383.
- omp_set_max_active_levels routine, see Section 3.2.16 on page 384.
- omp_get_max_active_levels routine, see Section 3.2.17 on page 385.
- omp_get_level routine, see Section 3.2.18 on page 386.
- omp_get_active_level routine, see Section 3.2.21 on page 389.
- omp_in_final routine, see Section 3.2.22 on page 389.
- omp_get_proc_bind routine, see Section 3.2.23 on page 390.
- omp_get_place_num_procs routine, see Section 3.2.25 on page 392.
- omp_get_place_proc_ids routine, see Section 3.2.26 on page 393.
- omp_get_partition_num_places routine, see Section 3.2.28 on page 395.
- omp_get_partition_place_nums routine, see Section 3.2.29 on page 395.
- omp_set_affinity_format routine, see Section 3.2.30 on page 396.
- omp_get_affinity_format routine, see Section 3.2.32 on page 399.
• `omp_set_default_device` routine, see Section 3.2.35 on page 402.
• `omp_get_default_device` routine, see Section 3.2.36 on page 403.
• `omp_get_max_task_priority` routine, see Section 3.2.43 on page 408.
• `omp_set_num_teams` routine, see Section 3.2.46 on page 412.
• `omp_get_max_teams` routine, see Section 3.2.47 on page 413.
• `omp_set_teams_thread_limit` routine, see Section 3.2.48 on page 414.
• `omp_get_teams_thread_limit` routine, see Section 3.2.49 on page 415.
• `omp_set_default_allocator` routine, see Section 3.8.4 on page 458.
• `omp_get_default_allocator` routine, see Section 3.8.5 on page 458.

2.4.4 How ICVs are Scoped

Table 2.3 shows the ICVs and their scope.

**Table 2.3:** Scopes of ICVs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>Scope</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>dyn-var</code></td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>nthreads-var</code></td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>run-sched-var</code></td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>def-sched-var</code></td>
<td>device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bind-var</code></td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>stacksize-var</code></td>
<td>device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>wait-policy-var</code></td>
<td>device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>thread-limit-var</code></td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>max-active-levels-var</code></td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>active-levels-var</code></td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>levels-var</code></td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>place-partition-var</code></td>
<td>implicit task</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*table continued on next page*
### Description

- One copy of each ICV with device scope exists per device.
- Each data environment has its own copies of ICVs with data environment scope.
- Each implicit task has its own copy of ICVs with implicit task scope.

Calls to OpenMP API routines retrieve or modify data environment scoped ICVs in the data environment of their binding tasks.
2.4.4.1 How the Per-Data Environment ICVs Work

When a task construct, a parallel construct or a teams construct is encountered, each generated task inherits the values of the data environment scoped ICVs from each generating task’s ICV values.

When a parallel construct is encountered, the value of each ICV with implicit task scope is inherited, unless otherwise specified, from the implicit binding task of the generating task unless otherwise specified.

When a task construct is encountered, the generated task inherits the value of nthreads-var from the generating task’s nthreads-var value. When a parallel construct is encountered, and the generating task’s nthreads-var list contains a single element, the generated implicit tasks inherit that list as the value of nthreads-var. When a parallel construct is encountered, and the generating task’s nthreads-var list contains multiple elements, the generated implicit tasks inherit the value of nthreads-var as the list obtained by deletion of the first element from the generating task’s nthreads-var value. The bind-var ICV is handled in the same way as the nthreads-var ICV.

When a target task executes an active target region, the generated initial task uses the values of the data environment scoped ICVs from the device data environment ICV values of the device that will execute the region.

When a target task executes an inactive target region, the generated initial task uses the values of the data environment scoped ICVs from the data environment of the task that encountered the target construct.

If a target construct with a thread_limit clause is encountered, the thread-limit-var ICV from the data environment of the generated initial task is instead set to an implementation defined value between one and the value specified in the clause.

If a target construct with no thread_limit clause is encountered, the thread-limit-var ICV from the data environment of the generated initial task is set to an implementation defined value that is greater than zero.

If a teams construct with a thread_limit clause is encountered, the thread-limit-var ICV from the data environment of the initial task for each team is instead set to an implementation defined value between one and the value specified in the clause.

If a teams construct with no thread_limit clause is encountered, the thread-limit-var ICV from the data environment of the initial task of each team is set to an implementation defined value that is greater than zero and does not exceed teams-thread-limit-var, if teams-thread-limit-var is greater than zero.

When encountering a worksharing-loop region for which the runtime schedule kind is specified, all implicit task regions that constitute the binding parallel region must have the same value for run-sched-var in their data environments. Otherwise, the behavior is unspecified.
2.4.5 ICV Override Relationships

Table 2.4 shows the override relationships among construct clauses and ICVs. The table only lists ICV that can be overwritten by a clause.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>construct clause, if used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nthreads-var</td>
<td>num_threads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run-sched-var</td>
<td>schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def-sched-var</td>
<td>schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bind-var</td>
<td>proc_bind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def-allocator-var</td>
<td>allocator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nteams-var</td>
<td>num_teams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teams-thread-limit-var</td>
<td>thread_limit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

- The num_threads clause overrides the value of the first element of the nthreads-var ICV.
- If a schedule clause specifies a modifier then that modifier overrides any modifier that is specified in the run-sched-var ICV.
- If bind-var is not set to false then the proc_bind clause overrides the value of the first element of the bind-var ICV; otherwise, the proc_bind clause has no effect.

Cross References

- parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- proc_bind clause, Section 2.6 on page 95.
- num_threads clause, see Section 2.6.1 on page 99.
- num_teams clause, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
- thread_limit clause, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
- Worksharing-Loop construct, see Section 2.10.4 on page 128.
- schedule clause, see Section 2.10.4.1 on page 135.
2.5 Informational and Utility Directives

This section covers all directives that may function as an informational directive or utility directive in an OpenMP program.

2.5.1 requires Directive

Summary

The requires directive specifies the features that an implementation must provide in order for the code to compile and to execute correctly. The requires directive is an informational directive.

Syntax

The syntax of the requires directive is as follows:

```
#pragma omp requires clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

Where clause is either one of the requirement clauses listed below or a clause of the form ext_implementation-defined requirement for an implementation defined requirement clause.

```
reverse_offload
unified_address
unified_shared_memory
atomic_default_mem_order(seq_cst | acq_rel | relaxed)
dynamic_allocators
```
The requires directive specifies features that an implementation must support for correct execution. The behavior that a requirement clause specifies may override the normal behavior specified elsewhere in this document. Whether an implementation supports the feature that a given requirement clause specifies is implementation defined.

The requires directive specifies requirements for the execution of all code in the current compilation unit.

Note – Use of this directive makes your code less portable. Users should be aware that not all devices or implementations support all requirements.

When the reverse_offload clause appears on a requires directive, the implementation guarantees that a target region, for which the target construct specifies a device clause in which the ancestor modifier appears, can execute on the parent device of an enclosing target region.

When the unified_address clause appears on a requires directive, the implementation guarantees that all devices accessible through OpenMP API routines and directives use a unified address space. In this address space, a pointer will always refer to the same location in memory from all devices accessible through OpenMP. Any OpenMP mechanism that returns a device pointer is guaranteed to return a device address that supports pointer arithmetic, and the is_device_ptr clause is not necessary to obtain device addresses from device pointers for use inside target regions. Host pointers may be passed as device pointer arguments to device memory routines and device pointers may be passed as host pointer arguments to device memory routines. Non-host devices may still have discrete memories and dereferencing a device pointer on the host device or a host pointer on a non-host device remains unspecified behavior.

When the unified_address clause appears on a requires directive, the base pointer of a zero-length array section that is mapped on a target construct and for which a matching mapped list item cannot be found is not initialized to NULL but instead retains its original value.

Memory local to a specific execution context may be exempt from the unified_address requirement, following the restrictions of locality to a given execution context, thread or contention group.

The unified_shared_memory clause implies the unified_address requirement, inheriting all of its behaviors. Additionally, storage locations in memory are accessible to threads on all available devices that are supported by the implementation, except for memory that is local to a specific execution context as defined in the description of unified_address above. Every device address that refers to storage allocated through OpenMP device memory routines is a valid host pointer that may be dereferenced.
The `unified_shared_memory` clause makes the `map` clause optional on target constructs and the declare target directive optional for variables with static storage duration that are accessed inside functions to which a declare target directive is applied. Scalar variables are still firstprivate by default when referenced inside target constructs. Values stored into memory by one device may not be visible to another device until those two devices synchronize with each other or both devices synchronize with the host.

The `atomic_default_mem_order` clause specifies the default memory ordering behavior for atomic constructs that must be provided by an implementation. Its parameter appears as a clause on any atomic construct that does not already specify a memory order clause.

The `dynamic Allocators` clause removes certain restrictions on the use of memory allocators in target regions. It makes the `uses Allocators` clause optional on target constructs for the purpose of using allocators in the corresponding target regions. It allows calls to the `omp_init_allocator` and `omp_destroy_allocator` API routines in target regions. Finally, it allows default allocators to be used by `allocate` directives, `allocate` clauses, and `omp_alloc` API routines in target regions.

Implementers are allowed to include additional implementation defined requirement clauses. All implementation defined requirements should begin with `ext_`. Requirement names that do not start with `ext_` are reserved.

The clauses of a `requires` directive are added to the `requires` trait in the OpenMP context for all program points following the directive.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions for the requires directive are as follows:

- Each of the clauses can appear at most once on the directive.
- All `atomic_default_mem_order` clauses that appear on a `requires` directive in the same compilation unit must specify the same parameter.
- A `requires` directive with a `unified_address`, `unified_shared_memory`, or `reverse_offload` clause must appear lexically before any device constructs or device routines.
- A `requires` directive may not appear lexically after a context selector in which any clause of the `requires` directive is used.
- A `requires` directive with any of the following clauses must appear in all compilation units of a program that contain device constructs or device routines or in none of them:
  - `reverse_offload`
  - `unified_address`
  - `unified_shared_memory`
• The `requires` directive with `atomic_default_mem_order` clause may not appear lexically after any `atomic` construct on which `memory-order-clause` is not specified.

• The `requires` directive may only appear at file scope.

• The `requires` directive may only appear at file or namespace scope.

• The `requires` directive must appear in the specification part of a `program unit`, after any `USE` statement, any `IMPORT` statement, and any `IMPLICIT` statement, unless the directive appears by referencing a module and each clause already appeared with the same parameters in the specification part of the `program unit`.

2.5.2 assume Directive

Summary
The assume directive provides invariants to the implementation that may be used for optimization purposes. If the invariants do not hold at runtime, the behavior is unspecified. The assume directive is an informational directive.

Syntax
The syntax of the assume directive is as follows:

```
#pragma omp assumes clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

or

```
#pragma omp begin assumes clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
declaration-definition-seq
#pragma omp end assumes new-line
```

or

```
#pragma omp assume clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
structured-block
```

Where `clause` is either `assumption-clause` or a clause of the form `ext_implementation-defined-assumption` for an implementation-defined assumption clause.
Where *assumption-clause* is one of the following:

```c++
absent(directive-name [[ ,  directive-name]...])
contains(directive-name [[ ,  directive-name]...])
holds(scalar-expression)
no_openmp
no_openmp_routines
no_parallelism
```

Where *assumption-clause* is one of the following:

```fortran
!$omp assumes clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ]

or

!$omp assume clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ]
loosely-structured-block
!$omp end assume

or

!$omp assume clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ]
strictly-structured-block
!$omp end assume/
```

Where *clause* is either *assumption-clause* or a clause of the form *ext_implementation-defined-assumption* for an implementation-defined assumption clause.

Where *assumption-clause* is one of the following:

```c++
absent(directive-name [[ ,  directive-name]...])
contains(directive-name [[ ,  directive-name]...])
holds(scalar-logical-expression)
no_openmp
no_openmp_routines
no_parallelism
```
The assume directive gives the implementation additional information about the expected properties of the program that can optionally be used to optimize the implementation. An implementation may ignore this information without altering the behavior of the program.

The scope of the assumes directive is the code executed and reached from the current compilation unit. The scope of the assume directive is the code executed in the corresponding region or in any region that is nested in the corresponding region.

C / C++

The scope of the begin assumes directive is the code that is executed and reached from any of the declared functions in declaration-definition-seq.

C / C++

The absent and contains clauses both accept a list of one or more directive names that may match a construct that is encountered within the scope of the directive. An encountered construct matches the directive name if it has the same name as one of the specified directive names or if it is a combined or composite construct for which a constituent construct has the same name as one of the specified directive names.

When the absent clause appears on an assume directive, the application guarantees that no constructs that match a listed directive name are encountered in the scope of the assume directive.

When the contain clause appears on an assume directive, the application provides a hint that constructs that match the listed directive names are likely to be encountered in the scope of the assume directive.

When the holds clause appears on an assume directive, the application guarantees that the listed expression evaluates to true in the scope of the directive. The effect of the clause does not include an evaluation of the expression that is observable.

The no_openmp clause guarantees that no OpenMP related code is executed in the scope of the directive.

The no_openmp_routines clause guarantees that no explicit OpenMP runtime library calls are executed in the scope of the directive.

The no_parallelism clause guarantees that no OpenMP tasks (explicit or implicit) will be generated and that no SIMD constructs will be executed in the scope of the directive.

Implementers are allowed to include additional implementation-defined assumption clauses. All implementation-defined assumptions should begin with ext_. Assumption names that do not start with ext_ are reserved.
Restrictions
The restrictions for the assume directive are as follows:

• Each clause except the **absent**, **contains** and **holds** clause can appear at most once on the directive.

• Each **directive-name** listed in the clauses can appear at most once on the directive.

• A **directive-name** that appears in an **absent** or **contains** clause may not be a combined or composite directive name.

• A **directive-name** that appears in an **absent** or **contains** clause may not be a directive that is not associated with the execution of user or implementation code, i.e., a **nothing** directive, a declarative directive, a metadirective, or a loop transformation directive.

• The **assumes** directive may only appear at file scope.

• The **assumes** directive may only appear at file or namespace scope.

• The **assumes** directive may only appear in the specification part of a module or subprogram, after any **USE** statement, any **IMPORT** statement, and any **IMPLICIT** statement.

2.5.3 nothing Directive

Summary
The **nothing** directive is a utility directive that has no effect. It can be used in a metadirective and other contexts to indicate explicitly that the intent is to have no effect on the execution of the OpenMP program. The **nothing** directive is a utility directive.

Syntax
The syntax of the **nothing** directive is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp nothing new-line
```

```c++

```

The syntax of the **nothing** directive is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp nothing
```

```fortran
```

OpenMP API – Version 5.1 Public Comment Draft, August 2020
Description
The **nothing** directive has no effect on the execution of the OpenMP program.

Cross References
• Metadirectives, see Section 2.3.4 on page 59.

### 2.5.4 **error** Directive

**Summary**
The **error** directive instructs the compiler or runtime to display a message and to perform an error action. The **error** directive is a utility directive unless the **at** clause is specified with the **execution** value, in which case the **error** directive is a stand-alone directive.

**Syntax**

#### C / C++
The syntax of the **error** directive is as follows:

\[
#pragma omp error [clause[ [,] clause] ... ]
\]

where **clause** is one of the following:

- **at**(compilation | execution)
- **severity**(fatal | warning)
- **message**(msg-string)

where **msg-string** is a string of const char * type.

#### Fortran
The syntax of the **error** directive is as follows:

\[
!$omp error [clause[ [,] clause] ... ]
\]

where **clause** is one of the following:

- **at**(compilation | execution)
- **severity**(fatal | warning)
- **message**(msg-string)

where **msg-string** is a character string of character(len=* ) type
**Description**

The **error** directive performs an error action. The error action includes the display of an implementation defined message. The **severity** clause determines whether the error action includes anything other than the message display.

The **at** clause determines when the implementation performs the error action. When the **at** clause specifies **compilation**, the error action is performed during compilation if the **error** directive appears in a declarative context or in an executable context that is reachable at runtime. When the **at** clause specifies **compilation** and the **error** directive appears in an executable context that is not reachable at runtime, the error action may or may not be performed. When the **at** clause specifies **execution**, the error action is performed during program execution when a thread encounters the directive. If the **at** clause is not specified then the **error** directive behaves as if the **at** clause specifies **compilation**.

The **severity** clause determines the action that the implementation performs. When the **severity** clause specifies **warning**, the implementation takes no action besides displaying the message. When the **severity** clause specifies **fatal** and the **at** clause specifies **compile** then the message is displayed and compilation of the current compilation unit is aborted. When the **severity** clause specifies **fatal** and the **at** clause specifies **execution** then the message is displayed and program execution is aborted. If no **severity** clause is specified then the **error** directive behaves as if the **severity** clause specifies **fatal**.

If the **message** clause is specified then *msg-string* is included in the implementation defined message.

**Execution Model Events**

The **runtime-error** event occurs when a thread encounters an **error** directive for which the **at** clause specifies **execution**.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered **ompt_callback_error** callback for each occurrence of a **runtime-error** event in the context of the encountering task. This callback has the type signature **ompt_callback_error_t**.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the **error** directive are as follows:

- At most one **at** clause can appear on the directive.
- At most one **severity** clause can appear on the directive.
- At most one **message** clause can appear on the directive.

**Cross References**

- Stand-Alone Directives, see Section 2.1.3 on page 44.
- **ompt_callback_error_t**, see Section 4.5.2.30 on page 543.
2.5.5 interop Construct

Summary

The interop construct retrieves interoperability properties from the OpenMP implementation to enable interoperability with foreign execution contexts. The interop construct is a stand-alone directive.

Syntax

In the following syntax, interop-type is the type of interoperability information being requested or used by the interop construct, and action-clause is a clause that indicates the action to take with respect to that interop object.

The syntax of the interop construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp interop [clause [ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

where clause is action-clause or one of the following:

- **device**(integer-expression)
- **depend**(depend-modifier, dependence-type : locator-list)

where action-clause is one of the following:

- **init**(interop-modifier, interop-type [, interop-type] ... : interop-var)
- **destroy**(interop-var)
- **use**(interop-var)
- **nowait**

where interop-var is a variable of type omp_interop_t, and interop-type is one of the following:

- **target**
- **targetsync**

and interop-modifier is one of the following:

- **prefer_type**(preference-list)

where preference-list is a comma separated list for which each item is a type-id, which is a base language string literal or an identifier that is a compile time constant integral expression. Allowed values for type-id include values specified in the “OpenMP Context Definitions” document that is available at http://www.openmp.org, and additional supported values are implementation defined.
where \textit{clause} is \textit{action-clause} or one of the following:

\begin{verbatim}
  device(integer-expression)
  depend([depend-modifier, ] dependence-type : locator-list)
\end{verbatim}

where \textit{action-clause} is one of the following:

\begin{verbatim}
  init([interop-modifier, ] interop-type [, interop-type] . . . : interop-var)
  destroy(interop-var)
  use(interop-var)
  nowait
\end{verbatim}

where \textit{interop-var} is a variable of type \texttt{omp\_interop\_kind}, and \textit{interop-type} is one of the following:

\begin{verbatim}
  target
  targetsync
\end{verbatim}

and \textit{interop-modifier} is one of the following:

\begin{verbatim}
  prefer_type(preference-list)
\end{verbatim}

where \textit{preference-list} is a comma separated list for which each item is a \textit{type-id}, which is a base language string literal or an identifier that is a compile time constant integral expression. Allowed values for \textit{type-id} include values specified in the “OpenMP Context Definitions” document that is available at \url{http://www.openmp.org}, and additional supported values are implementation defined.

\textbf{Binding}

The binding task set for an \texttt{interop} region is the generating task. The \texttt{interop} region binds to the region of the generating task.
Description
When an interop construct is encountered, the encountering task executes the region. If no device clause is present, the behavior is as if the device clause appears with an expression equal to the value of the default-device-var ICV.

If the init action-clause is specified, the interop-var is initialized to refer to the list of properties associated with the given interop-type. For any interop-type, the properties type, type_name, vendor, vendor_name and device_num will be available. If the implementation is unable to initialize the interop-var, it will be initialized to the value of omp_interop_none, which is defined to be zero.

The targetsync interop-type will additionally provide the targetsync property, which is the handle to a foreign synchronization object for enabling synchronization between OpenMP tasks and foreign tasks that execute in the foreign execution context.

The target interop-type will additionally provide the following properties:

• device, which will be a foreign device handle.
• device_context, which will be a foreign device context handle.
• platform, which will be a handle to a foreign platform of the device.

If the destroy action-clause is specified, the interop-var will be set to the value of omp_interop_none after resources associated with interop-var are released. The object referred to by the interop-var will be unusable after destruction and the effect of using values associated with it is unspecified until interop-var is initialized again by another interop construct.

If the use action-clause is specified, the interop-var is used for other effects of this directive but is not initialized, destroyed or otherwise modified.

If no interop-type is specified for the destroy or use action-clause, the interop-type is inferred based on the interop-type used to initialize the interop-var.

If the interop-type specified is targetsync, or the interop-var was initialized with targetsync, an empty mergeable task is generated. If the nowait clause is not present on the construct then the task is also an included task. Any depend clauses that are present on the construct apply to the generated task. The interop construct ensures an ordered execution of the generated task relative to foreign tasks executed in the foreign execution context through the foreign synchronization object accessible through the targetsync property of interop-var. When the creation of the foreign task precedes the encountering of an interop construct in happens before order (see Section 1.4.5), the foreign task must complete execution before the generated task begins execution. Similarly, when the creation of a foreign task follows the encountering of an interop construct in happens before order, the foreign task must not begin execution until the generated task completes execution. No ordering is imposed between the encountering thread and either foreign tasks or OpenMP tasks by the interop construct.
If the `prefer_type` `interop-modifier` is specified, the first supported `type-id` in `preference-list` in left-to-right order will be used. The `type-id` that is used if the implementation does not support any of the items in `preference-list` is implementation defined. The name as a base language string literal or id as a compile time constant integral expression can be passed as `prefer_type(string-or-id[, string-or-id])`, values are those of the `interop-type` as integers or, in C/C++, `omp_interop_type_*` enums from the Context Definitions document or implementation documentation.

**Restrictions**

- At least one `action-clause` must appear on the directive.
- Each `interop-type` may be specified on an `action-clause` at most once.
- The `interop-var` passed to `init` or `destroy` must be non-const.
- A `depend` clause can only appear on the directive if a `targetsync interop-type` is present or the `interop-var` was initialized with the `targetsync interop-type`.
- Each `interop-var` may be specified for at most one `action-clause` of each `interop` construct.
- At most one `device` clause can appear on the directive. The `device` clause expression must evaluate to a non-negative integer value less than or equal the value returned by `omp_get_num_devices()`.
- At most one `nowait` clause can appear on the directive.

**Cross References**

- `depend` clause, see Section 2.18.11 on page 287.
- Interoperability routines, see Section 3.7 on page 447.

### 2.5.6 Interoperability Requirement Set

The `interoperability requirement set` of each task is a logical set of properties that can be added or removed by different directives. These properties can be queried by other constructs that have interoperability semantics.

A construct can add the following properties to the set:

- `depend`, which specifies that the construct requires enforcement of the synchronization relationship expressed by the `depend` clause;
- `nowait`, which specifies that the construct is asynchronous; and
- `is_device_ptr(list-item)`, which specifies that the `list-item` is a device pointer in the construct.

The following directives may add properties to the set:

- `dispatch`. 
The following directives may remove properties from the set:

- declare variant.

Cross References
- declare variant directive, see Section 2.3.5 on page 62.
- dispatch construct, see Section 2.3.6 on page 67.

2.6 parallel Construct

Summary
The parallel construct creates a team of OpenMP threads that execute the region.

Syntax

The syntax of the parallel construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp parallel [clause[ [,] clause] ... ] new-line
structured-block
```

where clause is one of the following:

```c
if([ parallel : ] scalar-expression)
num_threads(integer-expression)
default(data-sharing-attribute)
private(list)
firstprivate(list)
shared(list)
copyin(list)
reduction([reduction-modifier , ] reduction-identifier : list)
proc_bind(primary | master [deprecated] | close | spread)
allocation([allocator : ] list)
```
The syntax of the `parallel` construct is as follows:

```
!$omp parallel [clause [, clause] ... ]
  loosely-structured-block
!$omp end parallel
```

or

```
!$omp parallel [clause [, clause] ... ]
  strictly-structured-block
[ !$omp end parallel]
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```
if([ parallel :] scalar-logical-expression)
num_threads(scalar-integer-expression)
default(data-sharing-attribute)
private(list)
firstprivate(list)
shared(list)
copyin(list)
reduction([reduction-modifier , ] reduction-identifier : list)
proc_bind(primary | master [deprecated] | close | spread)
allocate([allocator : ] list)
```

### Binding

The binding thread set for a `parallel` region is the encountering thread. The encountering thread becomes the primary thread of the new team.

### Description

When a thread encounters a `parallel` construct, a team of threads is created to execute the `parallel` region (see Section 2.6.1 on page 99 for more information about how the number of threads in the team is determined, including the evaluation of the `if` and `num_threads` clauses). The thread that encountered the `parallel` construct becomes the primary thread of the new team, with a thread number of zero for the duration of the new `parallel` region. All threads in the new team, including the primary thread, execute the region. Once the team is created, the number of threads in the team remains constant for the duration of that `parallel` region.

The optional `proc_bind` clause, described in Section 2.6.2 on page 101, specifies the mapping of OpenMP threads to places within the current place partition, that is, within the places listed in the `place-partition-var ICV` for the implicit task of the encountering thread.
Within a **parallel** region, thread numbers uniquely identify each thread. Thread numbers are consecutive whole numbers ranging from zero for the primary thread up to one less than the number of threads in the team. A thread may obtain its own thread number by a call to the `omp_get_thread_num` library routine.

A set of implicit tasks, equal in number to the number of threads in the team, is generated by the encountering thread. The structured block of the **parallel** construct determines the code that will be executed in each implicit task. Each task is assigned to a different thread in the team and becomes tied. The task region of the task being executed by the encountering thread is suspended and each thread in the team executes its implicit task. Each thread can execute a path of statements that is different from that of the other threads.

The implementation may cause any thread to suspend execution of its implicit task at a task scheduling point, and to switch to execution of any explicit task generated by any of the threads in the team, before eventually resuming execution of the implicit task (for more details see Section 2.11 on page 162).

An implicit barrier occurs at the end of a **parallel** region. After the end of a **parallel** region, only the primary thread of the team resumes execution of the enclosing task region.

If a thread in a team executing a **parallel** region encounters another **parallel** directive, it creates a new team, according to the rules in Section 2.6.1 on page 99, and it becomes the primary thread of that new team.

If execution of a thread terminates while inside a **parallel** region, execution of all threads in all teams terminates. The order of termination of threads is unspecified. All work done by a team prior to any barrier that the team has passed in the program is guaranteed to be complete. The amount of work done by each thread after the last barrier that it passed and before it terminates is unspecified.

**Execution Model Events**

The **parallel-begin** event occurs in a thread that encounters a **parallel** construct before any implicit task is created for the corresponding **parallel** region.

Upon creation of each implicit task, an **implicit-task-begin** event occurs in the thread that executes the implicit task after the implicit task is fully initialized but before the thread begins to execute the structured block of the **parallel** construct.

If the **parallel** region creates a native thread, a **native-thread-begin** event occurs as the first event in the context of the new thread prior to the **implicit-task-begin** event.

Events associated with implicit barriers occur at the end of a **parallel** region. Section 2.18.3 describes events associated with implicit barriers.

When a thread finishes an implicit task, an **implicit-task-end** event occurs in the thread after events associated with implicit barrier synchronization in the implicit task.

The **parallel-end** event occurs in the thread that encounters the **parallel** construct after the thread executes its **implicit-task-end** event but before the thread resumes execution of the encountering task.
If a native thread is destroyed at the end of a parallel region, a native thread-end event occurs in the thread as the last event prior to destruction of the thread.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_parallel_begin callback for each occurrence of a parallel-begin event in that thread. The callback occurs in the task that encounters the parallel construct. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t. In the dispatched callback, (flags & ompt_parallel_team) evaluates to true.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_implicit_task callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of an implicit-task-begin event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_implicit_task callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of an implicit-task-end event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the implicit task and have type signature ompt_callback_implicit_task_t. In the dispatched callback, (flags & ompt_task_implicit) evaluates to true.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_parallel_end callback for each occurrence of a parallel-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the task that encounters the parallel construct. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_parallel_end_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_thread_begin callback for the native-thread-begin event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the thread. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_thread_begin_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_thread_end callback for the native-thread-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the thread. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_thread_end_t.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the parallel construct are as follows:

- A program that branches into or out of a parallel region is non-conforming.
- A program must not depend on any ordering of the evaluations of the clauses of the parallel directive, or on any side effects of the evaluations of the clauses.
- At most one if clause can appear on the directive.
- At most one proc_bind clause can appear on the directive.
- At most one num_threads clause can appear on the directive. The num_threads expression must evaluate to a positive integer value.
• A `throw` executed inside a `parallel` region must cause execution to resume within the same
  `parallel` region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.

Cross References
• OpenMP execution model, see Section 1.3 on page 22.
• `num_threads` clause, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
• `proc_bind` clause, see Section 2.6.2 on page 101.
• `allocate` clause, see Section 2.12.4 on page 186.
• `if` clause, see Section 2.16 on page 251.
• `default, shared, private, firstprivate, and reduction` clauses, see
  Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
• `copyin` clause, see Section 2.20.6 on page 342.
• `omp_get_thread_num` routine, see Section 3.2.4 on page 373.
• `ompt_scope_begin` and `ompt_scope_end`, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.
• `ompt_callback_thread_begin_t`, see Section 4.5.2.1 on page 508.
• `ompt_callback_thread_end_t`, see Section 4.5.2.2 on page 508.
• `ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t`, see Section 4.5.2.3 on page 509.
• `ompt_callback_parallel_end_t`, see Section 4.5.2.4 on page 511.
• `ompt_callback_implicit_task_t`, see Section 4.5.2.11 on page 519.

2.6.1 Determining the Number of Threads for a parallel Region

When execution encounters a `parallel` directive, the value of the `if` clause or `num_threads`
clause (if any) on the directive, the current parallel context, and the values of the `nthreads-var`,
dyn-var, thread-limit-var, and max-active-levels-var ICVs are used to determine the number of
threads to use in the region.

Using a variable in an `if` or `num_threads` clause expression of a `parallel` construct causes
an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs. The `if` clause expression and the
`num_threads` clause expression are evaluated in the context outside of the `parallel` construct,
and no ordering of those evaluations is specified. In what order or how many times any side effects
of the evaluation of the `num_threads` or `if` clause expressions occur is also unspecified.
When a thread encounters a `parallel` construct, the number of threads is determined according to Algorithm 2.1.

### Algorithm 2.1

```plaintext
let ThreadsBusy be the number of OpenMP threads currently executing in this contention group;
if an `if` clause exists
then let IfClauseValue be the value of the `if` clause expression;
else let IfClauseValue = true;
if a `num_threads` clause exists
then let ThreadsRequested be the value of the `num_threads` clause expression;
else let ThreadsRequested = value of the first element of `nthreads-vars`;
let ThreadsAvailable = (thread-limit-var - ThreadsBusy + 1);
if (IfClauseValue = false)
then number of threads = 1;
else if (active-levels-var \geq max-active-levels-var)
then number of threads = 1;
else if (dyn-var = true) and (ThreadsRequested \leq ThreadsAvailable)
then 1 \leq number of threads \leq ThreadsRequested;
else if (dyn-var = true) and (ThreadsRequested > ThreadsAvailable)
then 1 \leq number of threads \leq ThreadsAvailable;
else if (dyn-var = false) and (ThreadsRequested \leq ThreadsAvailable)
then number of threads = ThreadsRequested;
else if (dyn-var = false) and (ThreadsRequested > ThreadsAvailable)
then behavior is implementation defined;
```

100 OpenMP API – Version 5.1 Public Comment Draft, August 2020
Note – Since the initial value of the dyn-var ICV is implementation defined, programs that depend on a specific number of threads for correct execution should explicitly disable dynamic adjustment of the number of threads.

Cross References

• nthreads-var, dyn-var, thread-limit-var, and max-active-levels-var ICVs, see Section 2.4 on page 70.

• parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.

• num_threads clause, see Section 2.6 on page 95.

• if clause, see Section 2.16 on page 251.

2.6.2 Controlling OpenMP Thread Affinity

When a thread encounters a parallel directive without a proc_bind clause, the bind-var ICV is used to determine the policy for assigning OpenMP threads to places within the current place partition, that is, within the places listed in the place-partition-var ICV for the implicit task of the encountering thread. If the parallel directive has a proc_bind clause then the binding policy specified by the proc_bind clause overrides the policy specified by the first element of the bind-var ICV. Once a thread in the team is assigned to a place, the OpenMP implementation should not move it to another place.

The primary thread affinity policy instructs the execution environment to assign every thread in the team to the same place as the primary thread. The place partition is not changed by this policy, and each implicit task inherits the place-partition-var ICV of the parent implicit task. The master thread-affinity policy, which has been deprecated, has identical semantics to the primary thread affinity policy.

The close thread affinity policy instructs the execution environment to assign the threads in the team to places close to the place of the parent thread. The place partition is not changed by this policy, and each implicit task inherits the place-partition-var ICV of the parent implicit task. If $T$ is the number of threads in the team, and $P$ is the number of places in the parent’s place partition, then the assignment of threads in the team to places is as follows:

- $T \leq P$: The primary thread executes on the place of the parent thread. The thread with the next smallest thread number executes on the next place in the place partition, and so on, with wrap around with respect to the place partition of the primary thread.

- $T > P$: Each place $p$ will contain $S_p$ threads with consecutive thread numbers where $\lfloor T/P \rfloor \leq S_p \leq \lceil T/P \rceil$. The first $S_0$ threads (including the primary thread) are assigned to the place of the parent thread. The next $S_1$ threads are assigned to the next place in the place partition, and so on, with wrap around with respect to the place partition of the primary thread.
When $P$ does not divide $T$ evenly, the exact number of threads in a particular place is implementation defined.

The purpose of the spread thread affinity policy is to create a sparse distribution for a team of $T$ threads among the $P$ places of the parent's place partition. A sparse distribution is achieved by first subdividing the parent partition into $T$ subpartitions if $T \leq P$, or $P$ subpartitions if $T > P$. Then one thread ($T \leq P$) or a set of threads ($T > P$) is assigned to each subpartition. The place-partition-var ICV of each implicit task is set to its subpartition. The subpartitioning is not only a mechanism for achieving a sparse distribution, it also defines a subset of places for a thread to use when creating a nested parallel region. The assignment of threads to places is as follows:

- $T \leq P$: The parent thread's place partition is split into $T$ subpartitions, where each subpartition contains $\lfloor P/T \rfloor$ or $\lceil P/T \rceil$ consecutive places. A single thread is assigned to each subpartition. The primary thread executes on the place of the parent thread and is assigned to the subpartition that includes that place. The thread with the next smallest thread number is assigned to the first place in the next subpartition, and so on, with wrap around with respect to the original place partition of the primary thread.

- $T > P$: The parent thread's place partition is split into $P$ subpartitions, each consisting of a single place. Each subpartition is assigned $S_p$ threads with consecutive thread numbers, where $\lfloor T/P \rfloor \leq S_p \leq \lceil T/P \rceil$. The first $S_0$ threads (including the primary thread) are assigned to the subpartition containing the place of the parent thread. The next $S_1$ threads are assigned to the next subpartition, and so on, with wrap around with respect to the original place partition of the primary thread. When $P$ does not divide $T$ evenly, the exact number of threads in a particular subpartition is implementation defined.

The determination of whether the affinity request can be fulfilled is implementation defined. If the affinity request cannot be fulfilled, then the affinity of threads in the team is implementation defined.

\begin{itemize}
  \item Note – Wrap around is needed if the end of a place partition is reached before all thread assignments are done. For example, wrap around may be needed in the case of close and $T \leq P$, if the primary thread is assigned to a place other than the first place in the place partition. In this case, thread 1 is assigned to the place after the place of the primary thread, thread 2 is assigned to the place after that, and so on. The end of the place partition may be reached before all threads are assigned. In this case, assignment of threads is resumed with the first place in the place partition.
\end{itemize}
2.7 teams Construct

Summary

The teams construct creates a league of initial teams and the initial thread in each team executes the region.

Syntax

C / C++

The syntax of the teams construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp teams [clause [ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
structured-block
```

where clause is one of the following:

- `num_teams([lower-bound:]upper-bound)`
- `thread_limit(integer-expression)`
- `default(data-sharing-attribute)`
- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `shared(list)`
- `reduction([default , ] reduction-identifier : list)`
- `allocate([allocator : ] list)`

and where lower-bound and upper-bound are scalar integer expressions.

C / C++ Fortran

The syntax of the teams construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp teams [clause [ , ] clause] ... ]
loosely-structured-block
!$omp end teams
```

or

```fortran
!$omp teams [clause [ , ] clause] ... ]
strictly-structured-block
!$omp end teams/
```
where clause is one of the following:

```
num_teams([lower-bound:]upper-bound)
thread_limit(scalar-integer-expression)
default(data-sharing-attribute)
private(list)
firstprivate(list)
shared(list)
reduction([default,]reduction-identifier:list)
allocation([allocator:]list)
```

and where lower-bound and upper-bound are scalar integer expressions.

**Fortran**

**Binding**

The binding thread set for a teams region is the encountering thread.

**Description**

When a thread encounters a teams construct, a league of teams is created. Each team is an initial team, and the initial thread in each team executes the teams region.

If the num_teams clause is present, lower-bound is the specified lower bound and upper-bound is the specified upper bound on the number of teams requested. If a lower bound is not specified, the lower bound is set to the specified upper bound. The number of teams created is implementation defined, but it will be greater than or equal to the lower bound and less than or equal to the upper bound.

If the num_teams clause is not specified and the value of the nteams-var ICV is greater than zero, the number of teams created is less or equal to the value of the nteams-var ICV. Otherwise, the number of teams created is implementation defined, but it will be greater than or equal to 1.

A thread may obtain the number of teams created by the construct with a call to the omp_get_num_teams routine.

If a thread_limit clause is not present on the teams construct, but the construct is closely nested inside a target construct on which the thread_limit clause is specified, the behavior is as if that thread_limit clause is also specified for the teams construct.

As described in Section 2.4.4.1, the teams construct limits the number of threads that may participate in a contention group initiated by each team by setting the value of the thread-limit-var ICV for the initial task to an implementation defined value greater than zero. If the thread_limit clause is specified, the number of threads will be less than or equal to the value specified in the clause. Otherwise, if the teams-thread-limit-var ICV is greater than zero, the number of threads will be less than or equal to that value.
On a combined or composite construct that includes target and teams constructs, the expressions in num_teams and thread_limit clauses are evaluated on the host device on entry to the target construct.

Once the teams are created, the number of initial teams remains constant for the duration of the teams region.

Within a teams region, initial team numbers uniquely identify each initial team. Initial team numbers are consecutive whole numbers ranging from zero to one less than the number of initial teams. A thread may obtain its own initial team number by a call to the omp_get_team_num library routine.

The place list, given by the place-partition-var ICV of the encountering thread, is split into subpartitions in an implementation-defined manner, and each team is assigned to a subpartition by setting the place-partition-var of its initial thread to the subpartition.

The teams construct sets the default-device-var ICV for each initial thread to an implementation-defined value.

After the teams have completed execution of the teams region, the encountering task resumes execution of the enclosing task region.

### Execution Model Events

The teams-begin event occurs in a thread that encounters a teams construct before any initial task is created for the corresponding teams region.

Upon creation of each initial task, an initial-task-begin event occurs in the thread that executes the initial task after the initial task is fully initialized but before the thread begins to execute the structured block of the teams construct.

If the teams region creates a native thread, a native-thread-begin event occurs as the first event in the context of the new thread prior to the initial-task-begin event.

When a thread finishes an initial task, an initial-task-end event occurs in the thread.

The teams-end event occurs in the thread that encounters the teams construct after the thread executes its initial-task-end event but before it resumes execution of the encountering task.

If a native thread is destroyed at the end of a teams region, a native-thread-end event occurs in the thread as the last event prior to destruction of the thread.

### Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_parallel_begin callback for each occurrence of a teams-begin event in that thread. The callback occurs in the task that encounters the teams construct. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t. In the dispatched callback, (flags & ompt_parallel_league) evaluates to true.
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_implicit_task` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of an `initial-task-begin` in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_implicit_task` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of an `initial-task-end` event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the initial task and have type signature `ompt_callback_implicit_task_t`. In the dispatched callback, `(flags & ompt_task_initial)` evaluates to `true`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_parallel_end` callback for each occurrence of a `teams-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the task that encounters the `teams` construct. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_parallel_end_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_thread_begin` callback for the `native-thread-begin` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the thread. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_thread_begin_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_thread_end` callback for the `native-thread-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the thread. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_thread_end_t`.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the `teams` construct are as follows:

- A program that branches into or out of a `teams` region is non-conforming.
- A program must not depend on any ordering of the evaluations of the clauses of the `teams` directive, or on any side effects of the evaluation of the clauses.
- At most one `thread_limit` clause can appear on the directive. The `thread_limit` expression must evaluate to a positive integer value.
- At most one `num_teams` clause can appear on the directive. The `lower-bound` and `upper-bound` specified in the `num_teams` clause must evaluate to positive integer values.
- A `teams` region must be strictly nested within the implicit parallel region that surrounds the whole OpenMP program or a `target` region. If a `teams` region is nested inside a `target` region, the corresponding `target` construct must contain no statements, declarations or directives outside of the corresponding `teams` construct.
- `distribute`, `distribute simd`, distribute parallel worksharing-loop, distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD, `parallel` regions, including any `parallel` regions arising from combined constructs, `omp_get_num_teams()` regions, and `omp_get_team_num()` regions are the only OpenMP regions that may be strictly nested inside the `teams` region.
Cross References

- `parallel` construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- `distribute` construct, see Section 2.10.6.1 on page 145.
- `distribute simd` construct, see Section 2.10.6.2 on page 148.
- `allocate` clause, see Section 2.12.4 on page 186.
- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- `default, shared, private, firstprivate, and reduction` clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
- `omp_get_num_teams` routine, see Section 3.2.39 on page 405.
- `omp_get_team_num` routine, see Section 3.2.40 on page 406.
- `ompt_callback_thread_begin_t`, see Section 4.5.2.1 on page 508.
- `ompt_callback_thread_end_t`, see Section 4.5.2.2 on page 508.
- `ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t`, see Section 4.5.2.3 on page 509.
- `ompt_callback_parallel_end_t`, see Section 4.5.2.4 on page 511.
- `ompt_callback_implicit_task_t`, see Section 4.5.2.11 on page 519.

2.8 scope Construct

Summary

The `scope` construct defines a structured block that is executed by all threads in a team but where additional OpenMP operations can be specified.

Syntax

```
#pragma omp scope [clause[, clause] ...] new-line
structed-block
```

The syntax of the scope construct is as follows:

- `clause` is one of the following:
  - `private(list)`
  - `reduction([reduction-modifier, ]reduction-identifier : list)`
  - `nowait`
The syntax of the `scope` construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp scope [clause[ , ] clause] ... ]
  loosely-structured-block
!$omp end scope [nowait]
```

or

```fortran
!$omp scope [clause[ , ] clause] ... ]
  strictly-structured-block
  !$omp end scope [nowait]]
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```fortran
private(list)
reduction([reduction-modifier , ] reduction-identifier : list)
```

**Binding**

The binding thread set for a `scope` region is the current team. A `scope` region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region. Only the threads of the team that executes the binding parallel region participate in the execution of the structured block and the implied barrier of the `scope` region if the barrier is not eliminated by a `nowait` clause.

**Description**

All encountering threads will execute the structured block associated with the `scope` construct. An implicit barrier occurs at the end of a `scope` region if the `nowait` clause is not specified.

**Execution Model Events**

The `scope-begin` event occurs after an `implicit task` encounters a `scope` construct but before the task starts to execute the structured block of the `scope` region.

The `scope-end` event occurs after an implicit task finishes execution of a `scope` region but before it resumes execution of the enclosing region.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument and `ompt_work_scope` as its `wstype` argument for each occurrence of a `scope-begin` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument and `ompt_work_scope` as its `wstype` argument for each occurrence of a `scope-end` event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the implicit task. The callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_work_t`. 
Restrictions
Restrictions to the \texttt{scope} construct are as follows:

- Each \texttt{scope} region must be encountered by all threads in a team or by none at all, unless cancellation has been requested for the innermost enclosing parallel region.

- The sequence of worksharing regions, \texttt{scope} regions and \texttt{barrier} regions encountered must be the same for every thread in a team.

- At most one \texttt{nowait} clause can appear on a \texttt{scope} construct.

\begin{verbatim}
C++
\end{verbatim}

- A throw executed inside a \texttt{scope} region must cause execution to resume within the same \texttt{scope} region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.

\begin{verbatim}
C++
\end{verbatim}

Cross References
- \texttt{reduction} clause, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
- \texttt{omp\_scope\_begin} and \texttt{omp\_scope\_end}, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.
- \texttt{omp\_work\_scope}, see Section 4.4.4.15 on page 494.
- \texttt{omp\_callback\_work\_t}, see Section 4.5.2.5 on page 512.

2.9 Worksharing Constructs

A worksharing construct distributes the execution of the corresponding region among the members of the team that encounters it. Threads execute portions of the region in the context of the implicit tasks that each one is executing. If the team consists of only one thread then the worksharing region is not executed in parallel.

A worksharing region has no barrier on entry; however, an implied barrier exists at the end of the worksharing region, unless a \texttt{nowait} clause is specified. If a \texttt{nowait} clause is present, an implementation may omit the barrier at the end of the worksharing region. In this case, threads that finish early may proceed straight to the instructions that follow the worksharing region without waiting for the other members of the team to finish the worksharing region, and without performing a flush operation.

The OpenMP API defines the worksharing constructs that are described in this section as well as the worksharing-loop construct, which is described in Section 2.10.4 on page 128.
Restrictions
The following restrictions apply to worksharing constructs:

- Each worksharing region must be encountered by all threads in a team or by none at all, unless cancellation has been requested for the innermost enclosing parallel region.
- The sequence of worksharing regions, scope regions and barrier regions encountered must be the same for every thread in a team.

2.9.1 sections Construct

Summary
The sections construct is a non-iterative worksharing construct that contains a set of structured blocks that are to be distributed among and executed by the threads in a team. Each structured block is executed once by one of the threads in the team in the context of its implicit task.

Syntax

```
#pragma omp sections [clause [ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
{
    [#pragma omp section new-line]
    structured-block-sequence
    [#pragma omp section new-line
    structured-block-sequence]
    ...
}
```

where clause is one of the following:

- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `lastprivate([ lastprivate-modifier : ] list)`
- `reduction([reduction-modifier , ] reduction-identifier : list)`
- `allocate([allocator : ] list)`
- `nowait`
The syntax of the `sections` construct is as follows:

```fortran
$omp sections [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
$omp section
structured-block-sequence
$omp section
structured-block-sequence
...
$omp end sections [nowait]
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `lastprivate([ lastprivate-modifier:] list)`
- `reduction([reduction-modifier , ] reduction-identifier : list)`
- `allocate([allocator : ] list)`

### Binding

The binding thread set for a `sections` region is the current team. A `sections` region binds to the innermost enclosing `parallel` region. Only the threads of the team that executes the binding `parallel` region participate in the execution of the structured block sequences and the implied barrier of the `sections` region if the barrier is not eliminated by a `nowait` clause.

### Description

Each structured block sequence in the `sections` construct is preceded by a `section` directive except possibly the first sequence, for which a preceding `section` directive is optional.

The method of scheduling the structured block sequences among the threads in the team is implementation defined.

An implicit barrier occurs at the end of a `sections` region if the `nowait` clause is not specified.

### Execution Model Events

The `section-begin` event occurs after an implicit task encounters a `sections` construct but before the task executes any structured block sequences of the `sections` region.

The `sections-end` event occurs after an implicit task finishes execution of a `sections` region but before it resumes execution of the enclosing context.

The `section-begin` event occurs before an implicit task starts to execute a structured block sequence in the `sections` construct for each of those structured block sequences that the task executes.
Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument and `ompt_work_sections` as its `wstype` argument for each occurrence of a `section-begin` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument and `ompt_work_sections` as its `wstype` argument for each occurrence of a `sections-end` event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the implicit task. The callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_work_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_dispatch` callback for each occurrence of a `section-begin` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the implicit task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_dispatch_t`.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the `sections` construct are as follows:

- Orphaned `section` directives are prohibited. That is, the `section` directives must appear within the `sections` construct and must not be encountered elsewhere in the `sections` region.
- The code enclosed in a `sections` construct must be a structured block sequence.
- Only a single `nowait` clause can appear on a `sections` directive.

Cross References
- `allocate` clause, see Section 2.12.4 on page 186.
- `private`, `firstprivate`, `lastprivate`, and `reduction` clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
- `ompt_scope_begin` and `ompt_scope_end`, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.
- `ompt_work_sections`, see Section 4.4.4.15 on page 494.
- `ompt_callback_work_t`, see Section 4.5.2.5 on page 512.
- `ompt_callback_dispatch_t`, see Section 4.5.2.6 on page 513.
2.9.2 single Construct

Summary
The single construct specifies that the associated structured block is executed by only one of the threads in the team (not necessarily the primary thread), in the context of its implicit task. The other threads in the team, which do not execute the block, wait at an implicit barrier at the end of a single region unless a nowait clause is specified.

Syntax

The syntax of the single construct is as follows:

C / C++
```
#pragma omp single [clause[ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

structured-block

where clause is one of the following:

```
private(list)
firstprivate(list)
copyprivate(list)
allocate([allocator : ] list)
nowait
```

Fortran
```
!$omp single [clause[ , ] clause] ...
```

loosely-structured-block
```
|$omp end single [end_clause[ , ] end_clause] ...
```

or
```
|$omp single [clause[ , ] clause] ...
```

strictly-structured-block
```
|$omp end single [end_clause[ , ] end_clause] ...
```

where clause is one of the following:

```
private(list)
firstprivate(list)
allocate([allocator : ] list)
```

and end_clause is one of the following:
Binding
The binding thread set for a single region is the current team. A single region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region. Only the threads of the team that executes the binding parallel region participate in the execution of the structured block and the implied barrier of the single region if the barrier is not eliminated by a nowait clause.

Description
Only one of the encountering threads will execute the structured block associated with the single construct. The method of choosing a thread to execute the structured block each time the team encounters the construct is implementation defined. An implicit barrier occurs at the end of a single region if the nowait clause is not specified.

Execution Model Events
The single-begin event occurs after an implicit task encounters a single construct but before the task starts to execute the structured block of the single region. The single-end event occurs after an implicit task finishes execution of a single region but before it resumes execution of the enclosing region.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_work callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a single-begin event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_work callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a single-end event in that thread. For each of these callbacks, the wstype argument is ompt_work_single_executor if the thread executes the structured block associated with the single region; otherwise, the wstype argument is ompt_work_single_other. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_work_t.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the single construct are as follows:
• The copyprivate clause must not be used with the nowait clause.
• At most one nowait clause can appear on a single construct.
• A throw executed inside a single region must cause execution to resume within the same single region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.
Cross References

- allocate clause, see Section 2.12.4 on page 186.
- private and firstprivate clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
- copyprivate clause, see Section 2.20.6.2 on page 344.
- ompt_scope_begin and ompt_scope_end, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.
- ompt_work_single_executor and ompt_work_single_other, see Section 4.4.4.15 on page 494.
- ompt_callback_work_t, Section 4.5.2.5 on page 512.

2.9.3 workshare Construct

Summary

The workshare construct divides the execution of the enclosed structured block into separate units of work, and causes the threads of the team to share the work such that each unit is executed only once by one thread, in the context of its implicit task.

Syntax

The syntax of the workshare construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp workshare
   loosely-structured-block
!$omp end workshare [nowait]/
```

or

```fortran
!$omp workshare
   strictly-structured-block
!$omp end workshare [nowait]/
```

Binding

The binding thread set for a workshare region is the current team. A workshare region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region. Only the threads of the team that executes the binding parallel region participate in the execution of the units of work and the implied barrier of the workshare region if the barrier is not eliminated by a nowait clause.
Description

An implicit barrier occurs at the end of a `workshare` region if a `nowait` clause is not specified.

An implementation of the `workshare` construct must insert any synchronization that is required to maintain standard Fortran semantics. For example, the effects of one statement within the structured block must appear to occur before the execution of succeeding statements, and the evaluation of the right hand side of an assignment must appear to complete prior to the effects of assigning to the left hand side.

The statements in the `workshare` construct are divided into units of work as follows:

- For array expressions within each statement, including transformational array intrinsic functions that compute scalar values from arrays:
  - Evaluation of each element of the array expression, including any references to elemental functions, is a unit of work.
  - Evaluation of transformational array intrinsic functions may be freely subdivided into any number of units of work.

- For an array assignment statement, the assignment of each element is a unit of work.

- For a scalar assignment statement, the assignment operation is a unit of work.

- For a `WHERE` statement or construct, the evaluation of the mask expression and the masked assignments are each a unit of work.

- For a `FORALL` statement or construct, the evaluation of the mask expression, expressions occurring in the specification of the iteration space, and the masked assignments are each a unit of work.

- For an `atomic` construct, the atomic operation on the storage location designated as \( x \) is a unit of work.

- For a `critical` construct, the construct is a single unit of work.

- For a `parallel` construct, the construct is a unit of work with respect to the `workshare` construct. The statements contained in the `parallel` construct are executed by a new thread team.

- If none of the rules above apply to a portion of a statement in the structured block, then that portion is a unit of work.

The transformational array intrinsic functions are `MATMUL`, `DOT_PRODUCT`, `SUM`, `PRODUCT`, `MAXVAL`, `MINVAL`, `COUNT`, `ANY`, `ALL`, `SPREAD`, `PACK`, `UNPACK`, `RESHAPE`, `TRANSPOSE`, `EOSHIFT`, `CSHIFT`, `MINLOC`, and `MAXLOC`.

It is unspecified how the units of work are assigned to the threads executing a `workshare` region.
If an array expression in the block references the value, association status, or allocation status of private variables, the value of the expression is undefined, unless the same value would be computed by every thread.

If an array assignment, a scalar assignment, a masked array assignment, or a \texttt{FORALL} assignment assigns to a private variable in the block, the result is unspecified.

The \texttt{workshare} directive causes the sharing of work to occur only in the \texttt{workshare} construct, and not in the remainder of the \texttt{workshare} region.

**Execution Model Events**

The \texttt{workshare-begin} event occurs after an implicit task encounters a \texttt{workshare} construct but before the task starts to execute the structured block of the \texttt{workshare} region.

The \texttt{workshare-end} event occurs after an implicit task finishes execution of a \texttt{workshare} region but before it resumes execution of the enclosing context.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_work} callback with \texttt{ompt_scope_begin} as its \texttt{endpoint} argument and \texttt{ompt_work_workshare} as its \texttt{wstype} argument for each occurrence of a \texttt{workshare-begin} event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_work} callback with \texttt{ompt_scope_end} as its \texttt{endpoint} argument and \texttt{ompt_work_workshare} as its \texttt{wstype} argument for each occurrence of a \texttt{workshare-end} event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the implicit task. The callbacks have type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_work_t}.

**Restrictions**

The following restrictions apply to the \texttt{workshare} construct:

- The only OpenMP constructs that may be closely nested inside a \texttt{workshare} construct are the \texttt{atomic}, \texttt{critical}, and \texttt{parallel} constructs.

- Base language statements that are encountered inside a \texttt{workshare} construct but that are not enclosed within a \texttt{parallel} construct that is nested inside the \texttt{workshare} construct must consist of only the following:
  - array assignments
  - scalar assignments
  - \texttt{FORALL} statements
  - \texttt{FORALL} constructs
  - \texttt{WHERE} statements
  - \texttt{WHERE} constructs
• All array assignments, scalar assignments, and masked array assignments that are encountered inside a workshare construct but are not nested inside a parallel construct that is nested inside the workshare construct must be intrinsic assignments.

• The construct must not contain any user defined function calls unless the function is ELEMENTAL or the function call is contained inside a parallel construct that is nested inside the workshare construct.

Cross References
• parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
• critical construct, see Section 2.18.1 on page 254.
• atomic construct, see Section 2.18.7 on page 265.
• ompt_scope_begin and ompt_scope_end, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.
• ompt_work_workshare, see Section 4.4.4.15 on page 494.
• ompt_callback_work_t, see Section 4.5.2.5 on page 512.

2.10 Loop-Related Directives

2.10.1 Canonical Loop Nest Form

A loop nest has canonical loop nest form if it conforms to loop-nest in the following grammar:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>loop-nest</td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- C / C++

```c
for (init-expr; test-expr; incr-expr)

loop-body
```

- C / C++

```c
or
```

```c
for (range-decl: range-expr)

loop-body
```

A range-based for loop is equivalent to a regular for loop using iterators, as defined in the base language. A range-based for loop has no iteration variable.

```cpp
```

- C++

```cpp
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td><strong>Fortran</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DO [ label ] var = lb , ub [, incr ]</td>
<td>[intervening-code]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[intervening-code]</td>
<td>loop-body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[intervening-code]</td>
<td>[ label ] END DO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the loop-nest is a nonblock-do-construct, it is treated as a block-do-construct for each DO construct.

The value of incr is the increment of the loop. If not specified, its value is assumed to be 1.

**Fortran**

or

**loop-transformation-construct**

or

**generated-canonical-loop**

**loop-body** One of the following:

**loop-nest**

or

**C / C++**

{ [intervening-code] loop-body [intervening-code] }
## Symbol Meaning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLOCK</td>
<td>Fortran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[intervening-code]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loop-body</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[intervening-code]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>END BLOCK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or if none of the previous productions match

| final-loop-body | 

**loop-transformation-construct**

A loop transformation construct.

**generated-canonical-loop**

A generated loop from a loop transformation construct that has canonical loop nest form and for which the loop body matches *loop-body*.

**intervening-code**

A structured block sequence that does not contain OpenMP directives or calls to the OpenMP runtime API in its corresponding region, referred to as intervening code. If intervening code is present then a loop at the same depth within the loop nest is not a perfectly nested loop.

It must not contain iteration statements, `continue` statements or `break` statements that apply to the enclosing loop.

It must not contain loops, array expressions, `CYCLE` statements or `EXIT` statements.

**final-loop-body**

A structured block that terminates the scope of loops in the loop nest. If the loop nest is associated with a loop-associated directive, loops in this structured block cannot be associated with that directive.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>init-expr</td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{var} = \text{lb} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>integer-type ( \text{var} = \text{lb} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{C} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{C++} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{pointer-type var} = \text{lb} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{C} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{C++} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{random-access-iterator-type var} = \text{lb} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test-expr</td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{var \ relational-op \ ub} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{ub \ relational-op \ var} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{C} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relational-op</td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{&lt;} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{&lt;=} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{&gt;} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{&gt;=} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{!=} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incr-expr</td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{++var} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{var++} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{- - var} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{var - -} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{var += incr} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{var - = incr} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{var = var + incr} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{var = incr + var} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{var = var - incr} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{C} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{C++} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The value of \( \text{incr} \), respectively 1 and -1 for the increment and decrement operators, is the increment of the loop.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{var}</td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| \hline
| \texttt{C} / \texttt{C++} | A variable of a signed or unsigned integer type. |
| \texttt{C} | A variable of a pointer type. |
| \texttt{C++} | A variable of a random access iterator type. |
| \texttt{Fortran} | A variable of integer type. |
| \hline

\texttt{var} is the iteration variable of the loop. It must not be modified during the execution of \texttt{intervening-code} or \texttt{loop-body} in the loop.

\texttt{lb}, \texttt{ub} One of the following:

Expressions of a type compatible with the type of \texttt{var} that are loop invariant with respect to the outermost loop.

or

One of the following:

\begin{align*}
\texttt{var-outer} \\
\texttt{var-outer} + a2 \\
a2 + \texttt{var-outer} \\
\texttt{var-outer} - a2
\end{align*}

where \texttt{var-outer} is of a type compatible with the type of \texttt{var}.

or

If \texttt{var} is of an integer type, one of the following:

\begin{align*}
a2 - \texttt{var-outer} \\
a1 \times \texttt{var-outer} \\
a1 \times \texttt{var-outer} + a2 \\
a2 + a1 \times \texttt{var-outer}
\end{align*}
Symbol | Meaning
---|---
1 | $a_1 * \text{var-outer} - a_2$
2 | $a_2 - a_1 * \text{var-outer}$
3 | $\text{var-outer} * a_1$
4 | $\text{var-outer} * a_1 + a_2$
5 | $a_2 + \text{var-outer} * a_1$
6 | $\text{var-outer} * a_1 - a_2$
7 | $a_2 - \text{var-outer} * a_1$
8 | where \text{var-outer} is of an integer type.
9 | $lb$ and $ub$ are loop bounds. A loop for which $lb$ or $ub$ refers to \text{var-outer} is a non-rectangular loop. If $var$ is of an integer type, \text{var-outer} must be of an integer type with the same signedness and bit precision as the type of $var$.
10 | The coefficient in a loop bound is 0 if the bound does not refer to \text{var-outer}. If a loop bound matches a form in which $a_1$ appears, the coefficient is $-a_1$ if the product of $\text{var-outer}$ and $a_1$ is subtracted from $a_2$, and otherwise the coefficient is $a_1$. For other matched forms where $a_1$ does not appear, the coefficient is $-1$ if \text{var-outer} is subtracted from $a_2$, and otherwise the coefficient is 1.
11 | $a_1$, $a_2$, $\text{incr}$ Integer expressions that are loop invariant with respect to the outermost loop of the loop nest.
12 | If the loop is associated with a loop-associated directive, the expressions are evaluated before the construct formed from that directive.
13 | \text{var-outer} The loop iteration variable of a surrounding loop in the loop nest.
14 | range-decl A declaration of a variable that is valid in the context of range-based \textbf{for} loops in the base language.
15 | range-expr An expression that is valid in the context of a range-based \textbf{for} loop in the base language. It must be invariant with respect to the outermost loop of the loop nest and the iterator derived from it must be a random access iterator.
A loop transformation construct that appears inside a loop nest is replaced according to its semantics before any loop can be associated with a loop-associated directive that is applied to the loop nest. The depth of the loop nest is determined according to the loops in the loop nest after any such replacements have taken place. A loop counts towards the depth of the loop nest if it is a base language loop statement or generated loop and it matches loop-nest while applying the production rules for canonical loop nest form to the loop nest.

A loop-associated directive controls some number of the outermost loops of an associated loop nest, called the associated loops, in accordance with its specified clauses. The canonical loop nest form allows the iteration count of all associated loops to be computed before executing the outermost loop.

For any associated loop, the iteration count is computed as follows:

- If `var` has a signed integer type and the `var` operand of `test-expr` after usual arithmetic conversions has an unsigned integer type then the loop iteration count is computed from `lb`, `test-expr` and `incr` using an unsigned integer type corresponding to the type of `var`.

- Otherwise, if `var` has an integer type then the loop iteration count is computed from `lb`, `test-expr` and `incr` using the type of `var`.

- If `var` has a pointer type then the loop iteration count is computed from `lb`, `test-expr` and `incr` using the type `ptrdiff_t`.

- If `var` has a random access iterator type then the loop iteration count is computed from `lb`, `test-expr` and `incr` using the type `std::iterator_traits<random-access-iterator-type>::difference_type`.

- For range-based for loops, the loop iteration count is computed from `range-expr` using the type `std::iterator_traits<random-access-iterator-type>::difference_type` where `random-access-iterator-type` is the iterator type derived from `range-expr`.

- The loop iteration count is computed from `lb`, `ub` and `incr` using the type of `var`. 
The behavior is unspecified if any intermediate result required to compute the iteration count cannot be represented in the type determined above.

No synchronization is implied during the evaluation of the \( lb, ub, incr \) or \( range-expr \) expressions. Whether, in what order, or how many times any side effects within the \( lb, ub, incr, \) or \( range-expr \) expressions occur is unspecified.

The iterations of some number of associated loops can be collapsed into one larger iteration space that is called the logical iteration space. The particular integer type used to compute the iteration count for the collapsed loop is implementation defined.

For directives that result in the execution of a collapsed logical iteration space, the number of times that any intervening code between any two loops of the same logical iteration space will be executed is unspecified but will be the same for all intervening code at the same depth, at least once per iteration of the loop enclosing the intervening code and at most once per logical iteration. If the iteration count of any loop is zero and that loop does not enclose the intervening code, the behavior is unspecified.

**Restrictions**

The following restrictions also apply:

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If ( test-expr ) is of the form ( var \ relational-op \ b ) and ( relational-op ) is &lt; or &lt;= then ( incr-expr ) must cause ( var ) to increase on each iteration of the loop. If ( test-expr ) is of the form ( var \ relational-op \ b ) and ( relational-op ) is &gt; or &gt;= then ( incr-expr ) must cause ( var ) to decrease on each iteration of the loop. Increase and decrease are using the order induced by ( relational-op ).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If ( test-expr ) is of the form ( ub \ relational-op \ var ) and ( relational-op ) is &lt; or &lt;= then ( incr-expr ) must cause ( var ) to decrease on each iteration of the loop. If ( test-expr ) is of the form ( ub \ relational-op \ var ) and ( relational-op ) is &gt; or &gt;= then ( incr-expr ) must cause ( var ) to increase on each iteration of the loop. Increase and decrease are using the order induced by ( relational-op ).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If ( relational-op ) is ( != ) then ( incr-expr ) must cause ( var ) to always increase by 1 or always decrease by 1 and the increment must be a constant expression.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( final-loop-body ) must not contain any \textbf{break} statement that would cause the termination of the innermost loop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( final-loop-body ) must not contain any \textbf{EXIT} statement that would cause the termination of the innermost loop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• A loop-nest must also be a structured block.
• For a non-rectangular loop, if \texttt{var-outer} is referenced in \texttt{lb} and \texttt{ub} then they must both refer to the same iteration variable.
• For a non-rectangular loop, let \(a_{1_{lb}}\) and \(a_{1_{ub}}\) be the respective coefficients in \texttt{lb} and \texttt{ub}, \(\texttt{incr}_\text{inner}\) the increment of the non-rectangular loop and \(\texttt{incr}_\text{outer}\) the increment of the loop referenced by \texttt{var-outer}. \(\texttt{incr}_\text{inner}(a_{1_{ub}} - a_{1_{lb}})\) must be a multiple of \(\texttt{incr}_\text{outer}\).
• The loop iteration variable may not appear in a \texttt{threadprivate} directive.

Cross References
• \texttt{simd} construct, see Section 2.10.5.1 on page 136.
• Loop transformation constructs, see Section 2.10.9 on page 159.
• \texttt{lastprivate} clause, see Section 2.20.4.5 on page 321.
• \texttt{linear} clause, see Section 2.20.4.6 on page 323.

2.10.2 Consistent Loop Schedules
For constructs formed from loop-associated directives that have consistent schedules the implementation will guarantee that memory effects of a logical iteration in the first loop nest happen before the execution of the same logical iteration in the second loop nest.

Two constructs formed from loop-associated directives have consistent schedules if all of the following conditions hold:
• The constructs are formed from directives with the same directive name;
• The regions that correspond to the two constructs have the same binding region;
• The constructs have the same reproducible schedule;
• The associated loop nests have identical logical iteration vector spaces; and
• The associated loop nests are either both rectangular or both non-rectangular.
2.10.3 order Clause

Summary
The order clause specifies an expected order of execution for the iterations of the associated loops of a loop-associated directive.

Syntax
The syntax of the order clause is as follows:

```
order([ order-modifier : ] concurrent)
```

where order-modifier is one of the following:

```
reproducible
unconstrained
```

Description
The order clause specifies an expected order of execution for the iterations of the associated loops of a loop-associated directive. The specified order must be concurrent.

The order clause is part of the schedule specification for the purpose of determining its consistency with other schedules (see Section 2.10.2 on page 126).

If the order clause specifies concurrent, the logical iterations of the associated loops may be executed in any order, including concurrently.

If order-modifier is not unconstrained, the behavior is as if the reproducible modifier is present.

The specified schedule is reproducible if the reproducible modifier is present.

Restrictions
- The only constructs that may be encountered inside a region that corresponds to a construct with an order clause that specifies concurrent are the loop construct, the parallel construct, the simd construct, and combined constructs for which the first construct is a parallel construct.

- A region that corresponds to a construct with an order clause that specifies concurrent may not contain calls to procedures that contain OpenMP directives.

- A region that corresponds to a construct with an order clause that specifies concurrent may not contain calls to the OpenMP Runtime API.

- If a threadprivate variable is referenced inside a region that corresponds to a construct with an order clause that specifies concurrent, the behavior is unspecified.

- At most one order clause may appear on a construct.
2.10.4 Worksharing-Loop Construct

Summary
The worksharing-loop construct specifies that the iterations of one or more associated loops will be executed in parallel by threads in the team in the context of their implicit tasks. The iterations are distributed across threads that already exist in the team that is executing the parallel region to which the worksharing-loop region binds.

Syntax

C / C++

```c
#pragma omp for [clause[ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
loop-nest
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` is one of the following:

- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `lastprivate([ lastprivate-modifier: ] list)`
- `linear(list[ : linear-step])`
- `reduction([ reduction-modifier, ]reduction-identifier : list)`
- `schedule([modifier [ , modifier]: ]kind[ , chunk_size])`
- `collapse(n)`
- `ordered((n))`
- `nowait`
- `allocate([allocator :] list)`
- `order([ order-modifier : ] concurrent)`

Fortran

```fortran
!$omp do [clause[ , ] clause] ... ]
loop-nest
/$omp end do [nowait]/
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` is one of the following:
If an `end do` directive is not specified, an `end do` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`.

**Binding**

The binding thread set for a worksharing-loop region is the current team. A worksharing-loop region binds to the innermost enclosing `parallel` region. Only the threads of the team executing the binding `parallel` region participate in the execution of the loop iterations and the implied barrier of the worksharing-loop region when that barrier is not eliminated by a `nowait` clause.

**Description**

The worksharing-loop construct is associated with a loop nest that consists of one or more loops that follow the directive.

An implicit barrier occurs at the end of a worksharing-loop region if a `nowait` clause is not specified.

The `collapse` and `ordered` clauses may be used to specify the number of loops from the loop nest that are associated with the worksharing-loop construct. If specified, their parameters must be constant positive integer expressions.

The `collapse` clause specifies the number of loops that are collapsed into a logical iteration space that is then divided according to the `schedule` clause. If the `collapse` clause is omitted, the behavior is as if a `collapse` clause with a parameter value of one was specified.

If the `ordered` clause is specified with parameter \( n \) then the \( n \) outer loops from the associated loop nest form a *doacross loop nest*. The parameter of the `ordered` clause does not affect how the logical iteration space is divided.

At the beginning of each logical iteration, the loop iteration variable or the variable declared by `range-decl` of each associated loop has the value that it would have if the set of the associated loops was executed sequentially. The `schedule` clause specifies how iterations of these associated
loops are divided into contiguous non-empty subsets, called chunks, and how these chunks are
distributed among threads of the team. Each thread executes its assigned chunks in the context of
its implicit task. The iterations of a given chunk are executed in sequential order by the assigned
thread. The chunk_size expression is evaluated using the original list items of any variables that are
made private in the worksharing-loop construct. It is unspecified whether, in what order, or how
many times, any side effects of the evaluation of this expression occur. The use of a variable in a
schedule clause expression of a worksharing-loop construct causes an implicit reference to the
variable in all enclosing constructs.

Different worksharing-loop regions with the same schedule and iteration count, even if they occur
in the same parallel region, can distribute iterations among threads differently. The only exception
is for the static schedule as specified in Table 2.5. Programs that depend on which thread
exeutes a particular iteration under any other circumstances are non-conforming.

See Section 2.10.4.1 on page 135 for details of how the schedule for a worksharing-loop region is
determined.

The schedule kind can be one of those specified in Table 2.5.

The schedule modifier can be one of those specified in Table 2.6. If the static schedule kind is
specified or if the ordered clause is specified, and if the nonmonotonic modifier is not
specified, the effect is as if the monotonic modifier is specified. Otherwise, unless the
monotonic modifier is specified, the effect is as if the nonmonotonic modifier is specified. If
a schedule clause specifies a modifier then that modifier overrides any modifier that is specified
in the run-sched-var ICV.

If an order clause is present then the semantics are as described in Section 2.10.3 on page 127.

For the purpose of determining its consistency with other schedules (see Section 2.10.2 on
page 126), the schedule is defined by the schedule clause and the order clause, if present.

The schedule is reproducible either if the schedule specified through the order clause is
reproducible or if the order clause is not specified and the schedule clause is specified with
static as the kind parameter.
**TABLE 2.5: schedule Clause kind Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kind</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>static</td>
<td>When <em>kind</em> is <strong>static</strong>, iterations are divided into chunks of size <code>chunk_size</code>, and the chunks are assigned to the threads in the team in a round-robin fashion in the order of the thread number. Each chunk contains <code>chunk_size</code> iterations, except for the chunk that contains the sequentially last iteration, which may have fewer iterations. When no <code>chunk_size</code> is specified, the iteration space is divided into chunks that are approximately equal in size, and at most one chunk is distributed to each thread. The size of the chunks is unspecified in this case. A compliant implementation of the <strong>static</strong> schedule must ensure that the same assignment of logical iteration numbers to threads will be used in two worksharing-loop regions if the following conditions are satisfied: 1) both worksharing-loop regions have the same number of loop iterations, 2) both worksharing-loop regions have the same value of <code>chunk_size</code> specified, or both worksharing-loop regions have no <code>chunk_size</code> specified, 3) both worksharing-loop regions bind to the same parallel region, and 4) neither loop is associated with a SIMD construct. A data dependence between the same logical iterations in two such loops is guaranteed to be satisfied allowing safe use of the <strong>nowait</strong> clause.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dynamic</td>
<td>When <em>kind</em> is <strong>dynamic</strong>, the iterations are distributed to threads in the team in chunks. Each thread executes a chunk of iterations, then requests another chunk, until no chunks remain to be distributed. Each chunk contains <code>chunk_size</code> iterations, except for the chunk that contains the sequentially last iteration, which may have fewer iterations. When no <code>chunk_size</code> is specified, it defaults to 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guided</td>
<td>When <em>kind</em> is <strong>guided</strong>, the iterations are assigned to threads in the team in chunks. Each thread executes a chunk of iterations, then requests another chunk, until no chunks remain to be assigned. For a <code>chunk_size</code> of 1, the size of each chunk is proportional to the number of unassigned iterations divided by the number of threads in the team, decreasing to 1. For a <code>chunk_size</code> with value <code>k</code> (greater than 1), the size of each chunk is determined in the same way, with the restriction that the chunks do not contain fewer than <code>k</code> iterations (except for the chunk that contains the sequentially last iteration, which may have fewer than <code>k</code> iterations).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*table continued on next page*
When no chunk_size is specified, it defaults to 1.

**auto** When kind is auto, the decision regarding scheduling is delegated to the compiler and/or runtime system. The programmer gives the implementation the freedom to choose any possible mapping of iterations to threads in the team.

**runtime** When kind is runtime, the decision regarding scheduling is deferred until run time, and the schedule and chunk size are taken from the run-sched-var ICV. If the ICV is set to auto, the schedule is implementation defined.

---

**Note** – For a team of $p$ threads and a loop of $n$ iterations, let $\lceil n/p \rceil$ be the integer $q$ that satisfies $n = p \times q - r$, with $0 \leq r < p$. One compliant implementation of the static schedule (with no specified chunk_size) would behave as though chunk_size had been specified with value $q$. Another compliant implementation would assign $q$ iterations to the first $p - r$ threads, and $q - 1$ iterations to the remaining $r$ threads. This illustrates why a conforming program must not rely on the details of a particular implementation.

A compliant implementation of the guided schedule with a chunk_size value of $k$ would assign $q = \lceil n/p \rceil$ iterations to the first available thread and set $n$ to the larger of $n - q$ and $p \times k$. It would then repeat this process until $q$ is greater than or equal to the number of remaining iterations, at which time the remaining iterations form the final chunk. Another compliant implementation could use the same method, except with $q = \lceil n/(2p) \rceil$, and set $n$ to the larger of $n - q$ and $2 \times p \times k$.

---

**TABLE 2.6: schedule Clause modifier Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>modifier</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>monotonic</strong></td>
<td>When the monotonic modifier is specified then each thread executes the chunks that it is assigned in increasing logical iteration order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nonmonotonic</strong></td>
<td>When the nonmonotonic modifier is specified then chunks are assigned to threads in any order and the behavior of an application that depends on any execution order of the chunks is unspecified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>simd</strong></td>
<td>When the simd modifier is specified and the loop is associated with a SIMD construct, the chunk_size for all chunks except the first and last chunks is $new_chunk_size = \lceil chunk_size/simd_width \rceil \times simd_width$ where simd_width is an implementation-defined value. The first chunk will have at least $new_chunk_size$ iterations except if it is also the last chunk. The last chunk may have fewer iterations than $new_chunk_size$. If the simd modifier is specified and the loop is not associated with a SIMD construct, the modifier is ignored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Execution Model Events**

The *ws-loop-begin* event occurs after an implicit task encounters a worksharing-loop construct but before the task starts execution of the structured block of the worksharing-loop region.

The *ws-loop-end* event occurs after a worksharing-loop region finishes execution but before resuming execution of the encountering task.

The *ws-loop-iteration-begin* event occurs once for each iteration of a worksharing-loop before the iteration is executed by an implicit task.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its *endpoint* argument and `work_loop` as its *wstype* argument for each occurrence of a *ws-loop-begin* event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its *endpoint* argument and `work_loop` as its *wstype* argument for each occurrence of a *ws-loop-end* event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the implicit task. The callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_work_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_dispatch` callback for each occurrence of a *ws-loop-iteration-begin* event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the implicit task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_dispatch_t`.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the worksharing-loop construct are as follows:

- If the *ordered* clause with a parameter is present, all associated loops must be perfectly nested.
- If a *reduction* clause with the *inscan* modifier is specified, neither the *ordered* nor *schedule* clause may appear on the worksharing-loop directive.
- The values of the loop control expressions of the loops associated with the worksharing-loop construct must be the same for all threads in the team.
- At most one *schedule* clause can appear on a worksharing-loop directive.
- If the *schedule* or *ordered* clause is present then none of the associated loops may be non-rectangular loops.
- The *ordered* clause must not appear on the worksharing-loop directive if the associated loops include the generated loops of a *tile* directive.
- At most one *collapse* clause can appear on a worksharing-loop directive.
- *chunk_size* must be a loop invariant integer expression with a positive value.
- The value of the *chunk_size* expression must be the same for all threads in the team.
- The value of the *run-sched-var* ICV must be the same for all threads in the team.
• When `schedule(runtime)` or `schedule(auto)` is specified, `chunk_size` must not be specified.

• A `modifier` may not be specified on a `linear` clause.

• At most one `ordered` clause can appear on a worksharing-loop directive.

• The `ordered` clause must be present on the worksharing-loop construct if any `ordered` region ever binds to a worksharing-loop region arising from the worksharing-loop construct.

• The `nonmonotonic` modifier cannot be specified if an `ordered` clause is specified.

• Each `modifier` may be specified at most once on the same `schedule` clause.

• Either the `monotonic` modifier or the `nonmonotonic` modifier can be specified but not both.

• If both the `collapse` and `ordered` clause with a parameter are specified, the parameter of the `ordered` clause must be greater than or equal to the parameter of the `collapse` clause.

• The values of the parameters specified by the `collapse` and `ordered` clauses must not exceed the depth of the associated loop nest.

• A `linear` clause or an `ordered` clause with a parameter can be specified on a worksharing-loop directive but not both.

• At most one `nowait` clause can appear on a `for` directive.

• If an `ordered` clause with a parameter is specified, none of the associated loops may be a range-based `for` loop.

Cross References

• Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.

• `order` Clause, see Section 2.10.3 on page 127.

• `tile` construct, see Section 2.10.9.1 on page 159.

• `ordered` construct, see Section 2.18.9 on page 282.

• `depend` clause, see Section 2.18.11 on page 287.

• Data-sharing attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

• `omp_t_scope_begin` and `omp_t_scope_end`, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.
2.10.4.1 Determining the Schedule of a Worksharing-Loop

When execution encounters a worksharing-loop directive, the schedule clause (if any) on the directive, and the run-sched-var and def-sched-var ICVs are used to determine how loop iterations are assigned to threads. See Section 2.4 on page 70 for details of how the values of the ICVs are determined. If the worksharing-loop directive does not have a schedule clause then the current value of the def-sched-var ICV determines the schedule. If the worksharing-loop directive has a schedule clause that specifies the runtime schedule kind then the current value of the run-sched-var ICV determines the schedule. Otherwise, the value of the schedule clause determines the schedule. Figure 2.1 describes how the schedule for a worksharing-loop is determined.

**Figure 2.1**: Determining the schedule for a Worksharing-Loop
Cross References

• ICVs, see Section 2.4 on page 70.

2.10.5 SIMD Directives

2.10.5.1 simd Construct

Summary

The simd construct can be applied to a loop to indicate that the loop can be transformed into a SIMD loop (that is, multiple iterations of the loop can be executed concurrently using SIMD instructions).

Syntax

The syntax of the simd construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp simd [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause is one of the following:

```c
if([ simd :] scalar-expression)
safelen(length)
simdlen(length)
linear(list[ : linear-step])
aligned(list[ : alignment])
nontemporal(list)
private(list)
lastprivate([ lastprivate-modifier : ] list)
reduction([ reduction-modifier, ]reduction-identifier : list)
collapse(n)
order([ order-modifier : ] concurrent)
```

The syntax of the simd construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp simd [clause[ [, ] clause ... ]
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause is one of the following:
If an end simd directive is not specified, an end simd directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops.

**Binding**

A simd region binds to the current task region. The binding thread set of the simd region is the current team.

**Description**

The simd construct enables the execution of multiple iterations of the associated loops concurrently by means of SIMD instructions.

The collapse clause may be used to specify how many loops are associated with the simd construct. The parameter of the collapse clause must be a constant positive integer expression. If the collapse clause is omitted, the behavior is as if a collapse clause with a parameter value of one was specified. The collapse clause specifies the number of loops that are collapsed into a logical iteration space that is then executed with SIMD instructions.

At the beginning of each logical iteration, the loop iteration variable or the variable declared by range-decl of each associated loop has the value that it would have if the set of the associated loops was executed sequentially. The number of iterations that are executed concurrently at any given time is implementation defined. Each concurrent iteration will be executed by a different SIMD lane. Each set of concurrent iterations is a SIMD chunk. Lexical forward dependences in the iterations of the original loop must be preserved within each SIMD chunk, unless an order clause that specifies concurrent is present.

The safelen clause specifies that no two concurrent iterations within a SIMD chunk can have a distance in the logical iteration space that is greater than or equal to the value given in the clause. The parameter of the safelen clause must be a constant positive integer expression. The
**simdlen** clause specifies the preferred number of iterations to be executed concurrently unless an **if** clause is present and evaluates to *false*, in which case the preferred number of iterations to be executed concurrently is one. The parameter of the **simdlen** clause must be a constant positive integer expression.

If an **order** clause is present then the semantics are as described in Section 2.10.3 on page 127.

The **aligned** clause declares that the object to which each list item points is aligned to the number of bytes expressed in the optional parameter of the **aligned** clause.

The **aligned** clause declares that the location of each list item is aligned to the number of bytes expressed in the optional parameter of the **aligned** clause.

The optional parameter of the **aligned** clause, *alignment*, must be a constant positive integer expression. If no optional parameter is specified, implementation-defined default alignments for SIMD instructions on the target platforms are assumed.

The **nontemporal** clause specifies that accesses to the storage locations to which the list items refer have low temporal locality across the iterations in which those storage locations are accessed.

**Restrictions**

- At most one **collapse** clause can appear on a **simd** directive.
- A list-item cannot appear in more than one **aligned** clause.
- A list-item cannot appear in more than one **nontemporal** clause.
- At most one **safelen** clause can appear on a **simd** directive.
- At most one **simdlen** clause can appear on a **simd** directive.
- At most one **if** clause can appear on the directive.
- If both **simdlen** and **safelen** clauses are specified, the value of the **simdlen** parameter must be less than or equal to the value of the **safelen** parameter.
- A **modifier** may not be specified on a **linear** clause.
- The only OpenMP constructs that can be encountered during execution of a ** simd** region are the **atomic** construct, the **loop** construct, the **simd** construct and the **ordered** construct with the **simd** clause.
- If an **order** clause that specifies **concurrent** appears on a **simd** directive, the **safelen** clause may not also appear.
• The `simd` region cannot contain calls to the `longjmp` or `setjmp` functions.

• The type of list items appearing in the `aligned` clause must be array or pointer.

• The type of list items appearing in the `aligned` clause must be array, pointer, reference to array, or reference to pointer.

• No exception can be raised in the `simd` region.

• The only random access iterator types that are allowed for the associated loops are pointer types.

• If a list item on the `aligned` clause has the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute, the allocation status must be allocated.

• If a list item on the `aligned` clause has the `POINTER` attribute, the association status must be associated.

• If the type of a list item on the `aligned` clause is either `C_PTR` or Cray pointer, the list item must be defined. Cray pointer support has been deprecated.

Cross References
• Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.

• `order` Clause, see Section 2.10.3 on page 127.

• `if` Clause, see Section 2.16 on page 251.

• Data-sharing attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.10.5.2 Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct

Summary
The worksharing-loop SIMD construct specifies that the iterations of one or more associated loops will be distributed across threads that already exist in the team and that the iterations executed by each thread can also be executed concurrently using SIMD instructions. The worksharing-loop SIMD construct is a composite construct.
Syntax

The syntax of the worksharing-loop SIMD construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp for simd [clause[ [,] clause] ... ] new-line
loop-nest
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `for` or `simd` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

```
!$omp do simd [clause[ [,] clause] ... ]
loop-nest

[ !$omp end do simd /nowait/ ]
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `simd` or `do` directives, with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end do simd` directive is not specified, an `end do simd` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`.

Description

The worksharing-loop SIMD construct will first distribute the iterations of the associated loops across the implicit tasks of the parallel region in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the worksharing-loop construct. The resulting chunks of iterations will then be converted to a SIMD loop in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the `simd` construct.

Execution Model Events

This composite construct generates the same events as the worksharing-loop construct.

Tool Callbacks

This composite construct dispatches the same callbacks as the worksharing-loop construct.
Restrictions
All restrictions to the worksharing-loop construct and the simd construct apply to the worksharing-loop SIMD construct. In addition, the following restrictions apply:

- No ordered clause with a parameter can be specified.
- A list item may appear in a linear or firstprivate clause but not both.

Cross References
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- Worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.10.4 on page 128.
- simd construct, see Section 2.10.5.1 on page 136.
- Data-sharing attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.10.5.3 declare simd Directive
Summary
The declare simd directive can be applied to a function (C, C++ and Fortran) or a subroutine (Fortran) to enable the creation of one or more versions that can process multiple arguments using SIMD instructions from a single invocation in a SIMD loop. The declare simd directive is a declarative directive. Multiple declare simd directives may be specified for a function (C, C++, Fortran) or subroutine (Fortran).

Syntax
```c
#pragma omp declare simd [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

where clause is one of the following:

- simdlen (length)
- linear (linear-list[ : linear-step])
- aligned (argument-list[ : alignment])
- uniform (argument-list)
- inbranch
- notinbranch
The syntax of the `declare simd` directive is as follows:

```
!$omp declare simd [(proc-name)] [clause[ [,] clause] ... ]
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `simdlen(length)`
- `linear(linear-list[:linear-step])`
- `aligned(argument-list[:alignment])`
- `uniform(argument-list)`
- `inbranch`
- `notinbranch`

**Description**

The use of one or more `declare simd` directives on a function declaration or definition enables the creation of corresponding SIMD versions of the associated function that can be used to process multiple arguments from a single invocation in a SIMD loop concurrently.

The expressions appearing in the clauses of each directive are evaluated in the scope of the arguments of the function declaration or definition.

The use of one or more `declare simd` directives for a specified subroutine or function enables the creation of corresponding SIMD versions of the subroutine or function that can be used to process multiple arguments from a single invocation in a SIMD loop concurrently.

If a SIMD version is created, the number of concurrent arguments for the function is determined by the `simdlen` clause. If the `simdlen` clause is used its value corresponds to the number of concurrent arguments of the function. The parameter of the `simdlen` clause must be a constant positive integer expression. Otherwise, the number of concurrent arguments for the function is implementation defined.

The special `this` pointer can be used as if it was one of the arguments to the function in any of the `linear`, `aligned`, or `uniform` clauses.

The `uniform` clause declares one or more arguments to have an invariant value for all concurrent invocations of the function in the execution of a single SIMD loop.
The `aligned` clause declares that the object to which each list item points is aligned to the number of bytes expressed in the optional parameter of the `aligned` clause.

The `aligned` clause declares that the target of each list item is aligned to the number of bytes expressed in the optional parameter of the `aligned` clause.

The optional parameter of the `aligned` clause, `alignment`, must be a constant positive integer expression. If no optional parameter is specified, implementation-defined default alignments for SIMD instructions on the target platforms are assumed.

The `inbranch` clause specifies that the SIMD version of the function will always be called from inside a conditional statement of a SIMD loop. The `notinbranch` clause specifies that the SIMD version of the function will never be called from inside a conditional statement of a SIMD loop. If neither clause is specified, then the SIMD version of the function may or may not be called from inside a conditional statement of a SIMD loop.

### Restrictions

- Each argument can appear in at most one `uniform` or `linear` clause.
- At most one `simdlen` clause can appear in a `declare simd` directive.
- Either `inbranch` or `notinbranch` may be specified, but not both.
- When a `linear-step` expression is specified in a `linear` clause it must be either a constant integer expression or an integer-typed parameter that is specified in a `uniform` clause on the directive.
- The function or subroutine body must be a structured block.
- The execution of the function or subroutine, when called from a SIMD loop, cannot result in the execution of an OpenMP construct except for an `ordered` construct with the `simd` clause or an `atomic` construct.
- The execution of the function or subroutine cannot have any side effects that would alter its execution for concurrent iterations of a SIMD chunk.
- A program that branches into or out of the function is non-conforming.

- If the function has any declarations, then the `declare simd` directive for any declaration that has one must be equivalent to the one specified for the definition. Otherwise, the result is unspecified.
- The function cannot contain calls to the `longjmp` or `setjmp` functions.
• The type of list items appearing in the **aligned** clause must be array or pointer.

• The function cannot contain any calls to **throw**.

• The type of list items appearing in the **aligned** clause must be array, pointer, reference to array, or reference to pointer.

• **proc-name** must not be a generic name, procedure pointer or entry name.

• If **proc-name** is omitted, the **declare simd** directive must appear in the specification part of a subroutine subprogram or a function subprogram for which creation of the SIMD versions is enabled.

• Any **declare simd** directive must appear in the specification part of a subroutine subprogram, function subprogram or interface body to which it applies.

• If a **declare simd** directive is specified in an interface block for a procedure, it must match a **declare simd** directive in the definition of the procedure.

• If a procedure is declared via a procedure declaration statement, the procedure **proc-name** should appear in the same specification.

• If a **declare simd** directive is specified for a procedure name with explicit interface and a **declare simd** directive is also specified for the definition of the procedure then the two **declare simd** directives must match. Otherwise the result is unspecified.

• Procedure pointers may not be used to access versions created by the **declare simd** directive.

• The type of list items appearing in the **aligned** clause must be **C_PTR** or Cray pointer, or the list item must have the **POINTER** or **ALLOCATABLE** attribute. Cray pointer support has been deprecated.

**Cross References**

• **linear** clause, see Section **2.20.4.6** on page **323**.

• **reduction** clause, see Section **2.20.5.4** on page **332**.
2.10.6 distribute Loop Constructs

2.10.6.1 distribute Construct

Summary
The distribute construct specifies that the iterations of one or more loops will be executed by the initial teams in the context of their implicit tasks. The iterations are distributed across the initial threads of all initial teams that execute the teams region to which the distribute region binds.

Syntax

C / C++

The syntax of the distribute construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp distribute [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
loop-nest
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` is one of the following:

- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `lastprivate(list)`
- `collapse(n)`
- `dist_schedule(kind[, chunk_size])`
- `allocate([allocator :]list)`
- `order([ order-modifier :] concurrent)`

Fortran

The syntax of the distribute construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp distribute [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
loop-nest
|$omp end distribute/
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` is one of the following:

- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `lastprivate(list)`
- `collapse(n)`
- `dist_schedule(kind[, chunk_size])`
- `allocate([allocator :]list)`
- `order([ order-modifier :] concurrent)`
If an end distribute directive is not specified, an end distribute directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops.

**Fortran**

**Binding**

The binding thread set for a distribute region is the set of initial threads executing an enclosing teams region. A distribute region binds to this teams region.

**Description**

The distribute construct is associated with a loop nest consisting of one or more loops that follow the directive.

No implicit barrier occurs at the end of a distribute region. To avoid data races the original list items modified due to lastprivate or linear clauses should not be accessed between the end of the distribute construct and the end of the teams region to which the distribute binds.

The collapse clause may be used to specify how many loops are associated with the distribute construct. The parameter of the collapse clause must be a constant positive integer expression. If the collapse clause is omitted, the behavior is as if a collapse clause with a parameter value of one was specified. The collapse clause specifies the number of loops that are collapsed into a logical iteration space.

At the beginning of each logical iteration, the loop iteration variable or the variable declared by range-decl of each associated loop has the value that it would have if the set of the associated loops was executed sequentially.

If the dist_schedule clause is specified, kind must be static. If specified, iterations are divided into chunks of size chunk_size, chunks are assigned to the initial teams of the league in a round-robin fashion in the order of the initial team number. When no chunk_size is specified, the iteration space is divided into chunks that are approximately equal in size, and at most one chunk is distributed to each initial team of the league. The size of the chunks is unspecified in this case.

When no dist_schedule clause is specified, the schedule is implementation defined.

If an order clause is present then the semantics are as described in Section 2.10.3 on page 127.

For the purpose of determining its consistency with other schedules (see Section 2.10.2 on page 126), the schedule is defined by the dist_schedule clause and the order clause, if present.

The schedule is reproducible either if the schedule specified through the order clause is reproducible or if the order clause is not specified and the dist_schedule clause is specified with static as the kind parameter.
Execution Model Events
The *distribute-begin* event occurs after an implicit task encounters a *distribute* construct but before the task starts to execute the structured block of the *distribute* region.

The *distribute-end* event occurs after an implicit task finishes execution of a *distribute* region but before it resumes execution of the enclosing context.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered *ompt_callback_work* callback with *ompt_scope_begin* as its *endpoint* argument and *ompt_work_distribute* as its *wstype* argument for each occurrence of a *distribute-begin* event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered *ompt_callback_work* callback with *ompt_scope_end* as its *endpoint* argument and *ompt_work_distribute* as its *wstype* argument for each occurrence of a *distribute-end* event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the implicit task. The callbacks have type signature *ompt_callback_work_t*.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the *distribute* construct are as follows:

- The *distribute* construct inherits the restrictions of the worksharing-loop construct.
- Each *distribute* region must be encountered by the initial threads of all initial teams in a league or by none at all.
- The sequence of the *distribute* regions encountered must be the same for every initial thread of every initial team in a league.
- The region corresponding to the *distribute* construct must be strictly nested inside a *teams* region.
- A list item may appear in a *firstprivate* or *lastprivate* clause but not both.
- At most one *dist_schedule* clause can appear on the directive.
- If the *dist_schedule* is present then none of the associated loops may be non-rectangular loops.

Cross References
- *teams* construct, see Section 2.7 on page 103
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- *order* Clause, see Section 2.10.3 on page 127.
- Worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.10.4 on page 128.
- *tile* construct, see Section 2.10.9.1 on page 159.
- *ompt_work_distribute*, see Section 4.4.4.15 on page 494.
- *ompt_callback_work_t*, see Section 4.5.2.5 on page 512.
2.10.6.2 distribute simd Construct

Summary
The distribute simd construct specifies a loop that will be distributed across the primary threads of the teams region and executed concurrently using SIMD instructions. The distribute simd construct is a composite construct.

Syntax

The syntax of the distribute simd construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp distribute simd [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] newline
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the distribute or simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

```
!$omp distribute simd [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the distribute or simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end distribute simd directive is not specified, an end distribute simd directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops.

Description
The distribute simd construct will first distribute the logical iterations of the associated loops according to the semantics of the distribute construct and any clauses that apply to the distribute construct. The resulting chunks of iterations will then be converted to a SIMD loop in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the simd construct.

Execution Model Events
This composite construct generates the same events as the distribute construct.

Tool Callbacks
This composite construct dispatches the same callbacks as the distribute construct.
Restrictions

- The restrictions for the `distribute` and `simd` constructs apply.
- A list item may not appear in a `linear` clause unless it is the loop iteration variable of a loop that is associated with the construct.
- The `conditional` modifier may not appear in a `lastprivate` clause.

Cross References

- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- `simd` construct, see Section 2.10.5.1 on page 136.
- `distribute` construct, see Section 2.10.6.1 on page 145.
- Data-sharing attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.10.6.3 Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct

Summary

The distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct specifies a loop that can be executed in parallel by multiple threads that are members of multiple teams. The distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct is a composite construct.

Syntax

```
C / C++
#pragma omp distribute parallel for [clause [, clause] ... ] newline
  loop-nest
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `distribute` or parallel worksharing-loop directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

```
C / C++

Fortran

```!

```
Fortran
`end distribute parallel do` directive is not specified, an `end distribute parallel do` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`.

CHAPTER 2. DIRECTIVES  149
Description
The distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct will first distribute the logical iterations of the
associated loops into chunks according to the semantics of the distribute construct and any
clauses that apply to the distribute construct. Each of these chunks will form a loop. Each
resulting loop will then be distributed across the threads within the teams region to which the
distribute construct binds in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the parallel
worksharing-loop construct.

Execution Model Events
This composite construct generates the same events as the distribute and parallel
worksharing-loop constructs.

Tool Callbacks
This composite construct dispatches the same callbacks as the distribute and parallel
worksharing-loop constructs.

Restrictions
• The restrictions for the distribute and parallel worksharing-loop constructs apply.
• No ordered clause can be specified.
• No linear clause can be specified.
• The conditional modifier may not appear in a lastprivate clause.

Cross References
• Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
• distribute construct, see Section 2.10.6.1 on page 145.
• Parallel worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.14.1 on page 217.
• Data-sharing attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.10.6.4 Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct
Summary
The distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct specifies a loop that can be executed
concurrently using SIMD instructions in parallel by multiple threads that are members of multiple
teams. The distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is a composite construct.
### Syntax

The syntax of the distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp distribute parallel for simd \\
[clause [,] clause] ... newline
loop-nest
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `distribute` or parallel worksharing-loop SIMD directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

The syntax of the distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is as follows:

```fortran
 !$omp distribute parallel do simd [clause [,] clause] ...
loop-nest
/$!omp end distribute parallel do simd/
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `distribute` or parallel worksharing-loop SIMD directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end distribute parallel do simd` directive is not specified, an `end distribute parallel do simd` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`.

### Description

The distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct will first distribute the logical iterations of the associated loops according to the semantics of the `distribute` construct and any clauses that apply to the `distribute` construct. The resulting loops will then be distributed across the threads contained within the `teams` region to which the `distribute` construct binds in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the parallel worksharing-loop construct. The resulting chunks of iterations will then be converted to a SIMD loop in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the `simd` construct.

### Execution Model Events

This composite construct generates the same events as the `distribute` and parallel worksharing-loop SIMD constructs.

### Tool Callbacks

This composite construct dispatches the same callbacks as the `distribute` and parallel worksharing-loop SIMD constructs.
Restrictions

• The restrictions for the distribute and parallel worksharing-loop SIMD constructs apply.

• No ordered clause can be specified.

• A list item may not appear in a linear clause unless it is the loop iteration variable of a loop that is associated with the construct.

• The conditional modifier may not appear in a lastprivate clause.

• If any if clause on the directive includes a directive-name-modifier then all if clauses on the directive must include a directive-name-modifier.

• At most one if clause without a directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.

• At most one if clause with the parallel directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.

• At most one if clause with the simd directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.

Cross References

• Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.

• distribute construct, see Section 2.10.6.1 on page 145.

• Parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, see Section 2.14.5 on page 222.

• Data-sharing attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.10.7 loop Construct

Summary

A loop construct specifies that the logical iterations of the associated loops may execute concurrently and permits the encountering threads to execute the loop accordingly.

Syntax

The syntax of the loop construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp loop [clause [ , clause] ... ] new-line
loop-nest
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause is one of the following:

```
bind(binding)
collapse(n)
order([ order-modifier : ] concurrent)
private(list)
lastprivate(list)
```
reduction([^default ,]reduction-identifier : list)

where binding is one of the following:

  teams
  parallel
  thread

C / C++

Fortran

The syntax of the loop construct is as follows:

!$omp loop [clause[ [, clause] ... ]
  loop-nest
  [!$omp end loop]

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause is one of the following:

  bind(binding)
  collapse(n)
  order([ order-modifier : ] concurrent)
  private(list)
  lastprivate(list)
  reduction([^default ,]reduction-identifier : list)

where binding is one of the following:

  teams
  parallel
  thread

If an end loop directive is not specified, an end loop directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops.
Binding

If the `bind` clause is present on the construct, the binding region is determined by `binding`. Specifically, if `binding` is `teams` and an innermost enclosing `teams` region exists then the binding region is that `teams` region; if `binding` is `parallel` then the binding region is the innermost enclosing parallel region, which may be an implicit parallel region; and if `binding` is `thread` then the binding region is not defined. If the `bind` clause is not present on the construct and the `loop` construct is closely nested inside a `teams` or `parallel` construct, the binding region is the corresponding `teams` or `parallel` region. If none of those conditions hold, the binding region is not defined.

If the binding region is a `teams` region, then the binding thread set is the set of primary threads that are executing that region. If the binding region is a parallel region, then the binding thread set is the team of threads that are executing that region. If the binding region is not defined, then the binding thread set is the encountering thread.

Description

The `loop` construct is associated with a loop nest that consists of one or more loops that follow the directive. The directive asserts that the iterations may execute in any order, including concurrently.

The `collapse` clause may be used to specify how many loops are associated with the `loop` construct. The parameter of the `collapse` clause must be a constant positive integer expression. If the `collapse` clause is omitted, the behavior is as if a `collapse` clause with a parameter value of one was specified. The `collapse` clause specifies the number of loops that are collapsed into a logical iteration space.

At the beginning of each logical iteration, the loop iteration variable or the variable declared by `range-decl` of each associated loop has the value that it would have if the set of the associated loops was executed sequentially.

Each logical iteration is executed once per instance of the `loop` region that is encountered by the binding thread set.

If an `order` clause is present then the semantics are as described in Section 2.10.3 on page 127. If the `order` clause is not present, the behavior is as if an `order` clause that specifies `concurrent` appeared on the construct.

The set of threads that may execute the iterations of the `loop` region is the binding thread set. Each iteration is executed by one thread from this set.

If the `loop` region binds to a `teams` region, the threads in the binding thread set may continue execution after the `loop` region without waiting for all logical iterations of the associated loops to complete. The iterations are guaranteed to complete before the end of the `teams` region.

If the `loop` region does not bind to a `teams` region, all logical iterations of the associated loops must complete before the encountering threads continue execution after the `loop` region.

For the purpose of determining its consistency with other schedules (see Section 2.10.2 on page 126), the schedule is defined by the implicit `order` clause.
The schedule is reproducible if the schedule specified through the implicit order clause is reproducible.

**Restrictions**
Restrictions to the loop construct are as follows:

- At most one collapse clause can appear on a loop directive.
- A list item may not appear in a lastprivate clause unless it is the loop iteration variable of a loop that is associated with the construct.
- If a loop construct is not nested inside another OpenMP construct and it appears in a procedure, the bind clause must be present.
- If a loop region binds to a teams or parallel region, it must be encountered by all threads in the binding thread set or by none of them.
- At most one bind clause can appear on a loop directive.
- If the bind clause is present on the loop construct and binding is teams then the corresponding loop region must be strictly nested inside a teams region.
- If the bind clause, with teams specified as binding, is present on the loop construct and the corresponding loop region executes on a non-host device then the behavior of a reduction clause that appears on the construct is unspecified if the construct is not nested inside a teams construct.
- If the bind clause is present on the loop construct and binding is parallel then the behavior is unspecified if the corresponding loop region is closely nested inside a simd region.

**Cross References**
- The single construct, see Section 2.9.2 on page 113.
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- order Clause, see Section 2.10.3 on page 127.
- The Worksharing-Loop construct, see Section 2.10.4 on page 128.
- SIMD directives, see Section 2.10.5 on page 136.
- distribute construct, see Section 2.10.6.1 on page 145.
2.10.8 scan Directive

Summary
The scan directive specifies that scan computations update the list items on each iteration of an enclosing loop nest that is associated with a worksharing-loop, worksharing-loop SIMD, or simd directive.

Syntax

The syntax of the scan directive and the loop body that contains it is as follows:
```
{  
  structured-block-sequence  
  #pragma omp scan clause new-line  
  structured-block-sequence  
}
```

where clause is one of the following:
```
inclusive(list)
exclusive(list)
```

and where the containing loop body belongs to the innermost loop that is associated with the directive of an enclosing for, for simd or simd construct.

```
{  
  structured-block-sequence  
  !$omp scan clause  
  structured-block-sequence  
}
```

where clause is one of the following:
```
inclusive(list)
exclusive(list)
```

and where the containing loop body belongs to the innermost loop that is associated with the directive of an enclosing do, do simd or simd construct.
A **scan** directive is associated with the same worksharing-loop, worksharing-loop SIMD, or **simd** directive as the associated loop to which its containing loop body belongs. The directive specifies that a scan computation updates each list item on each logical iteration of the associated loops controlled by its associated directive. The directive specifies that either an inclusive scan computation is to be performed for each list item that appears in an **inclusive** clause on the directive, or an exclusive scan computation is to be performed for each list item that appears in an **exclusive** clause on the directive. For each list item for which a scan computation is specified, statements that lexically precede or follow the directive constitute one of two phases for a given logical iteration of the loop – an **input phase** or a **scan phase**.

If the list item appears in an **inclusive** clause, all statements in the structured block sequence that lexically precede the directive constitute the **input phase** and all statements in the structured block sequence that lexically follow the directive constitute the **scan phase**. If the list item appears in an **exclusive** clause, all statements in the structured block sequence that lexically precede the directive constitute the **scan phase** and all statements in the structured block sequence that lexically follow the directive constitute the **input phase**. The **input phase** contains all computations that update the list item in the iteration, and the **scan phase** ensures that any statement that reads the list item uses the result of the scan computation for that iteration.

The list items that appear in an **inclusive** or **exclusive** clause may include array sections.

The result of a scan computation for a given iteration is calculated according to the last **generalized prefix sum** (PRESUM\text{last}) applied over the sequence of values given by the original value of the list item prior to the loop and all preceding updates to the list item in the logical iteration space of the loop. The operation PRESUM\text{last} (op, a_1, ..., a_N) is defined for a given binary operator op and a sequence of N values a_1, ..., a_N as follows:

- if \( N = 1 \), \( a_1 \)
- if \( N > 1 \), \( op( \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}(op, a_1, ..., a_K), \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}(op, a_L, ..., a_N) ) \), where \( 1 \leq K + 1 = L \leq N \).

At the beginning of the **input phase** of each iteration, the list item is initialized with the initializer value of the **reduction-identifier** specified by the **reduction** clause on the innermost enclosing construct. The **update value** of a list item is, for a given iteration, the value of the list item on completion of its **input phase**.

Let orig-val be the value of the original list item on entry to the enclosing worksharing-loop, worksharing-loop SIMD, or **simd** construct. Let combiner be the combiner for the **reduction-identifier** specified by the **reduction** clause on the construct. And let \( u_I \) be the update value of a list item for iteration \( I \). For list items appearing in an **inclusive** clause on the **scan** directive, at the beginning of the **scan phase** for iteration \( I \) the list item is assigned the result of the operation \( \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}(\text{combiner}, \text{orig-val}, u_0, ..., u_I) \). For list items appearing in an **exclusive** clause on the **scan** directive, at the beginning of the **scan phase** for iteration \( I = 0 \) the list item is assigned the value orig-val, and at the beginning of the **scan phase** for iteration \( I > 0 \) the list item is assigned the result of the operation \( \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}(\text{combiner}, \text{orig-val}, u_0, ..., u_{I-1}) \).
For list items appearing in an **inclusive** clause, at the end of the enclosing worksharing-loop, worksharing-loop SIMD, or **simd** construct, the original list item is assigned the private copy from the last logical iteration of the loops associated with the enclosing construct. For list items appearing in an **exclusive** clause, let \( L \) be the last logical iteration of the loops associated with the enclosing construct. At the end of the enclosing construct, the original list item is assigned the result of the operation \( \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}(\text{combiner}, \text{orig-val}, u_0, \ldots, u_L) \).

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the **scan** directive are as follows:

- Exactly one **scan** directive must be associated with a given worksharing-loop, worksharing-loop SIMD, or **simd** directive on which a **reduction** clause with the **inscan** modifier is present.
- The loops that are associated with the directive to which the **scan** directive is associated must all be perfectly nested.
- A list item that appears in the **inclusive** or **exclusive** clause must appear in a **reduction** clause with the **inscan** modifier on the associated worksharing-loop, worksharing-loop SIMD, or **simd** construct.
- Cross-iteration dependences across different logical iterations must not exist, except for dependences for the list items specified in an **inclusive** or **exclusive** clause.
- Intra-iteration dependences from a statement in the structured block sequence preceding a **scan** directive to a statement in the structured block sequence following a **scan** directive must not exist, except for dependences for the list items specified in an **inclusive** or **exclusive** clause.
- The private copy of list items that appear in the **inclusive** or **exclusive** clause may not be modified in the **scan phase**.

**Cross References**

- Worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.10.4 on page 128.
- **simd** construct, see Section 2.10.5.1 on page 136.
- Worksharing-loop SIMD construct, see Section 2.10.5.2 on page 139.
- **reduction** clause, see Section 2.20.5.4 on page 332.
2.10.9 Loop Transformation Constructs

A loop transformation construct replaces itself, including its associated loop nest, with a structured block that may be another loop nest. If the loop transformation construct is nested inside another loop nest, its replacement becomes part of that loop nest and therefore its generated loops may become associated with another loop-associated directive that forms an enclosing construct. A loop transformation construct that is closely nested within another loop transformation construct applies before the enclosing loop transformation construct.

The associated loop nest of a loop transformation construct must have canonical loop nest form (see Section 2.10.1 on page 118). All generated loops have canonical loop nest form, unless otherwise specified. Loop iteration variables of generated loops are always private in the enclosing teams, parallel, simd, or task generating construct.

Cross References
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.

2.10.9.1 tile Construct

Summary
The tile construct tiles one or more loops.

Syntax

C / C++

```
#pragma omp tile sizes(size-list) new-line
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and size-list is a list \( s_1, \ldots, s_n \) of positive integer expressions.

Fortran

```
!$omp tile sizes(size-list)
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and size-list is a list \( s_1, \ldots, s_n \) of positive integer expressions.

If an end tile directive is not specified, an end tile directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops.
**Description**

The `tile` construct controls the outer $n$ loops of the associated loop nest, where $n$ is the number of items in `size-list`. Let $\ell_1, \ldots, \ell_n$ be the associated loops, from outermost to innermost, which the construct replaces with a loop nest that consists of $2n$ perfectly nested loops. Let $f_1, \ldots, f_n, t_1, \ldots, t_n$ be the generated loops, from outermost to innermost. The loops $f_1, \ldots, f_n$ are the *floor loops* and the loops $t_1, \ldots, t_n$ are the *tile loops*. The tile loops do not have canonical loop nest form.

Let $\Omega$ be the *logical iteration vector space* of the associated loops. For any $(\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n) \in \mathbb{N}^n$, define a tile $T_{\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n}$ as the set of iterations

$$\{(i_1, \ldots, i_n) \in \Omega \mid \forall k \in \{1, \ldots, n\} : s_k \alpha_k \leq i_k < s_k \alpha_k + s_k\}$$

and

$$F = \{T_{\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n} \mid T_{\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n} \neq \emptyset\}$$

as the set of tiles with at least one iteration. Tiles that contain $\prod_{k=1}^n s_k$ iterations are complete tiles. Otherwise, they are partial tiles.

The floor loops iterate over all tiles $\{T_{\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n} \in F\}$ in lexicographic order with respect to their indices $(\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n)$ and the tile loops iterate over the iterations in $T_{\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n}$ in lexicographic order with respect to its elements $(i_1, \ldots, i_n)$. An implementation may reorder the sequential execution of two iterations if at least one is from a partial tile and if their respective logical iteration vectors in `loop-nest` do not have a product order relation.

**Restrictions**

- The depth of the associated loop nest must be greater than or equal to $n$.
- All loops that are associated with the construct must be perfectly nested.
- No loop that is associated with the construct may be a non-rectangular loop.

**Cross References**

- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- Worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.10.4 on page 128.
- `distribute` construct, see Section 2.10.6.1 on page 145.
- `taskloop` construct, see Section 2.11.2 on page 167.
2.10.9.2 unroll Construct

Summary
The unroll construct fully or partially unrolls a loop.

Syntax

C / C++

```
#pragma omp unroll [clause] new-line
loop-nest
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` is one of the following:

```
full
partial [(unroll-factor)]
```

where `unroll-factor` is a positive integer expression that is a compile-time constant.

Fortran

```
!$omp unroll [clause]
loop-nest
$/omp end unroll/
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` is one of the following:

```
full
partial [(unroll-factor)]
```

where `unroll-factor` is a positive integer expression that is a compile-time constant.

If an `end unroll` directive is not specified, an `end unroll` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loop`. 
**Description**

The `unroll` construct controls the outermost loop of the loop nest.

When the `full` clause is specified, the associated loop is replaced with \( n \) instances of its loop body, one for each logical iteration of the associated loop and in the order of its logical iterations. The construct is replaced by a structured block that is not a loop in canonical loop nest form.

When the `partial` clause is specified, the associated loop is first tiled with a tile size of `unroll-factor`. Then, the generated tile loop is fully unrolled. If the `partial` clause is used without no `unroll-factor` argument then the unroll factor is a positive integer that is implementation defined.

When neither the `full` nor the `partial` clauses are specified, if and how the loop is unrolled is implementation defined. The construct is replaced by a structured block that is not a loop in canonical loop nest form.

**Restrictions**

- If the `full` clause is specified, the iteration count of the loop must be a compile-time constant.

**Cross References**

- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.4 on page 128.
- `tile` construct, see Section 2.10.9.1 on page 159.

### 2.11 Tasking Constructs

#### 2.11.1 task Construct

**Summary**

The `task` construct defines an explicit task.

**Syntax**

```
C / C++

#pragma omp task [clause [ , clause] ...] new-line

structured-block
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```
if( [ task : ] scalar-expression)
final( scalar-expression)
untied
default( data-sharing-attribute)
mergeable
```
private(list)
firstprivate(list)
shared(list)
in_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
depend([depend-modifier, ] dependence-type : locator-list)
priority(priority-value)
allocate([allocator : ] list)
affinity([aff-modifier : ] locator-list)
detach(event-handle)

where aff-modifier is one of the following:

iterator(iterators-definition)

where event-handle is a variable of the omp_event_handle_t type.

The syntax of the task construct is as follows:

```c
 !$omp task [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
 loosely-structured-block
 !$omp end task
```

or

```c
 !$omp task [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
 strictly-structured-block
 !$omp end task/```

where clause is one of the following:

```c
 if([ task : ] scalar-logical-expression)
 final(scalar-logical-expression)
 untied
 default(data-sharing-attribute)
 mergeable
 private(list)
 firstprivate(list)
 shared(list)
in_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
```
depend([depend-modifier, ] dependence-type : locator-list)
priority(priority-value)
allocate([allocator : ] list)
affinity([aff-modifier : ] locator-list)
detach(event-handle)

where aff-modifier is one of the following:

iterator(iterators-definition)

where event-handle is an integer variable of omp_event_handle_kind kind.

Binding

The binding thread set of the task region is the current team. A task region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region.

Description

The task construct is a task generating construct. When a thread encounters a task construct, an explicit task is generated from the code for the associated structured-block. The data environment of the task is created according to the data-sharing attribute clauses on the task construct, per-data environment ICVs, and any defaults that apply. The data environment of the task is destroyed when the execution code of the associated structured-block is completed.

The encountering thread may immediately execute the task, or defer its execution. In the latter case, any thread in the team may be assigned the task. Completion of the task can be guaranteed using task synchronization constructs. If a task construct is encountered during execution of an outer task, the generated task region corresponding to this construct is not a part of the outer task region unless the generated task is an included task.

If a detach clause is present on a task construct a new event allow-completion-event is created. The allow-completion-event is connected to the completion of the associated task region. The original event-handle will be updated to represent the allow-completion-event event before the task data environment is created. The event-handle will be considered as if it was specified on a firstprivate clause. The use of a variable in a detach clause expression of a task construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

If no detach clause is present on a task construct the generated task is completed when the execution of its associated structured-block is completed. If a detach clause is present on a task construct the task is completed when the execution of its associated structured-block is completed and the allow-completion-event is fulfilled.

When an if clause is present on a task construct, and the if clause expression evaluates to false, an undetected task is generated, and the encountering thread must suspend the current task region,
for which execution cannot be resumed until execution of the *structured block* that is associated
with the generated task is completed. The use of a variable in an *if* clause expression of a *task*
construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

When a *final* clause is present on a *task* construct and the *final* clause expression evaluates
to *true*, the generated task will be a final task. All *task* constructs encountered during execution of
a final task will generate final and included tasks. The use of a variable in a *final* clause
expression of a *task* construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing
constructs. Encountering a *task* construct with the *detach* clause during the execution of a final
task results in unspecified behavior.

The *if* clause expression and the *final* clause expression are evaluated in the context outside of
the *task* construct, and no ordering of those evaluations is specified.

A thread that encounters a task scheduling point within the *task* region may temporarily suspend
the *task* region. By default, a task is tied and its suspended *task* region can only be resumed by
the thread that started its execution. If the *untied* clause is present on a *task* construct, any
thread in the team can resume the *task* region after a suspension. The *untied* clause is ignored
if a *final* clause is present on the same *task* construct and the *final* clause expression
evaluates to *true*, or if a task is an included task.

The *task* construct includes a task scheduling point in the task region of its generating task,
 immediatingly following the generation of the explicit task. Each explicit *task* region includes a
task scheduling point at the end of its associated *structured-block*.

When the *mergeable* clause is present on a *task* construct, the generated task is a *mergeable
*task*.

The *priority* clause is a hint for the priority of the generated task. The *priority-value* is a
non-negative integer expression that provides a hint for task execution order. Among all tasks ready
to be executed, higher priority tasks (those with a higher numerical value in the *priority* clause
expression) are recommended to execute before lower priority ones. The default *priority-value*
when no *priority* clause is specified is zero (the lowest priority). If a value is specified in the
*priority* clause that is higher than the *max-task-priority-var* ICV then the implementation will
use the value of that ICV. A program that relies on task execution order being determined by this
*priority-value* may have unspecified behavior.

The *affinity* clause is a hint to indicate data affinity of the generated task. The task is
recommended to execute closely to the location of the list items. A program that relies on the task
execution location being determined by this list may have unspecified behavior.

The list items that appear in the *affinity* clause may reference iterators defined by an
*iterators-definition* appearing in the same clause. The list items that appear in the *affinity*
clause may include array sections.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{The list items that appear in the *affinity* clause may use shape-operators.}
\end{align*}
\]
If a list item appears in an **affinity** clause then data affinity refers to the original list item.

**Note** – When storage is shared by an explicit **task** region, the programmer must ensure, by adding proper synchronization, that the storage does not reach the end of its lifetime before the explicit **task** region completes its execution.

### Execution Model Events

The **task-create** event occurs when a thread encounters a construct that causes a new task to be created. The event occurs after the task is initialized but before it begins execution or is deferred.

### Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered **ompt_callback_task_create** callback for each occurrence of a **task-create** event in the context of the encountering task. This callback has the type signature **ompt_callback_task_create_t** and the **flags** argument indicates the task types shown in Table 2.7.

**TABLE 2.7:** **ompt_callback_task_create** callback flags evaluation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Evaluates to true</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(flags &amp; ompt_task_explicit)</td>
<td>Always in the dispatched callback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(flags &amp; ompt_task_undeferred)</td>
<td>If the task is an undeferred task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(flags &amp; ompt_task_final)</td>
<td>If the task is a final task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(flags &amp; ompt_task_untied)</td>
<td>If the task is an untied task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(flags &amp; ompt_task_mergeable)</td>
<td>If the task is a mergeable task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(flags &amp; ompt_task_merged)</td>
<td>If the task is a merged task</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Restrictions

Restrictions to the **task** construct are as follows:

- A program that branches into or out of a **task** region is non-conforming.
- A program must not depend on any ordering of the evaluations of the clauses of the **task** directive, or on any side effects of the evaluations of the clauses.
- At most one **if** clause can appear on the directive.
- At most one **final** clause can appear on the directive.
- At most one **priority** clause can appear on the directive.
- At most one **detach** clause can appear on the directive.
• If a detach clause appears on the directive, then a mergeable clause cannot appear on the same directive.

C / C++

• A throw executed inside a task region must cause execution to resume within the same task region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.

C / C++

Cross References

• Task scheduling constraints, see Section 2.11.6 on page 176.
• allocate clause, see Section 2.12.4 on page 186.
• if clause, see Section 2.16 on page 251.
• depend clause, see Section 2.18.11 on page 287.
• Data-sharing attribute clauses, Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
• in_reduction clause, see Section 2.20.5.6 on page 336.
• omp_fulfill_event, see Section 3.5.1 on page 428.
• ompt_callback_task_create_t, see Section 4.5.2.7 on page 515.

2.11.2 taskloop Construct

Summary

The taskloop construct specifies that the iterations of one or more associated loops will be executed in parallel using explicit tasks. The iterations are distributed across tasks generated by the construct and scheduled to be executed.

Syntax

C / C++

The syntax of the taskloop construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp taskloop [clause[, clause] ...] new-line
loop-nest
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause is one of the following:
The syntax of the `taskloop` construct is as follows:

```plaintext
if([ taskloop : ] scalar-expression)
shared(list)
private(list)
firstprivate(list)
lastprivate(list)
reduction([default , ]reduction-identifier : list)
in_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
default(data-sharing-attribute)
grainsize([strict:]grain-size)
num_tasks([strict:]num-tasks)
collapse(n)
final(scalar-expr)
priority(priority-value)
untied
mergeable
nogroup
allocate([allocator : ] list)
```

C / C++

Fortran

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` is one of the following:

```plaintext
if([ taskloop : ] scalar-logical-expression)
shared(list)
private(list)
firstprivate(list)
lastprivate(list)
reduction([default , ]reduction-identifier : list)
in_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
default(data-sharing-attribute)
```
If an `end taskloop` directive is not specified, an `end taskloop` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`.

**Binding**
The binding thread set of the `taskloop` region is the current team. A `taskloop` region binds to the innermost enclosing `parallel` region.

**Description**
The `taskloop` construct is a `task generating construct`. When a thread encounters a `taskloop` construct, the construct partitions the iterations of the associated loops into explicit tasks for parallel execution. The data environment of each generated task is created according to the data-sharing attribute clauses on the `taskloop` construct, per-data environment ICVs, and any defaults that apply. The order of the creation of the loop tasks is unspecified. Programs that rely on any execution order of the logical iterations are non-conforming.

By default, the `taskloop` construct executes as if it was enclosed in a `taskgroup` construct with no statements or directives outside of the `taskloop` construct. Thus, the `taskloop` construct creates an implicit `taskgroup` region. If the `nogroup` clause is present, no implicit `taskgroup` region is created.

If a `reduction` clause is present on the `taskloop` construct, the behavior is as if a `task_reduction` clause with the same reduction operator and list items was applied to the implicit `taskgroup` construct enclosing the `taskloop` construct. The `taskloop` construct executes as if each generated task was defined by a `task` construct on which an `in_reduction` clause with the same reduction operator and list items is present. Thus, the generated tasks are participants of the reduction defined by the `task_reduction` clause that was applied to the implicit `taskgroup` construct.

If an `in_reduction` clause is present on the `taskloop` construct, the behavior is as if each generated task was defined by a `task` construct on which an `in_reduction` clause with the
same reduction operator and list items is present. Thus, the generated tasks are participants of a
reduction previously defined by a reduction scoping clause.

If a `grainsize` clause is present on the `taskloop` construct, the number of logical iterations
assigned to each generated task is greater than or equal to the minimum of the value of the
`grain-size` expression and the number of logical iterations, but less than two times the value of the
`grain-size` expression. If the `grainsize` clause has the `strict` modifier, the number of logical
iterations assigned to each generated task is equal to the value of the `grain-size` expression, except
for the generated task that contains the sequentially last iteration, which may have fewer iterations.
The parameter of the `grainsize` clause must be a positive integer expression.

If `num_tasks` is specified, the `taskloop` construct creates as many tasks as the minimum of the
`num-tasks` expression and the number of logical iterations. Each task must have at least one logical
iteration. The parameter of the `num_tasks` clause must be a positive integer expression. If the `num_tasks` clause has the `strict` modifier for a task loop with \( N \) logical iterations, the logical
iterations are partitioned in a balanced manner and each partition is assigned, in order, to a
generated task. The partition size is \( \lceil \lceil N/\text{num-tasks} \rceil \rceil \) until the number of remaining iterations
divides the number of remaining tasks evenly, at which point the partition size becomes
\( \lfloor \lfloor N/\text{num-tasks} \rfloor \rfloor \).

If neither a `grainsize` nor `num_tasks` clause is present, the number of loop tasks generated
and the number of logical iterations assigned to these tasks is implementation defined.

The `collapse` clause may be used to specify how many loops are associated with the `taskloop`
construct. The parameter of the `collapse` clause must be a constant positive integer expression.
If the `collapse` clause is omitted, the behavior is as if a `collapse` clause with a parameter
value of one was specified. The `collapse` clause specifies the number of loops that are collapsed
into a logical iteration space that is then divided according to the `grainsize` and `num_tasks`
clauses.

At the beginning of each logical iteration, the loop iteration variable or the variable declared by
`range-decl` of each associated loop has the value that it would have if the set of the associated loops
was executed sequentially.

The iteration count for each associated loop is computed before entry to the outermost loop. If
execution of any associated loop changes any of the values used to compute any of the iteration
counts, then the behavior is unspecified.

The integer type (or kind, for Fortran) used to compute the iteration count for the collapsed loop is
implementation defined.

When an `if` clause is present on a `taskloop` construct, and if the `if` clause expression evaluates
to `false`, undeferred tasks are generated. The use of a variable in an `if` clause expression of a
`taskloop` construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

When a `final` clause is present on a `taskloop` construct and the `final` clause expression
evaluates to `true`, the generated tasks will be final tasks. The use of a variable in a `final` clause
expression of a `taskloop` construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

When a `priority` clause is present on a `taskloop` construct, the generated tasks use the `priority-value` as if it was specified for each individual task. If the `priority` clause is not specified, tasks generated by the `taskloop` construct have the default task priority (zero).

If the `untied` clause is specified, all tasks generated by the `taskloop` construct are untied tasks.

When the `mergeable` clause is present on a `taskloop` construct, each generated task is a `mergeable task`.

```cpp
C++
```

For `firstprivate` variables of class type, the number of invocations of copy constructors to perform the initialization is implementation-defined.

```cpp
```

Note – When storage is shared by a `taskloop` region, the programmer must ensure, by adding proper synchronization, that the storage does not reach the end of its lifetime before the `taskloop` region and its descendant tasks complete their execution.

**Execution Model Events**

The `taskloop-begin` event occurs after a task encounters a `taskloop` construct but before any other events that may trigger as a consequence of executing the `taskloop`. Specifically, a `taskloop-begin` event for a `taskloop` will precede the `taskgroup-begin` that occurs unless a `nogroup` clause is present. Regardless of whether an implicit taskgroup is present, a `taskloop-begin` will always precede any `task-create` events for generated tasks.

The `taskloop-end` event occurs after a `taskloop` region finishes execution but before resuming execution of the encountering task.

The `taskloop-iteration-begin` event occurs before an explicit task executes each iteration of a `taskloop`.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback for each occurrence of a `taskloop-begin` and `taskloop-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the encountering task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_work_t`. The callback receives `ompt_scope_begin` or `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument, as appropriate, and `ompt_work_taskloop` as its `wstype` argument.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_dispatch` callback for each occurrence of a `taskloop-iteration-begin` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the encountering task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_dispatch_t`. 
Restrictions
The restrictions of the taskloop construct are as follows:

• If a reduction clause is present on the taskloop directive, the nogroup clause must not
  be specified.

• The same list item cannot appear in both a reduction and an in_reduction clause.

• At most one grainsize clause can appear on a taskloop directive.

• At most one num_tasks clause can appear on a taskloop directive.

• Neither the grainsize clause nor the num_tasks clause may appear on the taskloop
  directive if any of the associated loops is a non-rectangular loop.

• The grainsize clause and num_tasks clause are mutually exclusive and may not appear on
  the same taskloop directive.

• At most one collapse clause can appear on a taskloop directive.

• At most one if clause can appear on the directive.

• At most one final clause can appear on the directive.

• At most one priority clause can appear on the directive.

Cross References
• Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.

• tile construct, see Section 2.10.9.1 on page 159.

• task construct, Section 2.11.1 on page 162.

• if clause, see Section 2.16 on page 251.

• taskgroup construct, Section 2.18.6 on page 263.

• Data-sharing attribute clauses, Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

• ompt_scope_begin and ompt_scope_end, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.

• ompt_work_taskloop, see Section 4.4.4.15 on page 494.

• ompt_callback_work_t, see Section 4.5.2.5 on page 512.

• ompt_callback_dispatch_t, see Section 4.5.2.6 on page 513.
2.11.3 taskloop simd Construct

Summary

The taskloop simd construct specifies a loop that can be executed concurrently using SIMD instructions and that those iterations will also be executed in parallel using explicit tasks. The taskloop simd construct is a composite construct.

Syntax

The syntax of the taskloop simd construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp taskloop simd [clause[, clause]...] new-line
loop-nest
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the taskloop or simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

```
!$omp taskloop simd [clause[, clause]...] loop-nest
![$omp end taskloop simd/]
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the taskloop or simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end taskloop simd directive is not specified, an end taskloop simd directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops.

Binding

The binding thread set of the taskloop simd region is the current team. A taskloop simd region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region.

Description

The taskloop simd construct will first distribute the iterations of the associated loops across tasks in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the taskloop construct. The resulting tasks will then be converted to a SIMD loop in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the simd construct, except for the collapse clause. For the purposes of each task’s conversion to a SIMD loop, the collapse clause is ignored and the effect of any in_reduction clause is as if a reduction clause with the same reduction operator and list items is present on the simd construct.
Execution Model Events
This composite construct generates the same events as the taskloop construct.

Tool Callbacks
This composite construct dispatches the same callbacks as the taskloop construct.

Restrictions
- The restrictions for the taskloop and simd constructs apply.
- The conditional modifier may not appear in a lastprivate clause.
- If any if clause on the directive includes a directive-name-modifier then all if clauses on the directive must include a directive-name-modifier.
- At most one if clause without a directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the taskloop directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the simd directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.

Cross References
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- simd construct, see Section 2.10.5.1 on page 136.
- taskloop construct, see Section 2.11.2 on page 167.
- Data-sharing attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.11.4 taskyield Construct

Summary
The taskyield construct specifies that the current task can be suspended in favor of execution of a different task. The taskyield construct is a stand-alone directive.

Syntax

The syntax of the taskyield construct is as follows:

C / C++

```c
#pragma omp taskyield new-line
```

Fortran

```fortran
!$omp taskyield
```

The syntax of the taskyield construct is as follows:
Binding
A `taskyield` region binds to the current task region. The binding thread set of the `taskyield` region is the current team.

Description
The `taskyield` region includes an explicit task scheduling point in the current task region.

Cross References
• Task scheduling, see Section 2.11.6 on page 176.

2.11.5 Initial Task
Execution Model Events
No events are associated with the implicit parallel region in each initial thread.

The `initial-thread-begin` event occurs in an initial thread after the OpenMP runtime invokes the tool initializer but before the initial thread begins to execute the first OpenMP region in the initial task.

The `initial-task-begin` event occurs after an `initial-thread-begin` event but before the first OpenMP region in the initial task begins to execute.

The `initial-task-end` event occurs before an `initial-thread-end` event but after the last OpenMP region in the initial task finishes to execute.

The `initial-thread-end` event occurs as the final event in an initial thread at the end of an initial task immediately prior to invocation of the tool finalizer.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_thread_begin` callback for the `initial-thread-begin` event in an initial thread. The callback occurs in the context of the initial thread. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_thread_begin_t`. The callback receives `ompt_thread_initial` as its `thread_type` argument.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_implicit_task` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of an `initial-task-begin` in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_implicit_task` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of an `initial-task-end` event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the initial task and have type signature `ompt_callback_implicit_task_t`. In the dispatched callback, 

```
(flag & ompt_task_initial) always evaluates to true.
```

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_thread_end` callback for the `initial-thread-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the thread. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_thread_end_t`. The implicit parallel region does not dispatch a `ompt_callback_parallel_end` callback; however, the implicit parallel region can be finalized within this `ompt_callback_thread_end` callback.
Cross References

- `ompctl_thread_initial`, see Section 4.4.4.10 on page 492.
- `ompct_task_initial`, see Section 4.4.4.18 on page 495.
- `ompct_callback_thread_begin_t`, see Section 4.5.2.1 on page 508.
- `ompct_callback_thread_end_t`, see Section 4.5.2.2 on page 508.
- `ompct_callback_parallel_begin_t`, see Section 4.5.2.3 on page 509.
- `ompct_callback_parallel_end_t`, see Section 4.5.2.4 on page 511.
- `ompct_callback_implicit_task_t`, see Section 4.5.2.11 on page 519.

2.11.6 Task Scheduling

Whenever a thread reaches a task scheduling point, the implementation may cause it to perform a task switch, beginning or resuming execution of a different task bound to the current team. Task scheduling points are implied at the following locations:

- during the generation of an explicit task;
- the point immediately following the generation of an explicit task;
- after the point of completion of the structured block associated with a task;
- in a `taskyield` region;
- in a `taskwait` region;
- at the end of a `taskgroup` region;
- in an implicit barrier region;
- in an explicit `barrier` region;
- during the generation of a `target` region;
- the point immediately following the generation of a `target` region;
- at the beginning and end of a `target data` region;
- in a `target update` region;
- in a `target enter data` region;
- in a `target exit data` region;
- in the `omp_target_memcpy` routine;
- in the `omp_target_memcpy_async` routine;
- in the `omp_target_memcpy_rect` routine;
• in the `omp_target_memcpy_rect_async` routine.

When a thread encounters a task scheduling point it may do one of the following, subject to the
Task Scheduling Constraints (below):

• begin execution of a tied task bound to the current team;

• resume any suspended task region, bound to the current team, to which it is tied;

• begin execution of an untied task bound to the current team; or

• resume any suspended untied task region bound to the current team.

If more than one of the above choices is available, it is unspecified as to which will be chosen.

Task Scheduling Constraints are as follows:

1. Scheduling of new tied tasks is constrained by the set of task regions that are currently tied to the
   thread and that are not suspended in a barrier region. If this set is empty, any new tied task may
   be scheduled. Otherwise, a new tied task may be scheduled only if it is a descendent task of
   every task in the set.

2. A dependent task shall not start its execution until its task dependences are fulfilled.

3. A task shall not be scheduled while any task with which it is mutually exclusive has been
   scheduled, but has not yet completed.

4. When an explicit task is generated by a construct containing an `if` clause for which the
   expression evaluated to `false`, and the previous constraints are already met, the task is executed
   immediately after generation of the task.

A program relying on any other assumption about task scheduling is non-conforming.

Note – Task scheduling points dynamically divide task regions into parts. Each part is executed
uninterrupted from start to end. Different parts of the same task region are executed in the order in
which they are encountered. In the absence of task synchronization constructs, the order in which a
thread executes parts of different schedulable tasks is unspecified.

A program must behave correctly and consistently with all conceivable scheduling sequences that
are compatible with the rules above.

For example, if `threadprivate` storage is accessed (explicitly in the source code or implicitly
in calls to library routines) in one part of a task region, its value cannot be assumed to be preserved
into the next part of the same task region if another schedulable task exists that modifies it.

As another example, if a lock acquire and release happen in different parts of a task region, no
attempt should be made to acquire the same lock in any part of another task that the executing
thread may schedule. Otherwise, a deadlock is possible. A similar situation can occur when a
`critical` region spans multiple parts of a task and another schedulable task contains a
`critical` region with the same name.
The use of threadprivate variables and the use of locks or critical sections in an explicit task with an
\textbf{if} clause must take into account that when the \textbf{if} clause evaluates to \textit{false}, the task is executed
immediately, without regard to \textit{Task Scheduling Constraint 2}.

**Execution Model Events**
The \textit{task-schedule} event occurs in a thread when the thread switches tasks at a task scheduling
point; no event occurs when switching to or from a merged task.

**Tool Callbacks**
A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_task_schedule} callback for each
occurrence of a \textit{task-schedule} event in the context of the task that begins or resumes. This callback
has the type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_task_schedule_t}. The argument \texttt{prior_task_status}
is used to indicate the cause for suspending the prior task. This cause may be the completion of the
prior task region, the encountering of a \texttt{taskyield} construct, or the encountering of an active
cancellation point.

**Cross References**
- \texttt{ompt_callback_task_schedule_t}, see Section 4.5.2.10 on page 518.

## 2.12 Memory Management Directives

### 2.12.1 Memory Spaces

OpenMP memory spaces represent storage resources where variables can be stored and retrieved.
Table 2.8 shows the list of predefined memory spaces. The selection of a given memory space
expresses an intent to use storage with certain traits for the allocations. The actual storage resources
that each memory space represents are implementation defined.

\begin{table}
\caption{Predefined Memory Spaces}
\begin{tabular}{ll}
Memory space name & Storage selection intent \\
\hline
\texttt{omp_default_mem_space} & Represents the system default storage. \\
\texttt{omp_large_cap_mem_space} & Represents storage with large capacity. \\
\texttt{omp_const_mem_space} & Represents storage optimized for variables with constant values. The result of writing to this storage is unspecified. \\
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

\textit{table continued on next page}
### 2.12.2 Memory Allocators

OpenMP memory allocators can be used by a program to make allocation requests. When a memory allocator receives a request to allocate storage of a certain size, an allocation of logically consecutive memory in the resources of its associated memory space of at least the size that was requested will be returned if possible. This allocation will not overlap with any other existing allocation from an OpenMP memory allocator.

The behavior of the allocation process can be affected by the allocator traits that the user specifies. Table 2.9 shows the allowed allocators traits, their possible values and the default value of each trait.

#### TABLE 2.9: Allocator Traits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Allocator trait</th>
<th>Allowed values</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sync_hint</td>
<td>contended, uncontended, serialized, private</td>
<td>contended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alignment</td>
<td>A positive integer value that is a power of 2</td>
<td>1 byte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>access</td>
<td>all, cgroup, pteam, thread</td>
<td>all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pool_size</td>
<td>Positive integer value</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note – For variables allocated in the `omp_const_mem_space` memory space OpenMP supports initializing constant memory either by means of the `firstprivate` clause or through initialization with compile time constants for static and constant variables. Implementation-defined mechanisms to provide the constant value of these variables may also be supported.

Cross References

- `omp_init_allocator` routine, see Section 3.8.2 on page 456.
The `sync_hint` trait describes the expected manner in which multiple threads may use the allocator. The values and their description are:

- **contended**: high contention is expected on the allocator; that is, many threads are expected to request allocations simultaneously.

- **uncontended**: low contention is expected on the allocator; that is, few threads are expected to request allocations simultaneously.

- **serialized**: only one thread at a time will request allocations with the allocator. Requesting two allocations simultaneously when specifying `serialized` results in unspecified behavior.

- **private**: the same thread will request allocations with the allocator every time. Requesting an allocation from different threads, simultaneously or not, when specifying `private` results in unspecified behavior.

Allocated memory will be byte aligned to at least the value specified for the `alignment` trait of the allocator. Some directives and API routines can specify additional requirements on alignment beyond those described in this section.

Memory allocated by allocators with the `access` trait defined to be `all` must be accessible by all threads in the device where the allocation was requested. Memory allocated by allocators with the `access` trait defined to be `cgroup` will be memory accessible by all threads in the same contention group as the thread that requested the allocation. Attempts to access the memory returned by an allocator with the `access` trait defined to be `cgroup` from a thread that is not part of the same contention group as the thread that allocated the memory result in unspecified behavior.

Memory allocated by allocators with the `access` trait defined to be `pteam` will be memory accessible by all threads that bind to the same parallel region of the thread that requested the allocation. Attempts to access the memory returned by an allocator with the `access` trait defined to be `pteam` from a thread that does not bind to the same parallel region as the thread that allocated the memory result in unspecified behavior. Memory allocated by allocator with the `access` trait defined to be `thread` will be memory accessible by the `thread` that requested the allocation. Attempts to access the memory returned by an allocator with the `access` trait defined to be `thread` from a thread other than the one that allocated the memory result in unspecified behavior.
The total amount of storage in bytes that an allocator can use is limited by the `pool_size` trait. For allocators with the `access` trait defined to be `all`, this limit refers to allocations from all threads that access the allocator. For allocators with the `access` trait defined to be `cgroup`, this limit refers to allocations from threads that access the allocator from the same contention group. For allocators with the `access` trait defined to be `pteam`, this limit refers to allocations from threads that access the allocator from the same parallel team. For allocators with the `access` trait defined to be `thread`, this limit refers to allocations from each thread that access the allocator. Requests that would result in using more storage than `pool_size` will not be fulfilled by the allocator.

The `fallback` trait specifies how the allocator behaves when it cannot fulfill an allocation request. If the `fallback` trait is set to `null_fb`, the allocator returns the value zero if it fails to allocate the memory. If the `fallback` trait is set to `abort_fb`, program execution will be terminated if the allocation fails. If the `fallback` trait is set to `allocator_fb` then when an allocation fails the request will be delegated to the allocator specified in the `fb_data` trait. If the `fallback` trait is set to `default_mem_fb` then when an allocation fails another allocation will be tried in the `omp_default_mem_space` memory space, which assumes all allocator traits to be set to their default values except for `fallback` trait which will be set to `null_fb`.

Allocators with the `pinned` trait defined to be `true` ensure that their allocations remain in the same storage resource at the same location for their entire lifetime.

The `partition` trait describes the partitioning of allocated memory over the storage resources represented by the memory space associated with the allocator. The partitioning will be done in parts with a minimum size that is implementation defined. The values are:

- `environment`: the placement of allocated memory is determined by the execution environment.
- `nearest`: allocated memory is placed in the storage resource that is nearest to the thread that requests the allocation.
- `blocked`: allocated memory is partitioned into parts of approximately the same size with at most one part per storage resource.
- `interleaved`: allocated memory parts are distributed in a round-robin fashion across the storage resources.

Table 2.10 shows the list of predefined memory allocators and their associated memory spaces. The predefined memory allocators have default values for their allocator traits unless otherwise specified.
**TABLE 2.10:** Predefined Allocators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Allocator name</th>
<th>Associated memory space</th>
<th>Non-default trait values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>omp_default_mem_alloc</td>
<td>omp_default_mem_space</td>
<td>fallback:null_fb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_large_cap_mem_alloc</td>
<td>omp_large_cap_mem_space</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_const_mem_alloc</td>
<td>omp_const_mem_space</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_high_bw_mem_alloc</td>
<td>omp_high_bw_mem_space</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_low_lat_mem_alloc</td>
<td>omp_low_lat_mem_space</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_cgroup_mem_alloc</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
<td>access:cgroup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_pteam_mem_alloc</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
<td>access:pteam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_thread_mem_alloc</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
<td>access:thread</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Fortran**

If any operation of the base language causes a reallocation of a variable that is allocated with a memory allocator then that memory allocator will be used to deallocate the current memory and to allocate the new memory. For allocated allocatable components of such variables, the allocator that will be used for the deallocation and allocation is unspecified.

---

**Cross References**

- `omp_init_allocator` routine, see Section 3.8.2 on page 456.
- `omp_destroy_allocator` routine, see Section 3.8.3 on page 457.
- `omp_set_default_allocator` routine, see Section 3.8.4 on page 458.
- `omp_get_default_allocator` routine, see Section 3.8.5 on page 458.
- `OMP_ALLOCATOR` environment variable, see Section 6.22 on page 658.
### 2.12.3 `allocate` Directive

#### Summary

The `allocate` directive specifies how a set of variables are allocated. The `allocate` directive is a declarative directive if it is not associated with an allocation statement.

#### Syntax

```cpp
#pragma omp allocate(list) [clause[ [, ] clause] ...] new-line
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `allocator(alloctor)`
- `align(alignment)`

where `allocator` is an expression of `omp_allocator_handle_t` type and `alignment` is a constant positive integer expression with a value that is a power of two.

```fortran
!$omp allocate(list) [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
```

or

```fortran
!$omp allocate([list]) [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
```

where `allocate-stmt` is a Fortran `ALLOCATE` statement and `clause` is one of the following:

- `allocator(alloctor)`
- `align(alignment)`

where `allocator` is an integer expression of `omp_allocator_handle_kind` kind and `alignment` is a constant scalar positive integer expression with a value that is a power of two.
**Description**

The storage for each list item that appears in the `allocate` directive will be provided by an allocation through a memory allocator. If no `allocator` clause is specified then the memory allocator specified by the `def-allocator-var` ICV will be used. If the `allocator` clause is specified, the memory allocator specified in the clause will be used. If the `align` clause is specified then the allocation of each list item will be byte aligned to at least the maximum of the alignment required by the base language for the type of that list item, the `alignment` trait of the allocator and the `alignment` value of the `align` clause. If the `align` clause is not specified then the allocation of each list item will be byte aligned to at least the maximum of the alignment required by the base language for the type of that list item and the `alignment` trait of the allocator.

The scope of this allocation is that of the list item in the base language. At the end of the scope for a given list item the memory allocator used to allocate that list item deallocates the storage.

**Fortran**

If the directive is associated with an `allocate-stmt`, the `allocate-stmt` will allocate all list items that appear in the directive list using the specified memory allocator. If no list items are specified then all variables that are listed by the `allocate-stmt` and are not listed in an `allocate` directive associated with the statement are allocated with the specified memory allocator.

**Fortran**

For allocations that arise from this directive the `null_fb` value of the fallback allocator trait will behave as if the `abort_fb` had been specified.

**Restrictions**

- At most one `allocator` clause may appear on the directive.
- At most one `align` clause may appear on the directive.
- A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot appear in a declarative `allocate` directive.
- A declarative `allocate` directive must appear in the same scope as the declarations of each of its list items and must follow all such declarations.
- A declared variable may appear as a list item in at most one declarative `allocate` directive in a given compilation unit.
- At most one `allocator` clause can appear on the `allocate` directive.
- `allocate` directives that appear in a `target` region must specify an `allocator` clause unless a `requires` directive with the `dynamic Allocators` clause is present in the same compilation unit.
If a list item has static storage duration, the allocator clause must be specified and the allocator expression in the clause must be a constant expression that evaluates to one of the predefined memory allocator values.

After a list item has been allocated, the scope that contains the allocate directive must not end abnormally other than through C++ exceptions, such as through a call to the longjmp function.

A variable that is declared in a namespace or global scope may only appear as a list item in an allocate directive if an allocate directive that lists the variable follows a declaration that defines the variable and if all allocate directives that list the variable specify the same allocator.

A variable that has a reference type may not appear as a list item in an allocate directive.

An allocate directive that is associated with an allocate-stmt and specifies a list must be preceded by an executable statement or OpenMP construct.

A list item that is specified in a declarative allocate directive must not have the ALLOCATABLE or POINTER attribute.

If a list item is specified in an allocate directive that is associated with an allocate-stmt, it must appear as one of the data objects in the allocation list of that statement.

A list item may not be specified more than once in an allocate directive that is associated with an allocate-stmt.

If multiple directives are associated with an allocate-stmt then at most one directive may specify no list items.

If a list item has the SAVE attribute, either explicitly or implicitly, or is a common block name then the allocator clause must be specified and only predefined memory allocator parameters can be used in the clause.

A variable that is part of a common block may not be specified as a list item in an allocate directive, except implicitly via the named common block.

A named common block may appear as a list item in at most one allocate directive in a given compilation unit.

If a named common block appears as a list item in an allocate directive, it must appear as a list item in an allocate directive that specifies the same allocator in every compilation unit in which the common block is used.
- An associate name may not appear as a list item in an `allocate` directive.
- A type parameter inquiry cannot appear in an `allocate` directive.

**Cross References**
- `def-allocator-var ICV`, see Section 2.4.1 on page 71.
- Memory allocators, see Section 2.12.2 on page 179.
- `omp_allocator_handle_t` and `omp_allocator_handle_kind`, see Section 3.8.1 on page 453.

### 2.12.4 `allocate` Clause

**Summary**
The `allocate` clause specifies the memory allocator to be used to obtain storage for private variables of a directive.

**Syntax**
The syntax of the `allocate` clause is one of the following:

```plaintext
allocate([allocator:] list)
allocate([allocate-modifier [, allocate-modifier]: list])
```

where `allocate-modifier` is one of the following:

```plaintext
allocator(allocation)
align(alignment)
```

where `alignment` is a constant positive integer expression with a value that is a power of two; and

```plaintext`
```
Description
The storage for new list items that arise from list items that appear in the directive will be provided through a memory allocator. If an allocator is specified in the clause, that allocator will be used for allocations. For all directives except the target directive, if no allocator is specified in the clause then the memory allocator that is specified by the def-allocator-var ICV will be used for the list items that are specified in the allocate clause. If the align allocate-modifier is specified then the allocation of each list item will be byte aligned to at least the maximum of the alignment required by the base language for the type of that list item, the alignment trait of the allocator and the alignment value of the align allocate-modifier. If the align allocate-modifier is not specified then the allocation of each list item will be byte aligned to at least the maximum of the alignment required by the base language for the type of that list item and the alignment trait of the allocator.

For allocations that arise from this clause the null_fb value of the fallback allocator trait will behave as if the abort_fb had been specified.

Restrictions
• At most one allocator allocate-modifier may be specified on the clause.
• At most one align allocate-modifier may be specified on the clause.
• For any list item that is specified in the allocate clause on a directive, a data-sharing attribute clause that may create a private copy of that list item must be specified on the same directive.
• For task, taskloop or target directives, allocation requests to memory allocators with the trait access set to thread result in unspecified behavior.
• allocate clauses that appear on a target construct or on constructs in a target region must specify an allocator expression unless a requires directive with the dynamic_allocators clause is present in the same compilation unit.

Cross References
• def-allocator-var ICV, see Section 2.4.1 on page 71.
• Memory allocators, see Section 2.12.2 on page 179.
• List Item Privatization, see Section 2.20.3 on page 312.
• omp_allocator_handle_t and omp_allocator_handle_kind, see Section 3.8.1 on page 453.
2.13 Device Directives

2.13.1 Device Initialization

Execution Model Events
The device-initialize event occurs in a thread that encounters the first target, target data, or target enter data construct or a device memory routine that is associated with a particular target device after the thread initiates initialization of OpenMP on the device and the device’s OpenMP initialization, which may include device-side tool initialization, completes.

The device-load event for a code block for a target device occurs in some thread before any thread executes code from that code block on that target device.

The device-unload event for a target device occurs in some thread whenever a code block is unloaded from the device.

The device-finalize event for a target device that has been initialized occurs in some thread before an OpenMP implementation shuts down.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_device_initialize callback for each occurrence of a device-initialize event in that thread. This callback has type signature ompt_callback_device_initialize_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_device_load callback for each occurrence of a device-load event in that thread. This callback has type signature ompt_callback_device_load_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_device_unload callback for each occurrence of a device-unload event in that thread. This callback has type signature ompt_callback_device_unload_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_device_finalize callback for each occurrence of a device-finalize event in that thread. This callback has type signature ompt_callback_device_finalize_t.

Restrictions
No thread may offload execution of an OpenMP construct to a device until a dispatched ompt_callback_device_initialize callback completes.

No thread may offload execution of an OpenMP construct to a device after a dispatched ompt_callback_device_finalize callback occurs.
Cross References
• ompt_callback_device_initialize_t, see Section 4.5.2.19 on page 528.
• ompt_callback_device_finalize_t, see Section 4.5.2.20 on page 529.
• ompt_callback_device_load_t, see Section 4.5.2.21 on page 530.
• ompt_callback_device_unload_t, see Section 4.5.2.22 on page 531.

2.13.2 target data Construct

Summary
The target data construct maps variables to a device data environment for the extent of the region.

Syntax

The syntax of the target data construct is as follows:

```c/c++
#pragma omp target data clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
structured-block
```

where clause is one of the following:

```c/c++
if( [ target data ] scalar-expression)
device( integer-expression)
map( [ [map-type-modifier, ] [map-type-modifier, ] ... ] map-type: ] locator-list)
use_device_ptr( list)
use_device_addr( list)
```

The syntax of the target data construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp target data clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ]
loosely-structured-block
!$omp end target data
```

or

```fortran
!$omp target data clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ]
strictly-structured-block
!$omp end target data/
```

where clause is one of the following:
if([ target data : ] scalar-logical-expression)
device(scalar-integer-expression)
map([ [map-type-modifier[, ]] [map-type-modifier[, ]... ] map-type : ] locator-list)
use_device_ptr(list)
use_device_addr(list)

**Fortran**

**Binding**
The binding task set for a target data region is the generating task. The target data region binds to the region of the generating task.

**Description**
When a target data construct is encountered, the encountering task executes the region. If no device clause is present, the behavior is as if the device clause appears with an expression equal to the value of the default-device-var ICV. When an if clause is present and the if clause expression evaluates to false, the target device is the host. Variables are mapped for the extent of the region, according to any data-mapping attribute clauses, from the data environment of the encountering task to the device data environment.

If a list item that appears in a use_device_addr clause has corresponding storage in the device data environment, references to the list item in the associated structured block are converted into references to the corresponding list item. If the list item is not already mapped, it is expected to be accessible on the target device. Inside the structured block, the list item has a device address and its storage may not be accessible from the host device. The list items that appear in a use_device_addr clause may include array sections.

**C / C++**

If a list item in a use_device_addr clause is an array section that has a base pointer, the effect of the clause is to convert the base pointer to a pointer that is local to the structured block and that contains the device address. This conversion may be elided if the list item was not already mapped.

If a list item that appears in a use_device_ptr clause is a pointer to an object that is mapped to the device data environment, references to the list item in the associated structured block are converted into references to a device pointer that is local to the structured block and that refers to the device address of the corresponding object. If the list item does not point to a mapped object, it must contain a valid device address for the target device, and the list item references are instead converted to references to a local device pointer that refers to this device address.

**C / C++**
If a list item that appears in a `use_device_ptr` clause is of type `C_PTR` and points to a data entity that is mapped to the device data environment, references to the list item in the associated structured block are converted into references to a device pointer that is local to the structured block and that refers to the device address of the corresponding entity. If a list item of type `C_PTR` does not point to a mapped object, it must contain a valid device address for the target device, and the list item references are instead converted to references to a local device pointer that refers to this device address.

If a list item in a `use_device_ptr` clause is not of type `C_PTR`, the behavior is as if the list item appeared in a `use_device_addr` clause. Support for such list items in a `use_device_ptr` clause is deprecated.

If one or more `map` clauses are present, the list item conversions that are performed for any `use_device_ptr` or `use_device_addr` clause occur after all variables are mapped on entry to the region according to those `map` clauses.

**Execution Model Events**

The events associated with entering a `target data` region are the same events as associated with a `target enter data` construct, as described in Section 2.13.3 on page 193.

The events associated with exiting a `target data` region are the same events as associated with a `target exit data` construct, as described in Section 2.13.4 on page 196.

**Tool Callbacks**

The tool callbacks dispatched when entering a `target data` region are the same as the tool callbacks dispatched when encountering a `target enter data` construct, described in Section 2.13.3 on page 193.

The tool callbacks dispatched when exiting a `target data` region are the same as the tool callbacks dispatched when encountering a `target exit data` construct, as described in Section 2.13.4 on page 196.

**Restrictions**

- A program must not depend on any ordering of the evaluations of the clauses of the `target data` directive, except as explicitly stated for `map` clauses relative to `use_device_ptr` and `use_device_addr` clauses, or on any side effects of the evaluations of the clauses.

- At most one `device` clause can appear on the directive. The `device` clause expression must evaluate to a non-negative integer value less than the value of `omp_get_num_devices()` or to the value of `omp_get_initial_device()`.

- At most one `if` clause can appear on the directive.
• A *map-type* in a *map* clause must be *to, from, tofrom* or *alloc*.

• At least one *map, use_device_addr* or *use_device_ptr* clause must appear on the directive.

• A list item may not be specified more than once in *use_device_ptr* clauses that appear on the directive.

• A list item may not be specified more than once in *use_device_addr* clauses that appear on the directive.

• A list item in a *use_device_addr* clause must have a corresponding list item in the device data environment or be accessible on the target device.

\[\text{C / C++}\]

• A list item in a *use_device_ptr* clause must be a pointer for which the value is the address of an object that has corresponding storage in the device data environment or is accessible on the target device.

• If a list item in a *use_device_addr* clause is an array section, the base expression must be a base language identifier.

\[\text{C / C++}\]
\[\text{Fortran}\]

• The value of a list item in a *use_device_ptr* clause that is of type *C_PTR* must be the address of a data entity that has corresponding storage in the device data environment or is accessible on the target device.

• If a list item in a *use_device_addr* clause is an array section, the designator of the base expression must be a name without any selectors.

\[\text{Fortran}\]

**Cross References**

• *default-device-var*, see Section 2.4 on page 70.

• *if* Clause, see Section 2.16 on page 251.

• *map* clause, see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348.

• *omp_get_num_devices* routine, see Section 3.2.37 on page 404.
2.13.3 target enter data Construct

Summary
The target enter data directive specifies that variables are mapped to a device data environment. The target enter data directive is a stand-alone directive.

Syntax

\[
\#pragma \text{omp target enter data} \ [ \text{clause} \ [ , \] clause]... \] \text{new-line}
\]

where \text{clause} is one of the following:

\[
\text{if}(\ [ \text{target enter data} : ] \text{scalar-expression})
\]
\[
\text{device} (\text{integer-expression})
\]
\[
\text{map} (\ [\text{map-type-modifier}, ] [\text{map-type-modifier}, ] ... \text{map-type} : \text{locator-list})
\]
\[
\text{depend} (\ [\text{depend-modifier}, ] \text{dependence-type} : \text{locator-list})
\]
\[
\text{nowait}
\]

Binding
The binding task set for a target enter data region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the target enter data construct. The target enter data region binds to the corresponding target task region.
Description
When a \texttt{target enter data} construct is encountered, the list items are mapped to the device data environment according to the \texttt{map} clause semantics.

The \texttt{target enter data} construct is a task generating construct. The generated task is a \texttt{target task}. The generated task region encloses the \texttt{target enter data} region.

All clauses are evaluated when the \texttt{target enter data} construct is encountered. The data environment of the \texttt{target task} is created according to the data-mapping attribute clauses on the \texttt{target enter data} construct, per-data environment ICVs, and any default data-sharing attribute rules that apply to the \texttt{target enter data} construct. If a variable or part of a variable is mapped by the \texttt{target enter data} construct, the variable has a default data-sharing attribute of shared in the data environment of the \texttt{target task}.

Assignment operations associated with mapping a variable (see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348) occur when the \texttt{target task} executes.

If the \texttt{nowait} clause is present, execution of the \texttt{target task} may be deferred. If the \texttt{nowait} clause is not present, the \texttt{target task} is an included task.

If a \texttt{depend} clause is present, it is associated with the \texttt{target task}.

If no \texttt{device} clause is present, the behavior is as if the \texttt{device} clause appears with an expression equal to the value of the \texttt{default-device-var} ICV.

When an \texttt{if} clause is present and the \texttt{if} clause expression evaluates to \texttt{false}, the target device is the host.

Execution Model Events
Events associated with a \texttt{target task} are the same as for the \texttt{task} construct defined in Section 2.11.1 on page 162.

The \texttt{target-enter-data-begin} event occurs when a thread enters a \texttt{target enter data} region.

The \texttt{target-enter-data-end} event occurs when a thread exits a \texttt{target enter data} region.

Tool Callbacks
Callbacks associated with events for \texttt{target tasks} are the same as for the \texttt{task} construct defined in Section 2.11.1 on page 162; \texttt{(flags & ompt_task_target)} always evaluates to \texttt{true} in the dispatched callback.

A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_target} or \texttt{ompt_callback_target_eml} callback with \texttt{ompt_scope_begin} as its \texttt{endpoint} argument and \texttt{ompt_target_enter_data} or \texttt{ompt_target_enter_data_nowait} if the \texttt{nowait} clause is present as its \texttt{kind} argument for each occurrence of a \texttt{target-enter-data-begin} event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_target} or \texttt{ompt_callback_target_eml} callback with \texttt{ompt_scope_end} as its \texttt{endpoint} argument and \texttt{ompt_target_enter_data} or
omp_target_enter_data_nowait if the nowait clause is present as its kind argument for each occurrence of a target-enter-data-end event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host. These callbacks have type signature ompt_callback_target_t or ompt_callback_target_emi_t, respectively.

Restrictions

- A program must not depend on any ordering of the evaluations of the clauses of the target enter data directive, or on any side effects of the evaluations of the clauses.
- At least one map clause must appear on the directive.
- At most one device clause can appear on the directive. The device clause expression must evaluate to a non-negative integer value less than the value of omp_get_num_devices() or to the value of omp_get_initial_device().
- At most one if clause can appear on the directive.
- A map-type must be specified in all map clauses and must be either to or alloc.
- At most one nowait clause can appear on the directive.

Cross References

- default-device-var, see Section 2.4.1 on page 71.
- task, see Section 2.11.1 on page 162.
- task scheduling constraints, see Section 2.11.6 on page 176.
- target data, see Section 2.13.2 on page 189.
- target exit data, see Section 2.13.4 on page 196.
- if Clause, see Section 2.16 on page 251.
- map clause, see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348.
- omp_get_num_devices routine, see Section 3.2.37 on page 404.
- ompt_callback_target_t or ompt_callback_target_emi_t callback type, see Section 4.5.2.26 on page 536.
2.13.4 target exit data Construct

Summary
The target exit data directive specifies that list items are unmapped from a device data environment. The target exit data directive is a stand-alone directive.

Syntax

The syntax of the target exit data construct is as follows:

C / C++

```c
#pragma omp target exit data [ clause[ [, ] clause]...] new-line
```

Fortran

```
!$omp target exit data [ clause[ [, ] clause]...]
```

where clause is one of the following:

1. `if([ target exit data : ] scalar-expression)`
2. `device(integer-expression)`
3. `map([map-type-modifier[, ] [map-type-modifier[, ] ...] map-type : locator-list])`
4. `depend([depend-modifier, ] dependence-type : locator-list)`
5. `nowait`

Binding

The binding task set for a target exit data region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the target exit data construct. The target exit data region binds to the corresponding target task region.
Description

When a target exit data construct is encountered, the list items in the map clauses are unmapped from the device data environment according to the map clause semantics.

The target exit data construct is a task generating construct. The generated task is a target task. The generated task region encloses the target exit data region.

All clauses are evaluated when the target exit data construct is encountered. The data environment of the target task is created according to the data-mapping attribute clauses on the target exit data construct, per-data environment ICVs, and any default data-sharing attribute rules that apply to the target exit data construct. If a variable or part of a variable is mapped by the target exit data construct, the variable has a default data-sharing attribute of shared in the data environment of the target task.

Assignment operations associated with mapping a variable (see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348) occur when the target task executes.

If the nowait clause is present, execution of the target task may be deferred. If the nowait clause is not present, the target task is an included task.

If a depend clause is present, it is associated with the target task.

If no device clause is present, the behavior is as if the device clause appears with an expression equal to the value of the default-device-var ICV.

When an if clause is present and the if clause expression evaluates to false, the target device is the host.

Execution Model Events

Events associated with a target task are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 2.11.1 on page 162.

The target-exit-data-begin event occurs when a thread enters a target exit data region.

The target-exit-data-end event occurs when a thread exits a target exit data region.

Tool Callbacks

Callbacks associated with events for target tasks are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 2.11.1 on page 162; (flags & ompt_task_target) always evaluates to true in the dispatched callback.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target or ompt_callback_target_eml callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument and ompt_target_exit_data or ompt_target_exit_data_nowait if the nowait clause is present as its kind argument for each occurrence of a target-exit-data-begin event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target or ompt_callback_target_eml callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument and ompt_target_exit_data or
**ompt_target_exit_data_nowait** if the **nowait** clause is present as its kind argument for each occurrence of a target-exit-data-end event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host. These callbacks have type signature **ompt_callback_target_t** or **ompt_callback_target_emi_t**, respectively.

**Restrictions**

- A program must not depend on any ordering of the evaluations of the clauses of the **target exit data** directive, or on any side effects of the evaluations of the clauses.
- At least one **map** clause must appear on the directive.
- At most one **device** clause can appear on the directive. The **device** clause expression must evaluate to a non-negative integer value less than the value of **omp_get_num_devices()** or to the value of **omp_get_initial_device()**.
- At most one **if** clause can appear on the directive.
- A **map-type** must be specified in all **map** clauses and must be either **from**, **release**, or **delete**.
- At most one **nowait** clause can appear on the directive.

**Cross References**

- **default-device-var**, see Section 2.4.1 on page 71.
- **task**, see Section 2.11.1 on page 162.
- **task scheduling constraints**, see Section 2.11.6 on page 176.
- **target data**, see Section 2.13.2 on page 189.
- **target enter data**, see Section 2.13.3 on page 193.
- **if Clause**, see Section 2.16 on page 251.
- **map** clause, see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348.
- **omp_get_num_devices** routine, see Section 3.2.37 on page 404.
- **ompt_callback_target_t** or **ompt_callback_target_emi_t** callback type, see Section 4.5.2.26 on page 536.
### 2.13.5 target Construct

#### Summary

The `target` construct maps variables to a device data environment and executes the construct on that device.

#### Syntax

The syntax of the `target` construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp target [clause[, clause] ... ] new-line
structured-block
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `if(target : scalar-expression)`
- `device(device-modifier : integer-expression)`
- `thread_limit(integer-expression)`
- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `in_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)`
- `map([map-type-modifier[, ] [map-type-modifier[, ] ...] map-type:] locator-list)`
- `is_device_ptr(list)`
- `has_device_addr(list)`
- `defaultmap(implicit-behavior[:variable-category])`
- `nowait`
- `depend([depend-modifier, ] dependence-type : locator-list)`
- `allocate([allocator : list])`
- `uses_allocators(allocator[ (allocator-traits-array) ] [, allocator[ (allocator-traits-array) ] ...])`

and where `device-modifier` is one of the following:

- `ancestor`
- `device_num`

and where `allocator` is an identifier of `omp_allocator_handle_t` type and `allocator-traits-array` is an identifier of `const omp_alloctrait_t *` type.
The syntax of the `target` construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp target [clause[ , clause] ... ]
loosely-structured-block

!$omp end target
```

or

```fortran
!$omp target [clause[ , clause] ... ]
strictly-structured-block

/$omp end target/
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```fortran
if([ target : ] scalar-logical-expression)
device([ device-modifier : ] scalar-integer-expression)
thread_limit(scalar-integer-expression)
private(list)
firstprivate(list)
in_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
map([ [map-type-modifier[, ] [map-type-modifier[, ] ...] map-type : ] locator-list]

is_device_ptr(list)
has_device_addr(list)
defaultmap(implicit-behavior[:variable-category])

nowait

depend([depend-modifier[, ] dependence-type : locator-list]
allocate([allocator:]list)
uses_allocators(allocator[ (allocator-traits-array) ]

[, allocator[ (allocator-traits-array) ] ...])
```

and where `device-modifier` is one of the following:

```fortran
ancestor
device_num
```

and where `allocator` is an integer expression of `omp_allocator_handle_kind kind` and `allocator-traits-array` is an array of `type(omp_alloctrait)` type.
Binding
The binding task set for a target region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the target construct. The target region binds to the corresponding target task region.

Description
The target construct provides a superset of the functionality provided by the target data directive, except for the use_device_ptr and use_device_addr clauses.

The functionality added to the target directive is the inclusion of an executable region to be executed by a device. That is, the target directive is an executable directive.

The target construct is a task generating construct. The generated task is a target task. The generated task region encloses the target region. All clauses are evaluated when the target construct is encountered. The data environment of the target task is created according to the data-sharing and data-mapping attribute clauses on the target construct, per-data environment ICVs, and any default data-sharing attribute rules that apply to the target construct. If a variable or part of a variable is mapped by the target construct and does not appear as a list item in an in_reduction clause on the construct, the variable has a default data-sharing attribute of shared in the data environment of the target task.

Assignment operations associated with mapping a variable (see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348) occur when the target task executes.

As described in Section 2.4.4.1, the target construct limits the number of threads that may participate in a contention group initiated by the initial thread by setting the value of the thread-limit-var ICV for the initial task to an implementation defined value greater than zero. If the thread_limit clause is specified, the number of threads will be less than or equal to the value specified in the clause.

If a device clause in which the device_num device-modifier appears is present on the construct, the device clause expression specifies the device number of the target device. If device-modifier does not appear in the clause, the behavior of the clause is as if device-modifier is device_num.

If a device clause in which the ancestor device-modifier appears is present on the target construct and the device clause expression evaluates to 1, execution of the target region occurs on the parent device of the enclosing target region. If the target construct is not encountered in a target region, the current device is treated as the parent device. The encountering thread waits for completion of the target region on the parent device before resuming. For any list item that appears in a map clause on the same construct, if the corresponding list item exists in the device data environment of the parent device, it is treated as if it has a reference count of positive infinity.

If no device clause is present, the behavior is as if the device clause appears without a device-modifier and with an expression equal to the value of the default-device-var ICV.

If the nowait clause is present, execution of the target task may be deferred. If the nowait clause is not present, the target task is an included task.
If a **depend** clause is present, it is associated with the target task.

When an **if** clause is present and the **if** clause expression evaluates to *false*, the target region is executed by the host device.

The **has_device_addr** clause indicates that its list items already have device addresses and therefore they may be directly accessed from a target device. If the device address of a list item is not for the device on which the target region executes, accessing the list item inside the region results in unspecified behavior. The list items may include array sections.

```
C / C++
```

The **is_device_ptr** clause indicates that its list items are device pointers. Inside the target construct, each list item is privatized and the new list item is initialized to the device address to which the original list item refers. Support for device pointers created outside of OpenMP, specifically outside of any OpenMP mechanism that returns a device pointer, is implementation defined.

```
C / C++
```

```
Fortran
```

The **is_device_ptr** clause indicates that its list items are device pointers if they are of type **C_PTR**. Inside the target construct, each list item of type **C_PTR** is privatized and the new list item is initialized to the device address to which the original list item refers. Support for device pointers created outside of OpenMP, specifically outside of any OpenMP mechanism that returns a device pointer, is implementation defined. For any list item in an **is_device_ptr** clause that is not of type **C_PTR**, the behavior is as if the list item appeared in a **has_device_addr** clause. Support for such list items in an **is_device_ptr** clause is deprecated.

```
Fortran
```

If a function (C, C++, Fortran) or subroutine (Fortran) is referenced in a target construct that does not specify a **device** clause in which the ancestor device-modifier appears then that function or subroutine is treated as if its name had appeared in a **to** clause on a declare target directive.

If a variable with static storage duration is declared in a target construct that does not specify a **device** clause in which the ancestor device-modifier appears then the named variable is treated as if it had appeared in a **to** clause on a declare target directive.

Each memory allocator specified in the **uses_allocators** clause will be made available in the target region. For each non-predefined allocator that is specified, a new allocator handle will be associated with an allocator that is created with the specified traits as if by a call to **omp_init_allocator** at the beginning of the target region. Each non-predefined allocator will be destroyed as if by a call to **omp_destroy_allocator** at the end of the target region.
If a list item in a `map` clause has a base pointer and it is a scalar variable with a predetermined data-sharing attribute of `firstprivate` (see Section 2.20.1.1 on page 302), then on entry to the `target` region:

- If the list item is not a zero-length array section, the corresponding private variable is initialized such that the corresponding list item in the device data environment can be accessed through the pointer in the `target` region.
- If the list item is a zero-length array section, the corresponding private variable is initialized according to Section 2.20.7.2 on page 357.

When an internal procedure is called in a `target` region, any references to variables that are host associated in the procedure have unspecified behavior.

**Execution Model Events**

Events associated with a `target task` are the same as for the `task` construct defined in Section 2.11.1 on page 162.

Events associated with the `initial task` that executes the `target` region are defined in Section 2.11.5 on page 175.

The `target-begin` event occurs when a thread enters a `target` region.

The `target-end` event occurs when a thread exits a `target` region.

The `target-submit-begin` event occurs prior to initiating creation of an initial task on a target device for a `target` region.

The `target-submit-end` event occurs after initiating creation of an initial task on a target device for a `target` region.

**Tool Callbacks**

Callbacks associated with events for `target tasks` are the same as for the `task` construct defined in Section 2.11.1 on page 162; `(flags & omp_task_target)` always evaluates to `true` in the dispatched callback.

A thread dispatches a registered `omp_callback_target` or `omp_callback_target_emi` callback with `omp_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument and `omp_target` or `omp_target_nowait` if the `nowait` clause is present as its `kind` argument for each occurrence of a `target-begin` event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `omp_callback_target` or `omp_callback_target_emi` callback with `omp_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument and `omp_target` or `omp_target_nowait` if the `nowait` clause is present as its `kind`
argument for each occurrence of a target-end event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host. These callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_target_t` or `ompt_callback_target_emi_t`, respectively.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_submit_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-submit-begin event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_submit_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-submit-end event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_target_submit_emi_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_submit` callback for each occurrence of a target-submit-begin event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature `ompt_callback_target_submit_t`.

Restrictions

- If a target update, target data, target enter data, or target exit data construct is encountered during execution of a target region, the behavior is unspecified.
- The result of an `omp_set_default_device`, `omp_get_default_device`, or `omp_get_num_devices` routine called within a target region is unspecified.
- The effect of an access to a threadprivate variable in a target region is unspecified.
- If a list item in a map clause is a structure element, any other element of that structure that is referenced in the target construct must also appear as a list item in a map clause.
- A list item cannot appear in both a map clause and a data-sharing attribute clause on the same target construct.
- A variable referenced in a target region but not the target construct that is not declared in the target region must appear in a declare target directive.
- At most one defaultmap clause for each category can appear on the directive.
- At most one nowait clause can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause can appear on the directive.
- A map-type in a map clause must be to, from, tofrom or alloc.
- A list item that appears in an is_device_ptr clause must be a valid device pointer for the device data environment.
- A list item that appears in a has_device_addr clause must have a valid device address for the device data environment.
- A list item that appears in an is_device_ptr or a has_device_addr clause must not be specified in any data-sharing attribute clause on the same target construct.
• At most one `device` clause can appear on the directive. The `device` clause expression must evaluate to a non-negative integer value less than the value of `omp_get_num_devices()` or to the value of `omp_get_initial_device()`.

• If a `device` clause in which the `ancestor` device-modifier appears is present on the construct, then the following restrictions apply:
  
  – A `requires` directive with the `reverse_offload` clause must be specified;
  
  – The `device` clause expression must evaluate to 1;
  
  – Only the `device`, `firstprivate`, `private`, `defaultmap`, and `map` clauses may appear on the construct;
  
  – No OpenMP constructs or calls to OpenMP API runtime routines are allowed inside the corresponding `target` region.

• Memory allocators that do not appear in a `uses_allocators` clause cannot appear as an allocator in an `allocate` clause or be used in the `target` region unless a `requires` directive with the `dynamic_allocators` clause is present in the same compilation unit.

• Memory allocators that appear in a `uses_allocators` clause cannot appear in other data-sharing attribute clauses or data-mapping attribute clauses in the same construct.

• Predefined allocators appearing in a `uses_allocators` clause cannot have `traits` specified.

• Non-predefined allocators appearing in a `uses_allocators` clause must have `traits` specified.

• Arrays that contain allocator traits that appear in a `uses_allocators` clause must be constant arrays, have constant values and be defined in the same scope as the construct in which the clause appears.

• Any IEEE floating-point exception status flag, halting mode, or rounding mode set prior to a `target` region is unspecified in the region.

• Any IEEE floating-point exception status flag, halting mode, or rounding mode set in a `target` region is unspecified upon exiting the region.

\[ C / C++ \]

• An attached pointer must not be modified in a `target` region.

\[ C / C++ \]

• A list item that appears in an `is_device_ptr` clause must have a type of pointer or array.

\[ C \]
C++

- A list item that appears in an `is_device_ptr` clause must have a type of pointer, array, reference to pointer or reference to array.

- A `throw` executed inside a `target` region must cause execution to resume within the same `target` region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.

- The run-time type information (RTTI) of an object can only be accessed from the device on which it was constructed.

Fortran

- An attached pointer that is associated with a given pointer target must not become associated with a different pointer target in a `target` region.

- If a list item in a `map` clause is an array section, and the array section is derived from a variable with a `POINTER` or `ALLOCATABLE` attribute then the behavior is unspecified if the corresponding list item’s variable is modified in the region.

- A reference to a coarray that is encountered on a non-host device must not be coindexed or appear as an actual argument to a procedure where the corresponding dummy argument is a coarray.

Cross References

- `default-device-var`, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- `task` construct, see Section 2.11.1 on page 162.
- `task` scheduling constraints, see Section 2.11.6 on page 176
- Memory allocators, see Section 2.12.2 on page 179.
- `target data` construct, see Section 2.13.2 on page 189.
- `if` Clause, see Section 2.16 on page 251.
- `private` and `firstprivate` clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
- Data-Mapping Attribute Rules and Clauses, see Section 2.20.7 on page 346.
- `omp_get_num_devices` routine, see Section 3.2.37 on page 404.
- `omp_alloctrait_t` and `omp_alloctrait` types, see Section 3.8.1 on page 453.
- `omp_set_default_allocator` routine, see Section 3.8.4 on page 458.
- `omp_get_default_allocator` routine, see Section 3.8.5 on page 458.
• ompt_callback_target_t or ompt_callback_target_emt_t callback type, see Section 4.5.26 on page 536.

• ompt_callback_target_submit_t or ompt_callback_target_submit_emt_t callback type, Section 4.5.28 on page 540.

2.13.6 target update Construct

Summary

The target update directive makes the corresponding list items in the device data environment consistent with their original list items, according to the specified motion clauses. The target update construct is a stand-alone directive.

Syntax

The syntax of the target update construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp target update clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

where clause is either motion-clause or one of the following:

```c
if(/ target update : ) scalar-expression)
device(integer-expression)
nowait
depend([depend-modifier, ] dependence-type : locator-list)
```

and motion-clause is one of the following:

```c
to([ [motion-modifier[ , ] [motion-modifier[ , ]...]: ] locator-list)
from([ [motion-modifier[ , ] [motion-modifier[ , ]...]: ] locator-list)
```

where motion-modifier is one of the following:

```c
present
mapper(mapper-identifier)
iterator(iterators-definition)
```
The syntax of the `target update` construct is as follows:

```
!$omp target update clause[ [ , ] clause] ...
```

where `clause` is either `motion-clause` or one of the following:

```
if( [ target update : ] scalar-logical-expression)
device (scalar-integer-expression)
ownait
depend([depend-modifier, ] dependence-type : locator-list)
```

and `motion-clause` is one of the following:

```
to([ [motion-modifier[ , ] [motion-modifier[ , ] ...]: ] locator-list)
from([ [motion-modifier[ , ] [motion-modifier[ , ] ...]: ] locator-list)
```

where `motion-modifier` is one of the following:

```
present
mapper (mapper-identifier)
iterator (iterators-definition)
```

### Binding

The binding task set for a `target update` region is the generating task, which is the `target task` generated by the `target update` construct. The `target update` region binds to the corresponding `target task` region.

### Description

A corresponding list item and an original list item exist for each list item in a `to` or `from` clause. If the corresponding list item is not present in the device data environment and the `present` modifier is not specified in the clause then no assignment occurs to or from the original list item. Otherwise, each corresponding list item in the device data environment has an original list item in the current task’s data environment.

If the `mapper motion-modifier` is not present, the behavior is as if the `mapper (default)` modifier was specified. The effect of a motion clause on a list item is modified by a visible user-defined mapper (see Section 2.20.7.4) if the mapper has the same `mapper-identifier` as the `mapper motion-modifier` and is specified for a type that matches the type of the list item. For a `to` clause, each list item is replaced with the list items that the given mapper specifies are to be mapped with a `to` or `tofrom` map type. For a `from` clause, each list item is replaced with the list items that the given mapper specifies are to be mapped with a `from` or `tofrom` map type.
If a list item is an array or array section of a type for which a user-defined mapper exists, each array
element is updated according to the mapper as if it appeared as a list item in the clause.

If a present modifier appears in the clause and the corresponding list item is not present in the
device data environment then an error occurs and the program terminates. For a list item that is
replaced with a set of list items as a result of a user-defined mapper, the present modifier only
applies to those mapper list items that share storage with the original list item.

The list items that appear in a to or from may reference iterators defined by an iterators-definition
appearing on an iterator modifier.

For each list item in a from or a to clause:

• For each part of the list item that is an attached pointer:

  \[\text{C / C++}\]
  \[
  \text{– On exit from the region that part of the original list item will have the value it had on entry to}
  \text{the region;}
  \]
  \[
  \text{– On exit from the region that part of the corresponding list item will have the value it had on}
  \text{entry to the region;}
  \]

  \[\text{Fortran}\]
  \[
  \text{– On exit from the region that part of the original list item, if associated, will be associated with}
  \text{the same pointer target with which it was associated on entry to the region;}
  \]
  \[
  \text{– On exit from the region that part of the corresponding list item, if associated, will be}
  \text{associated with the same pointer target with which it was associated on entry to the region.}
  \]

• For each part of the list item that is not an attached pointer:

  \[\text{C / C++}\]
  \[
  \text{– If the clause is from, the value of that part of the corresponding list item is assigned to that}
  \text{part of the original list item;}
  \]
  \[
  \text{– If the clause is to, the value of that part of the original list item is assigned to that part of the}
  \text{corresponding list item.}
  \]

• To avoid data races:

  \[\text{C / C++}\]
  \[
  \text{– Concurrent reads or updates of any part of the original list item must be synchronized with the}
  \text{update of the original list item that occurs as a result of the from clause;}
  \]
  \[
  \text{– Concurrent reads or updates of any part of the corresponding list item must be synchronized}
  \text{with the update of the corresponding list item that occurs as a result of the to clause.}
  \]

The list items that appear in the to or from clauses may use shape-operators.
The list items that appear in the to or from clauses may include array sections with stride expressions.

The target update construct is a task generating construct. The generated task is a target task. The generated task region encloses the target update region.

All clauses are evaluated when the target update construct is encountered. The data environment of the target task is created according to the motion clauses on the target update construct, per-data environment ICVs, and any default data-sharing attribute rules that apply to the target update construct. If a variable or part of a variable is a list item in a motion clause on the target update construct, the variable has a default data-sharing attribute of shared in the data environment of the target task.

Assignment operations associated with mapping a variable (see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348) occur when the target task executes.

If the nowait clause is present, execution of the target task may be deferred. If the nowait clause is not present, the target task is an included task.

If a depend clause is present, it is associated with the target task.

The device is specified in the device clause. If no device clause is present, the device is determined by the default-device-var ICV. When an if clause is present and the if clause expression evaluates to false, no assignments occur.

**Execution Model Events**

Events associated with a target task are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 2.11.1 on page 162.

The target-update-begin event occurs when a thread enters a target update region.

The target-update-end event occurs when a thread exits a target update region.

**Tool Callbacks**

Callbacks associated with events for target tasks are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 2.11.1 on page 162; (flags & omp_target) always evaluates to true in the dispatched callback.

A thread dispatches a registered ompct_callback_target or ompct_callback_target_emi callback with ompct_scope_begin as its endpoint argument and ompct_target_update or ompct_target_update_nowait if the nowait clause is present as its kind argument for each occurrence of a target-update-begin event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompct_callback_target or ompct_callback_target_emi callback with ompct_scope_end as its endpoint argument and ompct_target_update or ompct_target_update_nowait if the nowait clause is present as its kind argument for each occurrence of a target-update-end event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host.
These callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_target_t` or `ompt_callback_target_emi_t`, respectively.

**Restrictions**
- A program must not depend on any ordering of the evaluations of the clauses of the `target update` directive, or on any side effects of the evaluations of the clauses.
- Each of the `motion-modifier` modifiers can appear at most once on a motion clause.
- At least one `motion-clause` must be specified.
- A list item can only appear in a `to` or `from` clause, but not both.
- A list item in a `to` or `from` clause must have a mappable type.
- At most one `device` clause can appear on the directive. The `device` clause expression must evaluate to a non-negative integer value less than the value of `omp_get_num_devices()` or to the value of `omp_get_initial_device()`.
- At most one `if` clause can appear on the directive.
- At most one `nowait` clause can appear on the directive.

**Cross References**
- Array shaping, Section 2.1.4 on page 45
- Array sections, Section 2.1.5 on page 45
- Iterators, see Section 2.1.6 on page 49.
- `default-device-var`, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- `task` construct, see Section 2.11.1 on page 162.
- `task` scheduling constraints, see Section 2.11.6 on page 176
- `target data` construct, see Section 2.13.2 on page 189.
- `if` clause, see Section 2.16 on page 251.
- `declare mapper` directive, see Section 2.20.7.4 on page 360.
- `omp_get_num_devices` routine, see Section 3.2.37 on page 404.
- `ompt_callback_task_create_t`, see Section 4.5.2.7 on page 515.
- `ompt_callback_target_t` or `ompt_callback_target_emi_t` callback type, see Section 4.5.2.26 on page 536.
2.13.7 Declare Target Directive

Summary

The declare target directive specifies that variables, functions (C, C++ and Fortran), and subroutines (Fortran) are mapped to a device. The declare target directive is a declarative directive.

Syntax

The syntax of the declare target directive is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp declare target new-line
 declaration-definition-seq
#pragma omp end declare target new-line
```

or

```c
#pragma omp declare target (extended-list) new-line
```

or

```c
#pragma omp declare target clause[ [] , clause] ... ] new-line
```

or

```c
#pragma omp begin declare target [clause[ [] , clause]] ... ] new-line
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```c
   to(extended-list)
   link(list)
   device_type(host | nohost | any)
   indirect([invoked-by-fptr])
```

where `invoked-by-fptr` is a constant boolean expression that evaluates to true or false at compile time.

The syntax of the `declare target` directive is as follows:

```c
!$omp declare target (extended-list)
```

or

```c
!$omp declare target [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
```
where clause is one of the following:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{to} & \left( \text{extended-list} \right) \\
\text{link} & \left( \text{list} \right) \\
\text{device\_type} & \left( \text{host} \mid \text{nohost} \mid \text{any} \right) \\
\text{indirect} & \left[ \left( \text{invoked-by-fptr} \right) \right]
\end{align*}
\]

where invoked-by-fptr is a constant logical expression that is evaluated at compile time.

**Description**

The declare target directive ensures that procedures and global variables can be executed or accessed on a device. Variables are mapped for all device executions, or for specific device executions through a link clause.

If an extended-list is present with no clause then the to clause is assumed.

The device_type clause specifies if a version of the procedure or variable should be made available on the host, device or both. If host is specified only a host version of the procedure or variable is made available. If any is specified then both device and host versions of the procedure or variable are made available. If nohost is specified for a procedure then only a device version of the procedure is made available. If nohost is specified for a variable then that variable is not available on the host. If no device_type clause is specified then an device_type(any) clause is assumed.

If a variable with static storage duration is declared in a device routine then the named variable is treated as if it had appeared in a to clause on a declare target directive.

If a function appears in a to clause in the same compilation unit in which the definition of the function occurs then a device-specific version of the function is created.

If a variable appears in a to clause in the same compilation unit in which the definition of the variable occurs then the original list item is allocated a corresponding list item in the device data environment of all devices.

If a procedure appears in a to clause in the same compilation unit in which the definition of the procedure occurs then a device-specific version of the procedure is created.

If a variable that is host associated appears in a to clause then the original list item is allocated a corresponding list item in the device data environment of all devices.
If a variable appears in a `to` clause then the corresponding list item in the device data environment of each device is initialized once, in the manner specified by the program, but at an unspecified point in the program prior to the first reference to that list item. The list item is never removed from those device data environments as if its reference count is initialized to positive infinity.

Including list items in a `link` clause supports compilation of functions called in a `target` region that refer to the list items. The list items are not mapped by the declare target directive. Instead, they are mapped according to the data mapping rules described in Section 2.20.7 on page 346.

### C / C++

If a function is referenced in a function that appears as a list item in a `to` clause on a declare target directive that does not specify a `device_type` clause with `host` and the function reference is not enclosed in a `target` construct that specifies a `device` clause in which the ancestor `device-modifier` appears then the name of the referenced function is treated as if it had appeared in a `to` clause on a declare target directive.

If a variable with static storage duration or a function (except `lambda` for C++) is referenced in the initializer expression list of a variable with static storage duration that appears as a list item in a `to` clause on a declare target directive then the name of the referenced variable or function is treated as if it had appeared in a `to` clause on a declare target directive.

The form, preceded by either the declare target directive that has no clauses and no `extended-list` or the `begin declare target` directive and followed by a matching `end declare target` directive, defines an implicit `extended-list`. The implicit `extended-list` consists of the variable names of any variable declarations at file or namespace scope that appear between the two directives and of the function names of any function declarations at file, namespace or class scope that appear between the two directives. The implicit `extended-list` is converted to an implicit `to` clause.

The `declaration-definition-seq` preceded by either `begin declare target` directive or a `declare target` directive without any clauses or an `extended-list` and followed by an `end declare target` directive may contain declare target directives. If a `device_type` clause is present on the contained declare target directive, then its argument determines which versions are made available. If a list item appears both in an implicit and explicit list, the explicit list determines which versions are made available.

### Fortran

If a procedure is referenced in a procedure that appears as a list item in a `to` clause on a `declare target` directive that does not specify a `device_type` clause with `host` and the procedure reference is not enclosed in a `target` construct that specifies a `device` clause in which the ancestor `device-modifier` appears then the name of the referenced procedure is treated as if it had appeared in a `to` clause on a `declare target` directive.

If a `declare target` does not have any clauses and does not have an `extended-list` then an implicit `to` clause with one item is formed from the name of the enclosing subroutine subprogram, function subprogram or interface body to which it applies.
If a \texttt{declare target} directive has a \texttt{device_type} clause then any enclosed internal procedures cannot contain any \texttt{declare target} directives. The enclosing \texttt{device_type} clause implicitly applies to internal procedures.

\begin{quote}
\textbf{Fortran}
\end{quote}

If the \texttt{indirect} clause is present and \texttt{invoked-by-fptr} is not specified, the effect of the clause is as if \texttt{invoked-by-fptr} evaluates to true.

If the \texttt{indirect} clause is present and \texttt{invoked-by-fptr} evaluates to true, any procedures that appear in a \texttt{to} clause on the directive may be called with an indirect device invocation. If the \texttt{indirect} clause is present and \texttt{invoked-by-fptr} does not evaluate to true, any procedures that appear in a \texttt{to} clause on the directive may not be called with an indirect device invocation. Unless otherwise specified by an \texttt{indirect} clause, procedures may not be called with an indirect device invocation.

\begin{quote}
\textbf{C / C++}
\end{quote}

If a function appears in the \texttt{to} clause of a \texttt{begin declare target} directive and in the \texttt{to} clause of a declare target directive that is contained in the \texttt{declaration-definition-seq} associated with the \texttt{begin declare target} directive, and if an \texttt{indirect} clause appears on both directives, then the \texttt{indirect} clause on the \texttt{begin declare target} directive has no effect for that function.

\begin{quote}
\textbf{C / C++}
\end{quote}

\textbf{Execution Model Events}

The \texttt{target-global-data-op} event occurs when an original variable is associated with a corresponding variable on a device as a result of a declare target directive; the event occurs before the first access to the corresponding variable.

\textbf{Tool Callbacks}

A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op} callback, or a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi} callback with \texttt{ompt_scope_beginend} as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a \texttt{target-global-data-op} event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op_t} or \texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t}, respectively.

\textbf{Restrictions}

- A threadprivate variable cannot appear in a declare target directive.
- A variable declared in a declare target directive must have a mappable type.
- The same list item must not appear multiple times in clauses on the same directive.
- The same list item must not explicitly appear in both a \texttt{to} clause on one declare target directive and a \texttt{link} clause on another declare target directive.
- If a declare target directive has a clause, it must contain at least one \texttt{to} clause or at least one \texttt{link} clause.
• A variable for which `nohost` is specified may not appear in a `link` clause.

• At most one `indirect` clause can be specified on the declare target directive.

• At most one `device_type` clause can be specified on the declare target directive.

• If an `indirect` clause is present and `invoked-by-fptr` evaluates to true then the only permitted `device_type` clause is `device_type(any)`.

---

C++

• A `to` clause or a `link` clause cannot appear in a `begin declare target` directive.

• The function names of overloaded functions or template functions may only be specified within an implicit `extended-list`.

• If a `lambda declaration and definition` appears between a declare target directive and the paired `end declare target` directive, all variables that are captured by the `lambda` expression must also appear in a `to` clause.

• A module `export` or a `import` statement cannot appear between a declare target directive and the paired `end declare target` directive.

---

Fortran

• If a list item is a procedure name, it must not be a generic name, procedure pointer or entry name.

• If a `declare target` directive does not have any clause, has a `device_type` clause, or has clauses that contain a function name, it must appear in the specification part of a subroutine subprogram, function subprogram or interface body.

• If a `declare target` directive has a variable name in `extended-list`, it must appear in the specification part of a subroutine subprogram, function subprogram, program or module.

• If a `declare target` directive is specified in an interface block for a procedure, it must match a `declare target` directive in the definition of the procedure, including the `device_type` clause if present.

• If an external procedure is a type-bound procedure of a derived type and a `declare target` directive is specified in the definition of the external procedure, such a directive must appear in the interface block that is accessible to the derived type definition.

• If any procedure is declared via a procedure declaration statement that is not in the type-bound procedure part of a derived-type definition, any `declare target` with the procedure name must appear in the same specification part.

• A variable that is part of another variable (as an array, structure element or type parameter inquiry) cannot appear in a `declare target` directive.

• The `declare target` directive must appear in the declaration section of a scoping unit in which the common block or variable is declared.
• If a \texttt{declare target} directive that specifies a common block name appears in one program unit, then such a directive must also appear in every other program unit that contains a \texttt{COMMON} statement that specifies the same name, after the last such \texttt{COMMON} statement in the program unit.

• If a list item is declared with the \texttt{BIND} attribute, the corresponding C entities must also be specified in a \texttt{declare target} directive in the C program.

• A variable can only appear in a \texttt{declare target} directive in the scope in which it is declared. It must not be an element of a common block or appear in an \texttt{EQUIVALENCE} statement.

• A variable that appears in a \texttt{declare target} directive must be declared in the Fortran scope of a module or have the \texttt{SAVE} attribute, either explicitly or implicitly.

\begin{center}
\textbf{Fortran}
\end{center}

\section*{Cross References}

• \texttt{target data} construct, see Section 2.13.2 on page 189.

• \texttt{target} construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.

• \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_data\_op\_t} or \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_data\_op\_emi\_t} callback type, see Section 4.5.2.25 on page 534.

\section*{2.14 Combined Constructs}

Combined constructs are shortcuts for specifying one construct immediately nested inside another construct. The semantics of the combined constructs are identical to that of explicitly specifying the first construct containing one instance of the second construct and no other statements.

For combined constructs, tool callbacks are invoked as if the constructs were explicitly nested.

\subsection*{2.14.1 Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct}

\begin{center}
\textbf{Summary}
\end{center}

The parallel worksharing-loop construct is a shortcut for specifying a \texttt{parallel} construct containing a worksharing-loop construct with one or more associated loops and no other statements.

\begin{center}
\textbf{Syntax}
\end{center}

\begin{verbatim}
#pragma omp parallel for [clause[, clause]...] new-line
loop-nest
\end{verbatim}
where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel or for directives, except the nowait clause, with identical meanings and restrictions.

The syntax of the parallel worksharing-loop construct is as follows:

```c
!$omp parallel do [clause [ , ] clause] ... ]
loop-nest
[ !$omp end parallel do]
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel or do directives, with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end parallel do directive is not specified, an end parallel do directive is assumed at the end of the loop-nest. nowait may not be specified on an end parallel do directive.

**Description**

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a parallel directive immediately followed by a worksharing-loop directive.

**Restrictions**

- The restrictions for the parallel construct and the worksharing-loop construct apply.

**Cross References**

- parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- Worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.10.4 on page 128.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
2.14.2 parallel loop Construct

Summary
The parallel loop construct is a shortcut for specifying a parallel construct containing a loop construct with one or more associated loops and no other statements.

Syntax

C / C++

The syntax of the parallel loop construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp parallel loop [clause[ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
  loop-nest
```

Fortran

The syntax of the parallel loop construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp parallel loop [clause[ , ] clause] ... ]
  loop-nest
!/$omp end parallel loop/
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel or loop directives, with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end parallel loop directive is not specified, an end parallel loop directive is assumed at the end of the loop-nest. nowait may not be specified on an end parallel loop directive.

Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a parallel directive immediately followed by a loop directive.

Restrictions
- The restrictions for the parallel construct and the loop construct apply.

Cross References
- parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- loop construct, see Section 2.10.7 on page 152.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
2.14.3 parallel sections Construct

Summary
The parallel sections construct is a shortcut for specifying a parallel construct containing a sections construct and no other statements.

Syntax

C / C++

The syntax of the parallel sections construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp parallel sections [clause[, ]clause] ... ] new-line
{
    [#pragma omp section new-line]
    structured-block-sequence
    [#pragma omp section new-line]
    structured-block-sequence
    ...
}
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel or sections directives, except the nowait clause, with identical meanings and restrictions.

Fortran

The syntax of the parallel sections construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp parallel sections [clause[, ]clause] ... ]
    / !$omp section/
    structured-block-sequence
    / !$omp section
    structured-block-sequence
    ...
!$omp end parallel sections
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel or sections directives, with identical meanings and restrictions.

The last section ends at the end parallel sections directive. nowait cannot be specified on an end parallel sections directive.
Description

C / C++

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a parallel directive immediately followed by a sections directive.

Fortran

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a parallel directive immediately followed by a sections directive, and an end sections directive immediately followed by an end parallel directive.

Restrictions

The restrictions for the parallel construct and the sections construct apply.

Cross References

• parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
• sections construct, see Section 2.9.1 on page 110.
• Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.14.4 parallel workshare Construct

Summary

The parallel workshare construct is a shortcut for specifying a parallel construct containing a workshare construct and no other statements.

Syntax

The syntax of the parallel workshare construct is as follows:

```latex
!$omp parallel workshare [clause [, clause] ... ]
loosely-structured-block

!$omp end parallel workshare
```

or

```latex
!$omp parallel workshare [clause [, clause] ... ]
strictly-structured-block

/[ !$omp end parallel workshare ]
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel directive, with identical meanings and restrictions. nowait may not be specified on an end parallel workshare directive.
Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a parallel directive immediately followed by a workshare directive, and an end workshare directive immediately followed by an end parallel directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the parallel construct and the workshare construct apply.

Cross References
- parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- workshare construct, see Section 2.9.3 on page 115.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.14.5 Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct

Summary
The parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is a shortcut for specifying a parallel construct containing a worksharing-loop SIMD construct and no other statements.

Syntax
C / C++

The syntax of the parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp parallel for simd [clause [ , clause] ... ] new-line
loop-nest
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel or for simd directives, except the nowait clause, with identical meanings and restrictions.

Fortran

The syntax of the parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is as follows:

```
!$omp parallel do simd [clause [ , clause] ... ]
loop-nest
/$omp end parallel do simd/
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel or do simd directives, with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end parallel do simd directive is not specified, an end parallel do simd directive is assumed at the end of the loop-nest. nowait may not be specified on an end parallel do simd directive.
Description
The semantics of the parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct are identical to explicitly specifying a `parallel` directive immediately followed by a worksharing-loop SIMD directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the `parallel` construct and the worksharing-loop SIMD construct apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any `if` clause on the directive includes a `directive-name-modifier` then all `if` clauses on the directive must include a `directive-name-modifier`.
- At most one `if` clause without a `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `parallel directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `simd directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.

Cross References
- `parallel` construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- Worksharing-loop SIMD construct, see Section 2.10.5.2 on page 139.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.14.6 parallel masked Construct

Summary
The `parallel masked` construct is a shortcut for specifying a `parallel` construct containing a `masked` construct, and no other statements.

Syntax

```
#pragma omp parallel masked [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
structured-block
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `parallel` or `masked` directives, with identical meanings and restrictions.
The syntax of the `parallel masked` construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp parallel masked [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
loosely-structured-block
!$omp end parallel masked
```

or

```fortran
!$omp parallel masked [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
strictly-structured-block
!$omp end parallel masked
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `parallel` or `masked` directives, with identical meanings and restrictions.

The `parallel master` construct, which has been deprecated, has identical syntax to the `parallel masked` construct other than the use of `parallel master` as the directive name.

**Description**

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `parallel` directive immediately followed by a `masked` directive.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions for the `parallel` construct and the `masked` construct apply.

**Cross References**

- `parallel` construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- `masked` construct, see Section 2.17 on page 252.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
**2.14.7 masked taskloop Construct**

**Summary**
The masked taskloop construct is a shortcut for specifying a masked construct containing a taskloop construct and no other statements.

**Syntax**

```c/c++
#pragma omp masked taskloop [clause[ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
loop-nest
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the masked or taskloop directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

```fortran
!$omp masked taskloop [clause[ , ] clause] ... ]
loop-nest
[!$omp end masked taskloop]
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the masked or taskloop directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end masked taskloop directive is not specified, an end masked taskloop directive is assumed at the end of the loop-nest.

The master taskloop construct, which has been deprecated, has identical syntax to the masked taskloop construct other than the use of master taskloop as the directive name.

**Description**
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a masked directive immediately followed by a taskloop directive.

**Restrictions**
The restrictions for the masked and taskloop constructs apply.

**Cross References**
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- taskloop construct, see Section 2.11.2 on page 167.
- masked construct, see Section 2.17 on page 252.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
2.14.8 masked taskloop simd Construct

Summary
The masked taskloop simd construct is a shortcut for specifying a masked construct containing a taskloop simd construct and no other statements.

Syntax

C / C++
The syntax of the masked taskloop simd construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp masked taskloop simd [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
loop-nest
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the masked or taskloop simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

Fortran
The syntax of the masked taskloop simd construct is as follows:

```
!$omp masked taskloop simd [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
loop-nest

/$omp end masked taskloop simd/
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the masked or taskloop simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end masked taskloop simd directive is not specified, an end masked taskloop simd directive is assumed at the end of the loop-nest.

Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a masked directive immediately followed by a taskloop simd directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the masked and taskloop simd constructs apply.
Cross References

• Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.

• taskloop simd construct, see Section 2.11.3 on page 173.

• masked construct, see Section 2.17 on page 252.

• Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.14.9 parallel masked taskloop Construct

Summary

The parallel masked taskloop construct is a shortcut for specifying a parallel construct containing a masked taskloop construct and no other statements.

Syntax

\[
\text{C / C++:}\quad \#\text{pragma omp parallel masked taskloop} \ [\text{clause[ [, ] clause]}\ldots ] \text{ new-line}\n\]

\[
\text{loop-nest}
\]

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel or masked taskloop directives, except the in_reduction clause, with identical meanings and restrictions.

\[
\text{Fortran:}\quad \text{!$omp parallel masked taskloop} \ [\text{clause[ [, ] clause]}\ldots ]
\]

\[
\text{loop-nest}
\]

[\text{!$omp end parallel masked taskloop}]

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel or masked taskloop directives, except the in_reduction clause, with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end parallel masked taskloop directive is not specified, an end parallel masked taskloop directive is assumed at the end of the loop-nest.

\[
\text{Fortran}
\]

The parallel master taskloop construct, which has been deprecated, has identical syntax to the parallel masked taskloop construct other than the use of parallel master taskloop as the directive name.
Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a parallel directive immediately followed by a masked taskloop directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the parallel construct and the masked taskloop construct apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any if clause on the directive includes a directive-name-modifier then all if clauses on the directive must include a directive-name-modifier.
- At most one if clause without a directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the parallel directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the taskloop directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.

Cross References
- parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- masked taskloop construct, see Section 2.14.7 on page 225.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.14.10 parallel masked taskloop simd Construct
Summary
The parallel masked taskloop simd construct is a shortcut for specifying a parallel construct containing a masked taskloop simd construct and no other statements.

Syntax
C / C++

The syntax of the parallel masked taskloop simd construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp parallel masked taskloop simd [clause[ , clause] ... ]
loop-nest
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel or masked taskloop simd directives, except the in_reduction clause, with identical meanings and restrictions.
The syntax of the **parallel masked taskloop simd** construct is as follows:

```
!$omp parallel masked taskloop simd [clause[ , , clause] ... ]

loop-nest

/$omp end parallel masked taskloop simd/
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the **parallel** or **masked taskloop simd** directives, except the **in_reduction** clause, with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an **end parallel masked taskloop simd** directive is not specified, an **end parallel masked taskloop simd** directive is assumed at the end of the `loop-nest`.

The **parallel master taskloop simd** construct, which has been deprecated, has identical syntax to the **parallel masked taskloop simd** construct other than the use of **parallel master taskloop simd** as the directive name.

**Description**

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a **parallel** directive immediately followed by a **masked taskloop simd** directive.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions for the **parallel** construct and the **masked taskloop simd** construct apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any **if** clause on the directive includes a **directive-name-modifier** then all **if** clauses on the directive must include a **directive-name-modifier**.
- At most one **if** clause without a **directive-name-modifier** can appear on the directive.
- At most one **if** clause with the **parallel** **directive-name-modifier** can appear on the directive.
- At most one **if** clause with the **taskloop** **directive-name-modifier** can appear on the directive.
- At most one **if** clause with the **simd** **directive-name-modifier** can appear on the directive.

**Cross References**

- **parallel** construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- **masked taskloop simd** construct, see Section 2.14.8 on page 226.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
2.14.11 teams distribute Construct

Summary
The **teams distribute** construct is a shortcut for specifying a **teams** construct containing a **distribute** construct and no other statements.

Syntax

```c
#pragma omp teams distribute [clause [ , clause] ... ] new-line
loop-nest
```

The syntax of the **teams distribute** construct is as follows:

```c
!$omp teams distribute [clause [ , clause] ... ]
loop-nest
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the **teams** or **distribute** directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a **teams** directive immediately followed by a **distribute** directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the **teams** and **distribute** constructs apply.

Cross References
- **teams** construct, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- **distribute** construct, see Section 2.10.6.1 on page 145.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
2.14.12 teams distribute simd Construct

Summary
The teams distribute simd construct is a shortcut for specifying a teams construct containing a distribute simd construct and no other statements.

Syntax

C / C++

The syntax of the teams distribute simd construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp teams distribute simd [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
loop-nest
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the teams or distribute simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

Fortran

The syntax of the teams distribute simd construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp teams distribute simd [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
loop-nest

[…]

!$omp end teams distribute simd]
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the teams or distribute simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end teams distribute simd directive is not specified, an end teams distribute simd directive is assumed at the end of the loop-nest.

Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a teams directive immediately followed by a distribute simd directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the teams and distribute simd constructs apply.

Cross References
- teams construct, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- distribute simd construct, see Section 2.10.6.2 on page 148.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
2.14.13 Teams Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct

Summary
The teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct is a shortcut for specifying a `teams` construct containing a distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct and no other statements.

Syntax

The syntax of the teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp teams distribute parallel for \\
[clause [, clause] ... ] new-line
loop-nest
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `teams` or `distribute parallel for` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

The syntax of the teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct is as follows:

```
!$omp teams distribute parallel do [clause [, clause] ... ]
loop-nest

/$!$omp end teams distribute parallel do/
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `teams` or `distribute parallel do` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end teams distribute parallel do` directive is not specified, an `end teams distribute parallel do` directive is assumed at the end of the `loop-nest`.

Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `teams` directive immediately followed by a distribute parallel worksharing-loop directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the `teams` and distribute parallel worksharing-loop constructs apply.

Cross References
- `teams` construct, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- Distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.10.6.3 on page 149.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
2.14.14 Teams Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct

Summary
The teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is a shortcut for specifying a teams construct containing a distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct and no other statements.

Syntax
C / C++

The syntax of the teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp teams distribute parallel for simd \
[clause[ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
loop-nest
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the teams or distribute parallel for simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

C / C++

Fortran

The syntax of the teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is as follows:

```
!$omp teams distribute parallel do simd [clause[ , ] clause] ... ]
loop-nest
&&!$omp end teams distribute parallel do simd/
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the teams or distribute parallel do simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end teams distribute parallel do simd directive is not specified, an end teams distribute parallel do simd directive is assumed at the end of the loop-nest.

Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a teams directive immediately followed by a distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the teams and distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD constructs apply.
Cross References
• teams construct, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
• Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
• Distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, see Section 2.10.6.4 on page 150.
• Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.14.15 teams loop Construct

Summary
The teams loop construct is a shortcut for specifying a teams construct containing a loop construct and no other statements.

Syntax
C / C++

The syntax of the teams loop construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp teams loop [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
  loop-nest
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the teams or loop directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

Fortran

The syntax of the teams loop construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp teams loop [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] loop-nest

[(!$omp end teams loop)]
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the teams or loop directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end teams loop directive is not specified, an end teams loop directive is assumed at the end of the loop-nest.

Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a teams directive immediately followed by a loop directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the teams and loop constructs apply.
2.14.16 target parallel Construct

Summary

The target parallel construct is a shortcut for specifying a target construct containing a parallel construct and no other statements.

Syntax

C / C++

```plaintext
#pragma omp target parallel [clause [, clause] ... ] new-line
structured-block
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or parallel directives, except for copyin, with identical meanings and restrictions.

Fortran

```plaintext
!$omp target parallel [clause [, clause] ... ]
loosely-structured-block

|$omp end target parallel
```

or

```plaintext
|$omp target parallel [clause [, clause] ... ]
strictly-structured-block

|$omp end target parallel
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or parallel directives, except for copyin, with identical meanings and restrictions.

Cross References

- teams construct, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- loop construct, see Section 2.10.7 on page 152.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a target directive immediately followed by a parallel directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the target and parallel constructs apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any if clause on the directive includes a directive-name-modifier then all if clauses on the directive must include a directive-name-modifier.
- At most one if clause without a directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the parallel directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the target directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.

Cross References
- parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- if Clause, see Section 2.16 on page 251.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.14.17 Target Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct
Summary
The target parallel worksharing-loop construct is a shortcut for specifying a target construct containing a parallel worksharing-loop construct and no other statements.

Syntax
The syntax of the target parallel worksharing-loop construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp target parallel for [clause[ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or parallel for directives, except for copyin, with identical meanings and restrictions.
The syntax of the target parallel worksharing-loop construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp target parallel do [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
loop-nest
![omp end target parallel do]
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `target` or `parallel do` directives, except for `copyin`, with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end target parallel do` directive is not specified, an `end target parallel do` directive is assumed at the end of the `loop-nest`.

**Description**

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `target` directive immediately followed by a parallel worksharing-loop directive.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions for the `target` and parallel worksharing-loop constructs apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any `if` clause on the directive includes a `directive-name-modifier` then all `if` clauses on the directive must include a `directive-name-modifier`.
- At most one `if` clause without a `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `parallel` `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `target` `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.

**Cross References**

- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- Parallel Worksharing-Loop construct, see Section 2.14.1 on page 217.
- `if` Clause, see Section 2.16 on page 251.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

**2.14.18 Target Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct**

**Summary**

The target parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is a shortcut for specifying a `target` construct containing a parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct and no other statements.
Syntax

The syntax of the target parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp target parallel for simd
   [clause[, clause] ... ] new-line

loop-nest
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `target` or `parallel for simd` directives, except for `copyin`, with identical meanings and restrictions.

The syntax of the target parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is as follows:

```
 !$omp target parallel do simd 
   [clause[ , clause] ... ]

loop-nest

/ !$omp end target parallel do simd/
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `target` or `parallel do simd` directives, except for `copyin`, with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end target parallel do simd` directive is not specified, an `end target parallel do simd` directive is assumed at the end of the `loop-nest`.

Description

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `target` directive immediately followed by a parallel worksharing-loop SIMD directive.

Restrictions

The restrictions for the `target` and parallel worksharing-loop SIMD constructs apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any `if` clause on the directive includes a `directive-name-modifier` then all `if` clauses on the directive must include a `directive-name-modifier`.
- At most one `if` clause without a `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `parallel` directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `target` directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `simd` directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
Cross References

- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- Parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, see Section 2.14.5 on page 222.
- if Clause, see Section 2.16 on page 251.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.14.19 target parallel loop Construct

Summary
The target parallel loop construct is a shortcut for specifying a target construct containing a parallel loop construct and no other statements.

Syntax

C / C++

```c
#pragma omp target parallel loop [clause […] clause] … ] new-line
loop-nest
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or parallel loop directives, except for copyin, with identical meanings and restrictions.

Fortran

```fortran
!$omp target parallel loop [clause […] clause] … ]
loop-nest
/$!$omp end target parallel loop/
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or parallel loop directives, except for copyin, with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end target parallel loop directive is not specified, an end target parallel loop directive is assumed at the end of the loop-nest. nowait may not be specified on an end target parallel loop directive.

Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a target directive immediately followed by a parallel loop directive.
Restrictions
The restrictions for the target and parallel loop constructs apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any if clause on the directive includes a directive-name-modifier then all if clauses on the directive must include a directive-name-modifier.
- At most one if clause without a directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the parallel directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the target directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.

Cross References
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- parallel loop construct, see Section 2.14.2 on page 219.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.14.20 target simd Construct

Summary
The target simd construct is a shortcut for specifying a target construct containing a simd construct and no other statements.

Syntax

```
#pragma omp target simd [clause[ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
loop-nest
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.
The syntax of the `target simd` construct is as follows:

```fortran
!
$omp target simd [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
loop-nest

[/$omp end target simd/]
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `target` or `simd` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end target simd` directive is not specified, an `end target simd` directive is assumed at the end of the `loop-nest`.

**Description**

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `target` directive immediately followed by a `simd` directive.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions for the `target` and `simd` constructs apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any `if` clause on the directive includes a `directive-name-modifier` then all `if` clauses on the directive must include a `directive-name-modifier`.

- At most one `if` clause without a `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.

- At most one `if` clause with the `target` `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.

- At most one `if` clause with the `simd` `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.

**Cross References**

- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.

- `simd` construct, see Section 2.10.5.1 on page 136.

- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.

- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
2.14.21 target teams Construct

Summary
The target teams construct is a shortcut for specifying a target construct containing a teams construct and no other statements.

Syntax
C / C++
The syntax of the target teams construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp target teams [clause[ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
structured-block
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or teams directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

Fortran
The syntax of the target teams construct is as follows:

```
!$omp target teams [clause[ , ] clause] ... ]
loosely-structured-block
!$omp end target teams
```

or

```
!$omp target teams [clause[ , ] clause] ... ]
strictly-structured-block
!$omp end target teams
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or teams directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a target directive immediately followed by a teams directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the target and teams constructs apply.

Cross References
- teams construct, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
- target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
2.14.22 target teams distribute Construct

Summary
The target teams distribute construct is a shortcut for specifying a target construct containing a teams distribute construct and no other statements.

Syntax
C / C++
```
#pragma omp target teams distribute [clause[, clause] ... ] new-line
loop-nest
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or teams distribute directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

Fortran
```
!$omp target teams distribute [clause[, clause] ... ]
loop-nest
```
```
/$omp end target teams distribute/
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or teams distribute directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end target teams distribute directive is not specified, an end target teams distribute directive is assumed at the end of the loop-nest.

Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a target directive immediately followed by a teams distribute directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the target and teams distribute constructs.

Cross References
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- target construct, see Section 2.13.2 on page 189.
- teams distribute construct, see Section 2.14.11 on page 230.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
2.14.23 target teams distribute simd Construct

Summary
The target teams distribute simd construct is a shortcut for specifying a target construct containing a teams distribute simd construct and no other statements.

Syntax

```
C / C++
#pragma omp target teams distribute simd \\
[clause[, clause]...] new-line

loop-nest
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or teams distribute simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

```
C / C++

Fortran

!$omp target teams distribute simd [clause[, clause]...] \\
loop-nest

!$omp end target teams distribute simd/
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or teams distribute simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end target teams distribute simd directive is not specified, an end target teams distribute simd directive is assumed at the end of the loop-nest.

Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a target directive immediately followed by a teams distribute simd directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the target and teams distribute simd constructs apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any if clause on the directive includes a directive-name-modifier then all if clauses on the directive must include a directive-name-modifier.
- At most one if clause without a directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the target directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the simd directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
Cross References

- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- target construct, see Section 2.13.2 on page 189.
- teams distribute simd construct, see Section 2.14.12 on page 231.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.14.24 target teams loop Construct

Summary

The target teams loop construct is a shortcut for specifying a target construct containing a teams loop construct and no other statements.

Syntax

C / C++

```c
#pragma omp target teams loop [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

Fortran

```fortran
!$omp target teams loop [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
```

where loop-nest is a canonical loop nest and clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or teams loop directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

Description

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a target directive immediately followed by a teams loop directive.

Restrictions

The restrictions for the target and teams loop constructs.
Cross References

- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- Teams loop construct, see Section 2.14.15 on page 234.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.14.25 Target Teams Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct

Summary
The target teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct is a shortcut for specifying a `target` construct containing a teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct and no other statements.

Syntax
The syntax of the target teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp target teams distribute parallel for \\
   [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line

loop-nest
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `target` or `teams distribute parallel for` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

```
!$omp target teams distribute parallel do \\
   [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]

loop-nest

/$omp end target teams distribute parallel do/
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `target` or `teams distribute parallel do` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end target teams distribute parallel do` directive is not specified, an `end target teams distribute parallel do` directive is assumed at the end of the `loop-nest`. 
Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `target` directive immediately followed by a teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the `target` and teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop constructs apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any `if` clause on the directive includes a `directive-name-modifier` then all `if` clauses on the directive must include a `directive-name-modifier`.
- At most one `if` clause without a `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `parallel` `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `target` `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.

Cross References
- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- Teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.14.13 on page 232.
- `if` Clause, see Section 2.16 on page 251.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

2.14.26 Target Teams Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct

Summary
The target teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is a shortcut for specifying a `target` construct containing a teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct and no other statements.

Syntax
```c/c++
#pragma omp target teams distribute parallel for simd \\
[clause[ , clause] ... ] new-line
loop-nest
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `target` or `teams distribute parallel for simd` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.
The syntax of the target teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp target teams distribute parallel do simd [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
loop-nest
/$omp end target teams distribute parallel do simd/
```

where `loop-nest` is a canonical loop nest and `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `target` or `teams distribute parallel do simd` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end target teams distribute parallel do simd` directive is not specified, an `end target teams distribute parallel do simd` directive is assumed at the end of the `loop-nest`.

**Description**

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `target` directive immediately followed by a `teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD` directive.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions for the `target` and `teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD` constructs apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any `if` clause on the directive includes a `directive-name-modifier` then all `if` clauses on the directive must include a `directive-name-modifier`.
- At most one `if` clause without a `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `parallel` `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `target` `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `simd` `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.

**Cross References**

- Canonical loop nest form, see Section 2.10.1 on page 118.
- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- `Teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD` construct, see Section 2.14.14 on page 233.
- `if` Clause, see Section 2.16 on page 251.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.20.4 on page 315.
This section specifies the handling of clauses on combined or composite constructs and the handling of implicit clauses from variables with predetermined data sharing if they are not predetermined only on a particular construct. Some clauses are permitted only on a single construct of the constructs that constitute the combined or composite construct, in which case the effect is as if the clause is applied to that specific construct. As detailed in this section, other clauses have the effect as if they are applied to one or more constituent constructs.

The `collapse` clause is applied once to the combined or composite construct.

The effect of the `private` clause is as if it is applied only to the innermost constituent construct that permits it.

The effect of the `firstprivate` clause is as if it is applied to one or more constructs as follows:

- To the `distribute` construct if it is among the constituent constructs;
- To the `teams` construct if it is among the constituent constructs and the `distribute` construct is not;
- To the worksharing-loop construct if it is among the constituent constructs;
- To the `taskloop` construct if it is among the constituent constructs;
- To the `parallel` construct if it is among the constituent constructs and the worksharing-loop construct or the `taskloop` construct is not;
- To the `target` construct if it is among the constituent constructs and the same list item does not appear in a `lastprivate` or `map` clause.

If the `parallel` construct is among the constituent constructs and the effect is not as if the `firstprivate` clause is applied to it by the above rules, then the effect is as if the `shared` clause with the same list item is applied to the `parallel` construct. If the `teams` construct is among the constituent constructs and the effect is not as if the `firstprivate` clause is applied to it by the above rules, then the effect is as if the `shared` clause with the same list item is applied to the `teams` construct.

The effect of the `lastprivate` clause is as if it is applied to one or more constructs as follows:

- To the worksharing-loop construct if it is among the constituent constructs;
- To the `taskloop` construct if it is among the constituent constructs;
- To the `distribute` construct if it is among the constituent constructs; and
- To the innermost constituent construct that permits it unless it is a worksharing-loop or `distribute` construct.
If the `parallel` construct is among the constituent constructs and the list item is not also specified in the `firstprivate` clause, then the effect of the `lastprivate` clause is as if the `shared` clause with the same list item is applied to the `parallel` construct. If the `teams` construct is among the constituent constructs and the list item is not also specified in the `firstprivate` clause, then the effect of the `lastprivate` clause is as if the `shared` clause with the same list item is applied to the `teams` construct. If the `target` construct is among the constituent constructs and the list item is not specified in a `map` clause, the effect of the `lastprivate` clause is as if the same list item appears in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom`.

The effect of the `shared`, `default`, `order`, or `allocate` clause is as if it is applied to all constituent constructs that permit the clause.

The effect of the `reduction` clause is as if it is applied to all constructs that permit the clause, except for the following constructs:

- The `parallel` construct, when combined with the `sections`, worksharing-loop, `loop`, or `taskloop` construct; and
- The `teams` construct, when combined with the `loop` construct.

For the `parallel` and `teams` constructs above, the effect of the `reduction` clause instead is as if each list item or, for any list item that is an array item, its corresponding base array or base pointer appears in a `shared` clause for the construct. If the `task reduction-modifier` is specified, the effect is as if it only modifies the behavior of the `reduction` clause on the innermost construct that constitutes the combined construct and that accepts the modifier (see Section 2.20.5.4 on page 332). If the `inscan reduction-modifier` is specified, the effect is as if it modifies the behavior of the `reduction` clause on all constructs of the combined construct to which the clause is applied and that accept the modifier. If a construct to which the `inscan reduction-modifier` is applied is combined with the `target` construct, the effect is as if the same list item also appears in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom`.

The `in_reduction` clause is permitted on a single construct among those that constitute the combined or composite construct and the effect is as if the clause is applied to that construct, but if that construct is a `target` construct, the effect is also as if the same list item appears in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom` and a `map-type-modifier` of `always`.

The effect of the `if` clause is described in Section 2.16 on page 251.

The effect of the `linear` clause is as if it is applied to the innermost constituent construct. Additionally, if the list item is not the iteration variable of a `simd` or worksharing-loop SIMD construct, the effect on the outer constituent constructs is as if the list item was specified in `firstprivate` and `lastprivate` clauses on the combined or composite construct, with the rules specified above applied. If a list item of the `linear` clause is the iteration variable of a `simd` or worksharing-loop SIMD construct and it is not declared in the construct, the effect on the outer constituent constructs is as if the list item was specified in a `lastprivate` clause on the combined or composite construct with the rules specified above applied.
The effect of the nowait clause is as if it is applied to the outermost constituent construct that permits it.

If the clauses have expressions on them, such as for various clauses where the argument of the clause is an expression, or lower-bound, length, or stride expressions inside array sections (or subscript and stride expressions in subscript-triplet for Fortran), or linear-step or alignment expressions, the expressions are evaluated immediately before the construct to which the clause has been split or duplicated per the above rules (therefore inside of the outer constituent constructs). However, the expressions inside the num_teams and thread_limit clauses are always evaluated before the outermost constituent construct.

The restriction that a list item may not appear in more than one data sharing clause with the exception of specifying a variable in both firstprivate and lastprivate clauses applies after the clauses are split or duplicated per the above rules.

### 2.16 if Clause

#### Summary
The semantics of an if clause are described in the section on the construct to which it applies. The if clause directive-name-modifier names the associated construct to which an expression applies, and is particularly useful for composite and combined constructs.

#### Syntax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>C / C++</th>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>if([ directive-name-modifier : ] scalar-expression)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The syntax of the if clause is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>C / C++</th>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>if([ directive-name-modifier : ] scalar-logical-expression)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The syntax of the if clause is as follows:

#### Description
The effect of the if clause depends on the construct to which it is applied. For combined or composite constructs, the if clause only applies to the semantics of the construct named in the directive-name-modifier if one is specified. If no directive-name-modifier is specified for a combined or composite construct then the if clause applies to all constructs to which an if clause can apply.
2.17 masked Construct

Summary

The masked construct specifies a structured block that is executed by a subset of the threads of the current team.

Syntax

The syntax of the masked construct is as follows:

C / C++

```c
#pragma omp masked [ filter(integer-expression) ] new-line
structured-block
```

Fortran

```fortran
!$omp masked [ filter(scalar-integer-expression) ]
loosely-structured-block

|$omp end masked
```

or

```fortran
!$omp masked [ filter(scalar-integer-expression) ]
strictly-structured-block

|$omp end masked/
```

The master construct, which has been deprecated, has the same syntax as the masked construct other than the use of master as the directive name and that the filter clause may not be specified for the master construct.

Binding

The binding thread set for a masked region is the current team. A masked region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region.
Description
Only the threads of the team that executes the binding parallel region that the filter clause
selects participate in the execution of the structured block of a masked region. Other threads in the
team do not execute the associated structured block. No implied barrier occurs either on entry to, or
exit from, the masked construct.

If a filter clause is present on the construct and the parameter specifies the thread number of the
current thread in the current team then the current thread executes the construct. If the filter
clause is not present, the construct behaves as if the parameter is a constant integer expression that
evaluates to zero. The use of a variable in an filter clause expression causes an implicit
reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs. The result of evaluating the parameter of the
filter clause may vary across the threads in the current team.

If more than one thread in the team executes the structured block of a masked region, the
structured block must include any synchronization required to ensure that data races do not occur.

The master construct, which has been deprecated, has identical semantics to the masked
construct with no filter clause present.

Execution Model Events
The masked-begin event occurs in any thread of a team that executes the masked region on entry
to the region.

The masked-end event occurs in any thread of a team that executes the masked region on exit from
the region.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_masked callback with
ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a masked-begin event in
that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_masked callback with
ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a masked-end event in that
thread. These callbacks occur in the context of the task executed by the current thread and have the
type signature ompt_callback_masked_t.

Restrictions

- A throw executed inside a masked region must cause execution to resume within the same
  masked region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.

Cross References
- parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- ompt_scope_begin and ompt_scope_end, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.
- ompt_callback_masked_t, see Section 4.5.2.12 on page 520.
2.18 Synchronization Constructs and Clauses

A synchronization construct orders the completion of code executed by different threads. This ordering is imposed by synchronizing flush operations that are executed as part of the region that corresponds to the construct.

Synchronization through the use of synchronizing flush operations and atomic operations is described in Section 1.4.4 on page 27 and Section 1.4.6 on page 30. Section 2.18.8.1 on page 278 defines the behavior of synchronizing flush operations that are implied at various other locations in an OpenMP program.

2.18.1 critical Construct

Summary
The critical construct restricts execution of the associated structured block to a single thread at a time.

Syntax
The syntax of the critical construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp critical [(name) [[, ] hint(hint-expression)]] new-line structured-block
```

where hint-expression is an integer constant expression that evaluates to a valid synchronization hint (as described in Section 2.18.12 on page 292).

The syntax of the critical construct is as follows:

```
!$omp critical [(name) [[, ] hint(hint-expression)]]
loosely-structured-block

!$omp end critical [(name)]
```

or

```
!$omp critical [(name) [[, ] hint(hint-expression)]]
strictly-structured-block

[!$omp end critical [(name)]]
```

where hint-expression is a constant expression that evaluates to a scalar value with kind omp_sync_hint_kind and a value that is a valid synchronization hint (as described in Section 2.18.12 on page 292).
**Binding**

The binding thread set for a **critical** region is all threads in the contention group.

**Description**

The region that corresponds to a **critical** construct is executed as if only a single thread at a time among all threads in the contention group enters the region for execution, without regard to the teams to which the threads belong. An optional name may be used to identify the **critical** construct. All **critical** constructs without a name are considered to have the same unspecified name.

---

Identifiers used to identify a **critical** construct have external linkage and are in a name space that is separate from the name spaces used by labels, tags, members, and ordinary identifiers.

---

The names of **critical** constructs are global entities of the program. If a name conflicts with any other entity, the behavior of the program is unspecified.

---

The threads of a contention group execute the **critical** region as if only one thread of the contention group executes the **critical** region at a time. The **critical** construct enforces these execution semantics with respect to all **critical** constructs with the same name in all threads in the contention group.

If present, the **hint** clause gives the implementation additional information about the expected runtime properties of the **critical** region that can optionally be used to optimize the implementation. The presence of a **hint** clause does not affect the isolation guarantees provided by the **critical** construct. If no **hint** clause is specified, the effect is as if **hint(omp_sync_hint_none)** had been specified.

**Execution Model Events**

The **critical-acquiring** event occurs in a thread that encounters the **critical** construct on entry to the **critical** region before initiating synchronization for the region.

The **critical-acquired** event occurs in a thread that encounters the **critical** construct after it enters the region, but before it executes the structured block of the **critical** region.

The **critical-released** event occurs in a thread that encounters the **critical** construct after it completes any synchronization on exit from the **critical** region.
**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire` callback for each occurrence of a *critical-acquiring* event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquired` callback for each occurrence of a *critical-acquired* event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_released` callback for each occurrence of a *critical-released* event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t`.

The callbacks occur in the task that encounters the critical construct. The callbacks should receive `ompt_mutex_critical` as their *kind* argument if practical, but a less specific kind is acceptable.

**Restrictions**

The following restrictions apply to the critical construct:

- Unless the effect is as if `hint(omp_sync_hint_none)` was specified, the *critical* construct must specify a name.

- If the *hint* clause is specified, each of the *critical* constructs with the same *name* must have a *hint* clause for which the *hint-expression* evaluates to the same value.

```
C++
```

- A throw executed inside a *critical* region must cause execution to resume within the same *critical* region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.

```
C++
```

```
Fortran
```

- If a *name* is specified on a *critical* directive, the same *name* must also be specified on the *end critical* directive.

```
Fortran
```

- If no *name* appears on the *critical* directive, no *name* can appear on the *end critical* directive.

**Cross References**

- Synchronization Hints, see Section 2.18.12 on page 292.
- `ompt_mutex_critical`, see Section 4.4.4.16 on page 494.
- `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`, see Section 4.5.2.14 on page 523.
- `ompt_callback_mutex_t`, see Section 4.5.2.15 on page 524.
2.18.2 barrier Construct

Summary
The barrier construct specifies an explicit barrier at the point at which the construct appears. The barrier construct is a stand-alone directive.

Syntax
The syntax of the barrier construct is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#pragma omp barrier new-line</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The syntax of the barrier construct is as follows:

| !$omp barrier |

Binding
The binding thread set for a barrier region is the current team. A barrier region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region.

Description
All threads of the team that is executing the binding parallel region must execute the barrier region and complete execution of all explicit tasks bound to this parallel region before any are allowed to continue execution beyond the barrier.

The barrier region includes an implicit task scheduling point in the current task region.

Execution Model Events
The explicit-barrier-begin event occurs in each thread that encounters the barrier construct on entry to the barrier region.

The explicit-barrier-wait-begin event occurs when a task begins an interval of active or passive waiting in a barrier region.

The explicit-barrier-wait-end event occurs when a task ends an interval of active or passive waiting and resumes execution in a barrier region.

The explicit-barrier-end event occurs in each thread that encounters the barrier construct after the barrier synchronization on exit from the barrier region.

A cancellation event occurs if cancellation is activated at an implicit cancellation point in a barrier region.
Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region` callback with `ompt_sync_region_barrier_explicit` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of an `explicit-barrier-begin` event. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region` callback with `ompt_sync_region_barrier_explicit` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of an `explicit-barrier-end` event. These callbacks occur in the context of the task that encountered the `barrier` construct and have type signature `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region_wait` callback with `ompt_sync_region_barrier_explicit` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of an `explicit-barrier-wait-begin` event. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region_wait` callback with `ompt_sync_region_barrier_explicit` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of an `explicit-barrier-wait-end` event. These callbacks occur in the context of the task that encountered the `barrier` construct and have type signature `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_cancel` callback with `ompt_cancel_detected` as its `flags` argument for each occurrence of a `cancellation` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the encountering task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_cancel_t`.

Restrictions
The following restrictions apply to the `barrier` construct:

- Each `barrier` region must be encountered by all threads in a team or by none at all, unless cancellation has been requested for the innermost enclosing parallel region.
- The sequence of worksharing regions and `barrier` regions encountered must be the same for every thread in a team.

Cross References
- `ompt_scope_begin` and `ompt_scope_end`, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.
- `ompt_sync_region_barrier`, see Section 4.4.4.13 on page 493.
- `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`, see Section 4.5.2.13 on page 521.
- `ompt_callback_cancel_t`, see Section 4.5.2.18 on page 527.
2.18.3 Implicit Barriers

This section describes the OMPT events and tool callbacks associated with implicit barriers, which occur at the end of various regions as defined in the description of the constructs to which they correspond. Implicit barriers are task scheduling points. For a description of task scheduling points, associated events, and tool callbacks, see Section 2.11.6 on page 176.

Execution Model Events

The implicit-barrier-begin event occurs in each implicit task at the beginning of an implicit barrier region.

The implicit-barrier-wait-begin event occurs when a task begins an interval of active or passive waiting in an implicit barrier region.

The implicit-barrier-wait-end event occurs when a task ends an interval of active or waiting and resumes execution of an implicit barrier region.

The implicit-barrier-end event occurs in each implicit task after the barrier synchronization on exit from an implicit barrier region.

A cancellation event occurs if cancellation is activated at an implicit cancellation point in an implicit barrier region.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_sync_region callback for each implicit barrier begin and end event. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_sync_region_wait callback for each implicit barrier wait-begin and wait-end event. All callbacks for implicit barrier events execute in the context of the encountering task and have type signature ompt_callback_sync_region_t.

For the implicit barrier at the end of a worksharing construct, the kind argument is ompt_sync_region_barrier_implicit_workshare. For the implicit barrier at the end of a parallel region, the kind argument is ompt_sync_region_barrier_implicit_parallel. For an extra barrier added by an OpenMP implementation, the kind argument is ompt_sync_region_barrier_implementation. For a barrier at the end of a teams region, the kind argument is ompt_sync_region_barrier_teams.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_cancel callback with ompt_cancel_detected as its flags argument for each occurrence of a cancellation event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the encountering task. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_cancel_t.
Restrictions
If a thread is in the state `omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel`, a call to `omp_get_parallel_info` may return a pointer to a copy of the data object associated with the parallel region rather than a pointer to the associated data object itself. Writing to the data object returned by `omp_get_parallel_info` when a thread is in the `omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel` results in unspecified behavior.

Cross References
- `omp_scope_begin` and `omp_scope_end`, see Section 4.4.11 on page 492.
- `omp_sync_region_barrier_implementation`, `omp_sync_region_barrier_implicit_parallel`, `omp_sync_region_barrier_teams`, and `omp_sync_region_barrier_implicit_workshare`, see Section 4.4.13 on page 493.
- `omp_cancel_detected`, see Section 4.4.25 on page 500.
- `omp_callback_sync_region_t`, see Section 4.5.2.13 on page 521.
- `omp_callback_cancel_t`, see Section 4.5.2.18 on page 527.

2.18.4 Implementation-Specific Barriers
An OpenMP implementation can execute implementation-specific barriers that are not implied by the OpenMP specification; therefore, no execution model events are bound to these barriers. The implementation can handle these barriers like implicit barriers and dispatch all events as for implicit barriers. These callbacks are dispatched with `omp_sync_region_barrier_implementation` — or `omp_sync_region_barrier`, if the implementation cannot make a distinction — as the kind argument.

2.18.5 taskwait Construct
Summary
The `taskwait` construct specifies a wait on the completion of child tasks of the current task. The `taskwait` construct is a stand-alone directive.

Syntax
```
#pragma omp taskwait [clause [, clause] ...] new-line
```
The syntax of the `taskwait` construct is as follows:
where \textit{clause} is one of the following:

\begin{verbatim}
depend([depend-modifier, ]dependence-type : locator-list)
nowait
\end{verbatim}

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{C / C++}
\item \texttt{Fortran}
\end{itemize}

The syntax of the \texttt{taskwait} construct is as follows:

\begin{verbatim}
!$omp taskwait [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
\end{verbatim}

where \textit{clause} is one of the following:

\begin{verbatim}
depend([depend-modifier, ]dependence-type : locator-list)
nowait
\end{verbatim}

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{Fortran}
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Binding}

The \texttt{taskwait} region binds to the current task region. The binding thread set of the \texttt{taskwait} region is the current team.

\textbf{Description}

If no \texttt{depend} clause is present on the \texttt{taskwait} construct, the current task region is suspended at an implicit task scheduling point associated with the construct. The current task region remains suspended until all child tasks that it generated before the \texttt{taskwait} region complete execution.

If one or more \texttt{depend} clauses are present on the \texttt{taskwait} construct and the \texttt{nowait} clause is not also present, the behavior is as if these clauses were applied to a \texttt{task} construct with an empty associated structured block that generates a \textit{mergeable} and \textit{included} task. Thus, the current task region is suspended until the \textit{predecessor tasks} of this task complete execution.

If one or more \texttt{depend} clauses are present on the \texttt{taskwait} construct and the \texttt{nowait} clause is also present, the behavior is as if these clauses were applied to a \texttt{task} construct with an empty associated structured block that generates a task for which execution may be deferred. Thus, all \textit{predecessor tasks} of this task must complete execution before any subsequently generated task that depends on this task starts its execution.
Execution Model Events
The taskwait-begin event occurs in a thread when it encounters a taskwait construct with no depend clause on entry to the taskwait region.

The taskwait-wait-begin event occurs when a task begins an interval of active or passive waiting in a region corresponding to a taskwait construct with no depend clause.

The taskwait-wait-end event occurs when a task ends an interval of active or passive waiting and resumes execution from a region corresponding to a taskwait construct with no depend clause.

The taskwait-end event occurs in a thread when it encounters a taskwait construct with no depend clause after the taskwait synchronization on exit from the taskwait region.

The taskwait-init event occurs in a thread when it encounters a taskwait construct with one or more depend clauses on entry to the taskwait region.

The taskwait-complete event occurs on completion of the dependent task that results from a taskwait construct with one or more depend clauses, in the context of the thread that executes the dependent task and before any subsequently generated task that depends on the dependent task starts its execution.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_sync_region callback with ompt_sync_region_taskwait as its kind argument and ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a taskwait-begin event in the task that encounters the taskwait construct. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_sync_region callback with ompt_sync_region_taskwait as its kind argument and ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a taskwait-end event in the task that encounters the taskwait construct. These callbacks occur in the context of the task that encounters the taskwait construct and have the type signature ompt_callback_sync_region_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_sync_region_wait callback with ompt_sync_region_taskwait as its kind argument and ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a taskwait-wait-begin event. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_sync_region_wait callback with ompt_sync_region_taskwait as its kind argument and ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a taskwait-wait-end event. These callbacks occur in the context of the task that encounters the taskwait construct and have type signature ompt_callback_sync_region_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_task_create callback for each occurrence of a taskwait-init event in the context of the encountering task. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_task_create_t. In the dispatched callback, (flags & ompt_task_taskwait) always evaluates to true. If the nowait clause is not present, (flags & ompt_task_undeferred) also evaluates to true.
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_task_schedule` callback for each occurrence of a `taskwait-complete` event. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_task_schedule_t` with `ompt_taskwait_complete` as its `prior_task_status` argument.

**Restrictions**

The following restrictions apply to the `taskwait` construct:

- The `mutexinoutset` dependence-type may not appear in a `depend` clause on a `taskwait` construct.
- If the `dependence-type` of a `depend` clause is `depobj` then the dependence objects cannot represent dependences of the `mutexinoutset` dependence type.
- The `nowait` clause may only appear on a `taskwait` directive if the `depend` clause is present.
- At most one `nowait` clause can appear on a `taskwait` directive.

**Cross References**

- `task` construct, see Section 2.11.1 on page 162.
- Task scheduling, see Section 2.11.6 on page 176.
- `depend` clause, see Section 2.18.11 on page 287.
- `ompt_scope_begin` and `ompt_scope_end`, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.
- `ompt_sync_region_taskwait`, see Section 4.4.4.13 on page 493.
- `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`, see Section 4.5.2.13 on page 521.

### 2.18.6 taskgroup Construct

**Summary**

The `taskgroup` construct specifies a wait on completion of child tasks of the current task and their descendent tasks.

#### Syntax

```
#pragma omp taskgroup [clause[ , clause] ...] new-line

where clause is one of the following:

```
```
The syntax of the `taskgroup` construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp taskgroup [clause [ [, ] clause] ...]
loosely-structured-block
!$omp end taskgroup
```

or

```fortran
!$omp taskgroup [clause [ [, ] clause] ...]
strictly-structured-block
!$omp end taskgroup
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```fortran
task_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
allocate([allocator: ]list)
```

**Binding**

The binding task set of a `taskgroup` region is all tasks of the current team that are generated in the region. A `taskgroup` region binds to the innermost enclosing `parallel` region.

**Description**

When a thread encounters a `taskgroup` construct, it starts executing the region. All child tasks generated in the `taskgroup` region and all of their descendants that bind to the same `parallel` region as the `taskgroup` region are part of the `taskgroup set` associated with the `taskgroup` region.

An implicit task scheduling point occurs at the end of the `taskgroup` region. The current task is suspended at the task scheduling point until all tasks in the `taskgroup set` complete execution.

**Execution Model Events**

The `taskgroup-begin` event occurs in each thread that encounters the `taskgroup` construct on entry to the `taskgroup` region.

The `taskgroup-wait-begin` event occurs when a task begins an interval of active or passive waiting in a `taskgroup` region.

The `taskgroup-wait-end` event occurs when a task ends an interval of active or passive waiting and resumes execution in a `taskgroup` region.

The `taskgroup-end` event occurs in each thread that encounters the `taskgroup` construct after the taskgroup synchronization on exit from the `taskgroup` region.
Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region` callback with `ompt_sync_region_taskgroup` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of a `taskgroup-begin` event in the task that encounters the `taskgroup` construct. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region` callback with `ompt_sync_region_taskgroup` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of a `taskgroup-end` event in the task that encounters the `taskgroup` construct. These callbacks occur in the task that encounters the `taskgroup` construct and have the type signature `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region_wait` callback with `ompt_sync_region_taskgroup` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of a `taskgroup-wait-begin` event. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region_wait` callback with `ompt_sync_region_taskgroup` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of a `taskgroup-wait-end` event. These callbacks occur in the context of the task that encounters the `taskgroup` construct and have type signature `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`.

Cross References
- Task scheduling, see Section 2.11.6 on page 176.
- `task_reduction` Clause, see Section 2.20.5.5 on page 335.
- `ompt_scope_begin` and `ompt_scope_end`, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.
- `ompt_sync_region_taskgroup`, see Section 4.4.4.13 on page 493.
- `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`, see Section 4.5.2.13 on page 521.

2.18.7 atomic Construct

Summary
The `atomic` construct ensures that a specific storage location is accessed atomically, rather than exposing it to the possibility of multiple, simultaneous reading and writing threads that may result in indeterminate values.

Syntax
In the following syntax, `atomic-clause` is a clause that indicates the semantics for which atomicity is enforced, and `memory-order-clause` is a clause that indicates the memory ordering behavior of the construct. Specifically, `atomic-clause` is one of the following:

```
read
write
update
```
memory-order-clause is one of the following:

seq_cst
acq_rel
release
acquire
relaxed

and clause is either atomic-clause, memory-order-clause or one of the following:

capture
compare
hint (hint-expression)
fail(seq_cst | acquire | relaxed)
weak

The syntax of the atomic construct is:

```c
#pragma omp atomic [clause[ | clause] ...] new-line
statement
```

where statement is a statement with one of the following forms:

- If atomic-clause is read then statement is:
  ```
  v = x;
  ```

- If atomic-clause is write then statement is write-expr-stmt, a write expression statement that has the following form:
  ```
  x = expr;
  ```

- If atomic-clause is update then statement can be update-expr-stmt, an update expression statement that has one of the following forms:
  ```
  x++; 
  x--;
  ++x;
  --x;
  x binop = expr;
  x = x binop expr;
  x = expr binop x;
  ```

- If the compare clause is present then either statement is:
  ```
  - cond-expr-stmt, a conditional expression statement that has one of the following forms:
  ```
C/C++ (cont.)

- or **cond-update-stmt**, a conditional update statement that has one of the following forms:

```c
if(expr ordop x) { x = expr; }
if(x ordop expr) { x = expr; }
if(x == e) { x = d; }
```

- If the **capture** clause is present, **statement** can have one of the following forms:

```c
v = expr-stmt
{ v = x; expr-stmt }
{ expr-stmt v = x; }
```

where **expr-stmt** is either **write-expr-stmt**, **update-expr-stmt** or **cond-expr-stmt**.

- If both the **compare** and **capture** clauses are present then the following forms are also valid:

```c
{ v = x; cond-update-stmt }
{ cond-update-stmt v = x; }
if(x == e) { x = d; } else { v = x; }
{ r = x == e; if(r) { x = d; } }
{ r = x == e; if(r) { x = d; } else { v = x; } }
```

In the preceding expressions:

- **x**, **r** (result), and **v** (as applicable) are *lvalue* expressions with scalar type.
- **e** (expected) is an expression with scalar type, in forms where **e** is assigned it must be an *lvalue*.
- **d** (desired) is an expression with scalar type.
- **r** must be of integral type.
- During the execution of an **atomic** region, multiple syntactic occurrences of **x** must designate the same storage location.
- None of **v**, **x**, **r**, **d** and **expr** (as applicable) may access the storage location designated by any other in the list.
- **e** and **v** may refer to, or access, the same storage location.
- **expr** is an expression with scalar type.
- The order operation, **ordop**, is one of **<**, **>**.
- **binop** is one of **+**, **-**, **/**, **&**, **^**, **|**, **<<**, or **>>**.
- **binop**, **binop=**, **ordop**, **==**, **++**, and **--** are not overloaded operators.
• The expression \( x \text{ binop } expr \) must be numerically equivalent to \( x \text{ binop } (expr) \). This requirement is satisfied if the operators in \( expr \) have precedence greater than \( \text{binop} \), or by using parentheses around \( expr \) or subexpressions of \( expr \).

• The expression \( expr \text{ binop } x \) must be numerically equivalent to \( (expr) \text{ binop } x \). This requirement is satisfied if the operators in \( expr \) have precedence equal to or greater than \( \text{binop} \), or by using parentheses around \( expr \) or subexpressions of \( expr \).

• \( == \) comparisons are performed by comparing the bits that comprise each object as with \text{memcmp}.

• For forms that allow multiple occurrences of \( x \), the number of times that \( x \) is evaluated is unspecified.

• \textit{hint-expression} is a constant integer expression that evaluates to a valid synchronization hint.

The syntax of the \texttt{atomic} construct takes any of the following forms:

\begin{verbatim}
!$omp atomic [clause[[[,...]]] ... ][,]
statement
![omp end atomic]
\end{verbatim}

or

\begin{verbatim}
!$omp atomic [clause[[[,...]]] ... ][,] capture [[[,...]]]
capture-statement
![omp end atomic]
\end{verbatim}

or

\begin{verbatim}
!$omp atomic [clause[[[,...]]] ... ][,] capture [[[,...]]]
capture-statement
statement
![omp end atomic]
\end{verbatim}

where \textit{capture-statement} has the following form:

\begin{verbatim}
v = x
\end{verbatim}

and \textit{statement} is a statement with one of the following forms:

• If \texttt{atomic-clause} is \texttt{read} then \textit{statement} is:

\begin{verbatim}
v = x;
\end{verbatim}

• If \texttt{atomic-clause} is \texttt{write} then \textit{statement} is:

\begin{verbatim}
x = expr
\end{verbatim}

• If \texttt{atomic-clause} is \texttt{update} then:
statement can have one of the following forms:

- $x = x \text{ operator } e$
- $x = e \text{ operator } x$
- $x = \text{ intrinsic-procedure-name } (x, \text{ expr-list})$
- $x = \text{ intrinsic-procedure-name } (\text{ expr-list, } x)$

- or, if the capture clause is present and statement is preceded or followed by capture-statement, statement can also have this form:

  $x = \text{ expr}$

If the compare clause is present then:

- statement has either one of these forms:

  if $(x == e)$ then
  
  $x = d$
  
  end if

- or, if the capture clause is also present and statement is not preceded or followed by capture-statement, statement has this form:

  if $(x == e)$ then
  
  $x = d$
  
  else
  
  $v = x$
  
  end if

In the preceding statements:

- $x, v, d$ and $e$ (as applicable) are scalar variables of intrinsic type.
- $x$ must not have the \texttt{ALLOCATABLE} attribute.
- During the execution of an atomic region, multiple syntactic occurrences of $x$ must designate the same storage location.
- None of $v, expr,$ and \texttt{expr-list} (as applicable) may access the same storage location as $x$.
- None of $x, expr,$ and \texttt{expr-list} (as applicable) may access the same storage location as $v$.
- $expr$ is a scalar expression.
- \texttt{expr-list} is a comma-separated, non-empty list of scalar expressions. If \texttt{intrinsic-procedure-name} refers to \texttt{IAND}, \texttt{IOR}, or \texttt{IEOR}, exactly one expression must appear in \texttt{expr-list}.
- \texttt{intrinsic-procedure-name} is one of \texttt{MAX}, \texttt{MIN}, \texttt{IAND}, \texttt{IOR}, or \texttt{IEOR}.
- \texttt{operator} is one of $+, *, -, /, .\texttt{AND}, .\texttt{OR}, .\texttt{EQV}$, or $\texttt{NEQV}$. 
• The expression $x \text{ operator } expr$ must be numerically equivalent to $x \text{ operator } (expr)$. This requirement is satisfied if the operators in $expr$ have precedence greater than $operator$, or by using parentheses around $expr$ or subexpressions of $expr$.

• The expression $expr \text{ operator } x$ must be numerically equivalent to $(expr) \text{ operator } x$. This requirement is satisfied if the operators in $expr$ have precedence equal to or greater than $operator$, or by using parentheses around $expr$ or subexpressions of $expr$.

• $intrinsic-procedure-name$ must refer to the intrinsic procedure name and not to other program entities.

• $operator$ must refer to the intrinsic operator and not to a user-defined operator.

• All assignments must be intrinsic assignments.

• For forms that allow multiple occurrences of $x$, the number of times that $x$ is evaluated is unspecified.

• $hint-expression$ is a constant expression that evaluates to a scalar value with kind $omp_sync_hint_kind$ and a value that is a valid synchronization hint.

---

**Binding**

If the size of $x$ is 8, 16, 32, or 64 bits and $x$ is aligned to a multiple of its size, the binding thread set for the $atomic$ region is all threads on the device. Otherwise, the binding thread set for the $atomic$ region is all threads in the contention group. $atomic$ regions enforce exclusive access with respect to other $atomic$ regions that access the same storage location $x$ among all threads in the binding thread set without regard to the teams to which the threads belong.

**Description**

If $atomic-clause$ is not present on the construct, the behavior is as if the $update$ clause is specified.

The $atomic$ construct with the $read$ clause results in an atomic read of the location designated by $x$.

The $atomic$ construct with the $write$ clause results in an atomic write of the location designated by $x$.

The $atomic$ construct with the $update$ clause results in an atomic update of the location designated by $x$ using the designated operator or intrinsic. Only the read and write of the location designated by $x$ are performed mutually atomically. The evaluation of $expr$ or $expr-list$ need not be atomic with respect to the read or write of the location designated by $x$. No task scheduling points are allowed between the read and the write of the location designated by $x$.

If the $capture$ clause is present, the atomic update is an atomic captured update — an atomic update to the location designated by $x$ using the designated operator or intrinsic while also capturing the original or final value of the location designated by $x$ with respect to the atomic update. The original or final value of the location designated by $x$ is written in the location
designated by \( \nu \) based on the base language semantics of structured block or statements of the atomic construct. Only the read and write of the location designated by \( \chi \) are performed mutually atomically. Neither the evaluation of expr or expr-list, nor the write to the location designated by \( \nu \), need be atomic with respect to the read or write of the location designated by \( \chi \).

If the compare clause is present, the atomic update is an atomic conditional update. For forms that use an equality comparison, the operation is an atomic compare-and-swap — it atomically compares the value of \( \chi \) to \( \epsilon \) and if they are equal writes the value of \( \delta \) into the location designated by \( \chi \). Based on the base language semantics of the associated structured block of the atomic construct, the original or final value of the location designated by \( \chi \) is written to the location designated by \( \nu \), which is allowed to be the same location as designated by \( \epsilon \), or the result of the comparison is written to the location designated by \( \rho \). Only the read and write of the location designated by \( \chi \) are performed mutually atomically. Neither the evaluation of either \( \epsilon \) or \( \delta \) nor writes to the locations designated by \( \nu \) and \( \rho \) need be atomic with respect to the read or write of the location designated by \( \chi \).

\texttt{C / C++}

If the compare clause is present, forms that use ordop are logically an atomic maximum or minimum, but they may be implemented with a compare-and-swap loop with short-circuiting. For forms where statement is \textit{cond-expr-stmt}, it is possible that no update of \( \chi \) will occur.

\texttt{C / C++}

If the weak clause is present, the comparison performed by an atomic compare-and-swap operation may spuriously fail, evaluating to not equal even when the values are equal.

\texttt{Note} — Allowing for spurious failure by specifying a weak clause can result in performance gains on some systems when using compare-and-swap in a loop. For cases where a single compare-and-swap would otherwise be sufficient, using a loop over a weak compare-and-swap is unlikely to improve performance.

\texttt{Note}

If memory-order-clause is present, or implicitly provided by a requires directive, it specifies the effective memory ordering and otherwise the effective memory ordering is relaxed. If the fail clause is present, its parameter overrides the effective memory ordering used if the comparison for an atomic conditional update fails.

The atomic construct may be used to enforce memory consistency between threads, based on the guarantees provided by Section 1.4.6 on page 30. A strong flush on the location designated by \( \chi \) is performed on entry to and exit from the atomic operation, ensuring that the set of all atomic operations applied to the same location in a race-free program has a total completion order. If the write or update clause is specified, the atomic operation is not an atomic conditional update for which the comparison fails, and the effective memory ordering is release, acq_rel, or seq_cst, the strong flush on entry to the atomic operation is also a release flush. If the read or update clause is specified and the effective memory ordering is acquire, acq_rel, or seq_cst then the strong flush on exit from the atomic operation is also an acquire flush.
Therefore, if the effective memory ordering is not relaxed, release and/or acquire flush operations are implied and permit synchronization between the threads without the use of explicit flush directives.

For all forms of the atomic construct, any combination of two or more of these atomic constructs enforces mutually exclusive access to the locations designated by $x$ among threads in the binding thread set. To avoid data races, all accesses of the locations designated by $x$ that could potentially occur in parallel must be protected with an atomic construct.

atomic regions do not guarantee exclusive access with respect to any accesses outside of atomic regions to the same storage location $x$ even if those accesses occur during a critical or ordered region, while an OpenMP lock is owned by the executing task, or during the execution of a reduction clause.

However, other OpenMP synchronization can ensure the desired exclusive access. For example, a barrier that follows a series of atomic updates to $x$ guarantees that subsequent accesses do not form a race with the atomic accesses.

A compliant implementation may enforce exclusive access between atomic regions that update different storage locations. The circumstances under which this occurs are implementation defined.

If the storage location designated by $x$ is not size-aligned (that is, if the byte alignment of $x$ is not a multiple of the size of $x$), then the behavior of the atomic region is implementation defined.

If present, the hint clause gives the implementation additional information about the expected properties of the atomic operation that can optionally be used to optimize the implementation. The presence of a hint clause does not affect the semantics of the atomic construct, and all hints may be ignored. If no hint clause is specified, the effect is as if hint(omp_sync_hint_none) had been specified.

**Execution Model Events**

The atomic-acquiring event occurs in the thread that encounters the atomic construct on entry to the atomic region before initiating synchronization for the region.

The atomic-acquired event occurs in the thread that encounters the atomic construct after it enters the region, but before it executes the structured block of the atomic region.

The atomic-released event occurs in the thread that encounters the atomic construct after it completes any synchronization on exit from the atomic region.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_mutex_acquire callback for each occurrence of an atomic-acquiring event in that thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_mutex_acquired callback for each occurrence of an atomic-acquired event in that thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_mutex_t.
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_released` callback with `ompt_mutex_atomic` as the `kind` argument if practical, although a less specific `kind` may be used, for each occurrence of an `atomic-released` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t` and occurs in the task that encounters the atomic construct.

**Restrictions**

The following restrictions apply to the `atomic` construct:

- OpenMP constructs may not be encountered during execution of an `atomic` region.
- At most one `atomic-clause` may appear on the construct.
- At most one `memory-order-clause` may appear on the construct.
- At most one `hint` clause may appear on the construct.
- At most one `capture` clause may appear on the construct.
- At most one `compare` clause may appear on the construct.
- If a `capture` or `compare` clause appears on the construct then `atomic-clause` must be `update`.
- At most one `fail` clause may appear on the construct.
- At most one `weak` clause may appear on the construct.
- If `atomic-clause` is `read` then `memory-order-clause` must not be `release`.
- If `atomic-clause` is `write` then `memory-order-clause` must not be `acquire`.
- The `weak` clause may only appear if the resulting atomic operation is an atomic conditional update for which the comparison tests for equality.

```c
/// C / C++
/// All atomic accesses to the storage locations designated by `x` throughout the program are required to have a compatible type.
/// The `fail` clause may only appear if the resulting atomic operation is an atomic conditional update.
```

```c
/// C / C++
/// Fortran
/// All atomic accesses to the storage locations designated by `x` throughout the program are required to have the same type and type parameters.
/// The `fail` clause may only appear if the resulting atomic operation is an atomic conditional update or an atomic update where `intrinsic-procedure-name` is either `MAX` or `MIN`.
```
Cross References

• requires directive, see Section 2.5.1 on page 82.
• critical construct, see Section 2.18.1 on page 254.
• barrier construct, see Section 2.18.2 on page 257.
• flush construct, see Section 2.18.8 on page 274.
• ordered construct, see Section 2.18.9 on page 282.
• Synchronization Hints, see Section 2.18.12 on page 292.
• reduction clause, see Section 2.20.5.4 on page 332.
• lock routines, see Section 3.3 on page 416.
• ompt_mutex_atomic, see Section 4.4.4.16 on page 494.
• ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t, see Section 4.5.2.14 on page 523.
• ompt_callback_mutex_t, see Section 4.5.2.15 on page 524.

2.18.8 flush Construct

Summary

The flush construct executes the OpenMP flush operation. This operation makes a thread’s temporary view of memory consistent with memory and enforces an order on the memory operations of the variables explicitly specified or implied. See the memory model description in Section 1.4 on page 25 for more details. The flush construct is a stand-alone directive.

Syntax

The syntax of the flush construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp flush [memory-order-clause] [(list)] new-line
```

where memory-order-clause is one of the following:

```c
seq_cst
acq_rel
release
acquire
```
The syntax of the `flush` construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp flush [memory-order-clause] [ (list) ]
```

where `memory-order-clause` is one of the following:

- `seq_cst`
- `acq_rel`
- `release`
- `acquire`

**Binding**

The binding thread set for a `flush` region is all threads in the `device-set` of its flush operation. Execution of a `flush` region affects the memory and it affects the temporary view of memory of the encountering thread. It does not affect the temporary view of other threads. Other threads on devices in the `device-set` must themselves execute a flush operation in order to be guaranteed to observe the effects of the flush operation of the encountering thread.

**Description**

If neither `memory-order-clause` nor a list appears on the `flush` construct then the behavior is as if `memory-order-clause` is `seq_cst`.

A `flush` construct with the `seq_cst` clause, executed on a given thread, operates as if all data storage blocks that are accessible to the thread are flushed by a strong flush operation. A `flush` construct with a list applies a strong flush operation to the items in the list, and the flush operation does not complete until the operation is complete for all specified list items. An implementation may implement a `flush` construct with a list by ignoring the list and treating it the same as a `flush` construct with the `seq_cst` clause.

If no list items are specified, the flush operation has the release and/or acquire flush properties:

- If `memory-order-clause` is `seq_cst` or `acq_rel`, the flush operation is both a release flush and an acquire flush.
- If `memory-order-clause` is `release`, the flush operation is a release flush.
- If `memory-order-clause` is `acquire`, the flush operation is an acquire flush.
If a pointer is present in the list, the pointer itself is flushed, not the memory block to which the pointer refers.

A flush construct without a list corresponds to a call to `atomic_thread_fence`, where the argument is given by the identifier that results from prefixing `memory_order_` to `memory-order-clause`.

For a flush construct without a list, the generated flush region implicitly performs the corresponding call to `atomic_thread_fence`. The behavior of an explicit call to `atomic_thread_fence` that occurs in the program and does not have the argument `memory_orderconsume` is as if the call is replaced by its corresponding flush construct.

If the list item or a subobject of the list item has the `POINTER` attribute, the allocation or association status of the POINTER item is flushed, but the pointer target is not. If the list item is a Cray pointer, the pointer is flushed, but the object to which it points is not. Cray pointer support has been deprecated. If the list item is of type `C_PTR`, the variable is flushed, but the storage that corresponds to that address is not flushed. If the list item or the subobject of the list item has the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute and has an allocation status of allocated, the allocated variable is flushed; otherwise the allocation status is flushed.

**Note** – Use of a flush construct with a list is extremely error prone and users are strongly discouraged from attempting it. The following examples illustrate the ordering properties of the flush operation. In the following incorrect pseudocode example, the programmer intends to prevent simultaneous execution of the protected section by the two threads, but the program does not work properly because it does not enforce the proper ordering of the operations on variables `a` and `b`. Any shared data accessed in the protected section is not guaranteed to be current or consistent during or after the protected section. The atomic notation in the pseudocode in the following two examples indicates that the accesses to `a` and `b` are atomic write and atomic read operations. Otherwise both examples would contain data races and automatically result in unspecified behavior. The flush operations are strong flushes that are applied to the specified flush lists.
Incorrect example:

\[
\text{a} = \text{b} = 0
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{thread 1} & \quad \text{thread 2} \\
\text{atomic}(\text{b} = 1) & \quad \text{atomic}(\text{a} = 1) \\
\text{flush}(\text{b}) & \quad \text{flush}(\text{a}) \\
\text{flush}(\text{a}) & \quad \text{flush}(\text{b}) \\
\text{atomic}(\text{tmp} = \text{a}) & \quad \text{atomic}(\text{tmp} = \text{b}) \\
\text{if (tmp == 0) then} & \quad \text{if (tmp == 0) then} \\
\quad \text{protected section} & \quad \text{protected section} \\
\text{end if} & \quad \text{end if}
\end{align*}
\]

The problem with this example is that operations on variables \text{a} and \text{b} are not ordered with respect to each other. For instance, nothing prevents the compiler from moving the flush of \text{b} on thread 1 or the flush of \text{a} on thread 2 to a position completely after the protected section (assuming that the protected section on thread 1 does not reference \text{b} and the protected section on thread 2 does not reference \text{a}). If either re-ordering happens, both threads can simultaneously execute the protected section.

The following pseudocode example correctly ensures that the protected section is executed by not more than one of the two threads at any one time. Execution of the protected section by neither thread is considered correct in this example. This occurs if both flushes complete prior to either thread executing its \textbf{if} statement.

Correct example:

\[
\text{a} = \text{b} = 0
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{thread 1} & \quad \text{thread 2} \\
\text{atomic}(\text{b} = 1) & \quad \text{atomic}(\text{a} = 1) \\
\text{flush}(\text{a}, \text{b}) & \quad \text{flush}(\text{a}, \text{b}) \\
\text{atomic}(\text{tmp} = \text{a}) & \quad \text{atomic}(\text{tmp} = \text{b}) \\
\text{if (tmp == 0) then} & \quad \text{if (tmp == 0) then} \\
\quad \text{protected section} & \quad \text{protected section} \\
\text{end if} & \quad \text{end if}
\end{align*}
\]

The compiler is prohibited from moving the flush at all for either thread, ensuring that the
respective assignment is complete and the data is flushed before the if statement is executed.

Execution Model Events
The flush event occurs in a thread that encounters the flush construct.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_flush callback for each occurrence of a flush event in that thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_flush_t.

Restrictions
The following restrictions apply to the flush construct:

• If a memory-order-clause is specified, list items must not be specified on the flush directive.

Cross References
• ompt_callback_flush_t, see Section 4.5.2.17 on page 526.

2.18.8.1 Implicit Flushes
Flush operations implied when executing an atomic region are described in Section 2.18.7.

A flush region that corresponds to a flush directive with the release clause present is implied at the following locations:

• During a barrier region;
• At entry to a parallel region;
• At entry to a teams region;
• At exit from a critical region;
• During an omp_unset_lock region;
• During an omp_unset_nest_lock region;
• Immediately before every task scheduling point;
• At exit from the task region of each implicit task;
• At exit from an ordered region, if a threads clause or a depend clause with a source dependence type is present, or if no clauses are present; and
• During a cancel region, if the cancel-var ICV is true.
For a target construct, the device-set of an implicit release flush that is performed in a target task during the generation of the target region and that is performed on exit from the initial task region that implicitly encloses the target region consists of the devices that execute the target task and the target region.

A flush region that corresponds to a flush directive with the acquire clause present is implied at the following locations:

- During a barrier region;
- At exit from a teams region;
- At entry to a critical region;
- If the region causes the lock to be set, during:
  - an omp_set_lock region;
  - an omp_test_lock region;
  - an omp_set_nest_lock region; and
  - an omp_test_nest_lock region;
- Immediately after every task scheduling point;
- At entry to the task region of each implicit task;
- At entry to an ordered region, if a threads clause or a depend clause with a sink dependence type is present, or if no clauses are present; and
- Immediately before a cancellation point, if the cancel-var ICV is true and cancellation has been activated.

For a target construct, the device-set of an implicit acquire flush that is performed in a target task following the generation of the target region or that is performed on entry to the initial task region that implicitly encloses the target region consists of the devices that execute the target task and the target region.

Note – A flush region is not implied at the following locations:

- At entry to worksharing regions; and
- At entry to or exit from masked regions.

The synchronization behavior of implicit flushes is as follows:

- When a thread executes an atomic region for which the corresponding construct has the release, acq_rel, or seq_cst clause and specifies an atomic operation that starts a given release sequence, the release flush that is performed on entry to the atomic operation
synchronizes with an acquire flush that is performed by a different thread and has an associated
atomic operation that reads a value written by a modification in the release sequence.

- When a thread executes an **atomic** region for which the corresponding construct has the
  **acquire**, **acq_rel**, or **seq_cst** clause and specifies an atomic operation that reads a value
  written by a given modification, a release flush that is performed by a different thread and has an
  associated release sequence that contains that modification synchronizes with the acquire flush
  that is performed on exit from the atomic operation.

- When a thread executes a **critical** region that has a given name, the behavior is as if the
  release flush performed on exit from the region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed on
  entry to the next **critical** region with the same name that is performed by a different thread,
  if it exists.

- When a thread team executes a **barrier** region, the behavior is as if the release flush
  performed by each thread within the region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by all
  other threads within the region.

- When a thread executes a **taskwait** region that does not result in the creation of a dependent
  task and the task that encounters the corresponding **taskwait** construct has at least one child
  task, the behavior is as if each thread that executes a child task that is generated before the
  **taskwait** region performs a release flush upon completion of the child task that synchronizes
  with an acquire flush performed in the **taskwait** region.

- When a thread executes a **taskgroup** region, the behavior is as if each thread that executes a
  remaining descendant task performs a release flush upon completion of the descendant task that
  synchronizes with an acquire flush performed on exit from the **taskgroup** region.

- When a thread executes an **ordered** region that does not arise from a stand-alone **ordered**
  directive, the behavior is as if the release flush performed on exit from the region synchronizes
  with the acquire flush performed on entry to an **ordered** region encountered in the next logical
  iteration to be executed by a different thread, if it exists.

- When a thread executes an **ordered** region that arises from a stand-alone **ordered** directive,
  the behavior is as if the release flush performed in the **ordered** region from a given source
  iteration synchronizes with the acquire flush performed in all **ordered** regions executed by a
  different thread that are waiting for dependences on that iteration to be satisfied.

- When a thread team begins execution of a **parallel** region, the behavior is as if the release
  flush performed by the primary thread on entry to the **parallel** region synchronizes with the
  acquire flush performed on entry to each implicit task that is assigned to a different thread.

- When an initial thread begins execution of a **target** region that is generated by a different
  thread from a target task, the behavior is as if the release flush performed by the generating
  thread in the target task synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by the initial thread on
  entry to its initial task region.

- When an initial thread completes execution of a **target** region that is generated by a different
thread from a target task, the behavior is as if the release flush performed by the initial thread on
exit from its initial task region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by the generating
thread in the target task.

- When a thread encounters a **teams** construct, the behavior is as if the release flush performed by
the thread on entry to the **teams** region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed on entry
to each initial task that is executed by a different initial thread that participates in the execution of
the **teams** region.

- When a thread that encounters a **teams** construct reaches the end of the **teams** region, the
behavior is as if the release flush performed by each different participating initial thread at exit
from its initial task synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by the thread at exit from the
**teams** region.

- When a task generates an explicit task that begins execution on a different thread, the behavior is
as if the thread that is executing the generating task performs a release flush that synchronizes
with the acquire flush performed by the thread that begins to execute the explicit task.

- When an undeferred task completes execution on a given thread that is different from the thread
on which its generating task is suspended, the behavior is as if a release flush performed by the
thread that completes execution of the undeferred task synchronizes with an acquire flush
performed by the thread that resumes execution of the generating task.

- When a dependent task with one or more predecessor tasks begins execution on a given thread,
the behavior is as if each release flush performed by a different thread on completion of a
predecessor task synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by the thread that begins to
execute the dependent task.

- When a task begins execution on a given thread and it is mutually exclusive with respect to
another sibling task that is executed by a different thread, the behavior is as if each release flush
performed on completion of the sibling task synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by
the thread that begins to execute the task.

- When a thread executes a **cancel** region, the **cancel-var** ICV is **true**, and cancellation is not
already activated for the specified region, the behavior is as if the release flush performed during
the **cancel** region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by a different thread
immediately before a cancellation point in which that thread observes cancellation was activated
for the region.

- When a thread executes an **omp_unset_lock** region that causes the specified lock to be unset,
the behavior is as if a release flush is performed during the **omp_unset_lock** region that
synchronizes with an acquire flush that is performed during the next **omp_set_lock or
omp_test_lock** region to be executed by a different thread that causes the specified lock to be
set.

- When a thread executes an **omp_unset_nest_lock** region that causes the specified nested
lock to be unset, the behavior is as if a release flush is performed during the
**omp_unset_nest_lock** region that synchronizes with an acquire flush that is performed
during the next `omp_set_nest_lock` or `omp_test_nest_lock` region to be executed by a different thread that causes the specified nested lock to be set.

### 2.18.9 ordered Construct

**Summary**
The `ordered` construct either specifies a structured block in a worksharing-loop, `simd`, or worksharing-loop SIMD region that will be executed in the order of the loop iterations, or it is a stand-alone directive that specifies cross-iteration dependences in a doacross loop nest. The `ordered` construct sequentializes and orders the execution of `ordered` regions while allowing code outside the region to run in parallel.

**Syntax**

#### C / C++
The syntax of the `ordered` construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp ordered [clause[ [, ] clause]] new-line
structured-block
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `threads`
- `simd`

or

```c
#pragma omp ordered clause [[] , clause] ... ] new-line
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `depend(source)`
- `depend(sink : vec)`

#### Fortran

The syntax of the `ordered` construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp ordered [clause[ [, ] clause]]
loosely-structured-block
!$omp end ordered
```

or

```fortran
!$omp ordered [clause[ [, ] clause]]
strictly-structured-block
/$!$omp end ordered/
```
where clause is one of the following:

```
threads
simd
```

or

```
!$omp ordered clause [[, ] clause] ...
```

where clause is one of the following:

```
depend(source)
depend(sink : vec)
```

If the depend clause is specified, the ordered construct is a stand-alone directive.

**Binding**

The binding thread set for an ordered region is the current team. An ordered region binds to the innermost enclosing simd or worksharing-loop SIMD region if the simd clause is present, and otherwise it binds to the innermost enclosing worksharing-loop region. ordered regions that bind to different regions execute independently of each other.

**Description**

If no clause is specified, the ordered construct behaves as if the threads clause had been specified. If the threads clause is specified, the threads in the team that is executing the worksharing-loop region execute ordered regions sequentially in the order of the loop iterations. If any depend clauses are specified then those clauses specify the order in which the threads in the team execute ordered regions. If the simd clause is specified, the ordered regions encountered by any thread will execute one at a time in the order of the loop iterations.

When the thread that is executing the first iteration of the loop encounters an ordered construct, it can enter the ordered region without waiting. When a thread that is executing any subsequent iteration encounters an ordered construct without a depend clause, it waits at the beginning of the ordered region until execution of all ordered regions belonging to all previous iterations has completed. When a thread that is executing any subsequent iteration encounters an ordered construct with one or more depend(sink : vec) clauses, it waits until its dependences on all valid iterations specified by the depend clauses are satisfied before it completes execution of the ordered region. A specific dependence is satisfied when a thread that is executing the corresponding iteration encounters an ordered construct with a depend(source) clause.
Execution Model Events

The *ordered-acquiring* event occurs in the task that encounters the `ordered` construct on entry to the ordered region before it initiates synchronization for the region.

The *ordered-acquired* event occurs in the task that encounters the `ordered` construct after it enters the region, but before it executes the structured block of the `ordered` region.

The *ordered-released* event occurs in the task that encounters the `ordered` construct after it completes any synchronization on exit from the `ordered` region.

The *doacross-sink* event occurs in the task that encounters a `ordered` construct for each `depend(sink: vec)` clause after the dependence is fulfilled.

The *doacross-source* event occurs in the task that encounters a `ordered` construct with a `depend(source: vec)` clause before signaling the dependence to be fulfilled.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire` callback for each occurrence of an *ordered-acquiring* event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquired` callback for each occurrence of an *ordered-acquired* event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_released` callback with `ompt_mutex_ordered` as the `kind` argument if practical, although a less specific kind may be used, for each occurrence of an *ordered-released* event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t` and occurs in the task that encounters the atomic construct.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_dependences` callback with all vector entries listed as `ompt_dependence_type_sink` in the `deps` argument for each occurrence of a *doacross-sink* event in that thread. A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_dependences` callback with all vector entries listed as `ompt_dependence_type_source` in the `deps` argument for each occurrence of a *doacross-source* event in that thread. These callbacks have the type signature `ompt_callback_dependences_t`.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the `ordered` construct are as follows:

- At most one `threads` clause can appear on an `ordered` construct.
- At most one `simd` clause can appear on an `ordered` construct.
- At most one `depend(source)` clause can appear on an `ordered` construct.
• The construct corresponding to the binding region of an ordered region must not specify a reduction clause with the inscan modifier.

• Either depend(sink:vec) clauses or depend(source) clauses may appear on an ordered construct, but not both.

• The worksharing-loop or worksharing-loop SIMD region to which an ordered region corresponding to an ordered construct without a depend clause binds must have an ordered clause without the parameter specified on the corresponding worksharing-loop or worksharing-loop SIMD directive.

• The worksharing-loop region to which an ordered region corresponding to an ordered construct with any depend clauses binds must have an ordered clause with the parameter specified on the corresponding worksharing-loop directive.

• An ordered construct with the depend clause specified must be closely nested inside a worksharing-loop (or parallel worksharing-loop) construct.

• An ordered region corresponding to an ordered construct without the simd clause specified must be closely nested inside a worksharing-loop region.

• An ordered region corresponding to an ordered construct with the simd clause specified must be closely nested inside a simd or worksharing-loop SIMD region.

• An ordered region corresponding to an ordered construct with both the simd and threads clauses must be closely nested inside a worksharing-loop SIMD region or must be closely nested inside a worksharing-loop and simd region.

• During execution of an iteration of a worksharing-loop or a loop nest within a worksharing-loop, simd, or worksharing-loop SIMD region, a thread must not execute more than one ordered region corresponding to an ordered construct without a depend clause.

C++

• A throw executed inside a ordered region must cause execution to resume within the same ordered region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.

C++

Cross References
• worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.10.4 on page 128.

• simd construct, see Section 2.10.5.1 on page 136.

• parallel Worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.14.1 on page 217.

• depend Clause, see Section 2.18.11 on page 287

• ompt_mutex_ordered, see Section 4.4.4.16 on page 494.

• ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t, see Section 4.5.2.14 on page 523.

• ompt_callback_mutex_t, see Section 4.5.2.15 on page 524.
2.18.10 Depend Objects

This section describes constructs that support OpenMP depend objects that can be used to supply user-computed dependences to depend clauses. OpenMP depend objects must be accessed only through the depobj construct or through the depend clause; programs that otherwise access OpenMP depend objects are non-conforming.

An OpenMP depend object can be in one of the following states: uninitialized or initialized. Initially OpenMP depend objects are in the uninitialized state.

2.18.10.1 depobj Construct

Summary

The depobj construct initializes, updates or destroys an OpenMP depend object. The depobj construct is a stand-alone directive.

Syntax

C / C++

The syntax of the depobj construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp depobj(depobj) clause new-line
```

where `depobj` is an lvalue expression of type `omp_depend_t`.

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `depend(dependence-type : locator)`
- `destroy`
- `update(dependence-type)`

Fortran

The syntax of the depobj construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp depobj(depobj) clause
```

where `depobj` is a scalar integer variable of the `omp_depend_kind` kind.

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `depend(dependence-type : locator)`
- `destroy`
- `update(dependence-type)`
**Binding**

The binding thread set for depobj regions is the encountering thread.

**Description**

A depobj construct with a depend clause present sets the state of depobj to initialized. The depobj is initialized to represent the dependence that the depend clause specifies.

A depobj construct with a destroy clause present changes the state of the depobj to uninitialized.

A depobj construct with an update clause present changes the dependence type of the dependence represented by depobj to the one specified by the update clause.

**Restrictions**

- A depend clause on a depobj construct must not have source or sink as dependence-type.

- An update clause on a depobj construct must not have source, sink or depobj as dependence-type.

- A depend clause on a depobj construct can only specify one locator.

- The depobj of a depobj construct with the depend clause present must be in the uninitialized state.

- The depobj of a depobj construct with the destroy clause present must be in the initialized state.

- The depobj of a depobj construct with the update clause present must be in the initialized state.

**Cross References**

- depend clause, see Section 2.18.11 on page 287.

**2.18.11 depend Clause**

**Summary**

The depend clause enforces additional constraints on the scheduling of tasks or loop iterations. These constraints establish dependences only between sibling tasks or between loop iterations.

**Syntax**

The syntax of the depend clause is as follows:

```
depend ([depend-modifier, ]dependence-type : locator-list)
```

where dependence-type is one of the following:
where depend-modifier is one of the following:

\[ \text{iterator}(\text{iterators-definition}) \]

or

\[ \text{depend}(\text{dependence-type}) \]

where dependence-type is:

\[ \text{source} \]

or

\[ \text{depend}(\text{dependence-type} : \text{vec}) \]

where dependence-type is:

\[ \text{sink} \]

and where vec is the iteration vector, which has the form:

\[ x_1 [\pm d_1], x_2 [\pm d_2], \ldots, x_n [\pm d_n] \]

where \( n \) is the value specified by the \text{ordered} clause in the worksharing-loop directive, \( x_i \) denotes the loop iteration variable of the \( i \)-th nested loop associated with the worksharing-loop directive, and \( d_i \) is a constant non-negative integer.

**Description**

Task dependences are derived from the dependence-type of a depend clause and its list items when dependence-type is \text{in}, \text{out}, \text{inout}, \text{mutexinoutset} or \text{inoutset}. When the dependence-type is \text{depobj}, the task dependences are derived from the dependences represented by the depend objects specified in the depend clause as if the depend clauses of the depobj constructs were specified in the current construct.

The storage location of a list item matches the storage location of another list item if they have the same storage location, or if any of the list items is \text{omp_all_memory}.

For the \text{in} dependence-type, if the storage location of at least one of the list items matches the storage location of a list item appearing in a depend clause with an \text{out}, \text{inout}, \text{mutexinoutset} or \text{inoutset}.
mutixinoutset, or inoutset dependence-type on a construct from which a sibling task was previously generated, then the generated task will be a dependent task of that sibling task.

For the out and inout dependence-types, if the storage location of at least one of the list items matches the storage location of a list item appearing in a depend clause with an in, out, inout, mutixinoutset, or inoutset dependence-type on a construct from which a sibling task was previously generated, then the generated task will be a dependent task of that sibling task.

For the mutixinoutset dependence-type, if the storage location of at least one of the list items matches the storage location of a list item appearing in a depend clause with an in, out, inout, or inoutset dependence-type on a construct from which a sibling task was previously generated, then the generated task will be a dependent task of that sibling task.

If a list item appearing in a depend clause with a mutixinoutset dependence-type on a task-generating construct matches a list item appearing in a depend clause with a mutixinoutset dependence-type on a different task generating construct, and both constructs generate sibling tasks, the sibling tasks will be mutually exclusive tasks.

For the inoutset dependence-type, if the storage location of at least one of the list items matches the storage location of a list item appearing in a depend clause with an in, out, inout, or mutixinoutset dependence-type on a construct from which a sibling task was previously generated, then the generated task will be a dependent task of that sibling task.

The list items that appear in the depend clause may reference iterators defined by an iterators-definition appearing on an iterator modifier.

The list items that appear in the depend clause may include array sections or the omp_all_memory reserved locator.

Fortran

If a list item has the ALLOCATABLE attribute and its allocation status is unallocated, the behavior is unspecified. If a list item has the POINTER attribute and its association status is disassociated or undefined, the behavior is unspecified.

C / C++

The list items that appear in a depend clause may use shape-operators.
Note – The enforced task dependence establishes a synchronization of memory accesses performed by a dependent task with respect to accesses performed by the predecessor tasks. However, it is the responsibility of the programmer to synchronize properly with respect to other concurrent accesses that occur outside of those tasks.

The source dependence-type specifies the satisfaction of cross-iteration dependences that arise from the current iteration.

The sink dependence-type specifies a cross-iteration dependence, where the iteration vector vec indicates the iteration that satisfies the dependence.

If the iteration vector vec does not occur in the iteration space, the depend clause is ignored. If all depend clauses on an ordered construct are ignored then the construct is ignored.

Note – An iteration vector vec that does not indicate a lexicographically earlier iteration may cause a deadlock.

Execution Model Events
The task-dependences event occurs in a thread that encounters a task generating construct or a taskwait construct with a depend clause immediately after the task-create event for the new task or the taskwait-init event.

The task-dependence event indicates an unfulfilled dependence for the generated task. This event occurs in a thread that observes the unfulfilled dependence before it is satisfied.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches the ompt_callback_dependences callback for each occurrence of the task-dependences event to announce its dependences with respect to the list items in the depend clause. This callback has type signature ompt_callback_dependences_t.

A thread dispatches the ompt_callback_task_dependence callback for a task-dependence event to report a dependence between a predecessor task (src_task_data) and a dependent task (sink_task_data). This callback has type signature ompt_callback_task_dependence_t.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the depend clause are as follows:

- List items, other than reserved locators, used in depend clauses of the same task or sibling tasks must indicate identical storage locations or disjoint storage locations.

- List items used in depend clauses cannot be zero-length array sections.
• The **omp_all_memory** reserved locator can only be used in a `depend` clause with an `out` or `inout` dependence-type.

• Array sections cannot be specified in `depend` clauses with the `depobj` dependence type.

• List items used in `depend` clauses with the `depobj` dependence type must be depend objects in the initialized state.

```c/c++
• List items used in `depend` clauses with the `depobj` dependence type must be expressions of the `omp_depend_t` type.
```

```fortran
• List items that are expressions of the `omp_depend_t` type can only be used in `depend` clauses with the `depobj` dependence type.
```

```c/c++
• A common block name cannot appear in a `depend` clause.
```

```fortran
• List items used in `depend` clauses with the `depobj` dependence type must be integer expressions of the `omp_depend_kind` kind.
```

```c++
• For a `vec` element of `sink` dependence-type of the form `x_i + d_i` or `x_i - d_i` if the loop iteration variable `x_i` has an integral or pointer type, the expression `x_i + d_i` or `x_i - d_i` for any value of the loop iteration variable `x_i` that can encounter the `ordered` construct must be computable without overflow in the type of the loop iteration variable.
```

```c++
• For a `vec` element of `sink` dependence-type of the form `x_i + d_i` or `x_i - d_i` if the loop iteration variable `x_i` is of a random access iterator type other than pointer type, the expression `(x_i - lb_i) + d_i` or `(x_i - lb_i) - d_i` for any value of the loop iteration variable `x_i` that can encounter the `ordered` construct must be computable without overflow in the type that would be used by `std::distance` applied to variables of the type of `x_i`.
```

```c/c++
• A bit-field cannot appear in a `depend` clause.
```
Cross References

- Array sections, see Section 2.1.5 on page 45.
- Iterators, see Section 2.1.6 on page 49.
- task construct, see Section 2.11.1 on page 162.
- Task scheduling constraints, see Section 2.11.6 on page 176.
- target enter data construct, see Section 2.13.3 on page 193.
- target exit data construct, see Section 2.13.4 on page 196.
- target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- target update construct, see Section 2.13.6 on page 207.
- ordered construct, see Section 2.18.9 on page 282.
- depobj construct, see Section 2.18.10.1 on page 286.
- ompt_callback_dependencies_t, see Section 4.5.2.8 on page 516.
- ompt_callback_task_dependence_t, see Section 4.5.2.9 on page 517.

2.18.12 Synchronization Hints

Hints about the expected dynamic behavior or suggested implementation can be provided by the programmer to locks (by using the `omp_init_lock_with_hint` or `omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint` functions to initialize the lock), and to atomic and critical directives by using the hint clause. The effect of a hint does not change the semantics of the associated construct; if ignoring the hint changes the program semantics, the result is unspecified.

The C/C++ header file (`omp.h`) and the Fortran include file (`omp_lib.h`) and/or Fortran 90 module file (`omp_lib`) define the valid hint constants. The valid constants must include the following, which can be extended with implementation-defined values:

```c
typedef enum omp_sync_hint_t {
    omp_sync_hint_none = 0x0,
    omp_lock_hint_none = omp_sync_hint_none,
    omp_sync_hint_uncontended = 0x1,
    omp_lock_hint_uncontended = omp_sync_hint_uncontended,
    omp_sync_hint_contended = 0x2,
    omp_lock_hint_contended = omp_sync_hint_contended,
    omp_sync_hint_nonspeculative = 0x4,
    omp_lock_hint_nonspeculative = omp_sync_hint_nonspeculative,
    omp_sync_hint_speculative = 0x8
} C / C++
```
The hints can be combined by using the + or | operators in C/C++ or the + operator in Fortran. Combining `omp_sync_hint_none` with any other hint is equivalent to specifying the other hint.
The intended meaning of each hint is:

- **omp_sync_hint_uncontended**: low contention is expected in this operation, that is, few threads are expected to perform the operation simultaneously in a manner that requires synchronization;

- **omp_sync_hint_contended**: high contention is expected in this operation, that is, many threads are expected to perform the operation simultaneously in a manner that requires synchronization;

- **omp_sync_hint_speculative**: the programmer suggests that the operation should be implemented using speculative techniques such as transactional memory; and

- **omp_sync_hint_nonspeculative**: the programmer suggests that the operation should not be implemented using speculative techniques such as transactional memory.

---

**Note** — Future OpenMP specifications may add additional hints to the `omp_sync_hint_t` type and the `omp_sync_hint_kind` kind. Implementers are advised to add implementation-defined hints starting from the most significant bit of the `omp_sync_hint_t` type and `omp_sync_hint_kind` kind and to include the name of the implementation in the name of the added hint to avoid name conflicts with other OpenMP implementations.

The `omp_sync_hint_t` and `omp_lock_hint_t` enumeration types and the equivalent types in Fortran are synonyms for each other. The type `omp_lock_hint_t` has been deprecated.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the synchronization hints are as follows:

- The hints `omp_sync_hint_uncontended` and `omp_sync_hint_contended` cannot be combined.

- The hints `omp_sync_hint_nonspeculative` and `omp_sync_hint_speculative` cannot be combined.

The restrictions for combining multiple values of `omp_sync_hint` apply equally to the corresponding values of `omp_lock_hint`, and expressions that mix the two types.

**Cross References**

- **critical** construct, see Section 2.18.1 on page 254.

- **atomic** construct, see Section 2.18.7 on page 265

- **omp_init_lock_with_hint** and **omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint**, see Section 3.3.2 on page 419.
2.19 Cancellation Constructs

2.19.1 cancel Construct

Summary
The cancel construct activates cancellation of the innermost enclosing region of the type specified. The cancel construct is a stand-alone directive.

Syntax

The syntax of the cancel construct is as follows:

```cpp
#pragma omp cancel construct-type-clause [ , ] if-clause] new-line
```

where construct-type-clause is one of the following:

- parallel
- sections
- for
- taskgroup

and if-clause is

```cpp
if([ cancel :] scalar-expression)
```

The syntax of the cancel construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp cancel construct-type-clause [ , ] if-clause]
```

where construct-type-clause is one of the following:

- parallel
- sections
- do
- taskgroup

and if-clause is

```fortran
if([ cancel :] scalar-logical-expression)
```
Binding
The binding thread set of the `cancel` region is the current team. The binding region of the
`cancel` region is the innermost enclosing region of the type corresponding to the
`construct-type-clause` specified in the directive (that is, the innermost `parallel`, `sections`,
worksharing-loop, or `taskgroup` region).

Description
The `cancel` construct activates cancellation of the binding region only if the `cancel-var` ICV is
`true`, in which case the `cancel` construct causes the encountering task to continue execution at the
end of the binding region if `construct-type-clause` is `parallel`, `for`, `do`, or `sections`. If the
`cancel-var` ICV is `true` and `construct-type-clause` is `taskgroup`, the encountering task continues
execution at the end of the current task region. If the `cancel-var` ICV is `false`, the `cancel`
construct is ignored.

Threads check for active cancellation only at cancellation points that are implied at the following
locations:

- `cancel` regions;
- `cancellation point` regions;
- `barrier` regions;
- at the end of a worksharing-loop construct with a `nowait` clause and for which the same list
  item appears in both `firstprivate` and `lastprivate` clauses;
- implicit barriers regions.

When a thread reaches one of the above cancellation points and if the `cancel-var` ICV is `true`, then:

- If the thread is at a `cancel` or `cancellation point` region and `construct-type-clause` is
  `parallel`, `for`, `do`, or `sections`, the thread continues execution at the end of the canceled
  region if cancellation has been activated for the innermost enclosing region of the type specified.
- If the thread is at a `cancel` or `cancellation point` region and `construct-type-clause` is
  `taskgroup`, the encountering task checks for active cancellation of all of the `taskgroup sets` to
  which the encountering task belongs, and continues execution at the end of the current task
  region if cancellation has been activated for any of the `taskgroup sets`.
- If the encountering task is at a barrier region or at the end of a worksharig-loop construct with a
  `nowait` clause and for which the same list item appears in both `firstprivate` and `lastprivate`
  clauses, the encountering task checks for active cancellation of the innermost
  enclosing `parallel` region. If cancellation has been activated, then the encountering task
  continues execution at the end of the canceled region.
Note – If one thread activates cancellation and another thread encounters a cancellation point, the order of execution between the two threads is non-deterministic. Whether the thread that encounters a cancellation point detects the activated cancellation depends on the underlying hardware and operating system.

When cancellation of tasks is activated through a `cancel` construct with the `taskgroup` construct-type-clause, the tasks that belong to the `taskgroup set` of the innermost enclosing `taskgroup` region will be canceled. The task that encountered that construct continues execution at the end of its task region, which implies completion of that task. Any task that belongs to the innermost enclosing `taskgroup` and has already begun execution must run to completion or until a cancellation point is reached. Upon reaching a cancellation point and if cancellation is active, the task continues execution at the end of its task region, which implies the task’s completion. Any task that belongs to the innermost enclosing `taskgroup` and that has not begun execution may be discarded, which implies its completion.

When cancellation is active for a `parallel`, `sections`, or worksharing-loop region, each thread of the binding thread set resumes execution at the end of the canceled region if a cancellation point is encountered. If the canceled region is a `parallel` region, any tasks that have been created by a `task` or a `taskloop` construct and their descendent tasks are canceled according to the above `taskgroup` cancellation semantics. If the canceled region is a `sections`, or worksharing-loop region, no task cancellation occurs.

The usual C++ rules for object destruction are followed when cancellation is performed.

All private objects or subobjects with `ALLOCATABLE` attribute that are allocated inside the canceled construct are deallocated.

If the canceled construct contains a `reduction`, `task_reduction` or `lastprivate` clause, the final value of the list items that appeared in those clauses are undefined.

When an `if` clause is present on a `cancel` construct and the `if` expression evaluates to `false`, the `cancel` construct does not activate cancellation. The cancellation point associated with the `cancel` construct is always encountered regardless of the value of the `if` expression.
Note – The programmer is responsible for releasing locks and other synchronization data structures that might cause a deadlock when a `cancel` construct is encountered and blocked threads cannot be canceled. The programmer is also responsible for ensuring proper synchronizations to avoid deadlocks that might arise from cancellation of OpenMP regions that contain OpenMP synchronization constructs.

### Execution Model Events

If a task encounters a `cancel` construct that will activate cancellation then a `cancel` event occurs.

A `discarded-task` event occurs for any discarded tasks.

### Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_cancel` callback for each occurrence of a `cancel` event in the context of the encountering task. This callback has type signature `ompt_callback_cancel_t; (flags & ompt_cancel_activated)` always evaluates to `true` in the dispatched callback; `(flags & ompt_cancel_parallel)` evaluates to `true` in the dispatched callback if `construct-type-clause` is `parallel`; `(flags & ompt_cancel_sections)` evaluates to `true` in the dispatched callback if `construct-type-clause` is `sections`; `(flags & ompt_cancel_loop)` evaluates to `true` in the dispatched callback if `construct-type-clause` is `for` or `do`; and `(flags & ompt_cancel_taskgroup)` evaluates to `true` in the dispatched callback if `construct-type-clause` is `taskgroup`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_cancel` callback with the `ompt_data_t` associated with the discarded task as its `task_data` argument and `ompt_cancel_discarded_task` as its `flags` argument for each occurrence of a `discarded-task` event. The callback occurs in the context of the task that discards the task and has type signature `ompt_callback_cancel_t`.

### Restrictions

The restrictions to the `cancel` construct are as follows:

- The behavior for concurrent cancellation of a region and a region nested within it is unspecified.
- If `construct-type-clause` is `taskgroup`, the `cancel` construct must be closely nested inside a `task` or a `taskloop` construct and the `cancel` region must be closely nested inside a `taskgroup` region. If `construct-type-clause` is `sections`, the `cancel` construct must be closely nested inside a `sections` or `section` construct. Otherwise, the `cancel` construct must be closely nested inside an OpenMP construct that matches the type specified in `construct-type-clause` of the `cancel` construct.
- A worksharing construct that is canceled must not have a `nowait` clause or a `reduction` clause with a user-defined reduction that uses `omp_orig` in the `initializer-expr` of the corresponding `declare reduction` directive.
• A worksharing-loop construct that is canceled must not have an ordered clause or a
  reduction clause with the inscan modifier.

• When cancellation is active for a parallel region, a thread in the team that binds to that
  region may not be executing or encounter a worksharing construct with an ordered clause, a
  reduction clause with the inscan modifier or a reduction clause with a user-defined
  reduction that uses omp_orig in the initializer-expr of the corresponding
  declare reduction directive.

• When cancellation is active for a parallel region, a thread in the team that binds to that
  region may not be executing or encounter a scope construct with a reduction clause with a
  user-defined reduction that uses omp_orig in the initializer-expr of the corresponding
  declare reduction directive.

• During execution of a construct that may be subject to cancellation, a thread must not encounter
  an orphaned cancellation point. That is, a cancellation point must only be encountered within
  that construct and must not be encountered elsewhere in its region.

Cross References
• cancel-var ICV, see Section 2.4.1 on page 71.
• if clause, see Section 2.16 on page 251.
• cancellation point construct, see Section 2.19.2 on page 299.
• omp_get_cancellation routine, see Section 3.2.9 on page 377.
• omp_cancel_flag_t enumeration type, see Section 4.4.4.25 on page 500.
• ompt_callback_cancel_t, see Section 4.5.2.18 on page 527.

2.19.2 cancellation point Construct

Summary
The cancellation point construct introduces a user-defined cancellation point at which
implicit or explicit tasks check if cancellation of the innermost enclosing region of the type
specified has been activated. The cancellation point construct is a stand-alone directive.

Syntax

```
#pragma omp cancellation point construct-type-clause new-line
```

The syntax of the cancellation point construct is as follows:
where `construct-type-clause` is one of the following:

1. `parallel`
2. `sections`
3. `for`
4. `taskgroup`

The syntax of the `cancellation point` construct is as follows:

```c
!$omp cancellation point construct-type-clause
```

where `construct-type-clause` is one of the following:

1. `parallel`
2. `sections`
3. `do`
4. `taskgroup`

**Binding**

The binding thread set of the `cancellation point` construct is the current team. The binding region of the `cancellation point` region is the innermost enclosing region of the type corresponding to the `construct-type-clause` specified in the directive (that is, the innermost `parallel`, `sections`, worksharing-loop, or `taskgroup` region).

**Description**

This directive introduces a user-defined cancellation point at which an implicit or explicit task must check if cancellation of the innermost enclosing region of the type specified in the clause has been requested. This construct does not implement any synchronization between threads or tasks.

When an implicit or explicit task reaches a user-defined cancellation point and if the `cancel-var` ICV is `true`, then:

- If the `construct-type-clause` of the encountered `cancellation point` construct is `parallel`, `for`, `do`, or `sections`, the thread continues execution at the end of the canceled region if cancellation has been activated for the innermost enclosing region of the type specified.

- If the `construct-type-clause` of the encountered `cancellation point` construct is `taskgroup`, the encountering task checks for active cancellation of all `taskgroup sets` to which the encountering task belongs and continues execution at the end of the current task region if cancellation has been activated for any of them.
**Execution Model Events**

The *cancellation* event occurs if a task encounters a cancellation point and detected the activation of cancellation.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_cancel` callback for each occurrence of a *cancel* event in the context of the encountering task. This callback has type signature `ompt_callback_cancel_t; (flags & ompt_cancel_detected)` always evaluates to `true` in the dispatched callback; `(flags & ompt_cancel_parallel)` evaluates to `true` in the dispatched callback if construct-type-clause of the encountered *cancellation point* construct is *parallel*; `(flags & ompt_cancel_sections)` evaluates to `true` in the dispatched callback if construct-type-clause of the encountered *cancellation point* construct is *sections*; `(flags & ompt_cancel_loop)` evaluates to `true` in the dispatched callback if construct-type-clause of the encountered *cancellation point* construct is for or do; and `(flags & ompt_cancel_taskgroup)` evaluates to `true` in the dispatched callback if construct-type-clause of the encountered *cancellation point* construct is *taskgroup*.

**Restrictions**

- A *cancellation point* construct for which construct-type-clause is *taskgroup* must be closely nested inside a task or taskloop construct, and the *cancellation point* region must be closely nested inside a taskgroup region.

- A *cancellation point* construct for which construct-type-clause is *sections* must be closely nested inside a sections or section construct.

- A *cancellation point* construct for which construct-type-clause is neither sections nor taskgroup must be closely nested inside an OpenMP construct that matches the type specified in construct-type-clause.

**Cross References**

- `cancel-var` ICV, see Section 2.4.1 on page 71.
- `cancel` construct, see Section 2.19.1 on page 295.
- `omp_get_cancellation` routine, see Section 3.2.9 on page 377.
- `ompt_callback_cancel_t`, see Section 4.5.2.18 on page 527.
2.20 Data Environment

This section presents directives and clauses for controlling data environments.

2.20.1 Data-Sharing Attribute Rules

This section describes how the data-sharing attributes of variables referenced in data environments are determined. The following two cases are described separately:

- Section 2.20.1.1 on page 302 describes the data-sharing attribute rules for variables referenced in a construct.
- Section 2.20.1.2 on page 306 describes the data-sharing attribute rules for variables referenced in a region, but outside any construct.

2.20.1.1 Variables Referenced in a Construct

The data-sharing attributes of variables that are referenced in a construct can be predetermined, explicitly determined, or implicitly determined, according to the rules outlined in this section.

Specifying a variable in a data-sharing attribute clause, except for the private clause, or copyprivate clause of an enclosed construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in the enclosing construct. Specifying a variable in a map clause of an enclosed construct may cause an implicit reference to the variable in the enclosing construct. Such implicit references are also subject to the data-sharing attribute rules outlined in this section.

Certain variables and objects have predetermined data-sharing attributes with respect to the construct in which they are referenced. The first matching rule from the following predetermined data-sharing attribute rules applies for variables and objects referenced in a construct.

C / C++

- Variables that appear in threadprivate directives or variables with the _Thread_local (in C) or thread_local (in C++) storage-class specifier are threadprivate.

C

- Variables with automatic storage duration that are declared in a scope inside the construct are private.

C++

- Variables of non-reference type with automatic storage duration that are declared in a scope inside the construct are private.
• Objects with dynamic storage duration are shared.

• The loop iteration variable in any associated loop of a `for`, `parallel for`, `taskloop`, or `distribute` construct is private.

• The loop iteration variable in the associated loop of a `simd` construct with just one associated loop is linear with a `linear-step` that is the increment of the associated loop.

• The loop iteration variables in the associated loops of a `simd` construct with multiple associated loops are lastprivate.

• The loop iteration variable in any associated loop of a `loop` construct is lastprivate.

• The implicitly declared variables of a range-based `for` loop are private.

• Variables with static storage duration that are declared in a scope inside the construct are shared.

• If a list item in a `map` clause on the `target` construct has a base pointer, and the base pointer is a scalar variable that does not appear in a `map` clause on the construct, the base pointer is firstprivate.

• If a list item in a `reduction` or `in_reduction` clause on a construct has a base pointer then the base pointer is private.

• Static data members are shared.

• The `__func__` variable and similar function-local predefined variables are shared.

• Variables declared within a `BLOCK` construct inside a construct that do not have the `SAVE` attribute are private.

• Variables and common blocks that appear in `threadprivate` directives are threadprivate.

• The loop iteration variable in any associated `do-loop` of a `do`, `parallel do`, `taskloop`, or `distribute` construct is private.

• The loop iteration variable in the associated `do-loop` of a `simd` construct with just one associated `do-loop` is linear with a `linear-step` that is the increment of the associated `do-loop`.

• The loop iteration variables in the associated `do-loops` of a `simd` construct with multiple associated `do-loops` are lastprivate.

• The loop iteration variable in any associated `do-loop` of a `loop` construct is lastprivate.

• Loop iteration variables inside `parallel` or task generating constructs are private in the innermost such construct that encloses the loop.

• Implied-do, `FORALL` and `DO CONCURRENT` indices are private.

• Cray pointees have the same data-sharing attribute as the storage with which their Cray pointers are associated. Cray pointer support has been deprecated.
• Assumed-size arrays are shared.

• *Named constants* are shared.

• An associate name that may appear in a variable definition context is shared if its association occurs outside of the construct and otherwise it has the same data-sharing attribute as the selector with which it is associated.

**Fortran**

Variables with predetermined data-sharing attributes may not be listed in data-sharing attribute clauses, except for the cases listed below. For these exceptions only, listing a predetermined variable in a data-sharing attribute clause is allowed and overrides the variable’s predetermined data-sharing attributes.

**C / C++**

• The loop iteration variable in any associated loop of a *for*, *parallel for*, *taskloop*, *distribute*, or *loop* construct may be listed in a *private* or *lastprivate* clause.

• The loop iteration variable in the associated *do-loop* of a *simd* construct with just one associated *do-loop* may be listed in a *private*, *lastprivate*, or *linear* clause with a *linear-step* that is the increment of the associated loop.

• Variables with *const*-qualified type with no mutable members may be listed in a *firstprivate* clause, even if they are static data members.

• The `__func__` variable and similar function-local predefined variables may be listed in a *shared* or *firstprivate* clause.

**C / C++**

• The loop iteration variable in any associated *do-loop* of a *do*, *parallel do*, *taskloop*, *distribute*, or *loop* construct may be listed in a *private* or *lastprivate* clause.

• The loop iteration variable in the associated *do-loop* of a *simd* construct with multiple associated *do-loops* may be listed in a *private* or *lastprivate* clause.

• Loop iteration variables of loops that are not associated with any OpenMP directive may be listed in data-sharing attribute clauses on the surrounding *teams*, *parallel* or task generating construct, and on enclosed constructs, subject to other restrictions.
• Assumed-size arrays may be listed in a \texttt{shared} clause.

• \textit{Named constants} may be listed in a \texttt{firstprivate} clause.

Additional restrictions on the variables that may appear in individual clauses are described with each clause in Section 2.20.4 on page 315.

Variables with \textit{explicitly determined} data-sharing attributes are those that are referenced in a given construct and are listed in a data-sharing attribute clause on the construct.

Variables with \textit{implicitly determined} data-sharing attributes are those that are referenced in a given construct, do not have predetermined data-sharing attributes, and are not listed in a data-sharing attribute clause on the construct.

Rules for variables with \textit{implicitly determined} data-sharing attributes are as follows:

• In a \texttt{parallel, teams}, or task generating construct, the data-sharing attributes of these variables are determined by the \texttt{default} clause, if present (see Section 2.20.4.1 on page 315).

• In a \texttt{parallel} construct, if no \texttt{default} clause is present, these variables are shared.

• For constructs other than task generating constructs, if no \texttt{default} clause is present, these variables reference the variables with the same names that exist in the enclosing context.

• In a \texttt{target} construct, variables that are not mapped after applying data-mapping attribute rules (see Section 2.20.7 on page 346) are firstprivate.

• In an orphaned task generating construct, if no \texttt{default} clause is present, formal arguments passed by reference are firstprivate.

• In an orphaned task generating construct, if no \texttt{default} clause is present, dummy arguments are firstprivate.

• In a task generating construct, if no \texttt{default} clause is present, a variable for which the data-sharing attribute is not determined by the rules above and that in the enclosing context is determined to be shared by all implicit tasks bound to the current team is shared.

• In a task generating construct, if no \texttt{default} clause is present, a variable for which the data-sharing attribute is not determined by the rules above is firstprivate.

Additional restrictions on the variables for which data-sharing attributes cannot be implicitly determined in a task generating construct are described in Section 2.20.4.4 on page 319.
2.20.1.2 Variables Referenced in a Region but not in a Construct

The data-sharing attributes of variables that are referenced in a region, but not in a construct, are determined as follows:

- Variables with static storage duration that are declared in called routines in the region are shared.
- File-scope or namespace-scope variables referenced in called routines in the region are shared unless they appear in a `threadprivate` directive.
- Objects with dynamic storage duration are shared.
- Static data members are shared unless they appear in a `threadprivate` directive.
- In C++, formal arguments of called routines in the region that are passed by reference have the same data-sharing attributes as the associated actual arguments.
- Other variables declared in called routines in the region are private.

- Local variables declared in called routines in the region and that have the `save` attribute, or that are data initialized, are shared unless they appear in a `threadprivate` directive.
- Variables belonging to common blocks, or accessed by host or use association, and referenced in called routines in the region are shared unless they appear in a `threadprivate` directive.
- Dummy arguments of called routines in the region that have the `VALUE` attribute are private.
- Dummy arguments of called routines in the region that do not have the `VALUE` attribute are private if the associated actual argument is not shared.
- Dummy arguments of called routines in the region that do not have the `VALUE` attribute are shared if the actual argument is shared and it is a scalar variable, structure, an array that is not a pointer or assumed-shape array, or a simply contiguous array section. Otherwise, the data-sharing attribute of the dummy argument is implementation-defined if the associated actual argument is shared.
- Cray pointees have the same data-sharing attribute as the storage with which their Cray pointers are associated. Cray pointer support has been deprecated.
- Implied-do indices, `DO CONCURRENT` indices, `FORALL` indices, and other local variables declared in called routines in the region are private.
2.20.2 threadprivate Directive

Summary
The threadprivate directive specifies that variables are replicated, with each thread having its own copy. The threadprivate directive is a declarative directive.

Syntax

C / C++

The syntax of the threadprivate directive is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp threadprivate(list)
```

where list is a comma-separated list of file-scope, namespace-scope, or static block-scope variables that do not have incomplete types.

Fortran

The syntax of the threadprivate directive is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp threadprivate(list)
```

where list is a comma-separated list of named variables and named common blocks. Common block names must appear between slashes.

Description

Unless otherwise specified, each copy of a threadprivate variable is initialized once, in the manner specified by the program, but at an unspecified point in the program prior to the first reference to that copy. The storage of all copies of a threadprivate variable is freed according to how static variables are handled in the base language, but at an unspecified point in the program.

C++

Each copy of a block-scope threadprivate variable that has a dynamic initializer is initialized the first time its thread encounters its definition; if its thread does not encounter its definition, its initialization is unspecified.

C++

A program in which a thread references another thread’s copy of a threadprivate variable is non-conforming.

A program in which a thread references another thread’s copy of a threadprivate variable is non-conforming.

The content of a threadprivate variable can change across a task scheduling point if the executing thread switches to another task that modifies the variable. For more details on task scheduling, see Section 1.3 on page 22 and Section 2.11 on page 162.
In **parallel** regions, references by the primary thread will be to the copy of the variable in the thread that encountered the **parallel** region.

During a sequential part references will be to the initial thread’s copy of the variable. The values of data in the initial thread’s copy of a threadprivate variable are guaranteed to persist between any two consecutive references to the variable in the program provided that no **teams** construct that is not nested inside of a **target** construct is encountered between the references and that the initial thread is not nested inside of a **teams** region. For initial threads nested inside of a **teams** region, the values of data in the copies of a threadprivate variable of those initial threads are guaranteed to persist between any two consecutive references to the variable inside of that **teams** region.

The values of data in the threadprivate variables of threads that are not initial threads are guaranteed to persist between two consecutive active **parallel** regions only if all of the following conditions hold:

- Neither **parallel** region is nested inside another explicit **parallel** region;
- The number of threads used to execute both **parallel** regions is the same;
- The thread affinity policies used to execute both **parallel** regions are the same;
- The value of the **dyn-var** internal control variable in the enclosing task region is `false` at entry to both **parallel** regions;
- No **teams** construct that is not nested inside of a **target** construct is encountered between the **parallel** regions;
- No construct with an **order** clause that specifies **concurrent** is encountered between the **parallel** regions; and
- Neither the `omp_pause_resource` nor `omp_pause_resource_all` routine is called.

If these conditions all hold, and if a threadprivate variable is referenced in both regions, then threads with the same thread number in their respective regions will reference the same copy of that variable.

---

If the above conditions hold, the storage duration, lifetime, and value of a thread’s copy of a threadprivate variable that does not appear in any **copyin** clause on the second region will be retained. Otherwise, the storage duration, lifetime, and value of a thread’s copy of the variable in the second region is unspecified.

---
If the above conditions hold, the definition, association, or allocation status of a thread’s copy of a threadprivate variable or a variable in a threadprivate common block that is not affected by any `copyin` clause that appears on the second region (a variable is affected by a `copyin` clause if the variable appears in the `copyin` clause or it is in a common block that appears in the `copyin` clause) will be retained. Otherwise, the definition and association status of a thread’s copy of the variable in the second region are undefined, and the allocation status of an allocatable variable will be implementation defined.

If a threadprivate variable or a variable in a threadprivate common block is not affected by any `copyin` clause that appears on the first `parallel` region in which it is referenced, the thread’s copy of the variable inherits the declared type parameter and the default parameter values from the original variable. The variable or any subobject of the variable is initially defined or undefined according to the following rules:

- If it has the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute, each copy created will have an initial allocation status of unallocated;
- If it has the `POINTER` attribute, each copy will have the same association status as the initial association status.
- If it does not have either the `POINTER` or the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute:
  - If it is initially defined, either through explicit initialization or default initialization, each copy created is so defined;
  - Otherwise, each copy created is undefined.

The address of a threadprivate variable is not an address constant.

The order in which any constructors for different threadprivate variables of class type are called is unspecified. The order in which any destructors for different threadprivate variables of class type are called is unspecified.
Restrictions

The restrictions to the threadprivate directive are as follows:

- A threadprivate variable must not appear in any clause except the copyin, copyprivate, schedule, num_threads, thread_limit, and if clauses.

- A program in which an untied task accesses threadprivate storage is non-conforming.

- If the value of a variable referenced in an explicit initializer of a threadprivate variable is modified prior to the first reference to any instance of the threadprivate variable, then the behavior is unspecified.

- A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot appear in a threadprivate directive unless it is a static data member of a C++ class.

- A threadprivate directive for file-scope variables must appear outside any definition or declaration, and must lexically precede all references to any of the variables in its list.

- A threadprivate directive for namespace-scope variables must appear outside any definition or declaration other than the namespace definition itself, and must lexically precede all references to any of the variables in its list.

- Each variable in the list of a threadprivate directive at file, namespace, or class scope must refer to a variable declaration at file, namespace, or class scope that lexically precedes the directive.

- A threadprivate directive for static block-scope variables must appear in the scope of the variable and not in a nested scope. The directive must lexically precede all references to any of the variables in its list.

- Each variable in the list of a threadprivate directive in block scope must refer to a variable declaration in the same scope that lexically precedes the directive. The variable must have static storage duration.

- If a variable is specified in a threadprivate directive in one translation unit, it must be specified in a threadprivate directive in every translation unit in which it is declared.

- A threadprivate directive for static class member variables must appear in the class definition, in the same scope in which the member variables are declared, and must lexically precede all references to any of the variables in its list.

- A threadprivate variable must not have an incomplete type or a reference type.

- A threadprivate variable with class type must have:
  - An accessible, unambiguous default constructor in the case of default initialization without a given initializer;
– An accessible, unambiguous constructor that accepts the given argument in the case of direct initialization; and

– An accessible, unambiguous copy constructor in the case of copy initialization with an explicit initializer.

**C++**  

**Fortran**

- A variable that is part of another variable (as an array, structure element or type parameter inquiry) cannot appear in a `threadprivate` directive.

- A coarray cannot appear in a `threadprivate` directive.

- An associate name cannot appear in a `threadprivate` directive.

- The `threadprivate` directive must appear in the declaration section of a scoping unit in which the common block or variable is declared.

- If a `threadprivate` directive that specifies a common block name appears in one program unit, then such a directive must also appear in every other program unit that contains a `COMMON` statement that specifies the same name. It must appear after the last such `COMMON` statement in the program unit.

- If a threadprivate variable or a threadprivate common block is declared with the `BIND` attribute, the corresponding C entities must also be specified in a `threadprivate` directive in the C program.

- A variable can only appear in a `threadprivate` directive in the scope in which it is declared. It must not be an element of a common block or appear in an `EQUIVALENCE` statement.

- A variable that appears in a `threadprivate` directive must be declared in the scope of a module or have the `SAVE` attribute, either explicitly or implicitly.

- The effect of an access to a threadprivate variable in a `DO CONCURRENT` construct is unspecified.

**Cross References**

- `dyn-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.

- Number of threads used to execute a `parallel` region, see Section 2.6.1 on page 99.

- `order` Clause, see Section 2.10.3 on page 127.

- `copyin` clause, see Section 2.20.6.1 on page 343.
2.20.3 List Item Privatization

For any construct, a list item that appears in a data-sharing attribute clause, including a reduction clause, may be privatized. Each task that references a privatized list item in any statement in the construct receives at least one new list item if the construct has one or more associated loops, and otherwise each such task receives one new list item. Each SIMD lane used in a `simd` construct that references a privatized list item in any statement in the construct receives at least one new list item. Language-specific attributes for new list items are derived from the corresponding original list item. Inside the construct, all references to the original list item are replaced by references to a new list item received by the task or SIMD lane.

If the construct has one or more associated loops, within the same logical iteration of the loops, then the same new list item replaces all references to the original list item. For any two logical iterations, if the references to the original list item are replaced by the same list item then the logical iterations must execute in some sequential order.

In the rest of the region, it is unspecified whether references are to a new list item or the original list item. Therefore, if an attempt is made to reference the original item, its value after the region is also unspecified. If a task or a SIMD lane does not reference a privatized list item, it is unspecified whether the task or SIMD lane receives a new list item.

The value and/or allocation status of the original list item will change only:

- If accessed and modified via pointer;
- If possibly accessed in the region but outside of the construct;
- As a side effect of directives or clauses; or
- If accessed and modified via construct association.

If the construct is contained in a member function, it is unspecified anywhere in the region if accesses through the implicit `this` pointer refer to the new list item or the original list item.

A new list item of the same type, with automatic storage duration, is allocated for the construct. The storage and thus lifetime of these list items last until the block in which they are created exits. The size and alignment of the new list item are determined by the type of the variable. This allocation occurs once for each task generated by the construct and once for each SIMD lane used by the construct.

The new list item is initialized, or has an undefined initial value, as if it had been locally declared without an initializer.
If the type of a list item is a reference to a type $T$ then the type will be considered to be $T$ for all purposes of this clause.

The order in which any default constructors for different private variables of class type are called is unspecified. The order in which any destructors for different private variables of class type are called is unspecified.

If any statement of the construct references a list item, a new list item of the same type and type parameters is allocated. This allocation occurs once for each task generated by the construct and once for each SIMD lane used by the construct. If the type of the list item has default initialization, the new list item has default initialization. Otherwise, the initial value of the new list item is undefined. The initial status of a private pointer is undefined.

For a list item or the subobject of a list item with the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute:

- If the allocation status is unallocated, the new list item or the subobject of the new list item will have an initial allocation status of unallocated;
- If the allocation status is allocated, the new list item or the subobject of the new list item will have an initial allocation status of allocated; and
- If the new list item or the subobject of the new list item is an array, its bounds will be the same as those of the original list item or the subobject of the original list item.

A privatized list item may be storage-associated with other variables when the data-sharing attribute clause is encountered. Storage association may exist because of constructs such as `EQUIVALENCE` or `COMMON`. If $A$ is a variable that is privatized by a construct and $B$ is a variable that is storage-associated with $A$, then:

- The contents, allocation, and association status of $B$ are undefined on entry to the region;
- Any definition of $A$, or of its allocation or association status, causes the contents, allocation, and association status of $B$ to become undefined; and
- Any definition of $B$, or of its allocation or association status, causes the contents, allocation, and association status of $A$ to become undefined.

A privatized list item may be a selector of an `ASSOCIATE` or `SELECT TYPE` construct. If the construct association is established prior to a `parallel` region, the association between the associate name and the original list item will be retained in the region.

Finalization of a list item of a finalizable type or subobjects of a list item of a finalizable type occurs at the end of the region. The order in which any final subroutines for different variables of a finalizable type are called is unspecified.
If a list item appears in both firstprivate and lastprivate clauses, the update required for the lastprivate clause occurs after all initializations for the firstprivate clause.

**Restrictions**

The following restrictions apply to any list item that is privatized unless otherwise stated for a given data-sharing attribute clause:

- A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot be privatized.
2.20.4 Data-Sharing Attribute Clauses

Several constructs accept clauses that allow a user to control the data-sharing attributes of variables referenced in the construct. Not all of the clauses listed in this section are valid on all directives. The set of clauses that is valid on a particular directive is described with the directive.

Most of the clauses accept a comma-separated list of list items (see Section 2.1 on page 38). All list items that appear in a clause must be visible, according to the scoping rules of the base language. With the exception of the default clause, clauses may be repeated as needed. A list item may not appear in more than one clause on the same directive, except that it may be specified in both firstprivate and lastprivate clauses.

The reduction data-sharing attribute clauses are explained in Section 2.20.5 on page 326.

\[\text{default}\] clause

**Summary**

The default clause explicitly determines the data-sharing attributes of variables that are referenced in a parallel, teams, or task generating construct and would otherwise be implicitly determined (see Section 2.20.1.1 on page 302).

**Syntax**

The syntax of the default clause is as follows:

\[\text{default} \ (\text{data-sharing-attribute})\]

where data-sharing-attribute is one of the following:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{shared} \\
\text{firstprivate} \\
\text{private} \\
\text{none}
\end{align*}
\]
Description

If data-sharing-attribute is shared or, for Fortran, firstprivate or private, the data-sharing attribute of all variables referenced in the construct that have implicitly determined data-sharing attributes will be data-sharing-attribute.

C / C++

If data-sharing-attribute is firstprivate or private, each variable with static storage duration that is declared in a namespace or global scope and referenced in the construct, and that does not have a predetermined data-sharing attribute, must have its data-sharing attribute explicitly determined by being listed in a data-sharing attribute clause. The data-sharing attribute of all other variables that are referenced in the construct and that have implicitly determined data-sharing attributes will be data-sharing-attribute.

C / C++

The default(none) clause requires that each variable that is referenced in the construct, and that does not have a predetermined data-sharing attribute, must have its data-sharing attribute explicitly determined by being listed in a data-sharing attribute clause.

Restrictions

The restrictions to the default clause are as follows:

• Only a single default clause may be specified on a parallel, task, taskloop or teams directive.

2.20.4.2 shared Clause

Summary

The shared clause declares one or more list items to be shared by tasks generated by a parallel, teams, or task generating construct.

Syntax

The syntax of the shared clause is as follows:

shared(list)

Description

All references to a list item within a task refer to the storage area of the original variable at the point the directive was encountered.

The programmer must ensure, by adding proper synchronization, that storage shared by an explicit task region does not reach the end of its lifetime before the explicit task region completes its execution.
The association status of a shared pointer becomes undefined upon entry to and exit from the
\texttt{parallel, teams}, or task generating construct if it is associated with a target or a subobject of a
target that appears as a privatized list item in a data-sharing attribute clause on the construct.

Note – Passing a shared variable to a procedure may result in the use of temporary storage in place
of the actual argument when the corresponding dummy argument does not have the \texttt{VALUE} or
\texttt{CONTIGUOUS} attribute and its data-sharing attribute is implementation-defined as per the rules in
Section 2.20.1.2 on page 306. These conditions effectively result in references to, and definitions of,
the temporary storage during the procedure reference. Furthermore, the value of the shared variable
is copied into the intervening temporary storage before the procedure reference when the dummy
argument does not have the \texttt{INTENT(OUT)} attribute, and is copied out of the temporary storage
into the shared variable when the dummy argument does not have the \texttt{INTENT(IN)} attribute. Any
references to (or definitions of) the shared storage that is associated with the dummy argument by
any other task must be synchronized with the procedure reference to avoid possible data races.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the \texttt{shared} clause are as follows:

- A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot appear in a
  \texttt{shared} clause.

- A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot appear in a
  \texttt{shared} clause except if the \texttt{shared} clause is associated with a construct within a class
  non-static member function and the variable is an accessible data member of the object for which
  the non-static member function is invoked.

- A variable that is part of another variable (as an array, structure element or type parameter
  inquiry) cannot appear in a \texttt{shared} clause.
2.20.4.3 private Clause

Summary

The **private** clause declares one or more list items to be private to a task or to a SIMD lane.

Syntax

The syntax of the **private** clause is as follows:

```
private(list)
```

Description

The **private** clause specifies that its list items are to be privatized according to Section 2.20.3 on page 312. Each task or SIMD lane that references a list item in the construct receives only one new list item, unless the construct has one or more associated loops and an **order** clause that specifies **concurrent** is also present.

List items that appear in a **private**, **firstprivate**, or **reduction** clause in a **parallel** construct may also appear in a **private** clause in an enclosed **parallel**, worksharing, **loop**, **task**, **taskloop**, **simd**, **target** or **scope** construct.

List items that appear in a **private** or **firstprivate** clause in a **task** or **taskloop** construct may also appear in a **private** clause in an enclosed **parallel**, **loop**, **task**, **taskloop**, **simd**, or **target** construct.

List items that appear in a **private**, **firstprivate**, **lastprivate**, or **reduction** clause in a worksharing construct may also appear in a **private** clause in an enclosed **parallel**, **loop**, **task**, **simd**, or **target** construct.

List items that appear in a **private** clause on a **loop** construct may also appear in a **private** clause in an enclosed **loop**, **parallel**, or **simd** construct.

Restrictions

The restrictions to the **private** clause are as specified in Section 2.20.3.

Cross References

- List Item Privatization, see Section 2.20.3 on page 312.
2.20.4.4 firstprivate Clause

Summary
The firstprivate clause declares one or more list items to be private to a task, and initializes each of them with the value that the corresponding original item has when the construct is encountered.

Syntax
The syntax of the firstprivate clause is as follows:

```
firstprivate(list)
```

Description
The firstprivate clause provides a superset of the functionality provided by the private clause.

The list items that appear in a firstprivate clause may include named constants.

A list item that appears in a firstprivate clause is subject to the private clause semantics described in Section 2.20.4.3 on page 318, except as noted. In addition, the new list item is initialized from the original list item existing before the construct. The initialization of the new list item is done once for each task that references the list item in any statement in the construct. The initialization is done prior to the execution of the construct.

For a firstprivate clause on a parallel, task, taskloop, target, or teams construct, the initial value of the new list item is the value of the original list item that exists immediately prior to the construct in the task region where the construct is encountered unless otherwise specified. For a firstprivate clause on a worksharing construct, the initial value of the new list item for each implicit task of the threads that execute the worksharing construct is the value of the original list item that exists in the implicit task immediately prior to the point in time that the worksharing construct is encountered unless otherwise specified.

To avoid data races, concurrent updates of the original list item must be synchronized with the read of the original list item that occurs as a result of the firstprivate clause.

For variables of non-array type, the initialization occurs by copy assignment. For an array of elements of non-array type, each element is initialized as if by assignment from an element of the original array to the corresponding element of the new array.
For each variable of class type:

- If the firstprivate clause is not on a target construct then a copy constructor is invoked to perform the initialization; and
- If the firstprivate clause is on a target construct then it is unspecified how many copy constructors, if any, are invoked.

If copy constructors are called, the order in which copy constructors for different variables of class type are called is unspecified.

If the original list item does not have the POINTER attribute, initialization of the new list items occurs as if by intrinsic assignment unless the list item has a type bound procedure as a defined assignment. If the original list item that does not have the POINTER attribute has the allocation status of unallocated, the new list items will have the same status.

If the original list item has the POINTER attribute, the new list items receive the same association status of the original list item as if by pointer assignment.

Restrictions

The restrictions to the firstprivate clause are as follows:

- A list item that is private within a parallel region must not appear in a firstprivate clause on a worksharing construct if any of the worksharing regions arising from the worksharing construct ever bind to any of the parallel regions arising from the parallel construct.

- A list item that is private within a teams region must not appear in a firstprivate clause on a distribute construct if any of the distribute regions arising from the distribute construct ever bind to any of the teams regions arising from the teams construct.

- A list item that appears in a reduction clause of a parallel construct must not appear in a firstprivate clause on a worksharing, task, or taskloop construct if any of the worksharing or task regions arising from the worksharing, task, or taskloop construct ever bind to any of the parallel regions arising from the parallel construct.

- A list item that appears in a reduction clause of a teams construct must not appear in a firstprivate clause on a distribute construct if any of the distribute regions arising from the distribute construct ever bind to any of the teams regions arising from the teams construct.

- A list item that appears in a reduction clause of a worksharing construct must not appear in a firstprivate clause in a task construct encountered during execution of any of the worksharing regions arising from the worksharing construct.
- A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a `firstprivate` clause requires an accessible, unambiguous copy constructor for the class type.

- If a list item in a `firstprivate` clause on a worksharing construct has a reference type then it must bind to the same object for all threads of the team.

- If the list item is a polymorphic variable with the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute, the behavior is unspecified.

### 2.20.4.5 lastprivate Clause

**Summary**
The `lastprivate` clause declares one or more list items to be private to an implicit task or to a SIMD lane, and causes the corresponding original list item to be updated after the end of the region.

**Syntax**
The syntax of the `lastprivate` clause is as follows:

```
lastprivate([ lastprivate-modifier: ] list)
```

where `lastprivate-modifier` is:

```
conditional
```

**Description**
The `lastprivate` clause provides a superset of the functionality provided by the `private` clause.

A list item that appears in a `lastprivate` clause is subject to the `private` clause semantics described in Section 2.20.4.3 on page 318. In addition, when a `lastprivate` clause without the `conditional` modifier appears on a directive and the list item is not an iteration variable of one of the associated loops, the value of each new list item from the sequentially last iteration of the associated loops, or the lexically last `section` construct, is assigned to the original list item.

When the `conditional` modifier appears on the clause or the list item is an iteration variable of one of the associated loops, if sequential execution of the loop nest would assign a value to the list item then the original list item is assigned the value that the list item would have after sequential execution of the loop nest.
For an array of elements of non-array type, each element is assigned to the corresponding element of the original array.

If the original list item does not have the **POINTER** attribute, its update occurs as if by intrinsic assignment unless it has a type bound procedure as a defined assignment.

If the original list item has the **POINTER** attribute, its update occurs as if by pointer assignment.

When the **conditional** modifier does not appear on the **lastprivate** clause, any list item that is not an iteration variable of the associated loops and that is not assigned a value by the sequentially last iteration of the loops, or by the lexically last **section** construct, has an unspecified value after the construct. When the **conditional** modifier does not appear on the **lastprivate** clause, a list item that is the iteration variable of an associated loop and that would not be assigned a value during sequential execution of the loop nest has an unspecified value after the construct. Unassigned subcomponents also have unspecified values after the construct.

If the **lastprivate** clause is used on a construct to which neither the **nowait** nor the **nogroup** clauses are applied, the original list item becomes defined at the end of the construct. To avoid data races, concurrent reads or updates of the original list item must be synchronized with the update of the original list item that occurs as a result of the **lastprivate** clause.

Otherwise, If the **lastprivate** clause is used on a construct to which the **nowait** or the **nogroup** clauses are applied, accesses to the original list item may create a data race. To avoid this data race, if an assignment to the original list item occurs then synchronization must be inserted to ensure that the assignment completes and the original list item is flushed to memory.

If a list item that appears in a **lastprivate** clause with the **conditional** modifier is modified in the region by an assignment outside the construct or not to the list item then the value assigned to the original list item is unspecified.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions to the **lastprivate** clause are as follows:

- A list item that is private within a **parallel** region, or that appears in the **reduction** clause of a **parallel** construct, must not appear in a **lastprivate** clause on a worksharing construct if any of the corresponding worksharing regions ever binds to any of the corresponding **parallel** regions.
- A list item that appears in a **lastprivate** clause with the **conditional** modifier must be a scalar variable.
A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a `lastprivate` clause requires an accessible, unambiguous default constructor for the class type, unless the list item is also specified in a `firstprivate` clause.

A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a `lastprivate` clause requires an accessible, unambiguous copy assignment operator for the class type. The order in which copy assignment operators for different variables of class type are called is unspecified.

If a list item in a `lastprivate` clause on a worksharing construct has a reference type then it must bind to the same object for all threads of the team.

A variable that appears in a `lastprivate` clause must be definable.

If the original list item has the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute, the corresponding list item whose value is assigned to the original list item must have an allocation status of allocated upon exit from the sequentially last iteration or lexically last `section` construct.

If the list item is a polymorphic variable with the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute, the behavior is unspecified.

### 2.20.4.6 linear Clause

#### Summary

The `linear` clause declares one or more list items to be private and to have a linear relationship with respect to the iteration space of a loop associated with the construct on which the clause appears.

#### Syntax

The syntax of the `linear` clause is as follows:

```
linear(linear-list[ : linear-step])
```

where `linear-list` is one of the following

```
list
modifier (list)
```
where `modifier` is one of the following:

```
    val
```

The syntax of the `linear` clause is as follows:

```
linear(linear-list[ : linear-step])
```

where `linear-list` is one of the following

```
    list
    modifier (list)
```

where `modifier` is one of the following:

```
    ref
    val
    uval
```

The syntax of the `linear` clause is as follows:

```
linear(linear-list[ : linear-step])
```

where `linear-list` is one of the following

```
    list
    modifier (list)
```

where `modifier` is one of the following:

```
    ref
    val
    uval
```
Description
The **linear** clause provides a superset of the functionality provided by the **private** clause. A list item that appears in a **linear** clause is subject to the **private** clause semantics described in Section 2.20.4.3 on page 318 except as noted. If **linear-step** is not specified, it is assumed to be 1.

When a **linear** clause is specified on a construct, the value of the new list item on each logical iteration of the associated loops corresponds to the value of the original list item before entering the construct plus the logical number of the iteration times **linear-step**. The value corresponding to the sequentially last logical iteration of the associated loops is assigned to the original list item.

When a **linear** clause is specified on a declarative directive, all list items must be formal parameters (or, in Fortran, dummy arguments) of a function that will be invoked concurrently on each SIMD lane. If no **modifier** is specified or the **val** or **uval** modifier is specified, the value of each list item on each lane corresponds to the value of the list item upon entry to the function plus the logical number of the lane times **linear-step**. If the **uval** modifier is specified, each invocation uses the same storage location for each SIMD lane; this storage location is updated with the final value of the logically last lane. If the **ref** modifier is specified, the storage location of each list item on each lane corresponds to an array at the storage location upon entry to the function indexed by the logical number of the lane times **linear-step**.

Restrictions
- The **linear-step** expression must be invariant during the execution of the region that corresponds to the construct. Otherwise, the execution results in unspecified behavior.
- Only a loop iteration variable of a loop that is associated with the construct may appear as a **list-item** in a **linear** clause if a **reduction** clause with the **inscan** modifier also appears on the construct.

  ```c
  # C
  # A list-item that appears in a **linear** clause must be of integral or pointer type.
  ```

  ```c++
  # C++
  # A list-item that appears in a **linear** clause without the **ref** modifier must be of integral or pointer type, or must be a reference to an integral or pointer type.
  ```

- The **ref** or **uval** modifier can only be used if the **list-item** is of a reference type.
- If a list item in a **linear** clause on a worksharing construct has a reference type then it must bind to the same object for all threads of the team.
- If the list item is of a reference type and the **ref** modifier is not specified and if any write to the list item occurs before any read of the list item then the result is unspecified.
• A list-item that appears in a linear clause without the ref modifier must be of type integer.

• The ref or uval modifier can only be used if the list-item is a dummy argument without the VALUE attribute.

• Variables that have the POINTER attribute and Cray pointers may not appear in a linear clause. Cray pointer support has been deprecated.

• If the list item has the ALLOCATABLE attribute and the ref modifier is not specified, the allocation status of the list item in the sequentially last iteration must be allocated upon exit from that iteration.

• If the ref modifier is specified, variables with the ALLOCATABLE attribute, assumed-shape arrays and polymorphic variables may not appear in the linear clause.

• If the list item is a dummy argument without the VALUE attribute and the ref modifier is not specified and if any write to the list item occurs before any read of the list item then the result is unspecified.

• A common block name cannot appear in a linear clause.

2.20.5 Reduction Clauses and Directives

The reduction clauses are data-sharing attribute clauses that can be used to perform some forms of recurrence calculations in parallel. Reduction clauses include reduction scoping clauses and reduction participating clauses. Reduction scoping clauses define the region in which a reduction is computed. Reduction participating clauses define the participants in the reduction. Reduction clauses specify a reduction-identifier and one or more list items.

2.20.5.1 Properties Common To All Reduction Clauses

Syntax

The syntax of a reduction-identifier is defined as follows:

A reduction-identifier is either an identifier or one of the following operators: +, −, *, &, |, ^, && and ||.
A reduction-identifier is either a base language identifier, or a user-defined operator, or one of the following operators: +, -, *, .and., .or., .eqv., .neqv., or one of the following intrinsic procedure names: max, min, iand, ior, ieor.

Table 2.11 lists each reduction-identifier that is implicitly declared at every scope for arithmetic types and its semantic initializer value. The actual initializer value is that value as expressed in the data type of the reduction list item.

**TABLE 2.11: Implicitly Declared C/C++ reduction-identifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Initializer</th>
<th>Combiner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out += omp_in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out += omp_in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>omp_priv = 1</td>
<td>omp_out *= omp_in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>omp_priv = \sim 0</td>
<td>omp_out &amp;\sim = omp_in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out ^\sim = omp_in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;&amp;</td>
<td>omp_priv = 1</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in &amp;&amp; omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max</td>
<td>omp_priv = Least representable number in the reduction list item type</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in &gt; omp_out ? omp_in : omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min</td>
<td>omp_priv = Largest representable number in the reduction list item type</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in &lt; omp_out ? omp_in : omp_out</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.12 lists each reduction-identifier that is implicitly declared for numeric and logical types and its semantic initializer value. The actual initializer value is that value as expressed in the data type of the reduction list item.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Initializer</th>
<th>Combiner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in + omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in + omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>omp_priv = 1</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in * omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.and.</td>
<td>omp_priv = .true.</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in .and. omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.or.</td>
<td>omp_priv = .false.</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in .or. omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.eqv.</td>
<td>omp_priv = .true.</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in .eqv. omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.neqv.</td>
<td>omp_priv = .false.</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in .neqv. omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max</td>
<td>omp_priv = Least representable number in the reduction list item type</td>
<td>omp_out = max(omp_in, omp_out)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min</td>
<td>omp_priv = Largest representable number in the reduction list item type</td>
<td>omp_out = min(omp_in, omp_out)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iand</td>
<td>omp_priv = All bits on</td>
<td>omp_out = iand(omp_in, omp_out)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ior</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out = ior(omp_in, omp_out)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ieor</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out = ieor(omp_in, omp_out)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the above tables, `omp_in` and `omp_out` correspond to two identifiers that refer to storage of the type of the list item. If the list item is an array or array section, the identifiers to which `omp_in` and `omp_out` correspond each refer to an array element. `omp_out` holds the final value of the combiner operation.

Any `reduction-identifier` that is defined with the `declare reduction` directive is also valid. In that case, the initializer and combiner of the `reduction-identifier` are specified by the `initializer-clause` and the `combiner` in the `declare reduction` directive.

**Description**

A reduction clause specifies a `reduction-identifier` and one or more list items.

The `reduction-identifier` specified in a reduction clause must match a previously declared `reduction-identifier` of the same name and type for each of the list items. This match is done by means of a name lookup in the base language.

The list items that appear in a reduction clause may include array sections.
If the type is derived class, then any reduction-identifier that matches its base classes is also a match, if no specific match for the type has been specified.

If the reduction-identifier is not an id-expression, then it is implicitly converted to one by prepending the keyword operator (for example, + becomes operator+).

If the reduction-identifier is qualified then a qualified name lookup is used to find the declaration.

If the reduction-identifier is unqualified then an argument-dependent name lookup must be performed using the type of each list item.

If the list item is an array or array section, it will be treated as if a reduction clause would be applied to each separate element of the array section.

If the list item is an array section, the elements of any copy of the array section will be allocated contiguously.

If the original list item has the POINTER attribute, any copies of the list item are associated with private targets.

Any copies associated with the reduction are initialized with the initializer value of the reduction-identifier.

Any copies are combined using the combiner associated with the reduction-identifier.

### Execution Model Events

The reduction-begin event occurs before a task begins to perform loads and stores that belong to the implementation of a reduction and the reduction-end event occurs after the task has completed loads and stores associated with the reduction. If a task participates in multiple reductions, each reduction may be bracketed by its own pair of reduction-begin/reduction-end events or multiple reductions may be bracketed by a single pair of events. The interval defined by a pair of reduction-begin/reduction-end events may not contain a task scheduling point.

### Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_reduction with ompt_sync_region_reduction in its kind argument and ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a reduction-begin event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_reduction with ompt_sync_region_reduction in its kind argument and ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a reduction-end event in that thread. These callbacks occur in the context of the task that performs the reduction and has the type signature ompt_callback_sync_region_t.
Restrictions

The restrictions common to reduction clauses are as follows:

- Any number of reduction clauses can be specified on the directive, but a list item (or any array
element in an array section) can appear only once in reduction clauses for that directive.

- For a reduction-identifier declared with the `declare reduction` construct, the directive must
  appear before its use in a reduction clause.

- If a list item is an array section or an array element, its base expression must be a base language
  identifier.

- If a list item is an array section, it must specify contiguous storage and it cannot be a zero-length
  array section.

- If a list item is an array section or an array element, accesses to the elements of the array outside
  the specified array section or array element result in unspecified behavior.

- A variable that is part of another variable, with the exception of array elements, cannot appear in
  a reduction clause.

- A variable that is part of another variable, with the exception of array elements, cannot appear in
  a reduction clause except if the reduction clause is associated with a construct within a class
  non-static member function and the variable is an accessible data member of the object for which
  the non-static member function is invoked.

- The type of a list item that appears in a reduction clause must be valid for the
  reduction-identifier. For a `max` or `min` reduction in C, the type of the list item must be an
  allowed arithmetic data type: `char`, `int`, `float`, `double`, or `_Bool`, possibly modified with
  `long`, `short`, `signed`, or `unsigned`. For a `max` or `min` reduction in C++, the type of the
  list item must be an allowed arithmetic data type: `char`, `wchar_t`, `int`, `float`, `double`, or
  `bool`, possibly modified with `long`, `short`, `signed`, or `unsigned`.

- A list item that appears in a reduction clause must not be `const`-qualified.

- The reduction-identifier for any list item must be unambiguous and accessible.
• A variable that is part of another variable, with the exception of array elements, cannot appear in a reduction clause.

• A type parameter inquiry cannot appear in a reduction clause.

• The type, type parameters and rank of a list item that appears in a reduction clause must be valid for the combiner and initializer.

• A list item that appears in a reduction clause must be definable.

• A procedure pointer may not appear in a reduction clause.

• A pointer with the INTENT(IN) attribute may not appear in the reduction clause.

• An original list item with the POINTER attribute or any pointer component of an original list item that is referenced in the combiner must be associated at entry to the construct that contains the reduction clause. Additionally, the list item or the pointer component of the list item must not be deallocated, allocated, or pointer assigned within the region.

• An original list item with the ALLOCATABLE attribute or any allocatable component of an original list item that corresponds to the special variable identifier in the combiner or the initializer must be in the allocated state at entry to the construct that contains the reduction clause. Additionally, the list item or the allocatable component of the list item must be neither deallocated nor allocated, explicitly or implicitly, within the region.

• If the reduction-identifier is defined in a declare reduction directive, the declare reduction directive must be in the same subprogram, or accessible by host or use association.

• If the reduction-identifier is a user-defined operator, the same explicit interface for that operator must be accessible as at the declare reduction directive.

• If the reduction-identifier is defined in a declare reduction directive, any subroutine or function referenced in the initializer clause or combiner expression must be an intrinsic function, or must have an explicit interface where the same explicit interface is accessible as at the declare reduction directive.

Cross References

• ompt_scope_begin and ompt_scope_end, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.

• ompt_sync_region_reduction, see Section 4.4.4.13 on page 493.

• ompt_callback_sync_region_t, see Section 4.5.2.13 on page 521.
2.20.5.2 Reduction Scoping Clauses

Reduction scoping clauses define the region in which a reduction is computed by tasks or SIMD lanes. All properties common to all reduction clauses, which are defined in Section 2.20.5.1 on page 326, apply to reduction scoping clauses.

The number of copies created for each list item and the time at which those copies are initialized are determined by the particular reduction scoping clause that appears on the construct.

The time at which the original list item contains the result of the reduction is determined by the particular reduction scoping clause.

The location in the OpenMP program at which values are combined and the order in which values are combined are unspecified. Therefore, when comparing sequential and parallel runs, or when comparing one parallel run to another (even if the number of threads used is the same), bitwise-identical results are not guaranteed to be obtained. Similarly, side effects (such as floating-point exceptions) may not be identical and may not take place at the same location in the OpenMP program.

To avoid data races, concurrent reads or updates of the original list item must be synchronized with the update of the original list item that occurs as a result of the reduction computation.

2.20.5.3 Reduction Participating Clauses

A reduction participating clause specifies a task or a SIMD lane as a participant in a reduction defined by a reduction scoping clause. All properties common to all reduction clauses, which are defined in Section 2.20.5.1 on page 326, apply to reduction participating clauses.

Accesses to the original list item may be replaced by accesses to copies of the original list item created by a region that corresponds to a construct with a reduction scoping clause.

In any case, the final value of the reduction must be determined as if all tasks or SIMD lanes that participate in the reduction are executed sequentially in some arbitrary order.

2.20.5.4 reduction Clause

Summary

The reduction clause specifies a reduction-identifier and one or more list items. For each list item, a private copy is created in each implicit task or SIMD lane and is initialized with the initializer value of the reduction-identifier. After the end of the region, the original list item is updated with the values of the private copies using the combiner associated with the reduction-identifier.
Syntax

The syntax of the `reduction` clause is as follows:

```
reduction( [ reduction-modifier, ] reduction-identifier : list)
```

Where `reduction-identifier` is defined in Section 2.20.5.1 on page 326, and `reduction-modifier` is one of the following:

- inscan
- task
- default

Description

The `reduction` clause is a reduction scoping clause and a reduction participating clause, as described in Section 2.20.5.2 on page 332 and Section 2.20.5.3 on page 332.

If `reduction-modifier` is not present or the `default` reduction-modifier is present, the behavior is as follows. For `parallel`, `scope` and worksharing constructs, one or more private copies of each list item are created for each implicit task, as if the `private` clause had been used. For the `simd` construct, one or more private copies of each list item are created for each SIMD lane, as if the `private` clause had been used. For the `taskloop` construct, private copies are created according to the rules of the reduction scoping clauses. For the `teams` construct, one or more private copies of each list item are created for the initial task of each team in the league, as if the `private` clause had been used. For the `loop` construct, private copies are created and used in the construct according to the description and restrictions in Section 2.20.3 on page 312. At the end of a region that corresponds to a construct for which the `reduction` clause was specified, the original list item is updated by combining its original value with the final value of each of the private copies, using the combiner of the specified `reduction-identifier`.

If the `inscan` reduction-modifier is present, a scan computation is performed over updates to the list item performed in each logical iteration of the loop associated with the worksharing-loop, worksharing-loop SIMD, or `simd` construct (see Section 2.10.8 on page 156). The list items are privatized in the construct according to the description and restrictions in Section 2.20.3 on page 312. At the end of the region, each original list item is assigned the value described in Section 2.10.8 on page 156.

If the `task` reduction-modifier is present for a `parallel`, `scope`, or worksharing construct, then each list item is privatized according to the description and restrictions in Section 2.20.3 on page 312, and an unspecified number of additional private copies are created to support task reductions. Any copies associated with the reduction are initialized before they are accessed by the tasks that participate in the reduction, which include all implicit tasks in the corresponding region and all participating explicit tasks that specify an `in_reduction` clause (see Section 2.20.5.6 on page 336). After the end of the region, the original list item contains the result of the reduction.

If `nowait` is not specified for the construct, the reduction computation will be complete at the end of the region that corresponds to the construct; however, if the `reduction` clause is used on a
construct to which `nowait` is also applied, accesses to the original list item will create a race and,
thus, have unspecified effect unless synchronization ensures that they occur after all threads have
executed all of their iterations or `section` constructs, and the reduction computation has
completed and stored the computed value of that list item. This can most simply be ensured through
a barrier synchronization.

**Restrictions**
The restrictions to the `reduction` clause are as follows:

- All restrictions common to all reduction clauses, which are listed in Section 2.20.5.1 on
  page 326, apply to this clause.

- A list item that appears in a `reduction` clause of a worksharing construct must be shared in
  the `parallel` region to which a corresponding worksharing region binds.

- A list item that appears in a `reduction` clause of a `scope` construct must be shared in the
  `parallel` region to which a corresponding `scope` region binds.

- If a list item that appears in a `reduction` clause of a worksharing construct, `scope` construct
  or `loop` construct for which the corresponding region binds to a parallel region is an array
  section or an array element, all threads that participate in the reduction must specify the same
  storage location.

- A list item that appears in a `reduction` clause with the `inscan` reduction-modifier must
  appear as a list item in an `inclusive` or `exclusive` clause on a `scan` directive enclosed by
  the construct.

- A `reduction` clause without the `inscan` reduction-modifier may not appear on a construct
  on which a `reduction` clause with the `inscan` reduction-modifier appears.

- A `reduction` clause with the `task` reduction-modifier may only appear on a `parallel`
  construct, a `scope` construct, a worksharing construct or a combined or composite construct for
  which any of the aforementioned constructs is a constituent construct and `simd` or `loop` are not
  constituent constructs.

- A `reduction` clause with the `inscan` reduction-modifier may only appear on a
  worksharing-loop construct, a `simd` construct or a combined or composite construct for which
  any of the aforementioned constructs is a constituent construct and `distribute` is not a
  constituent construct.

- A list item that appears in a `reduction` clause of the innermost enclosing worksharing,
  `parallel` or `scope` construct may not be accessed in an explicit task generated by a construct
  for which an `in_reduction` clause over the same list item does not appear.

- The `task` reduction-modifier may not appear in a `reduction` clause if the `nowait` clause is
  specified on the same construct.
• If a list item in a reduction clause on a worksharing construct, scope construct or loop construct for which the corresponding region binds to a parallel region has a reference type then it must bind to the same object for all threads of the team.

• If a list item in a reduction clause on a worksharing construct, scope or loop construct for which the corresponding region binds to a parallel region is an array section or an array element then the base pointer must point to the same variable for all threads of the team.

• A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a reduction clause with the inscan reduction-modifier requires an accessible, unambiguous default constructor for the class type. The number of calls to the default constructor while performing the scan computation is unspecified.

• A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a reduction clause with the inscan reduction-modifier requires an accessible, unambiguous copy assignment operator for the class type. The number of calls to the copy assignment operator while performing the scan computation is unspecified.

Cross References
• scan directive, see Section 2.10.8 on page 156.
• List Item Privatization, see Section 2.20.3 on page 312.
• private clause, see Section 2.20.4.3 on page 318.

2.20.5.5 task_reduction Clause

Summary
The task_reduction clause specifies a reduction among tasks.

Syntax
The syntax of the task_reduction clause is as follows:

```
task_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
```

Where reduction-identifier is defined in Section 2.20.5.1.

Description
The task_reduction clause is a reduction scoping clause, as described in 2.20.5.2.

For each list item, the number of copies is unspecified. Any copies associated with the reduction are initialized before they are accessed by the tasks participating in the reduction. After the end of the region, the original list item contains the result of the reduction.
Restrictions
The restrictions to the task_reduction clause are as follows:

- All restrictions common to all reduction clauses, which are listed in Section 2.20.5.1 on page 326, apply to this clause.

2.20.5.6 in_reduction Clause

Summary
The in_reduction clause specifies that a task participates in a reduction.

Syntax
The syntax of the in_reduction clause is as follows:

```
in_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
```

where reduction-identifier is defined in Section 2.20.5.1 on page 326.

Description
The in_reduction clause is a reduction participating clause, as described in Section 2.20.5.3 on page 332. For a given a list item, the in_reduction clause defines a task to be a participant in a task reduction that is defined by an enclosing region for a matching list item that appears in a task_reduction clause or a reduction clause with the task modifier, where either:

1. The matching list item has the same storage location as the list item in the in_reduction clause; or
2. A private copy, derived from the matching list item, that is used to perform the task reduction has the same storage location as the list item in the in_reduction clause.

For the task construct, the generated task becomes the participating task. For each list item, a private copy may be created as if the private clause had been used.

For the target construct, the target task becomes the participating task. For each list item, a private copy may be created in the data environment of the target task as if the private clause had been used. This private copy will be implicitly mapped into the device data environment of the target device, if the target device is not the parent device.

At the end of the task region, if a private copy was created its value is combined with a copy created by a reduction scoping clause or with the original list item.
Restrictions
The restrictions to the \texttt{in\_reduction} clause are as follows:

- All restrictions common to all reduction clauses, which are listed in Section 2.20.5.1 on page 326, apply to this clause.
- A list item that appears in a \texttt{task\_reduction} clause or a \texttt{reduction} clause with the \texttt{task} modifier that is specified on a construct that corresponds to a region in which the region of the participating task is closely nested must match each list item. The construct that corresponds to the innermost enclosing region that meets this condition must specify the same \texttt{reduction-identifier} for the matching list item as the \texttt{in\_reduction} clause.

2.20.5.7 declare reduction Directive

Summary
The following section describes the directive for declaring user-defined reductions. The \texttt{declare reduction} directive declares a \texttt{reduction-identifier} that can be used in a \texttt{reduction} clause. The \texttt{declare reduction} directive is a declarative directive.

Syntax

\begin{verbatim}
C

#pragma omp declare reduction(reduction-identifier : typename-list : combiner ) [initializer-clause] new-line

\end{verbatim}

The syntax of the \texttt{declare reduction} directive is as follows:

where:

- \texttt{reduction-identifier} is either a base language identifier or one of the following operators: +, -, *, & | ^ && ||
- \texttt{typename-list} is a list of type names
- \texttt{combiner} is an expression
- \texttt{initializer-clause} is \texttt{initializer(initializer-expr)} where \texttt{initializer-expr} is \texttt{omp_priv = initializer} or \texttt{function-name(argument-list)}

\begin{verbatim}
C

#pragma omp declare reduction(reduction-identifier : typename-list : combiner ) [initializer-clause] new-line

\end{verbatim}

The syntax of the \texttt{declare reduction} directive is as follows:

where:

- \texttt{reduction-identifier} is either an \texttt{id-expression} or one of the following operators: +, -, *, & | ^ && ||
• **typename-list** is a list of type names

• **combiner** is an expression

• **initializer-clause** is `initializer(initializer-expr)` where `initializer-expr` is

  ```
  omp_priv initializer or function-name (argument-list)
  ```

The syntax of the `declare reduction` directive is as follows:

```
!$omp declare reduction(reduction-identifier : type-list : combiner)
[initializer-clause]
```

where:

• **reduction-identifier** is either a base language identifier, or a user-defined operator, or one of the following operators: `+`, `-`, `*`, `.and.`, `.or.`, `.eqv.`, `.neqv.`., or one of the following intrinsic procedure names: `max`, `min`, `iand`, `ior`, `ieor`.

• **type-list** is a list of type specifiers that must not be `CLASS(*)` and abstract type

• **combiner** is either an assignment statement or a subroutine name followed by an argument list

• **initializer-clause** is `initializer(initializer-expr)`, where `initializer-expr` is

  ```
  omp_priv = expression or subroutine-name (argument-list)
  ```

**Description**

User-defined reductions can be defined using the `declare reduction` directive; the `reduction-identifier` and the type identify the `declare reduction` directive. The `reduction-identifier` can later be used in a `reduction` clause that uses variables of the type or types specified in the `declare reduction` directive. If the directive applies to several types then the behavior is as if a `declare reduction` directive was specified for each type.

If a type with deferred or assumed length type parameter is specified in a `declare reduction` directive, the `reduction-identifier` of that directive can be used in a reduction clause with any variable of the same type and the same kind parameter, regardless of the length type Fortran parameters with which the variable is declared.

The visibility and accessibility of the user-defined reduction are the same as those of a variable declared at the same point in the program. The enclosing context of the `combiner` and of the `initializer-expr` is that of the `declare reduction` directive. The `combiner` and the `initializer-expr` must be correct in the base language as if they were the body of a function defined at the same point in the program.
If the reduction-identifier is the same as the name of a user-defined operator or an extended operator, or the same as a generic name that is one of the allowed intrinsic procedures, and if the operator or procedure name appears in an accessibility statement in the same module, the accessibility of the corresponding `declare reduction` directive is determined by the accessibility attribute of the statement.

If the reduction-identifier is the same as a generic name that is one of the allowed intrinsic procedures and is accessible, and if it has the same name as a derived type in the same module, the accessibility of the corresponding `declare reduction` directive is determined by the accessibility of the generic name according to the base language.

The `declare reduction` directive can also appear at points in the program at which a static data member could be declared. In this case, the visibility and accessibility of the declaration are the same as those of a static data member declared at the same point in the program.

The combiner specifies how partial results can be combined into a single value. The combiner can use the special variable identifiers `omp_in` and `omp_out` that are of the type of the variables that this reduction-identifier reduces. Each of them will denote one of the values to be combined before executing the combiner. The special `omp_out` identifier refers to the storage that holds the resulting combined value after executing the combiner.

The number of times that the combiner is executed, and the order of these executions, for any reduction clause is unspecified.

If the combiner is a subroutine name with an argument list, the combiner is evaluated by calling the subroutine with the specified argument list.

If the combiner is an assignment statement, the combiner is evaluated by executing the assignment statement.

If a generic name is used in the combiner expression and the list item in the corresponding reduction clause is an array or array section, it is resolved to the specific procedure that is elemental or only has scalar dummy arguments.
As the *initializer-expr* value of a user-defined reduction is not known *a priori* the *initializer-clause* can be used to specify one. Then the contents of the *initializer-clause* will be used as the initializer for private copies of reduction list items where the *omp_priv* identifier will refer to the storage to be initialized. The special identifier *omp_orig* can also appear in the *initializer-clause* and it will refer to the storage of the original variable to be reduced.

The number of times that the *initializer-expr* is evaluated, and the order of these evaluations, is unspecified.

If the *initializer-expr* is a function name with an argument list, the *initializer-expr* is evaluated by calling the function with the specified argument list. Otherwise, the *initializer-expr* specifies how *omp_priv* is declared and initialized.

If no *initializer-clause* is specified, the private variables will be initialized following the rules for initialization of objects with static storage duration.

If no *initializer-expr* is specified, the private variables will be initialized following the rules for *default-initialization*.

If the *initializer-expr* is a subroutine name with an argument list, the *initializer-expr* is evaluated by calling the subroutine with the specified argument list.

If the *initializer-expr* is an assignment statement, the *initializer-expr* is evaluated by executing the assignment statement.

If no *initializer-clause* is specified, the private variables will be initialized as follows:

- For *complex*, *real*, or *integer* types, the value 0 will be used.
- For *logical* types, the value *.false.* will be used.
- For derived types for which default initialization is specified, default initialization will be used.
- Otherwise, not specifying an *initializer-clause* results in unspecified behavior.

If *reduction-identifier* is used in a *target* region then a declare target directive must be specified for any function that can be accessed through the *combiner* and *initializer-expr*.
If \texttt{reduction-identifier} is used in a \texttt{target} region then a \texttt{declare target} directive must be specified for any function or subroutine that can be accessed through the \texttt{combiner} and \texttt{initializer-expr}.

\section*{Restrictions}

- The only variables allowed in the \texttt{combiner} are \texttt{omp\_in} and \texttt{omp\_out}.
- The only variables allowed in the \texttt{initializer-clause} are \texttt{omp\_priv} and \texttt{omp\_orig}.
- If the variable \texttt{omp\_orig} is modified in the \texttt{initializer-clause}, the behavior is unspecified.
- If execution of the \texttt{combiner} or the \texttt{initializer-expr} results in the execution of an OpenMP construct or an OpenMP API call, then the behavior is unspecified.
- A \texttt{reduction-identifier} may not be re-declared in the current scope for the same type or for a type that is compatible according to the base language rules.
- At most one \texttt{initializer-clause} can be specified.
- The \texttt{typename-list} must not declare new types.
- A type name in a \texttt{declare reduction} directive cannot be a function type, an array type, a reference type, or a type qualified with \texttt{const}, \texttt{volatile} or \texttt{restrict}.
- If the \texttt{initializer-expr} is a function name with an argument list, then one of the arguments must be the address of \texttt{omp\_priv}.
- If the \texttt{initializer-expr} is a function name with an argument list, then one of the arguments must be \texttt{omp\_priv} or the address of \texttt{omp\_priv}.
Fortran

- Any selectors in the designator of `omp_in` and `omp_out` can only be *component selectors*.
- If the `initializer-expr` is a subroutine name with an argument list, then one of the arguments must be `omp_priv`.
- Any subroutine or function used in the `initializer` clause or `combiner` expression must be an intrinsic function, or must have an accessible interface.
- Any user-defined operator, defined assignment or extended operator used in the `initializer` clause or `combiner` expression must have an accessible interface.
- If any subroutine, function, user-defined operator, defined assignment or extended operator is used in the `initializer` clause or `combiner` expression, it must be accessible to the subprogram in which the corresponding `reduction` clause is specified.
- If the length type parameter is specified for a type, it must be a constant, a colon or an `*`.
- If a type with deferred or assumed length parameter is specified in a `declare reduction` directive, no other `declare reduction` directive with the same type, the same kind parameters and the same `reduction-identifier` is allowed in the same scope.
- Any subroutine used in the `initializer` clause or `combiner` expression must not have any alternate returns appear in the argument list.
- If the list item in the corresponding `reduction` clause is an array or array section, then any procedure used in the `initializer` clause or `combiner` expression must either be elemental or have dummy arguments that are scalar.
- Any procedure called in the region of `initializer-expr` or `combiner` must be pure and may not reference any host-associated variables.

Cross References

- Properties Common To All Reduction Clauses, see Section 2.20.5.1 on page 326.

2.20.6 Data Copying Clauses

This section describes the `copyin` clause (allowed on the `parallel` construct and combined parallel worksharing constructs) and the `copyprivate` clause (allowed on the `single` construct).

These clauses support the copying of data values from private or threadprivate variables on one implicit task or thread to the corresponding variables on other implicit tasks or threads in the team.

The clauses accept a comma-separated list of list items (see Section 2.1 on page 38). All list items appearing in a clause must be visible, according to the scoping rules of the base language. Clauses
may be repeated as needed, but a list item that specifies a given variable may not appear in more
than one clause on the same directive.

### 2.20.6.1 copyin Clause

#### Summary
The `copyin` clause provides a mechanism to copy the value of a threadprivate variable of the
primary thread to the threadprivate variable of each other member of the team that is executing the
`parallel` region.

#### Syntax
The syntax of the `copyin` clause is as follows:

```
copyin(list)
```

#### Description

**C / C++**
The copy is done after the team is formed and prior to the start of execution of the associated
structured block. For variables of non-array type, the copy occurs by copy assignment. For an array
of elements of non-array type, each element is copied as if by assignment from an element of the
array of the primary thread to the corresponding element of the array of the other thread.

**C / C++ / C++**
For class types, the copy assignment operator is invoked. The order in which copy assignment
operators for different variables of class type are called is unspecified.

**Fortran**
The copy is done, as if by assignment, after the team is formed and prior to the start of execution of
the associated structured block.

On entry to any `parallel` region, each thread's copy of a variable that is affected by a `copyin`
clause for the `parallel` region will acquire the type parameters, allocation, association, and
definition status of the copy of the primary thread, according to the following rules:

- If the original list item has the `POINTER` attribute, each copy receives the same association
  status as that of the copy of the primary thread as if by pointer assignment.

- If the original list item does not have the `POINTER` attribute, each copy becomes defined with
  the value of the copy of the primary thread as if by intrinsic assignment unless the list item has a
type bound procedure as a defined assignment. If the original list item that does not have the
`POINTER` attribute has the allocation status of unallocated, each copy will have the same status.

- If the original list item is unallocated or unassociated, the copy of the other thread inherits the
declared type parameters and the default type parameter values from the original list item.
Restrictions

The restrictions to the `copyin` clause are as follows:

- A list item that appears in a `copyin` clause must be threadprivate.
- A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a `copyin` clause requires an accessible, unambiguous copy assignment operator for the class type.

- A list item that appears in a `copyin` clause must be threadprivate. Named variables that appear in a threadprivate common block may be specified: it is not necessary to specify the whole common block.
- A common block name that appears in a `copyin` clause must be declared to be a common block in the same scoping unit in which the `copyin` clause appears.
- If the list item is a polymorphic variable with the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute, the behavior is unspecified.

Cross References

- `parallel` construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- `threadprivate` directive, see Section 2.20.2 on page 307.

2.20.6.2 `copyprivate` Clause

Summary

The `copyprivate` clause provides a mechanism to use a private variable to broadcast a value from the data environment of one implicit task to the data environments of the other implicit tasks that belong to the `parallel` region.

To avoid data races, concurrent reads or updates of the list item must be synchronized with the update of the list item that occurs as a result of the `copyprivate` clause.

Syntax

The syntax of the `copyprivate` clause is as follows:

```
copyprivate(list)
```
The effect of the `copyprivate` clause on the specified list items occurs after the execution of the structured block associated with the `single` construct (see Section 2.9.2 on page 113), and before any of the threads in the team have left the barrier at the end of the construct.

In all other implicit tasks that belong to the `parallel` region, each specified list item becomes defined with the value of the corresponding list item in the implicit task associated with the thread that executed the structured block. For variables of non-array type, the definition occurs by copy assignment. For an array of elements of non-array type, each element is copied by copy assignment from an element of the array in the data environment of the implicit task that is associated with the thread that executed the structured block to the corresponding element of the array in the data environment of the other implicit tasks.

For class types, a copy assignment operator is invoked. The order in which copy assignment operators for different variables of class type are called is unspecified.

If a list item does not have the `POINTER` attribute, then in all other implicit tasks that belong to the `parallel` region, the list item becomes defined as if by intrinsic assignment with the value of the corresponding list item in the implicit task that is associated with the thread that executed the structured block. If the list item has a type bound procedure as a defined assignment, the assignment is performed by the defined assignment.

If the list item has the `POINTER` attribute, then, in all other implicit tasks that belong to the `parallel` region, the list item receives, as if by pointer assignment, the same association status of the corresponding list item in the implicit task that is associated with the thread that executed the structured block.

The order in which any final subroutines for different variables of a finalizable type are called is unspecified.

Note – The `copyprivate` clause is an alternative to using a shared variable for the value when providing such a shared variable would be difficult (for example, in a recursion requiring a different variable at each level).
Restrictions

The restrictions to the `copyprivate` clause are as follows:

- All list items that appear in the `copyprivate` clause must be either `threadprivate` or `private` in the enclosing context.

- A list item that appears in a `copyprivate` clause may not appear in a `private` or `firstprivate` clause on the `single` construct.

- A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a `copyprivate` clause requires an accessible unambiguous copy assignment operator for the class type.

- A common block that appears in a `copyprivate` clause must be `threadprivate`.

- Pointers with the `INTENT(IN)` attribute may not appear in the `copyprivate` clause.

- The list item with the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute must have the allocation status of `allocated` when the intrinsic assignment is performed.

- If the list item is a polymorphic variable with the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute, the behavior is unspecified.

Cross References

- `parallel` construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- `threadprivate` directive, see Section 2.20.2 on page 307.
- `private` clause, see Section 2.20.4.3 on page 318.

2.20.7 Data-Mapping Attribute Rules, Clauses, and Directives

This section describes how the data-mapping and data-sharing attributes of any variable referenced in a `target` region are determined. When specified, explicit data-sharing attributes, `map`, `is_device_ptr` or `has_device_addr` clauses on `target` directives determine these attributes. Otherwise, the first matching rule from the following implicit data-mapping rules applies for variables referenced in a `target` construct that are not declared in the construct and do not appear in data-sharing attribute, `map`, `is_device_ptr` or `has_device_addr` clauses.

- If a variable appears in a `to` or `link` clause on a declare target directive that does not have a `device_type(nohost)` clause then it is treated as if it had appeared in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom`. 
• If a list item appears in a `reduction`, `lastprivate` or `linear` clause on a combined `target` construct then it is treated as if it also appears in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom`.

• If a list item appears in an `in_reduction` clause on a `target` construct then it is treated as if it also appears in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom` and a `map-type-modifier` of `always`.

• If a `defaultmap` clause is present for the category of the variable and specifies an implicit behavior other than `default`, the data-mapping attribute is determined by that clause.

• If the `target` construct is within a class non-static member function, and a variable is an accessible data member of the object for which the non-static data member function is invoked, the variable is treated as if the `this[:1]` expression had appeared in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom`. Additionally, if the variable is of a type pointer or reference to pointer, it is also treated as if it has appeared in a `map` clause as a zero-length array section.

• If the `this` keyword is referenced inside a `target` construct within a class non-static member function, it is treated as if the `this[:1]` expression had appeared in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom`.

• A variable that is of type pointer, but not a function pointer or (for C++) a pointer to a member function, is treated as if it is the base pointer of a zero-length array section that appeared as a list item in a `map` clause.

• A variable that is of type reference to pointer, but not a function pointer or a reference to a pointer to a member function is treated as if it had appeared in a `map` clause as a zero-length array section.

• If a variable is not a scalar then it is treated as if it had appeared in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom`.

• If a scalar variable has the `TARGET`, `ALLOCATABLE` or `POINTER` attribute then it is treated as if it has appeared in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom`.

• If none of the above rules applies then a scalar variable is not mapped, but instead has an implicit data-sharing attribute of firstprivate (see Section 2.20.1.1 on page 302).
### 2.20.7.1 map Clause

#### Summary

The `map` clause specifies how an original list item is mapped from the current task’s data environment to a corresponding list item in the device data environment of the device identified by the construct.

#### Syntax

The syntax of the `map` clause is as follows:

```
map([ [map-type-modifier[, ] [map-type-modifier[, ] ...] map-type : ] locator-list])
```

where `map-type` is one of the following:

- `to`
- `from`
- `tofrom`
- `alloc`
- `release`
- `delete`

and `map-type-modifier` is one of the following:

- `always`
- `close`
- `mapper(mapper-identifier)`
- `present`
- `iterator(iterators-definition)`

#### Description

The list items that appear in a `map` clause may include array sections and structure elements.

The `map-type` and `map-type-modifier` specify the effect of the `map` clause, as described below.

For a given construct, the effect of a `map` clause with the `to`, `from`, or `tofrom` `map-type` is ordered before the effect of a `map` clause with the `alloc`, `release`, or `delete` `map-type`. If a `map` clause with a `present` `map-type-modifier` appears in a `map` clause, then the effect of the clause is ordered before all other `map` clauses that do not have the `present` modifier.

If the `mapper` `map-type-modifier` is not present, the behavior is as if the `mapper(default)` modifier was specified. The map behavior of a list item in a `map` clause is modified by a visible user-defined mapper (see Section 2.20.7.4) if the mapper has the same `mapper-identifier` as the `mapper` `map-type-modifier` and is specified for a type that matches the type of the list item. The effect of the mapper is to remove the list item from the `map` clause, if the `present` modifier does
not also appear, and to apply the clauses specified by the mapper to the construct on which the `map`
clause appears. In the clauses applied by the mapper, references to `var` are replaced with references
to the list item and the `map-type` is replaced with a final map type that is determined according to
the rules of map-type decay.

A list item that is an array or array section of a type for which there is a user-defined mapper is
mapped as if the map type decays to `alloc`, `release`, or `delete`, and then each array element
is mapped with the original map type, as if by a separate construct, according to the mapper.

The list items that appear in the `map` clause may reference iterators defined by an
`iterators-definition` appearing on an `iterator modifier`.

If a list item in a `map` clause is a variable of structure type then it is treated as if each structure
element contained in the variable is a list item in the clause.

If a list item in a `map` clause is a derived type variable then it is treated as if each component is a
list item in the clause.

Each pointer component that is a list item that results from a mapped derived type variable is
treated as if its association status is undefined, unless the pointer component appears as another list
item or as the base pointer of another list item in a `map clause` on the same construct.

If a list item in a `map` clause is a structure element then all other structure elements of the
containing structure variable form a `structure sibling list`. The `map` clause and the structure sibling
list are associated with the same construct. If a corresponding list item of the structure sibling list
item is present in the device data environment when the construct is encountered then:

- If the structure sibling list item does not appear in a `map` clause on the construct then:
  
  - If the construct is a `target`, `target data`, or `target enter data` construct then the
    structure sibling list item is treated as if it is a list item in a `map` clause on the construct with a
    `map-type` of `alloc`.

  - If the construct is `target exit data` construct, then the structure sibling list item is treated
    as if it is a list item in a `map` clause on the construct with a `map-type` of `release`.

- If the structure sibling list item is a pointer then it is treated as if its association status is
  undefined, unless it appears as the base pointer of another list item in a `map` clause on the
  same construct.
• If the map clause in which the structure element appears as a list item has a map-type of delete and the structure sibling list item does not appear as a list item in a map clause on the construct with a map-type of delete then the structure sibling list item is treated as if it is a list item in a map clause on the construct with a map-type of delete.

If item₁ is a list item in a map clause, and item₂ is another list item in a map clause on the same construct that has a base pointer that is, or is part of, item₁, then:

• If the construct is a target, target data, or target enter data construct, then, on entry to the corresponding region, the effect of the map clause on item₁ is ordered to occur before the effect of the map clause on item₂.

• If the construct is a target, target data, or target exit data construct, then, on exit from the corresponding region, the effect of the map clause on item₂ is ordered to occur before the effect of the map clause on item₁.

Fortran

If a list item in a map clause is an associated pointer and the pointer is not the base pointer of another list item in a map clause on the same construct, then it is treated as if its pointer target is implicitly mapped in the same clause. For the purposes of the map clause, the mapped pointer target is treated as if its base pointer is the associated pointer.

Fortran

If a list item in a map clause has a base pointer, and a pointer variable is present in the device data environment that corresponds to the base pointer when the effect of the map clause occurs, then if the corresponding pointer or the corresponding list item is created in the device data environment on entry to the construct, then:

C / C++

1. The corresponding pointer variable is assigned an address such that the corresponding list item can be accessed through the pointer in a target region.

C / C++

Fortran

1. The corresponding pointer variable is associated with a pointer target that has the same rank and bounds as the pointer target of the original pointer, such that the corresponding list item can be accessed through the pointer in a target region.

Fortran

2. The corresponding pointer variable becomes an attached pointer for the corresponding list item.

3. If the original base pointer and the corresponding attached pointer share storage, then the original list item and the corresponding list item must share storage.
If a \textit{lambda} is mapped explicitly or implicitly, variables that are captured by the \textit{lambda} behave as follows:

- the variables that are of pointer type are treated as if they had appeared in a \texttt{map} clause as zero-length array sections; and
- the variables that are of reference type are treated as if they had appeared in a \texttt{map} clause.

If a member variable is captured by a \textit{lambda} in class scope, and the \textit{lambda} is later mapped explicitly or implicitly with its full static type, the \texttt{this} pointer is treated as if it had appeared on a \texttt{map} clause.

The original and corresponding list items may share storage such that writes to either item by one task followed by a read or write of the other item by another task without intervening synchronization can result in data races. They are guaranteed to share storage if the \texttt{map} clause appears on a \texttt{target} construct that corresponds to an inactive \texttt{target} region, or if it appears on a \texttt{target data}, \texttt{target enter data}, or \texttt{target exit data} construct that applies to the device data environment of the host device.

If the \texttt{map} clause appears on a \texttt{target}, \texttt{target data}, \texttt{target enter data} or \texttt{target exit data} construct with a \texttt{present map-type-modifier} then on entry to the region if the corresponding list item does not appear in the device data environment an error occurs and the program terminates.

If the \texttt{map} clause appears on a \texttt{target}, \texttt{target data}, or \texttt{target enter data} construct then on entry to the region the following sequence of steps occurs as if performed as a single atomic operation:

1. If a corresponding list item of the original list item is not present in the device data environment, then:
   a) A new list item with language-specific attributes is derived from the original list item and created in the device data environment;
   b) The new list item becomes the corresponding list item of the original list item in the device data environment;
   c) The corresponding list item has a reference count that is initialized to zero; and
   d) The value of the corresponding list item is undefined;

2. If the corresponding list item’s reference count was not already incremented because of the effect of a \texttt{map} clause on the construct then:
   a) The corresponding list item’s reference count is incremented by one;

3. If the corresponding list item’s reference count is one or the \texttt{always map-type-modifier} is present, and if the \texttt{map-type} is \texttt{to} or \texttt{tofrom}, then:
a) For each part of the list item that is an attached pointer, that part of the corresponding list item will have the value that it had immediately prior to the effect of the `map` clause; and

b) For each part of the list item that is not an attached pointer, the value of that part of the original list item is assigned to that part of the corresponding list item.

Note – If the effect of the `map` clauses on a construct would assign the value of an original list item to a corresponding list item more than once, then an implementation is allowed to ignore additional assignments of the same value to the corresponding list item.

In all cases on entry to the region, concurrent reads or updates of any part of the corresponding list item must be synchronized with any update of the corresponding list item that occurs as a result of the `map` clause to avoid data races.

If the `map` clause appears on a `target`, `target data`, or `target exit data` construct and a corresponding list item of the original list item is not present in the device data environment on exit from the region then the list item is ignored. Alternatively, if the `map` clause appears on a `target`, `target data`, or `target exit data` construct and a corresponding list item of the original list item is present in the device data environment on exit from the region, then the following sequence of steps occurs as if performed as a single atomic operation:

1. If the `map-type` is not `delete` and the corresponding list item’s reference count is finite and was not already decremented because of the effect of a `map` clause on the construct then:
   a) The corresponding list item’s reference count is decremented by one;

2. If the `map-type` is `delete` and the corresponding list item’s reference count is finite then:
   a) The corresponding list item’s reference count is set to zero;

3. If the `map-type` is `from` or `tofrom` and if the corresponding list item’s reference count is zero or the `always` `map-type-modifier` is present then:
   a) For each part of the list item that is an attached pointer, that part of the original list item will have the value that it had immediately prior to the effect of the `map` clause;
a) For each part of the list item that is an attached pointer, that part of the corresponding list item, if associated, will be associated with the same pointer target with which it was associated immediately prior to the effect of the \texttt{map} clause; and

b) For each part of the list item that is not an attached pointer, the value of that part of the corresponding list item is assigned to that part of the original list item; and

4. If the corresponding list item’s reference count is zero then the corresponding list item is removed from the device data environment.

\begin{itemize}
\item \textbf{Note} – If the effect of the \texttt{map} clauses on a construct would assign the value of a corresponding list item to an original list item more than once, then an implementation is allowed to ignore additional assignments of the same value to the original list item.
\end{itemize}

In all cases on exit from the region, concurrent reads or updates of any part of the original list item must be synchronized with any update of the original list item that occurs as a result of the \texttt{map} clause to avoid data races.

If a single contiguous part of the original storage of a list item with an implicit data-mapping attribute has corresponding storage in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct that is associated with the \texttt{map} clause, only that part of the original storage will have corresponding storage in the device data environment as a result of the \texttt{map} clause.

If a list item with an implicit data-mapping attribute does not have any corresponding storage in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct associated with the \texttt{map} clause, and one or more contiguous parts of the original storage are either list items or base pointers to list items that are explicitly mapped on the construct, only those parts of the original storage will have corresponding storage in the device data environment as a result of the \texttt{map} clauses on the construct.

If a new list item is created then a new list item of the same type, with automatic storage duration, is allocated for the construct. The size and alignment of the new list item are determined by the static type of the variable. This allocation occurs if the region references the list item in any statement.

Initialization and assignment of the new list item are through bitwise copy.
If a new list item is created then a new list item of the same type, type parameter, and rank is allocated. The new list item inherits all default values for the type parameters from the original list item. The value of the new list item becomes that of the original list item in the map initialization and assignment.

If the allocation status of the original list item with the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute is changed in the host device data environment and the corresponding list item is already present in the device data environment, the allocation status of the corresponding list item is unspecified until a mapping operation is performed with a `map` clause on entry to a `target, target data`, or `target enter data` region.

The `map-type` determines how the new list item is initialized.

If a `map-type` is not specified, the `map-type` defaults to `tofrom`.

The `close map-type-modifier` is a hint to the runtime to allocate memory close to the target device.

### Execution Model Events

The `target-map` event occurs when a thread maps data to or from a target device.

The `target-data-op-begin` event occurs before a thread initiates a data operation on a target device.

The `target-data-op-end` event occurs after a thread initiates a data operation on a target device.

### Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_map` or `ompt_callback_target_map_emi` callback for each occurrence of a `target-map` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature `ompt_callback_target_map_t` or `ompt_callback_target_map_emi_t`, respectively.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-begin` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-end` event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`. 
Restrictions

The restrictions to the `map` clause are as follows:

- Each of the `map-type-modifier` modifiers can appear at most once on the `map` clause.

List items of the `map` clauses on the same construct must not share original storage unless they are the same lvalue expression or array section.

- If a list item is an array section, it must specify contiguous storage.

- If an expression that is used to form a list item in a `map` clause contains an iterator identifier, the list item instances that would result from different values of the iterator must not have the same containing array or have base pointers that share original storage.

- If multiple list items are explicitly mapped on the same construct and have the same containing array or have base pointers that share original storage, and if any of the list items do not have corresponding list items that are present in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct, then the list items must refer to the same array elements of either the containing array or the implicit array of the base pointers.

- If any part of the original storage of a list item with an explicit data-mapping attribute has corresponding storage in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct associated with the `map` clause, all of the original storage must have corresponding storage in the device data environment prior to the task encountering the construct.

- If an array appears as a list item in a `map` clause, multiple parts of the array have corresponding storage in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct associated with the `map` clause, and the corresponding storage for those parts was created by maps from more than one earlier construct, the behavior is unspecified.

- If a list item is an element of a structure, and a different element of the structure has a corresponding list item in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct associated with the `map` clause, then the list item must also have a corresponding list item in the device data environment prior to the task encountering the construct.

- A list item must have a mappable type.

- `threadprivate` variables cannot appear in a `map` clause.

- If a `mapper map-type-modifier` appears in a `map` clause, the type on which the specified mapper operates must match the type of the list items in the clause.

- Memory spaces and memory allocators cannot appear as a list item in a `map` clause.
• If the type of a list item is a reference to a type \( T \) then the reference in the device data environment is initialized to refer to the object in the device data environment that corresponds to the object referenced by the list item. If mapping occurs, it occurs as though the object were mapped through a pointer with an array section of type \( T \) and length one.

• No type mapped through a reference can contain a reference to its own type, or any references to types that could produce a cycle of references.

• If the list item is a lambda, any pointers and references captured by the lambda must have the corresponding list item in the device data environment prior to the task encountering the construct.

• A list item cannot be a variable that is a member of a structure with a union type.

• A bit-field cannot appear in a map clause.

• A pointer that has a corresponding attached pointer must not be modified for the duration of the lifetime of the list item to which the corresponding pointer is attached in the device data environment.

• List items of the map clauses on the same construct must not share original storage unless they are the same variable or array section.

• A pointer that has a corresponding attached pointer and is associated with a given pointer target must not become associated with a different pointer target for the duration of the lifetime of the list item to which the corresponding pointer is attached in the device data environment.

• If the allocation status of a list item or any subobject of the list item with the ALLOCATABLE attribute is unallocated upon entry to a target region, the list item or any subobject of the corresponding list item must be unallocated upon exit from the region.

• If the allocation status of a list item or any subobject of the list item with the ALLOCATABLE attribute is allocated upon entry to a target region, the allocation status of the corresponding list item or any subobject of the corresponding list item must not be changed and must not be reshaped in the region.

• If an array section is mapped and the size of the section is smaller than that of the whole array, the behavior of referencing the whole array in the target region is unspecified.

• A list item must not be a whole array of an assumed-size array.

• If the association status of a list item with the POINTER attribute is associated upon entry to a target region, the list item must be associated with the same pointer target upon exit from the region.
• If the association status of a list item with the \texttt{POINTER} attribute is disassociated upon entry to a target region, the list item must be disassociated upon exit from the region.

• If the association status of a list item with the \texttt{POINTER} attribute is undefined upon entry to a target region, the list item must be undefined upon exit from the region.

• If the association status of a list item with the \texttt{POINTER} attribute is disassociated or undefined on entry and if the list item is associated with a pointer target inside a target region, then the pointer association status must become disassociated before the end of the region.

\section*{Cross References}

• Array sections, see Section 2.1.5 on page 45.

• Iterators, see Section 2.1.6 on page 49.

• \texttt{declare mapper} directive, see Section 2.20.7.4 on page 360.

• \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_data\_op\_t} or \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_data\_op\_emi\_t} callback type, see Section 4.5.2.25 on page 534.

• \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_map\_t} or \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_map\_emi\_t} callback type, see Section 4.5.2.27 on page 538.

\section*{2.20.7.2 Pointer Initialization for Device Data Environments}

This section describes how a pointer that is predetermined firstprivate for a target construct may be assigned an initial value that is the address of an object that exists in a device data environment and corresponds to a matching mapped list item.

All previously mapped list items that have corresponding storage in a given device data environment constitute the set of currently mapped list items. If a currently mapped list item has a base pointer, the base address of the currently mapped list item is the value of its base pointer. Otherwise, the base address is determined by the following steps:

1. Let \( X \) refer to the currently mapped list item.

2. If \( X \) refers to an array section or array element, let \( X \) refer to its base array.

3. If \( X \) refers to a structure element, let \( X \) refer to its containing structure and return to step 2.

4. The base address for the currently mapped list item is the address of \( X \).
Additionally, each currently mapped list item has a starting address and an ending address. The starting address is the address of the first storage location associated with the list item, and the ending address is the address of the storage location that immediately follows the last storage location associated with the list item.

The mapped address range of the currently mapped list item is the range of addresses that starts from the starting address and ends with the ending address. The extended address range of the currently mapped list item is the range of addresses that starts from the minimum of the starting address and the base address and that ends with the maximum of the ending address and the base address.

If the value of a given pointer is in the mapped address range of a currently mapped list item then that currently mapped list item is a matching mapped list item. Otherwise, if the value of the pointer is in the extended address range of a currently mapped list item then that currently mapped list item is a matching mapped list item.

If multiple matching mapped list items are found and they all appear as part of the same containing structure, the one that has the lowest starting address is treated as the sole matching mapped list item. Otherwise, if multiple matching mapped list items are found then the behavior is unspecified.

If a matching mapped list item is found, the initial value that is assigned to the pointer is a device address such that the corresponding list item in the device data environment can be accessed through the pointer in a target region.

If a matching mapped list item is not found, the assigned initial value of the pointer is NULL unless otherwise specified (see Section 2.5.1 on page 82).

Cross References
- requires directive, see Section 2.5.1 on page 82.
- target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- map clause, see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348.

2.20.7.3 defaultmap Clause

Summary
The defaultmap clause explicitly determines the data-mapping attributes of variables that are referenced in a target construct for which the data-mapping attributes would otherwise be implicitly determined (see Section 2.20.7 on page 346).
Syntax

The syntax of the `defaultmap` clause is as follows:

```
defaultmap(implicit-behavior[:variable-category])
```

Where `implicit-behavior` is one of:

- alloc
- to
- from
- tofrom
- firstprivate
- none
- default
- present

The syntax is different for C/C++ and Fortran:

**C/C++**

```
alloc
to
from
tofrom
firstprivate
none
default
present
```

**Fortran**

```
scalar
aggregate
pointer
allocatable
```
**Description**

The **defaultmap** clause sets the implicit data-mapping attribute for all variables referenced in the construct. If **variable-category** is specified, the effect of the **defaultmap** clause is as follows:

- If **variable-category** is **scalar**, all scalar variables of non-pointer type or all non-pointer non-allocatable scalar variables that have an implicitly determined data-mapping or data-sharing attribute will have a data-mapping or data-sharing attribute specified by **implicit-behavior**.

- If **variable-category** is **aggregate** or **allocatable**, all aggregate or allocatable variables that have an implicitly determined data-mapping or data-sharing attribute will have a data-mapping or data-sharing attribute specified by **implicit-behavior**.

- If **variable-category** is **pointer**, all variables of pointer type or with the POINTER attribute that have implicitly determined data-mapping or data-sharing attributes will have a data-mapping or data-sharing attribute specified by **implicit-behavior**.

If no **variable-category** is specified in the clause then **implicit-behavior** specifies the implicitly determined data-mapping or data-sharing attribute for all variables referenced in the construct. If **implicit-behavior** is **none**, each variable referenced in the construct that does not have a predetermined data-sharing attribute and does not appear in a **to** or **link** clause on a declare target directive must be listed in a data-mapping attribute clause, a data-sharing attribute clause (including a data-sharing attribute clause on a combined construct where **target** is one of the constituent constructs), an **is_device_ptr** clause or a **has_device_addr** clause. If **implicit-behavior** is **default**, then the clause has no effect for the variables in the category specified by **variable-category**. If **implicit-behavior** is **present**, each variable referenced in the construct in the category specified by **variable-category** is treated as if it had been listed in a **map** clause with the **map-type** of **alloc** and **map-type-modifier** of **present**.

### 2.20.7.4 declare mapper Directive

**Summary**

The **declare mapper** directive declares a user-defined mapper for a given type, and may define a **mapper-identifier** that can be used in a **map** clause. The **declare mapper** directive is a declarative directive.

**Syntax**

```
#pragma omp declare mapper([mapper-identifier:]type var) \\
[clause[ [, ] clause] ...] new-line
```

The syntax of the **declare mapper** directive is as follows:
The syntax of the `declare mapper` directive is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp declare mapper([mapper-identifier:] type :: var) &
[clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
```

where:

- `mapper-identifier` is a base language identifier or `default`
- `type` is a valid type in scope
- `var` is a valid base language identifier
- `clause` is `map([map-type-modifier[, ] [map-type-modifier[, ] ...]] map-type: ] list)`, where `map-type` is one of the following:
  - `alloc`
  - `to`
  - `from`
  - `tofrom`

and where `map-type-modifier` is one of the following:

- `always`
- `close`

**Description**

User-defined mappers can be defined using the `declare mapper` directive. The `type` and an optional `mapper-identifier` uniquely identify the mapper for use in a `map` clause or motion clause later in the program. The visibility and accessibility of this declaration are the same as those of a variable declared at the same point in the program.

If `mapper-identifier` is not specified, the behavior is as if `mapper-identifier` is `default`.

The variable declared by `var` is available for use in all `map` clauses on the directive, and no part of the variable to be mapped is mapped by default.

The default mapper for all types `T`, designated by the pre-defined `mapper-identifier default`, is defined as if by the following directive, unless a user-defined mapper is specified for that type.

```c
#pragma omp declare mapper(T v) map(tofrom: v)
```
A `declare mapper` directive that uses the `default mapper-identifier` overrides the pre-defined default mapper for the given type, making it the default mapper for variables of that type.

The effect of a user-defined mapper on a `map` clause that maps a list item of the given type or a motion clause that invokes the mapper and updates a list item of the given type is to replace the map or update implicitly with a set of `map` clauses or updates derived from the `map` clauses specified by the mapper, as described in Section 2.20.7.1 and Section 2.13.6.

The final map types for the `map` clauses that a mapper applies is determined according to the rules of map-type decay, defined according to Table 2.13. Table 2.13 shows the final map type that is determined by the combination of two map types, where the rows represent the map type specified by the mapper and the columns represent the map type specified by a `map` clause that invokes the mapper. For a `target exit data` construct that invokes a mapper with a `map` clause that has the `from` map type, if a `map` clause in the mapper specifies an `alloc` or `to` map type then the result is a `release` map type.

A list item in a `map` clause that appears on a `declare mapper` directive may include array sections.

All `map` clauses that are introduced by a mapper are further subject to mappers that are in scope, except a `map` clause with list item `var` maps `var` without invoking a mapper.

The `declare mapper` directive can also appear at points in the program at which a static data member could be declared. In this case, the visibility and accessibility of the declaration are the same as those of a static data member declared at the same point in the program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>alloc</th>
<th>to</th>
<th>from</th>
<th>tofrom</th>
<th>release</th>
<th>delete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alloc</td>
<td>alloc</td>
<td>alloc (release)</td>
<td>alloc</td>
<td>release</td>
<td>delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to</td>
<td>alloc</td>
<td>to</td>
<td>alloc (release)</td>
<td>to</td>
<td>release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from</td>
<td>alloc</td>
<td>alloc</td>
<td>from</td>
<td>from</td>
<td>release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tofrom</td>
<td>alloc</td>
<td>to</td>
<td>from</td>
<td>tofrom</td>
<td>release</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.13: Map-Type Decay of Map Type Combinations
Restrictions
The restrictions to the `declare mapper` directive are as follows:

- No instance of `type` can be mapped as part of the mapper, either directly or indirectly through another type, except the instance `var` that is passed as the list item. If a set of `declare mapper` directives results in a cyclic definition then the behavior is unspecified.

- The `type` must not declare a new type.

- At least one `map` clause that maps `var` or at least one element of `var` is required.

- List items in `map` clauses on the `declare mapper` directive may only refer to the declared variable `var` and entities that could be referenced by a procedure defined at the same location.

- Each `map-type-modifier` can appear at most once on the `map` clause.

- Multiple `declare mapper` directives that specify the same `mapper-identifier` for the same type or for compatible types, according to the base language rules, may not appear in the same scope.

  - `type` must be a `struct` or `union` type.

  - `type` must be a `struct, union, or class` type.

  - `type` must not be an intrinsic type or an abstract type.

Cross References
- `target update` construct, see Section 2.13.6 on page 207.
- `map` clause, see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348.
This section describes a set of restrictions on the nesting of regions. The restrictions on nesting are as follows:

- A **loop** region that binds to a **parallel** region or a worksharing region may not be closely nested inside a worksharing, **loop**, **task**, **taskloop**, **critical**, **ordered**, **atomic**, or **masked** region.
- A **barrier** region may not be closely nested inside a worksharing, **loop**, **task**, **taskloop**, **critical**, **ordered**, **atomic**, or **masked** region.
- A **masked** region may not be closely nested inside a worksharing, **loop**, **atomic**, **task**, or **taskloop** region.
- An **ordered** region corresponding to an **ordered** construct without any clause or with the **threads** or **depend** clause may not be closely nested inside a **critical**, **ordered**, **loop**, **atomic**, **task**, or **taskloop** region.
- An **ordered** region corresponding to an **ordered** construct without the **simd** clause specified must be closely nested inside a worksharing-loop region.
- An **ordered** region corresponding to an **ordered** construct with the **simd** clause specified must be closely nested inside a **simd** or worksharing-loop SIMD region.
- An **ordered** region corresponding to an **ordered** construct with both the **simd** and **threads** clauses must be closely nested inside a worksharing-loop SIMD region or closely nested inside a worksharing-loop and **simd** region.
- A **critical** region may not be nested (closely or otherwise) inside a **critical** region with the same name. This restriction is not sufficient to prevent deadlock.
- OpenMP constructs may not be encountered during execution of an **atomic** region.
- The only OpenMP constructs that can be encountered during execution of a **simd** (or worksharing-loop SIMD) region are the **atomic** construct, the **loop** construct without a defined binding region, the **simd** construct and the **ordered** construct with the **simd** clause.
- If a **target update**, **target data**, **target enter data**, or **target exit data** construct is encountered during execution of a **target** region, the behavior is unspecified.
- If a **target** construct is encountered during execution of a **target** region and a **device** clause in which the **ancestor device-modifier** appears is not present on the construct, the behavior is unspecified.
- A **teams** region must be strictly nested either within the implicit parallel region that surrounds the whole OpenMP program or within a **target** region. If a **teams** construct is nested within a **target** construct, that **target** construct must contain no statements, declarations or directives outside of the **teams** construct.
• **distribute, distribute simd**, distribute parallel worksharing-loop, distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD, **loop, parallel** regions, including any **parallel** regions arising from combined constructs, `omp_get_num_teams()` regions, and `omp_get_team_num()` regions are the only OpenMP regions that may be strictly nested inside the **teams** region.

• A **loop** region that binds to a **teams** region or a **distribute** region must be strictly nested inside a **teams** region.

• If **construct-type-clause** is **taskgroup**, the **cancel** construct must be closely nested inside a **task** construct and the **cancel** region must be closely nested inside a **taskgroup** region. If **construct-type-clause** is **sections**, the **cancel** construct must be closely nested inside a **sections** or **section** construct. Otherwise, the **cancel** construct must be closely nested inside an OpenMP construct that matches the type specified in **construct-type-clause** of the **cancel** construct.

• A **cancellation point** construct for which **construct-type-clause** is **taskgroup** must be closely nested inside a **task** construct, and the **cancellation point** region must be closely nested inside a **taskgroup** region. A **cancellation point** construct for which **construct-type-clause** is **sections** must be closely nested inside a **sections** or **section** construct. Otherwise, a **cancellation point** construct must be closely nested inside an OpenMP construct that matches the type specified in **construct-type-clause**.

• The only constructs that may be encountered inside a region that is specified by a construct with an **order** clause that specifies **concurrent** are the **loop** construct, the **parallel** construct, the **simd** construct, and combined constructs for which the first construct is a **parallel** construct.

• A region that corresponds to a construct with an **order** clause that specifies **concurrent** may not contain calls to procedures that contain OpenMP directives or calls to the OpenMP Runtime API.

• A **scope** region may not be closely nested inside a worksharing, **loop, task, taskloop, critical, ordered, atomic, or masked** region.
This page intentionally left blank
3 Runtime Library Routines

This chapter describes the OpenMP API runtime library routines and queryable runtime states. In this chapter, *true* and *false* are used as generic terms to simplify the description of the routines.

*C / C++*

*true* means a nonzero integer value and *false* means an integer value of zero.

*Fortran*

*true* means a logical value of `.TRUE.` and *false* means a logical value of `.FALSE.`.

Restrictions

The following restriction applies to all OpenMP runtime library routines:

- OpenMP runtime library routines may not be called from `PURE` or `ELEMENTAL` procedures.
- OpenMP runtime library routines may not be called in `DO CONCURRENT` constructs.

3.1 Runtime Library Definitions

For each base language, a compliant implementation must supply a set of definitions for the OpenMP API runtime library routines and the special data types of their parameters. The set of definitions must contain a declaration for each OpenMP API runtime library routine and variable and a definition of each required data type listed below. In addition, each set of definitions may specify other implementation specific values.
The library routines are external functions with “C” linkage.

Prototypes for the C/C++ runtime library routines described in this chapter shall be provided in a header file named `omp.h`. This file also defines the following:

- The type `omp_allocator_handle_t`, which must be an implementation-defined (for C++ possibly scoped) enum type with at least the `omp_null_allocator` enumerator with the value zero and an enumerator for each predefined memory allocator in Table 2.10 on page 182;
- The type `omp_control_tool_result_t`;
- The type `omp_control_tool_t`;
- The type `omp_depend_t`;
- The type `omp_event_handle_t`, which must be an implementation-defined (for C++ possibly scoped) enum type;
- The type `omp_interop_t`, which must be an implementation-defined integral or pointer type;
- The type `omp_interop_type_t`, which must be an implementation-defined enum type, with values named `omp_interop_type_type-name` where `type-name` is the type-name defined in the context document;
- The type `omp_lock_hint_t` (deprecated);
- The type `omp_lock_t`;
- The type `omp_memspace_handle_t`, which must be an implementation-defined (for C++ possibly scoped) enum type with an enumerator for at least each predefined memory space in Table 2.8 on page 178;
- The type `omp_nest_lock_t`;
- The type `omp_pause_resource_t`;
- The type `omp_proc_bind_t`;
- The type `omp_sched_t`;
- The type `omp_sync_hint_t`;
- The type `omp_intptr_t`, which is a signed integer type that is at least the size of a pointer on any device;
- The type `omp_uintptr_t`, which is an unsigned integer type capable of holding a pointer on any device; and
- `omp_atv_default`, which is an instance of a type compatible with `omp_uintptr_t` with the value -1.

OMP API – Version 5.1 Public Comment Draft, August 2020
The OpenMP enumeration types provided in the `omp.h` header file shall not be scoped
enumeration types unless explicitly allowed.

The `omp.h` header file also defines a class template that models the `Allocator` concept in the
`omp::allocator` namespace for each predefined memory allocator in Table 2.10 on page 182
for which the name includes neither the `omp_` prefix nor the `_alloc` suffix.

The OpenMP Fortran API runtime library routines are external procedures. The return values of
these routines are of default kind, unless otherwise specified.

Interface declarations for the OpenMP Fortran runtime library routines described in this chapter
shall be provided in the form of a Fortran `include` file named `omp_lib.h` or a Fortran 90
`module` named `omp_lib`. It is implementation defined whether the `include` file or the
`module` file (or both) is provided.

These files also define the following:

- The `integer parameter omp_allocator_handle_kind;`
- An `integer parameter` of kind `omp_allocator_handle_kind` for each predefined
  memory allocator in Table 2.10 on page 182;
- The `integer parameter omp_alloctrait_key_kind;`
- The `integer parameter omp_alloctrait_val_kind;`
- The `integer parameter omp_control_tool_key_kind;`
- The `integer parameter omp_control_tool_result_kind;`
- The `integer parameter omp_depend_kind;`
- The `integer parameter omp_event_handle_kind;`
- The `integer parameter omp_interop_kind;`
- The `integer parameter omp_lock_hint_kind` (deprecated);
- The `integer parameter omp_lock_kind;`
- The `integer parameter omp_memspace_handle_kind;`
- An `integer parameter` of kind `omp_memspace_handle_kind` for each predefined
  memory space in Table 2.8 on page 178;
- The `integer parameter omp_nest_lock_kind;`
- The `integer parameter omp_pause_resource_kind;`
- The `integer parameter omp_proc_bind_kind;`
• The integer parameter `omp_sched_kind`;

• The integer parameter `omp_sync_hint_kind`; and

• The integer parameter `openmp_version` with a value `yyyymm` where `yyy` and `mm` are the year and month designations of the version of the OpenMP Fortran API that the implementation supports; this value matches that of the C preprocessor macro `__OPENMP`, when a macro preprocessor is supported (see Section 2.2 on page 51).

It is implementation defined whether any of the OpenMP runtime library routines that take an argument are extended with a generic interface so arguments of different `KIND` type can be accommodated.

### 3.2 Execution Environment Routines

This section describes routines that affect and monitor threads, processors, and the parallel environment.

#### 3.2.1 omp_set_num_threads

**Summary**
The `omp_set_num_threads` routine affects the number of threads to be used for subsequent parallel regions that do not specify a `num_threads` clause, by setting the value of the first element of the `nthreads-var ICV of the current task.

**Format**

```c
void omp_set_num_threads(int num_threads);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_set_num_threads(num_threads)
    integer num_threads
end subroutine
```

**Constraints on Arguments**
The value of the argument passed to this routine must evaluate to a positive integer, or else the behavior of this routine is implementation defined.

**Binding**
The binding task set for an `omp_set_num_threads` region is the generating task.
**Effect**
The effect of this routine is to set the value of the first element of the `nthreads-var` ICV of the current task to the value specified in the argument.

**Cross References**
- `nthreads-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- `parallel` construct and `num_threads` clause, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- Determining the number of threads for a `parallel` region, see Section 2.6.1 on page 99.
- `omp_get_num_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.2 on page 371.
- `omp_get_max_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.3 on page 372.
- `OMP_NUM_THREADS` environment variable, see Section 6.2 on page 642.

### 3.2.2 `omp_get_num_threads`  

**Summary**
The `omp_get_num_threads` routine returns the number of threads in the current team.

**Format**

```c
int omp_get_num_threads(void);
```

**Binding**
The binding region for an `omp_get_num_threads` region is the innermost enclosing `parallel` region.

**Effect**
The `omp_get_num_threads` routine returns the number of threads in the team that is executing the `parallel` region to which the routine region binds. If called from the sequential part of a program, this routine returns 1.
Cross References

- \texttt{nt threads-var} ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- \texttt{parallel} construct and \texttt{num_threads} clause, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- Determining the number of threads for a \texttt{parallel} region, see Section 2.6.1 on page 99.
- \texttt{omp_set_num_threads} routine, see Section 3.2.1 on page 370.
- \texttt{OMP_NUM_THREADS} environment variable, see Section 6.2 on page 642.

### 3.2.3 omp_get_max_threads

#### Summary

The \texttt{omp_get_max_threads} routine returns an upper bound on the number of threads that could be used to form a new team if a \texttt{parallel} construct without a \texttt{num_threads} clause were encountered after execution returns from this routine.

#### Format

\begin{verbatim}
int omp_get_max_threads(void);

integer function omp_get_max_threads()
\end{verbatim}

#### Binding

The binding task set for an \texttt{omp_get_max_threads} region is the generating task.

#### Effect

The value returned by \texttt{omp_get_max_threads} is the value of the first element of the \texttt{nt threads-var} ICV of the current task. This value is also an upper bound on the number of threads that could be used to form a new team if a parallel region without a \texttt{num_threads} clause were encountered after execution returns from this routine.

\begin{verbatim}
Note – The return value of the omp_get_max_threads routine can be used to allocate sufficient storage dynamically for all threads in the team formed at the subsequent active parallel region.
\end{verbatim}
Cross References

• *nthreads-var* ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.

• `parallel` construct and `num_threads` clause, see Section 2.6 on page 95.

• Determining the number of threads for a `parallel` region, see Section 2.6.1 on page 99.

• `omp_set_num_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.1 on page 370.

• `omp_get_num_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.2 on page 371.

• `omp_get_thread_num` routine, see Section 3.2.4 on page 373.

• `OMP_NUM_THREADS` environment variable, see Section 6.2 on page 642.

3.2.4 `omp_get_thread_num`

Summary

The `omp_get_thread_num` routine returns the thread number, within the current team, of the calling thread.

Format

```
int omp_get_thread_num(void);
```

Binding

The binding thread set for an `omp_get_thread_num` region is the current team. The binding region for an `omp_get_thread_num` region is the innermost enclosing `parallel` region.

Effect

The `omp_get_thread_num` routine returns the thread number of the calling thread, within the team that is executing the `parallel` region to which the routine region binds. The thread number is an integer between 0 and one less than the value returned by `omp_get_num_threads`, inclusive. The thread number of the primary thread of the team is 0. The routine returns 0 if it is called from the sequential part of a program.

Note – The thread number may change during the execution of an untied task. The value returned by `omp_get_thread_num` is not generally useful during the execution of such a task region.
Cross References

- `nthreads-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- `parallel` construct and `num_threads` clause, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- Determining the number of threads for a `parallel` region, see Section 2.6.1 on page 99.
- `omp_set_num_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.1 on page 370.
- `omp_get_num_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.2 on page 371.
- `OMP_NUM_THREADS` environment variable, see Section 6.2 on page 642.

3.2.5 `omp_get_num_procs`

Summary

The `omp_get_num_procs` routine returns the number of processors available to the device.

Format

```c
int omp_get_num_procs(void);
```

```fortran
integer function omp_get_num_procs()
```

Binding

The binding thread set for an `omp_get_num_procs` region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any construct or API routine.

Effect

The `omp_get_num_procs` routine returns the number of processors that are available to the device at the time the routine is called. This value may change between the time that it is determined by the `omp_get_num_procs` routine and the time that it is read in the calling context due to system actions outside the control of the OpenMP implementation.

Cross References

- `omp_get_num_places` routine, see Section 3.2.24 on page 391.
- `omp_get_place_num_procs` routine, see Section 3.2.25 on page 392.
- `omp_get_place_proc_ids` routine, see Section 3.2.26 on page 393.
- `omp_get_place_num` routine, see Section 3.2.27 on page 394.
3.2.6 omp_in_parallel

Summary
The `omp_in_parallel` routine returns `true` if the `active-levels-var` ICV is greater than zero; otherwise, it returns `false`.

Format

```
C / C++
int omp_in_parallel(void);
```

```
C / C++
logical function omp_in_parallel()
```

Fortran

```
Fortran
```

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_in_parallel` region is the generating task.

Effect
The effect of the `omp_in_parallel` routine is to return `true` if the current task is enclosed by an active `parallel` region, and the `parallel` region is enclosed by the outermost initial task region on the device; otherwise it returns `false`.

Cross References
- `active-levels-var`, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- `parallel construct`, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- `omp_get_num_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.2 on page 371.
- `omp_get_active_level` routine, see Section 3.2.21 on page 389.

3.2.7 omp_set_dynamic

Summary
The `omp_set_dynamic` routine enables or disables dynamic adjustment of the number of threads available for the execution of subsequent `parallel` regions by setting the value of the `dyn-var` ICV.

Format

```
void omp_set_dynamic(int dynamic_threads);
```

CHAPTER 3. RUNTIME LIBRARY ROUTINES 375
subroutine omp_set_dynamic(dynamic_threads)
logical dynamic_threads

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_set_dynamic region is the generating task.

Effect
For implementations that support dynamic adjustment of the number of threads, if the argument to omp_set_dynamic evaluates to true, dynamic adjustment is enabled for the current task; otherwise, dynamic adjustment is disabled for the current task. For implementations that do not support dynamic adjustment of the number of threads, this routine has no effect: the value of dyn-var remains false.

Cross References
• dyn-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
• Determining the number of threads for a parallel region, see Section 2.6.1 on page 99.
• omp_get_num_threads routine, see Section 3.2.2 on page 371.
• omp_get_dynamic routine, see Section 3.2.8 on page 376.
• OMP_DYNAMIC environment variable, see Section 6.3 on page 643.

3.2.8 omp_get_dynamic

Summary
The omp_get_dynamic routine returns the value of the dyn-var ICV, which determines whether dynamic adjustment of the number of threads is enabled or disabled.

Format

C / C++

int omp_get_dynamic(void);

C / C++

logical function omp_get_dynamic()

Fortran

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_get_dynamic region is the generating task.
Effect
This routine returns \textit{true} if dynamic adjustment of the number of threads is enabled for the current task; it returns \textit{false}, otherwise. If an implementation does not support dynamic adjustment of the number of threads, then this routine always returns \textit{false}.

Cross References
- \textit{dyn-var} ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Determining the number of threads for a \texttt{parallel} region, see Section 2.6.1 on page 99.
- \texttt{omp_set_dynamic} routine, see Section 3.2.7 on page 375.
- \texttt{OMP_DYNAMIC} environment variable, see Section 6.3 on page 643.

3.2.9 \texttt{omp_get_cancellation}

Summary
The \texttt{omp_get_cancellation} routine returns the value of the \textit{cancel-var} ICV, which determines if cancellation is enabled or disabled.

Format

\begin{verbatim}
C / C++
int omp_get_cancellation(void);
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
C / C++
logical function omp_get_cancellation()
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
Fortran
logical function omp_get_cancellation()
\end{verbatim}

Binding
The binding task set for an \texttt{omp_get_cancellation} region is the whole program.

Effect
This routine returns \textit{true} if cancellation is enabled. It returns \textit{false} otherwise.

Cross References
- \textit{cancel-var} ICV, see Section 2.4.1 on page 71.
- \texttt{cancel} construct, see Section 2.19.1 on page 295.
- \texttt{OMP_CANCELLATION} environment variable, see Section 6.11 on page 650.
3.2.10 omp_set_nested

Summary
The deprecated **omp_set_nested** routine enables or disables nested parallelism by setting the **max-active-levels-var** ICV.

Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
<th>void omp_set_nested(int nested);</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fortran</td>
<td>subroutine omp_set_nested(nested) logical nested</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Binding
The binding task set for an **omp_set_nested** region is the generating task.

Effect
If the argument to **omp_set_nested** evaluates to **true**, the value of the **max-active-levels-var** ICV is set to the number of active levels of parallelism that the implementation supports; otherwise, if the value of **max-active-levels-var** is greater than 1 then it is set to 1. This routine has been deprecated.

Cross References
- **max-active-levels-var** ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Determining the number of threads for a **parallel** region, see Section 2.6.1 on page 99.
- **omp_get_nested** routine, see Section 3.2.11 on page 379.
- **omp_set_max_active_levels** routine, see Section 3.2.16 on page 384.
- **omp_get_max_active_levels** routine, see Section 3.2.17 on page 385.
- **OMP_NESTED** environment variable, see Section 6.9 on page 649.
3.2.11 omp_get_nested

Summary
The deprecated `omp_get_nested` routine returns whether nested parallelism is enabled or
disabled, according to the value of the `max-active-levels-var` ICV.

Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>C / C++</th>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int omp_get_nested(void);</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logical function omp_get_nested()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_get_nested` region is the generating task.

Effect
This routine returns true if `max-active-levels-var` is greater than 1 and greater than `active-levels-var`
for the current task; it returns false, otherwise. If an implementation does not support nested
parallelism, this routine always returns false. This routine has been deprecated.

Cross References
- `max-active-levels-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Determining the number of threads for a parallel region, see Section 2.6.1 on page 99.
- `omp_set_nested` routine, see Section 3.2.10 on page 378.
- `omp_set_max_active_levels` routine, see Section 3.2.16 on page 384.
- `omp_get_max_active_levels` routine, see Section 3.2.17 on page 385.
- OMP_NESTED environment variable, see Section 6.9 on page 649.
3.2.12 omp_set_schedule

Summary
The **omp_set_schedule** routine affects the schedule that is applied when `runtime` is used as schedule kind, by setting the value of the `run-sched-var` ICV.

Format

```c
void omp_set_schedule(omp_sched_t kind, int chunk_size);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_set_schedule(kind, chunk_size)
integer (kind=omp_sched_kind) kind
integer chunk_size
```

Constraints on Arguments
The first argument passed to this routine can be one of the valid OpenMP schedule kinds (except for `runtime`) or any implementation specific schedule. The C/C++ header file (`omp.h`) and the Fortran include file (`omp_lib.h`) and/or Fortran 90 module file (`omp_lib`) define the valid constants. The valid constants must include the following, which can be extended with implementation specific values:

```c
typedef enum omp_sched_t {
   // schedule kinds
   omp_sched_static = 0x1,
   omp_sched_dynamic = 0x2,
   omp_sched_guided = 0x3,
   omp_sched_auto = 0x4,

   // schedule modifier
   omp_sched_monotonic = 0x80000000u
} omp_sched_t;
```
! schedule kinds
integer(kind=omp_sched_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_sched_static = &
    int('1', kind=omp_sched_kind)
integer(kind=omp_sched_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_sched_dynamic = &
    int('2', kind=omp_sched_kind)
integer(kind=omp_sched_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_sched_guided = &
    int('3', kind=omp_sched_kind)
integer(kind=omp_sched_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_sched__auto = &
    int('4', kind=omp_sched_kind)

! schedule modifier
integer(kind=omp_sched_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_sched_monotonic = &
    int('80000000', kind=omp_sched_kind)

The binding task set for an `omp_set_schedule` region is the generating task.

The effect of this routine is to set the value of the `run-sched-var` ICV of the current task to the values specified in the two arguments. The schedule is set to the schedule kind that is specified by the first argument `kind`. It can be any of the standard schedule kinds or any other implementation specific one. For the schedule kinds `static`, `dynamic`, and `guided` the `chunk_size` is set to the value of the second argument, or to the default `chunk_size` if the value of the second argument is less than 1; for the schedule kind `auto` the second argument has no meaning; for implementation specific schedule kinds, the values and associated meanings of the second argument are implementation defined.

Each of the schedule kinds can be combined with the `omp_sched_monotonic` modifier by using the + or | operators in C/C++ or the + operator in Fortran. If the schedule kind is combined with the `omp_sched_monotonic` modifier, the schedule is modified as if the `monotonic` schedule modifier was specified. Otherwise, the schedule modifier is `nonmonotonic`.
Cross References

- *run-sched-var* ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Determining the schedule of a worksharing-loop, see Section 2.10.4.1 on page 135.
- `omp_set_schedule` routine, see Section 3.2.12 on page 380.
- `omp_get_schedule` routine, see Section 3.2.13 on page 382.
- `OMP_SCHEDULE` environment variable, see Section 6.1 on page 641.

3.2.13 `omp_get_schedule`

Summary

The `omp_get_schedule` routine returns the schedule that is applied when the runtime schedule is used.

Format

```
C / C++
void omp_get_schedule(omp_sched_t *kind, int *chunk_size);
```

```
C / C++
subroutine omp_get_schedule(kind, chunk_size)
integer (kind=omp_sched_kind) kind
integer chunk_size
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_get_schedule` region is the generating task.

Effect

This routine returns the `run-sched-var` ICV in the task to which the routine binds. The first argument `kind` returns the schedule to be used. It can be any of the standard schedule kinds as defined in Section 3.2.12 on page 380, or any implementation specific schedule kind. The second argument `chunk_size` returns the chunk size to be used, or a value less than 1 if the default chunk size is to be used, if the returned schedule kind is `static`, `dynamic`, or `guided`. The value returned by the second argument is implementation defined for any other schedule kinds.

Cross References

- *run-sched-var* ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Determining the schedule of a worksharing-loop, see Section 2.10.4.1 on page 135.
- `omp_set_schedule` routine, see Section 3.2.12 on page 380.
- `OMP_SCHEDULE` environment variable, see Section 6.1 on page 641.
3.2.14 omp_get_thread_limit

Summary

The `omp_get_thread_limit` routine returns the maximum number of OpenMP threads available to participate in the current contention group.

Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int omp_get_thread_limit(void);</td>
<td>integer function omp_get_thread_limit()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Binding

The binding thread set for an `omp_get_thread_limit` region is all threads on the device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any construct or API routine.

Effect

The `omp_get_thread_limit` routine returns the value of the `thread-limit-var` ICV.

Cross References

- `thread-limit-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- `omp_get_num_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.2 on page 371.
- `OMP_NUM_THREADS` environment variable, see Section 6.2 on page 642.
- `OMP_THREAD_LIMIT` environment variable, see Section 6.10 on page 650.

3.2.15 omp_get_supported_active_levels

Summary

The `omp_get_supported_active_levels` routine returns the number of active levels of parallelism supported by the implementation.

Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int omp_get_supported_active_levels(void);</td>
<td>integer function omp_get_supported_active_levels()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_get_supported_active_levels` region is the generating task.

Effect
The `omp_get_supported_active_levels` routine returns the number of active levels of parallelism supported by the implementation. The `max-active-levels-var` ICV may not have a value that is greater than this number. The value returned by the `omp_get_supported_active_levels` routine is implementation defined, but it must be greater than 0.

Cross References
- `max-active-levels-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- `omp_set_max_active_levels` routine, see Section 3.2.16 on page 384.
- `omp_get_max_active_levels` routine, see Section 3.2.17 on page 385.

3.2.16 omp_set_max_active_levels

Summary
The `omp_set_max_active_levels` routine limits the number of nested active parallel regions when the innermost parallel region is generated by the current task by setting the `max-active-levels-var` ICV.

Format

```c
void omp_set_max_active_levels(int max_levels);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_set_max_active_levels(max_levels)
  integer max_levels
```

Constraints on Arguments
The value of the argument passed to this routine must evaluate to a non-negative integer, otherwise the behavior of this routine is implementation defined.

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_set_max_active_levels` region is the generating task.
Effect
The effect of this routine is to set the value of the max-active-levels-var ICV to the value specified in the argument.

If the number of active levels requested exceeds the number of active levels of parallelism supported by the implementation, the value of the max-active-levels-var ICV will be set to the number of active levels supported by the implementation.

Cross References
- max-active-levels-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- omp_get_supported_active_levels routine, see Section 3.2.15 on page 383.
- omp_get_max_active_levels routine, see Section 3.2.17 on page 385.
- OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS environment variable, see Section 6.8 on page 649.

3.2.17 omp_get_max_active_levels

Summary
The omp_get_max_active_levels routine returns the value of the max-active-levels-var ICV, which determines the maximum number of nested active parallel regions when the innermost parallel region is generated by the current task.

Format

```
C / C++
int omp_get_max_active_levels(void);
```

```
Fortran
integer function omp_get_max_active_levels()
```

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_get_max_active_levels region is the generating task.

Effect
The omp_get_max_active_levels routine returns the value of the max-active-levels-var ICV. The current task may only generate an active parallel region if the returned value is greater than the value of the active-levels-var ICV.
Cross References
• max-active-levels-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
• parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
• omp_get_supported_active_levels routine, see Section 3.2.15 on page 383.
• omp_set_max_active_levels routine, see Section 3.2.16 on page 384.
• OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS environment variable, see Section 6.8 on page 649.

3.2.18 omp_get_level

Summary
The `omp_get_level` routine returns the value of the `levels-var` ICV.

Format
```
C / C++
int omp_get_level(void);
```

Fortran
```
integer function omp_get_level()
```

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_get_level` region is the generating task.

Effect
The effect of the `omp_get_level` routine is to return the number of nested parallel regions
(whether active or inactive) that enclose the current task such that all of the parallel regions are
enclosed by the outermost initial task region on the current device.

Cross References
• levels-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
• parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
• omp_get_active_level routine, see Section 3.2.21 on page 389.
• OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS environment variable, see Section 6.8 on page 649.
3.2.19  omp_get_ancestor_thread_num

Summary
The **omp_get_ancestor_thread_num** routine returns, for a given nested level of the current thread, the thread number of the ancestor of the current thread.

Format

```
C / C++
int omp_get_ancestor_thread_num(int level);
```

```
C / C++
int omp_get_ancestor_thread_num(int level);
```

```
Fortran
integer function omp_get_ancestor_thread_num(level)
```

```
Fortran
integer level
```

Binding
The binding thread set for an **omp_get_ancestor_thread_num** region is the encountering thread. The binding region for an **omp_get_ancestor_thread_num** region is the innermost enclosing **parallel** region.

Effect
The **omp_get_ancestor_thread_num** routine returns the thread number of the ancestor at a given nest level of the current thread or the thread number of the current thread. If the requested nest level is outside the range of 0 and the nest level of the current thread, as returned by the **omp_get_level** routine, the routine returns -1.

Note – When the **omp_get_ancestor_thread_num** routine is called with a value of **level**=0, the routine always returns 0. If **level**=**omp_get_level()**, the routine has the same effect as the **omp_get_thread_num** routine.

Cross References
- **parallel** construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- **omp_get_num_threads** routine, see Section 3.2.2 on page 371.
- **omp_get_thread_num** routine, see Section 3.2.4 on page 373.
- **omp_get_level** routine, see Section 3.2.18 on page 386.
- **omp_get_team_size** routine, see Section 3.2.20 on page 388.
3.2.20 omp_get_team_size

Summary
The **omp_get_team_size** routine returns, for a given nested level of the current thread, the size of the thread team to which the ancestor or the current thread belongs.

Format

```c
int omp_get_team_size(int level);
```

**C / C++**

```fortran
integer function omp_get_team_size(level)
integer level
```

**Fortran**

Binding
The binding thread set for an **omp_get_team_size** region is the encountering thread. The binding region for an **omp_get_team_size** region is the innermost enclosing **parallel** region.

Effect
The **omp_get_team_size** routine returns the size of the thread team to which the ancestor or the current thread belongs. If the requested nested level is outside the range of 0 and the nested level of the current thread, as returned by the **omp_get_level** routine, the routine returns -1. Inactive parallel regions are regarded like active parallel regions executed with one thread.

Note – When the **omp_get_team_size** routine is called with a value of **level**=0, the routine always returns 1. If **level**=**omp_get_level()**, the routine has the same effect as the **omp_get_num_threads** routine.

Cross References
• **omp_get_num_threads** routine, see Section 3.2.2 on page 371.
• **omp_get_level** routine, see Section 3.2.18 on page 386.
• **omp_get_ancestor_thread_num** routine, see Section 3.2.19 on page 387.
3.2.21omp_get_active_level

Summary
The `omp_get_active_level` routine returns the value of the `active-level-var ICV`.

Format

```
C / C++
int omp_get_active_level(void);
```

```
C / C++
integer function omp_get_active_level()
```

```
Fortran
```

Binding
The binding task set for the `omp_get_active_level` region is the generating task.

Effect
The effect of the `omp_get_active_level` routine is to return the number of nested active `parallel` regions enclosing the current task such that all of the `parallel` regions are enclosed by the outermost initial task region on the current device.

Cross References
- `active-levels-var ICV`, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- `omp_set_max_active_levels` routine, see Section 3.2.16 on page 384.
- `omp_get_max_active_levels` routine, see Section 3.2.17 on page 385.
- `omp_get_level` routine, see Section 3.2.18 on page 386.
- `OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS` environment variable, see Section 6.8 on page 649.

3.2.22omp_in_final

Summary
The `omp_in_final` routine returns `true` if the routine is executed in a final task region; otherwise, it returns `false`.

Format

```
C / C++
int omp_in_final(void);
```

```
C / C++
logical function omp_in_final()
```

```
Fortran
```

```
Fortran
```
**Binding**

The binding task set for an `omp_in_final` region is the generating task.

**Effect**

`omp_in_final` returns `true` if the enclosing task region is final. Otherwise, it returns `false`.

**Cross References**

- `task` construct, see Section 2.11.1 on page 162.

---

**3.2.23 `omp_get_proc_bind`**

**Summary**

The `omp_get_proc_bind` routine returns the thread affinity policy to be used for the subsequent nested `parallel` regions that do not specify a `proc_bind` clause.

**Format**

```c
omp_proc_bind_t omp_get_proc_bind(void);
```

Fortran

```fortran
integer (kind=omp_proc_bind_kind) function omp_get_proc_bind()
```

**Constraints on Arguments**

The value returned by this routine must be one of the valid affinity policy kinds. The C/C++ header file (`omp.h`) and the Fortran include file (`omp_lib.h`) and/or Fortran 90 module file (`omp_lib`) define the valid constants. The valid constants must include the following:

```c
typedef enum omp_proc_bind_t {
    omp_proc_bind_false = 0,
    omp_proc_bind_true = 1,
    omp_proc_bind_primary = 2,
    omp_proc_bind_master = omp_proc_bind_primary, // (deprecated)
    omp_proc_bind_close = 3,
    omp_proc_bind_spread = 4
} omp_proc_bind_t;
```
**Fortran**

```fortran
integer (kind=omp_proc_bind_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_proc_bind_false = 0
integer (kind=omp_proc_bind_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_proc_bind_true = 1
integer (kind=omp_proc_bind_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_proc_bind_primary = 2
integer (kind=omp_proc_bind_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_proc_bind_master = &
    omp_proc_bind_primary ! (deprecated)
integer (kind=omp_proc_bind_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_proc_bind_close = 3
integer (kind=omp_proc_bind_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_proc_bind_spread = 4
```
integer function omp_get_num_places()

**Binding**
The binding thread set for an `omp_get_num_places` region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any construct or API routine.

**Effect**
The `omp_get_num_places` routine returns the number of places in the place list. This value is equivalent to the number of places in the `place-partition-var` ICV in the execution environment of the initial task.

**Cross References**
- `place-partition-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.6.2 on page 101.
- `omp_get_place_num` routine, see Section 3.2.27 on page 394.
- `OMP_PLACES` environment variable, see Section 6.5 on page 645.

### 3.2.25 omp_get_place_num_procs

**Summary**
The `omp_get_place_num_procs` routine returns the number of processors available to the execution environment in the specified place.

**Format**

```
int omp_get_place_num_procs(int place_num);
```

**Binding**
The binding thread set for an `omp_get_place_num_procs` region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any construct or API routine.
Effect
The `omp_get_place_num_procs` routine returns the number of processors associated with
the place numbered `place_num`. The routine returns zero when `place_num` is negative, or is greater
than or equal to the value returned by `omp_get_num_places()`.

Cross References
- `place-partition-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.6.2 on page 101.
- `omp_get_num_places` routine, see Section 3.2.24 on page 391.
- `omp_get_place_proc_ids` routine, see Section 3.2.26 on page 393.
- `OMP_PLACES` environment variable, see Section 6.5 on page 645.

3.2.26 `omp_get_place_proc_ids`

Summary
The `omp_get_place_proc_ids` routine returns the numerical identifiers of the processors
available to the execution environment in the specified place.

Format

```
C / C++
void omp_get_place_proc_ids(int place_num, int *ids);
```

```
C / C++
subroutine omp_get_place_proc_ids(place_num, ids)
integer place_num
integer ids(*)
```

```
Fortran
```

Binding
The binding thread set for an `omp_get_place_proc_ids` region is all threads on a device.
The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any
construct or API routine.

Effect
The `omp_get_place_proc_ids` routine returns the numerical identifiers of each processor
associated with the place numbered `place_num`. The numerical identifiers are non-negative, and
their meaning is implementation defined. The numerical identifiers are returned in the array `ids` and
their order in the array is implementation defined. The array must be sufficiently large to contain
`omp_get_place_num_procs`(`place_num`) integers; otherwise, the behavior is unspecified.
The routine has no effect when `place_num` has a negative value, or a value greater than or equal to
`omp_get_num_places()`.
Cross References

- *place-partition-var ICV*, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.6.2 on page 101.
- *omp_get_num_places* routine, see Section 3.2.24 on page 391.
- *omp_get_place_num_procs* routine, see Section 3.2.25 on page 392.
- *OMP_PLACES* environment variable, see Section 6.5 on page 645.

3.2.27 omp_get_place_num

Summary

The *omp_get_place_num* routine returns the place number of the place to which the
encountering thread is bound.

Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>int omp_get_place_num(void);</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Binding

The binding thread set for an *omp_get_place_num* region is the encountering thread.

Effect

When the encountering thread is bound to a place, the *omp_get_place_num* routine returns
the place number associated with the thread. The returned value is between 0 and one less than the
value returned by *omp_get_num_places()* , inclusive. When the encountering thread is not
bound to a place, the routine returns -1.

Cross References

- *place-partition-var ICV*, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.6.2 on page 101.
- *omp_get_num_places* routine, see Section 3.2.24 on page 391.
- *OMP_PLACES* environment variable, see Section 6.5 on page 645.
3.2.28 omp_get_partition_num_places

Summary
The `omp_get_partition_num_places` routine returns the number of places in the place partition of the innermost implicit task.

Format

```
C / C++
int omp_get_partition_num_places(void);
```

Fortran

```
integer function omp_get_partition_num_places()
```

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_get_partition_num_places` region is the encountering implicit task.

Effect
The `omp_get_partition_num_places` routine returns the number of places in the `place-partition-var` ICV.

Cross References
- `place-partition-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.6.2 on page 101.
- `omp_get_num_places` routine, see Section 3.2.24 on page 391.
- `OMP_PLACES` environment variable, see Section 6.5 on page 645.

3.2.29 omp_get_partition_place_nums

Summary
The `omp_get_partition_place_nums` routine returns the list of place numbers corresponding to the places in the `place-partition-var` ICV of the innermost implicit task.

Format

```
C / C++
void omp_get_partition_place_nums(int *place_nums);
```

Fortran

```
subroutine omp_get_partition_place_nums(place_nums)
integer place_nums(*)
```

CHAPTER 3. RUNTIME LIBRARY ROUTINES 395
**Binding**
The binding task set for an `omp_get_partition_place_nums` region is the encountering implicit task.

**Effect**
The `omp_get_partition_place_nums` routine returns the list of place numbers that correspond to the places in the `place-partition-var` ICV of the innermost implicit task. The array must be sufficiently large to contain `omp_get_partition_num_places()` integers; otherwise, the behavior is unspecified.

**Cross References**
- `place-partition-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.6.2 on page 101.
- `omp_get_partition_num_places` routine, see Section 3.2.28 on page 395.
- `OMP_PLACES` environment variable, see Section 6.5 on page 645.

**3.2.30 omp_set_affinity_format**

**Summary**
The `omp_set_affinity_format` routine sets the affinity format to be used on the device by setting the value of the `affinity-format-var` ICV.

**Format**

---

C / C++

```c
void omp_set_affinity_format(const char *format);
```

---

C / C++

---

Fortran

```fortran
subroutine omp_set_affinity_format(format)
    character(len=*),intent(in) :: format
end subroutine omp_set_affinity_format
```

---

Fortran

---

**Binding**
When called from a sequential part of the program, the binding thread set for an `omp_set_affinity_format` region is the encountering thread. When called from within any `parallel` or `teams` region, the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the `omp_set_affinity_format` region is implementation defined.
Effect
The effect of `omp_set_affinity_format` routine is to copy the character string specified by
the `format` argument into the `affinity-format-var` ICV on the current device.

This routine has the described effect only when called from a sequential part of the program. When
called from within a `parallel` or `teams` region, the effect of this routine is implementation
defined.

Cross References
• Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.6.2 on page 101.
• `omp_get_affinity_format` routine, see Section 3.2.32 on page 399.
• `omp_display_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.33 on page 400.
• `omp_capture_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.34 on page 401.
• `OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY` environment variable, see Section 6.13 on page 652.
• `OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT` environment variable, see Section 6.14 on page 653.

3.2.31 `omp_display_env`

Summary
The `omp_display_env` routine displays the OpenMP version number and the values of ICVs
associated with the environment variables described in Chapter 6.

Format
```
void omp_display_env(int verbose);
```

Binding
The binding thread set for an `omp_display_env` region is the encountering thread.
Effect

The `omp_display_env` routine displays the OpenMP version number and the values of the ICVs associated with the environment variables described in Chapter 6. The displayed values are the values of the ICVs after they have been modified according to the environment variable settings and before the execution of any OpenMP construct or API routine. For each invocation of the `omp_display_env` routine, the runtime system prints the environment variables.

The display begins with "OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT BEGIN", followed by the `_OPENMP` version macro (or the `openmp_version` Fortran parameter) and ICV values, in the format `NAME ‘=’ VALUE`. `NAME` corresponds to the macro or environment variable name, optionally prepended by a bracketed `device-type`. `VALUE` corresponds to the value of the macro or ICV associated with this environment variable. Values are enclosed in single quotes. The display is terminated with "OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT END".

For the `OMP_NESTED` environment variable, the printed value is `true` if the `max-active-levels-var` ICV is initialized to a value greater than 1; otherwise the printed value is `false`.

If the `verbose` argument is set to 0 (or `false` in Fortran), the runtime displays the OpenMP version number defined by the `_OPENMP` version macro (or the `openmp_version` Fortran parameter) value and the initial ICV values for the environment variables listed in Chapter 6. If the `verbose` argument is set to 1 (or `true` for Fortran), the runtime may also display the values of vendor-specific ICVs that may be modified by vendor-specific environment variables.

Example output:

```
OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT BEGIN
  _OPENMP=’201811’
  [host] OMP_SCHEDULE=’GUIDED,4’
  [host] OMP_NUM_THREADS=’4,3,2’
  [device] OMP_NUM_THREADS=’2’
  [host,device] OMP_DYNAMIC=’TRUE’
  [host] OMP_PLACES=’{0:4},{4:4},{8:4},{12:4}’
  ...
OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT END
```

Cross References

- `OMP_DISPLAY_ENV` environment variable, see Section 6.12 on page 651.
3.2.32 omp_get_affinity_format

Summary
The omp_get_affinity_format routine returns the value of the affinity-format-var ICV on
the device.

Format

```
C / C++
size_t omp_get_affinity_format(char *buffer, size_t size);
```

```
C / C++
Fortran
integer function omp_get_affinity_format(buffer)
character(len=*),intent(out) :: buffer
```

Binding
When called from a sequential part of the program, the binding thread set for an
omp_get_affinity_format region is the encountering thread. When called from within any
parallel or teams region, the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the
omp_get_affinity_format region is implementation defined.

Effect

```
C / C++
The omp_get_affinity_format routine returns the number of characters in the
affinity-format-var ICV on the current device, excluding the terminating null byte (’\0’) and if
size is non-zero, writes the value of the affinity-format-var ICV on the current device to buffer
followed by a null byte. If the return value is larger or equal to size, the affinity format specification
is truncated, with the terminating null byte stored to buffer[size-1]. If size is zero, nothing is
stored and buffer may be NULL.
```

```
C / C++
Fortran
```

```
Fortran
The omp_get_affinity_format routine returns the number of characters that are required to
hold the affinity-format-var ICV on the current device and writes the value of the
affinity-format-var ICV on the current device to buffer. If the return value is larger than
len(buffer), the affinity format specification is truncated.
```

```
Fortran
```

If the buffer argument does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation
defined.
Cross References

- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.6.2 on page 101.
- `omp_set_affinity_format` routine, see Section 3.2.30 on page 396.
- `omp_display_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.33 on page 400.
- `omp_capture_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.34 on page 401.
- `OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY` environment variable, see Section 6.13 on page 652.
- `OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT` environment variable, see Section 6.14 on page 653.

3.2.33 `omp_display_affinity`

Summary

The `omp_display_affinity` routine prints the OpenMP thread affinity information using the format specification provided.

Format

```c
void omp_display_affinity(const char *format);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_display_affinity(format)
character(len=*) , intent(in) :: format
```

Binding

The binding thread set for an `omp_display_affinity` region is the encountering thread.

Effect

The `omp_display_affinity` routine prints the thread affinity information of the current thread in the format specified by the `format` argument, followed by a new-line. If the `format` is `NULL` (for C/C++) or a zero-length string (for Fortran and C/C++), the value of the `affinity-format-var` ICV is used. If the `format` argument does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined.
Cross References

- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.6.2 on page 101.
- `omp_set_affinity_format` routine, see Section 3.2.30 on page 396.
- `omp_get_affinity_format` routine, see Section 3.2.32 on page 399.
- `omp_capture_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.34 on page 401.
- `OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY` environment variable, see Section 6.13 on page 652.
- `OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT` environment variable, see Section 6.14 on page 653.

3.2.34 omp_capture_affinity

Summary

The `omp_capture_affinity` routine prints the OpenMP thread affinity information into a buffer using the format specification provided.

Format

```c
size_t omp_capture_affinity(
    char *buffer,
    size_t size,
    const char *format
);
```

```fortran
integer function omp_capture_affinity(buffer,format)
    character(len=*) , intent(out) :: buffer
    character(len=*) , intent(in) :: format
end function
```

Binding

The binding thread set for an `omp_capture_affinity` region is the encountering thread.
Effect

The `omp_capture_affinity` routine returns the number of characters in the entire thread affinity information string excluding the terminating null byte (’\0’) and if `size` is non-zero, writes the thread affinity information of the current thread in the format specified by the `format` argument into the character string `buffer` followed by a null byte. If the return value is larger or equal to `size`, the thread affinity information string is truncated, with the terminating null byte stored to `buffer[size-1]`. If `size` is zero, nothing is stored and `buffer` may be `NULL`. If the `format` is `NULL` or a zero-length string, the value of the `affinity-format-var` ICV is used.

Cross References

- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.6.2 on page 101.
- `omp_set_affinity_format` routine, see Section 3.2.30 on page 396.
- `omp_get_affinity_format` routine, see Section 3.2.32 on page 399.
- `omp_display_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.33 on page 400.
- `OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY` environment variable, see Section 6.13 on page 652.
- `OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT` environment variable, see Section 6.14 on page 653.

3.2.35 `omp_set_default_device`

Summary

The `omp_set_default_device` routine controls the default target device by assigning the value of the `default-device-var` ICV.

Format

```c
void omp_set_default_device(int device_num);
```
subroutine omp_set_default_device(device_num)
   integer device_num

Effect
The effect of this routine is to set the value of the default-device-var ICV of the current task to the value specified in the argument. When called from within a target region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

Cross References
- default-device-var, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- omp_get_default_device, see Section 3.2.36 on page 403.
- OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE environment variable, see Section 6.15 on page 654.

3.2.36 omp_get_default_device

Summary
The omp_get_default_device routine returns the default target device.

Format
int omp_get_default_device(void);

Effect
The omp_get_default_device routine returns the value of the default-device-var ICV of the current task. When called from within a target region the effect of this routine is unspecified.
Cross References

- default-device-var, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- omp_set_default_device, see Section 3.2.35 on page 402.
- OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE environment variable, see Section 6.15 on page 654.

3.2.37 omp_get_num_devices

Summary
The omp_get_num_devices routine returns the number of non-host devices available for
offloading code or data.

Format

- C / C++
  ```c
  int omp_get_num_devices(void);
  ```
- Fortran
  ```fortran
  integer function omp_get_num_devices()
  ```

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_get_num_devices region is the generating task.

Effect
The omp_get_num_devices routine returns the number of available non-host devices onto
which code or data may be offloaded. When called from within a target region the effect of this
routine is unspecified.

Cross References
- target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- omp_get_default_device, see Section 3.2.36 on page 403.
- omp_get_device_num, see Section 3.2.38 on page 405.
3.2.38 omp_get_device_num

Summary
The omp_get_device_num routine returns the device number of the device on which the calling thread is executing.

Format

C / C++

int omp_get_device_num(void);

Fortran

integer function omp_get_device_num()

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_get_device_num region is the generating task.

Effect
The omp_get_device_num routine returns the device number of the device on which the calling thread is executing. When called on the host device, it will return the same value as the omp_get_initial_device routine.

Cross References
- target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- omp_get_default_device, see Section 3.2.36 on page 403.
- omp_get_num_devices, see Section 3.2.37 on page 404.
- omp_get_initial_device routine, see Section 3.2.42 on page 407.

3.2.39 omp_get_num_teams

Summary
The omp_get_num_teams routine returns the number of initial teams in the current teams region.

Format

C / C++

int omp_get_num_teams(void);

Fortran

integer function omp_get_num_teams()
The binding task set for an `omp_get_num_teams` region is the generating task.

The effect of this routine is to return the number of initial teams in the current `teams` region. The routine returns 1 if it is called from outside of a `teams` region.

Cross References
- `teams` construct, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- `omp_get_team_num` routine, see Section 3.2.40 on page 406.

3.2.40 `omp_get_team_num`

Summary
The `omp_get_team_num` routine returns the initial team number of the calling thread.

Format

```
int omp_get_team_num(void);
```

BINDING

The binding task set for an `omp_get_team_num` region is the generating task.

Effect
The `omp_get_team_num` routine returns the initial team number of the calling thread. The initial team number is an integer between 0 and one less than the value returned by `omp_get_num_teams()`, inclusive. The routine returns 0 if it is called outside of a `teams` region.

Cross References
- `teams` construct, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- `omp_get_num_teams` routine, see Section 3.2.39 on page 405.
3.2.41 omp_is_initial_device

Summary
The `omp_is_initial_device` routine returns `true` if the current task is executing on the host device; otherwise, it returns `false`.

Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int omp_is_initial_device(void);</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>logical function omp_is_initial_device()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer function omp_get_initial_device()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_is_initial_device` region is the generating task.

Effect
The effect of this routine is to return `true` if the current task is executing on the host device; otherwise, it returns `false`.

Cross References
- `omp_get_initial_device` routine, see Section 3.2.42 on page 407.
- Device memory routines, see Section 3.6 on page 429.

3.2.42 omp_get_initial_device

Summary
The `omp_get_initial_device` routine returns a device number that represents the host device.

Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int omp_get_initial_device(void);</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer function omp_get_initial_device()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_get_initial_device` region is the generating task.
Effect
The effect of this routine is to return the device number of the host device. The value of the device number is the value returned by the `omp_get_num_devices` routine. When called from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

Cross References
- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- `omp_is_initial_device` routine, see Section 3.2.41 on page 407.
- Device memory routines, see Section 3.6 on page 429.

3.2.43 omp_get_max_task_priority

Summary
The `omp_get_max_task_priority` routine returns the maximum value that can be specified in the `priority` clause.

Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>int omp_get_max_task_priority(void);</code></td>
<td><code>integer function omp_get_max_task_priority()</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Binding
The binding thread set for an `omp_get_max_task_priority` region is all threads on the device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region that corresponds to any construct or API routine.

Effect
The `omp_get_max_task_priority` routine returns the value of the `max-task-priority-var` ICV, which determines the maximum value that can be specified in the `priority` clause.

Cross References
- `max-task-priority-var`, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- `task` construct, see Section 2.11.1 on page 162.
3.2.44 omp_pause_resource

Summary
The **omp_pause_resource** routine allows the runtime to relinquish resources used by OpenMP on the specified device.

Format

```c
int omp_pause_resource(
    omp_pause_resource_t kind,
    int device_num
);
```

```fortran
integer function omp_pause_resource(kind, device_num)
    integer (kind=omp_pause_resource_kind) kind
    integer device_num
```

Constraints on Arguments
The first argument passed to this routine can be one of the valid OpenMP pause kind, or any implementation specific pause kind. The C/C++ header file (**omp.h**) and the Fortran include file (**omp_lib.h**) and/or Fortran 90 module file (**omp_lib**) define the valid constants. The valid constants must include the following, which can be extended with implementation specific values:

Format

```c
typedef enum omp_pause_resource_t {
    omp_pause_soft = 1,
    omp_pause_hard = 2
} omp_pause_resource_t;
```

```fortran
integer (kind=omp_pause_resource_kind), parameter :: &
    omp_pause_soft = 1
integer (kind=omp_pause_resource_kind), parameter :: &
    omp_pause_hard = 2
```

The second argument passed to this routine indicates the device that will be paused. The **device_num** parameter must be greater than or equal to zero and less than the result of **omp_get_num_devices()** or equal to the result of **omp_get_initial_device()**.
**Binding**
The binding task set for an `omp_pause_resource` region is the whole program.

**Effect**
The `omp_pause_resource` routine allows the runtime to relinquish resources used by OpenMP on the specified device.

If successful, the `omp_pause_hard` value results in a hard pause for which the OpenMP state is not guaranteed to persist across the `omp_pause_resource` call. A hard pause may relinquish any data allocated by OpenMP on a given device, including data allocated by memory routines for that device as well as data present on the device as a result of a declare target directive or `target data` construct. A hard pause may also relinquish any data associated with a `threadprivate` directive. When relinquished and when applicable, base language appropriate deallocation/finalization is performed. When relinquished and when applicable, mapped data on a device will not be copied back from the device to the host.

If successful, the `omp_pause_soft` value results in a soft pause for which the OpenMP state is guaranteed to persist across the call, with the exception of any data associated with a `threadprivate` directive, which may be relinquished across the call. When relinquished and when applicable, base language appropriate deallocation/finalization is performed.

---

**Note** – A hard pause may relinquish more resources, but may resume processing OpenMP regions more slowly. A soft pause allows OpenMP regions to restart more quickly, but may relinquish fewer resources. An OpenMP implementation will reclaim resources as needed for OpenMP regions encountered after the `omp_pause_resource` region. Since a hard pause may unmap data on the specified device, appropriate data mapping is required before using data on the specified device after the `omp_pause_region` region.

The routine returns zero in case of success, and nonzero otherwise.

**Tool Callbacks**
If the tool is not allowed to interact with the specified device after encountering this call, then the runtime must call the tool finalizer for that device.

**Restrictions**
The `omp_pause_resource` routine has the following restrictions:

- The `omp_pause_resource` region may not be nested in any explicit OpenMP region.
- The routine may only be called when all explicit tasks have finalized execution. Calling the routine in any other circumstances may result in unspecified behavior.
Cross References

- target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- Declare target directive, see Section 2.13.7 on page 212.
- threadprivate directives, see Section 2.20.2 on page 307.
- omp_get_num_devices, see Section 3.2.37 on page 404.
- omp_get_initial_device routine, see Section 3.2.42 on page 407.
- To pause resources on all devices at once, see Section 3.2.45 on page 411.

3.2.45 omp_pause_resource_all

Summary
The omp_pause_resource_all routine allows the runtime to relinquish resources used by OpenMP on all devices.

Format

```c++
int omp_pause_resource_all(omp_pause_resource_t kind);
```

```fortran
integer function omp_pause_resource_all(kind)
integer (kind=omp_pause_resource_kind) kind
```

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_pause_resource_all region is the whole program.

Effect
The omp_pause_resource_all routine allows the runtime to relinquish resources used by OpenMP on all devices. It is equivalent to calling the omp_pause_resource routine once for each available device, including the host device.

The argument kind passed to this routine can be one of the valid OpenMP pause kind as defined in Section 3.2.44 on page 409, or any implementation specific pause kind.

Tool Callbacks
If the tool is not allowed to interact with a given device after encountering this call, then the runtime must call the tool finalizer for that device.
Restrictions
The `omp_pause_resource_all` routine has the following restrictions:

- The `omp_pause_resource_all` region may not be nested in any explicit OpenMP region.
- The routine may only be called when all explicit tasks have finalized execution. Calling the routine in any other circumstances may result in unspecified behavior.

Cross References
- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- Declare target directive, see Section 2.13.7 on page 212.
- `omp_get_num_devices`, see Section 3.2.37 on page 404.
- `omp_get_initial_device` routine, see Section 3.2.42 on page 407.
- To pause resources on a specific device only, see Section 3.2.44 on page 409.

3.2.46 `omp_set_num_teams`

Summary
The `omp_set_num_teams` routine affects the number of threads to be used for subsequent `teams` regions that do not specify a `num_teams` clause, by setting the value of the `nteams-var` ICV of the current task.

Format

```
C / C++
void omp_set_num_teams(int num_teams);
```

```
C / C++
subroutine omp_set_num_teams(num_teams)
integer num_teams
```

Constraints on Arguments
The value of the argument passed to this routine must evaluate to a positive integer, or else the behavior of this routine is implementation defined.

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_set_num_teams` region is the generating task.

Effect
The effect of this routine is to set the value of the `nteams-var` ICV of the current task to the value specified in the argument.
Restrictions

• The `omp_set_num_teams` may not be called from within a parallel region that is not the implicit parallel region that surrounds the whole OpenMP program.

Cross References

• `nteams-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
• `teams` construct and `num_teams` clause, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
• `omp_get_num_teams` routine, see Section 3.2.39 on page 405.
• `omp_get_max_teams` routine, see Section 3.2.47 on page 413.
• `OMP_NUM_TEAMS` environment variable, see Section 6.23 on page 659.

3.2.47 omp_get_max_teams

Summary

The `omp_get_max_teams` routine returns an upper bound on the number of teams that could be created by a `teams` construct without a `num_teams` clause that is encountered after execution returns from this routine.

Format

```
| int omp_get_max_teams(void);       C / C++     |
| integer function omp_get_max_teams() Fortran |
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_get_max_teams` region is the generating task.

Effect

The value returned by `omp_get_max_teams` is the value of the `nteams-var` ICV of the current task. This value is also an upper bound on the number of teams that can be created by a `teams` construct without a `num_teams` clause that is encountered after execution returns from this routine.
Cross References

- \texttt{nteams-var} ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- \texttt{teams} construct and \texttt{num_teams} clause, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
- \texttt{omp_get_num_teams} routine, see Section 3.2.39 on page 405.
- \texttt{omp_set_num_teams} routine, see Section 3.2.46 on page 412.

3.2.48 \texttt{omp_set_teams_thread_limit}

Summary
The \texttt{omp_set_teams_thread_limit} routine defines the maximum number of OpenMP threads that can participate in each contention group created by a \texttt{teams} construct.

Format

\begin{verbatim}
void omp_set_teams_thread_limit(int thread_limit);

subroutine omp_set_teams_thread_limit(thread_limit)
  integer thread_limit
\end{verbatim}

Binding

The binding task set for an \texttt{omp_set_teams_thread_limit} region is the generating task.

Effect

The \texttt{omp_set_teams_thread_limit} routine sets the value of the \texttt{teams-thread-limit-var} ICV to the value of the \texttt{thread_limit} argument.

If the value of \texttt{thread_limit} exceeds the number of OpenMP threads that an implementation supports for each contention group created by a \texttt{teams} construct, the value of the \texttt{teams-thread-limit-var} ICV will be set to the number that is supported by the implementation.

Restrictions

- \texttt{omp_set_teams_thread_limit} may not be called from within a parallel region other than the implicit parallel region that surrounds the whole OpenMP program.

Cross References

- \texttt{teams_thread-limit-var} ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- \texttt{omp_get_teams_thread_limit} routine, see Section 3.2.49 on page 415.
- \texttt{OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT} environment variable, see Section 6.24 on page 659.
3.2.49  omp_get_teams_thread_limit

Summary
The **omp_get_teams_thread_limit** routine returns the maximum number of OpenMP threads available to participate in each contention group created by a **teams** construct.

Format

```
int omp_get_teams_thread_limit(void);
```

```
integer function omp_get_teams_thread_limit()
```

Binding
The binding task set for an **omp_get_teams_thread_limit** region is the generating task.

Effect
The **omp_get_teams_thread_limit** routine returns the value of the **teams-thread-limit-var** ICV.

Cross References
- **teams_thread-limit-var** ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- **omp_set_teams_thread_limit** routine, see Section 3.2.48 on page 414.
- **OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT** environment variable, see Section 6.24 on page 659.
3.3 Lock Routines

The OpenMP runtime library includes a set of general-purpose lock routines that can be used for synchronization. These general-purpose lock routines operate on OpenMP locks that are represented by OpenMP lock variables. OpenMP lock variables must be accessed only through the routines described in this section; programs that otherwise access OpenMP lock variables are non-conforming.

An OpenMP lock can be in one of the following states: uninitialized; unlocked; or locked. If a lock is in the unlocked state, a task can set the lock, which changes its state to locked. The task that sets the lock is then said to own the lock. A task that owns a lock can unset that lock, returning it to the unlocked state. A program in which a task unsets a lock that is owned by another task is non-conforming.

Two types of locks are supported: simple locks and nestable locks. A nestable lock can be set multiple times by the same task before being unset; a simple lock cannot be set if it is already owned by the task trying to set it. Simple lock variables are associated with simple locks and can only be passed to simple lock routines. Nestable lock variables are associated with nestable locks and can only be passed to nestable lock routines.

Each type of lock can also have a synchronization hint that contains information about the intended usage of the lock by the application code. The effect of the hint is implementation defined. An OpenMP implementation can use this hint to select a usage-specific lock, but hints do not change the mutual exclusion semantics of locks. A conforming implementation can safely ignore the hint.

Constraints on the state and ownership of the lock accessed by each of the lock routines are described with the routine. If these constraints are not met, the behavior of the routine is unspecified.

The OpenMP lock routines access a lock variable such that they always read and update the most current value of the lock variable. It is not necessary for an OpenMP program to include explicit flush directives to ensure that the lock variable’s value is consistent among different tasks.

Binding
The binding thread set for all lock routine regions is all threads in the contention group. As a consequence, for each OpenMP lock, the lock routine effects relate to all tasks that call the routines, without regard to which teams the threads in the contention group that are executing the tasks belong.

Simple Lock Routines

The type omp_lock_t represents a simple lock. For the following routines, a simple lock variable must be of omp_lock_t type. All simple lock routines require an argument that is a pointer to a variable of type omp_lock_t.
For the following routines, a simple lock variable must be an integer variable of
kind=omp_lock_kind.

The simple lock routines are as follows:

- The `omp_init_lock` routine initializes a simple lock;
- The `omp_init_lock_with_hint` routine initializes a simple lock and attaches a hint to it;
- The `omp_destroy_lock` routine uninitializes a simple lock;
- The `omp_set_lock` routine waits until a simple lock is available and then sets it;
- The `omp_unset_lock` routine unsets a simple lock; and
- The `omp_test_lock` routine tests a simple lock and sets it if it is available.

Nestable Lock Routines

The type `omp_nest_lock_t` represents a nestable lock. For the following routines, a nestable
lock variable must be of `omp_nest_lock_t` type. All nestable lock routines require an
argument that is a pointer to a variable of type `omp_nest_lock_t`.

For the following routines, a nestable lock variable must be an integer variable of
kind=omp_nest_lock_kind.

The nestable lock routines are as follows:

- The `omp_init_nest_lock` routine initializes a nestable lock;
- The `omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint` routine initializes a nestable lock and attaches a
  hint to it;
- The `omp_destroy_nest_lock` routine uninitializes a nestable lock;
- The `omp_set_nest_lock` routine waits until a nestable lock is available and then sets it;
- The `omp_unset_nest_lock` routine unsets a nestable lock; and
- The `omp_test_nest_lock` routine tests a nestable lock and sets it if it is available.

Restrictions

OpenMP lock routines have the following restriction:

- The use of the same OpenMP lock in different contention groups results in unspecified behavior.
3.3.1 omp_init_lock and omp_init_nest_lock

Summary
These routines initialize an OpenMP lock without a hint.

Format

C / C++

```c
void omp_init_lock(omp_lock_t *lock);

void omp_init_nest_lock(omp_nest_lock_t *lock);
```

Fortran

```fortran
subroutine omp_init_lock(svar)
   integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar

subroutine omp_init_nest_lock(nvar)
   integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar
```

Constraints on Arguments
A program that accesses a lock that is not in the uninitialized state through either routine is non-conforming.

Effect
The effect of these routines is to initialize the lock to the unlocked state; that is, no task owns the lock. In addition, the nesting count for a nestable lock is set to zero.

Execution Model Events
The lock-init event occurs in a thread that executes an omp_init_lock region after initialization of the lock, but before it finishes the region. The nest-lock-init event occurs in a thread that executes an omp_init_nest_lock region after initialization of the lock, but before it finishes the region.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_lock_init callback with omp_sync_hint_none as the hint argument and ompt_mutex_lock as the kind argument for each occurrence of a lock-init event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_lock_init callback with omp_sync_hint_none as the hint argument and ompt_mutex_nest_lock as the kind argument for each occurrence of a nest-lock-init event in that thread. These callbacks have the type signature ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t and occur in the task that encounters the routine.

Cross References
- ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t, see Section 4.5.2.14 on page 523.
3.3.2 omp_init_lock_with_hint and omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint

Summary
These routines initialize an OpenMP lock with a hint. The effect of the hint is implementation-defined. The OpenMP implementation can ignore the hint without changing program semantics.

Format

C / C++

```c
void omp_init_lock_with_hint(
    omp_lock_t *lock,
    omp_sync_hint_t hint
);
void omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint(
    omp_nest_lock_t *lock,
    omp_sync_hint_t hint
);
```

C / C++

```fortran
subroutine omp_init_lock_with_hint(svar, hint)
    integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar
    integer (kind=omp_sync_hint_kind) hint
end subroutine
```

```
subroutine omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint(nvar, hint)
    integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar
    integer (kind=omp_sync_hint_kind) hint
end subroutine
```

Constraints on Arguments
A program that accesses a lock that is not in the uninitialized state through either routine is non-conforming.

The second argument passed to these routines (hint) is a hint as described in Section 2.18.12 on page 292.

Effect
The effect of these routines is to initialize the lock to the unlocked state and, optionally, to choose a specific lock implementation based on the hint. After initialization no task owns the lock. In addition, the nesting count for a nestable lock is set to zero.
Execution Model Events

The lock-init event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_init_lock_with_hint` region after initialization of the lock, but before it finishes the region. The nest-lock-init_with_hint event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_init_nest_lock` region after initialization of the lock, but before it finishes the region.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_lock_init` callback with the same value for its `hint` argument as the `hint` argument of the call to `omp_init_lock_with_hint` and `ompt_mutex_lock` as the `kind` argument for each occurrence of a lock-init event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_lock_init` callback with the same value for its `hint` argument as the `hint` argument of the call to `omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint` and `ompt_mutex_nest_lock` as the `kind` argument for each occurrence of a nest-lock-init event in that thread. These callbacks have the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t` and occur in the task that encounters the routine.

Cross References

- Synchronization Hints, see Section 2.18.12 on page 292.
- `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`, see Section 4.5.2.14 on page 523.

3.3.3 `omp_destroy_lock` and `omp_destroy_nest_lock`

Summary

These routines ensure that the OpenMP lock is uninitialized.

Format

```
C / C++

void omp_destroy_lock(omp_lock_t *lock);
void omp_destroy_nest_lock(omp_nest_lock_t *lock);

Fortran

subroutine omp_destroy_lock(svar)
  integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar
end subroutine

subroutine omp_destroy_nest_lock(nvar)
  integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar
end subroutine
```

Constraints on Arguments
A program that accesses a lock that is not in the unlocked state through either routine is non-conforming.

Effect
The effect of these routines is to change the state of the lock to uninitialized.

Execution Model Events
The lock-destroy event occurs in a thread that executes an omp_destroy_lock region before it finishes the region. The nest-lock-destroy_with_hint event occurs in a thread that executes an omp_destroy_nest_lock region before it finishes the region.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_lock_destroy callback with ompt_mutex_lock as the kind argument for each occurrence of a lock-destroy event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_lock_destroy callback with ompt_mutex_nest_lock as the kind argument for each occurrence of a nest-lock-destroy event in that thread. These callbacks have the type signature ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t and occur in the task that encounters the routine.

Cross References
• ompt_callback_mutex_t, see Section 4.5.2.15 on page 524.

3.3.4 omp_set_lock and omp_set_nest_lock

Summary
These routines provide a means of setting an OpenMP lock. The calling task region behaves as if it was suspended until the lock can be set by this task.

Format
--- C / C++ ---
void omp_set_lock(omp_lock_t *lock);
void omp_set_nest_lock(omp_nest_lock_t *lock);
--- C / C++ ---
--- Fortran ---
subroutine omp_set_lock(svar)
integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar
subroutine omp_set_nest_lock(nvar)
integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar
--- Fortran ---
Constraints on Arguments
A program that accesses a lock that is in the uninitialized state through either routine is non-conforming. A simple lock accessed by \texttt{omp\_set\_lock} that is in the locked state must not be owned by the task that contains the call or deadlock will result.

Effect
Each of these routines has an effect equivalent to suspension of the task that is executing the routine until the specified lock is available.

\begin{itemize}
\itemNote – The semantics of these routines is specified \textit{as if} they serialize execution of the region guarded by the lock. However, implementations may implement them in other ways provided that the isolation properties are respected so that the actual execution delivers a result that could arise from some serialization.
\end{itemize}

A simple lock is available if it is unlocked. Ownership of the lock is granted to the task that executes the routine.

A nestable lock is available if it is unlocked or if it is already owned by the task that executes the routine. The task that executes the routine is granted, or retains, ownership of the lock, and the nesting count for the lock is incremented.

Execution Model Events
The \texttt{lock-acquire} event occurs in a thread that executes an \texttt{omp\_set\_lock} region before the associated lock is requested. The \texttt{nest-lock-acquire} event occurs in a thread that executes an \texttt{omp\_set\_nest\_lock} region before the associated lock is requested.

The \texttt{lock-acquired} event occurs in a thread that executes an \texttt{omp\_set\_lock} region after it acquires the associated lock but before it finishes the region. The \texttt{nest-lock-acquired} event occurs in a thread that executes an \texttt{omp\_set\_nest\_lock} region if the thread did not already own the lock, after it acquires the associated lock but before it finishes the region.

The \texttt{nest-lock-owned} event occurs in a thread when it already owns the lock and executes an \texttt{omp\_set\_nest\_lock} region. The event occurs after the nesting count is incremented but before the thread finishes the region.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt\_callback\_mutex\_acquire} callback for each occurrence of a \texttt{lock-acquire} or \texttt{nest-lock-acquire} event in that thread. This callback has the type signature \texttt{ompt\_callback\_mutex\_acquire\_t}.

A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt\_callback\_mutex\_acquired} callback for each occurrence of a \texttt{lock-acquired} or \texttt{nest-lock-acquired} event in that thread. This callback has the type signature \texttt{ompt\_callback\_mutex\_t}. 
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_nest_lock` callback with
`ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of a `nest-lock-owned` event in
that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`.

The above callbacks occur in the task that encounters the lock function. The `kind` argument of these
callbacks is `ompt_mutex_lock` when the events arise from an `omp_set_lock` region while it is
`ompt_mutex_nest_lock` when the events arise from an `omp_set_nest_lock` region.

**Cross References**
- `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`, see Section 4.5.2.14 on page 523.
- `ompt_callback_mutex_t`, see Section 4.5.2.15 on page 524.
- `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`, see Section 4.5.2.16 on page 525.

### 3.3.5 `omp_unset_lock` and `omp_unset_nest_lock`

**Summary**
These routines provide the means of unsetting an OpenMP lock.

**Format**

#### C / C++
```c
void omp_unset_lock(omp_lock_t *lock);
void omp_unset_nest_lock(omp_nest_lock_t *lock);
```

#### Fortran
```fortran
subroutine omp_unset_lock(svar)
  integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar
end subroutine
```
```fortran
subroutine omp_unset_nest_lock(nvar)
  integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar
end subroutine
```

**Constraints on Arguments**
A program that accesses a lock that is not in the locked state or that is not owned by the task that
contains the call through either routine is non-conforming.
Effect
For a simple lock, the `omp_unset_lock` routine causes the lock to become unlocked.

For a nestable lock, the `omp_unset_nest_lock` routine decrements the nesting count, and causes the lock to become unlocked if the resulting nesting count is zero.

For either routine, if the lock becomes unlocked, and if one or more task regions were effectively suspended because the lock was unavailable, the effect is that one task is chosen and given ownership of the lock.

Execution Model Events
The `lock-release` event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_unset_lock` region after it releases the associated lock but before it finishes the region. The `nest-lock-release` event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_unset_nest_lock` region after it releases the associated lock but before it finishes the region.

The `nest-lock-held` event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_unset_nest_lock` region before it finishes the region when the thread still owns the lock after the nesting count is decremented.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_released` callback with `ompt_mutex_lock` as the `kind` argument for each occurrence of a `lock-release` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_released` callback with `ompt_mutex_nest_lock` as the `kind` argument for each occurrence of a `nest-lock-release` event in that thread. These callbacks have the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t` and occur in the task that encounters the routine.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_nest_lock` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of a `nest-lock-held` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`.

Cross References
- `ompt_callback_mutex_t`, see Section 4.5.2.15 on page 524.
- `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`, see Section 4.5.2.16 on page 525.

3.3.6 `omp_test_lock` and `omp_test_nest_lock`  
Summary
These routines attempt to set an OpenMP lock but do not suspend execution of the task that executes the routine.
### Format

#### C / C++

```c
int omp_test_lock(omp_lock_t *lock);
int omp_test_nest_lock(omp_nest_lock_t *lock);
```

#### C / C++

```fortran
logical function omp_test_lock(svar)
    integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar
end function omp_test_lock

integer function omp_test_nest_lock(nvar)
    integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar
end function omp_test_nest_lock
```

### Constraints on Arguments

A program that accesses a lock that is in the uninitialized state through either routine is non-conforming. The behavior is unspecified if a simple lock accessed by `omp_test_lock` is in the locked state and is owned by the task that contains the call.

### Effect

These routines attempt to set a lock in the same manner as `omp_set_lock` and `omp_set_nest_lock`, except that they do not suspend execution of the task that executes the routine.

For a simple lock, the `omp_test_lock` routine returns `true` if the lock is successfully set; otherwise, it returns `false`.

For a nestable lock, the `omp_test_nest_lock` routine returns the new nesting count if the lock is successfully set; otherwise, it returns zero.

### Execution Model Events

The `lock-test` event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_test_lock` region before the associated lock is tested. The `nest-lock-test` event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_test_nest_lock` region before the associated lock is tested.

The `lock-test-acquired` event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_test_lock` region before it finishes the region if the associated lock was acquired. The `nest-lock-test-acquired` event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_test_nest_lock` region before it finishes the region if the associated lock was acquired and the thread did not already own the lock.

The `nest-lock-owned` event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_test_nest_lock` region before it finishes the region after the nesting count is incremented if the thread already owned the lock.
Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire` callback for each occurrence of a `lock-test` or `nest-lock-test` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquired` callback for each occurrence of a `lock-test-acquired` or `nest-lock-test-acquired` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_nest_lock` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of a `nest-lock-owned` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`.

The above callbacks occur in the task that encounters the lock function. The `kind` argument of these callbacks is `ompt_mutex_test_lock` when the events arise from an `omp_test_lock` region while it is `ompt_mutex_test_nest_lock` when the events arise from an `omp_test_nest_lock` region.

Cross References
- `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`, see Section 4.5.2.14 on page 523.
- `ompt_callback_mutex_t`, see Section 4.5.2.15 on page 524.
- `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`, see Section 4.5.2.16 on page 525.

3.4 Timing Routines
This section describes routines that support a portable wall clock timer.

3.4.1 `omp_get_wtime`

Summary
The `omp_get_wtime` routine returns elapsed wall clock time in seconds.

Format
```c
double omp_get_wtime(void);
```

Cross References
- `omp_get_wtime`, see Section 4.5.2.17 on page 525.
**Binding**

The binding thread set for an `omp_get_wtime` region is the encountering thread. The routine’s return value is not guaranteed to be consistent across any set of threads.

**Effect**

The `omp_get_wtime` routine returns a value equal to the elapsed wall clock time in seconds since some *time-in-the-past*. The actual *time-in-the-past* is arbitrary, but it is guaranteed not to change during the execution of the application program. The time returned is a *per-thread time*, so it is not required to be globally consistent across all threads that participate in an application.

Note – The routine is anticipated to be used to measure elapsed times as shown in the following example:

```c
double start;
double end;
start = omp_get_wtime();
... work to be timed ...
end = omp_get_wtime();
printf("Work took %f seconds\n", end - start);
```

```fortran
DOUBLE PRECISION START, END
START = omp_get_wtime()
... work to be timed ...
END = omp_get_wtime()
PRINT *, "Work took", END - START, "seconds"
```

**3.4.2 omp_get_wtick**

**Summary**

The `omp_get_wtick` routine returns the precision of the timer used by `omp_get_wtime`.

**Format**

```c
double omp_get_wtick(void);
```
Fortran
double precision function omp_get_wtick()

**Binding**
The binding thread set for an `omp_get_wtick` region is the encountering thread. The routine's return value is not guaranteed to be consistent across any set of threads.

**Effect**
The `omp_get_wtick` routine returns a value equal to the number of seconds between successive clock ticks of the timer used by `omp_get_wtime`.

### 3.5 Event Routine

This section describes a routine that supports OpenMP event objects.

**Binding**
The binding thread set for all event routine regions is the encountering thread.

#### 3.5.1 omp_fulfill_event

**Summary**
This routine fulfills and destroys an OpenMP event.

**Format**

```c++
void omp_fulfill_event(omp_event_handle_t event);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_fulfill_event(event)
  integer (kind=omp_event_handle_kind) event
```

**Constraints on Arguments**
A program that calls this routine on an event that was already fulfilled is non-conforming. A program that calls this routine with an event handle that was not created by the `detach` clause is non-conforming.
Effect
The effect of this routine is to fulfill the event associated with the event handle argument. The effect of fulfilling the event will depend on how the event was created. The event is destroyed and cannot be accessed after calling this routine, and the event handle becomes unassociated with any event.

Execution Model Events
The task-fulfill event occurs in a thread that executes an omp_fulfill_event region before the event is fulfilled if the OpenMP event object was created by a detach clause on a task.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_task_schedule callback with NULL as its next_task_data argument while the argument prior_task_data binds to the detached task for each occurrence of a task-fulfill event. If the task-fulfill event occurs before the detached task finished the execution of the associated structured-block, the callback has ompt_task_early_fulfill as its prior_task_status argument; otherwise the callback has ompt_task_late_fulfill as its prior_task_status argument. This callback has type signature ompt_callback_task_schedule_t.

Cross References
• detach clause, see Section 2.11.1 on page 162.
• ompt_callback_task_schedule_t, see Section 4.5.2.10 on page 518.

3.6 Device Memory Routines
This section describes routines that support allocation of memory and management of pointers in the data environments of target devices.

3.6.1 omp_target_alloc
Summary
The omp_target_alloc routine allocates memory in a device data environment and returns a device pointer to that memory.

Format

```
void* omp_target_alloc(size_t size, int device_num);
```
type(c_ptr) function omp_target_alloc(size, device_num) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_size_t, c_int
integer(c_size_t), value :: size
integer(c_int), value :: device_num

Constraints on Arguments

The `device_num` argument must be greater than or equal to zero and less than the result of
`omp_get_num_devices()` or equal to the result of `omp_get_initial_device()`.

Effect

The `omp_target_alloc` routine returns a device pointer that references the device address of a
storage location of `size` bytes. The storage location is dynamically allocated in the device data
environment of the device specified by `device_num`, which must be greater than or equal to zero and
less than or equal to the result of `omp_get_num_devices()`. When called from within a
target region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

The `omp_target_alloc` routine returns `NULL` (or, `C_NULL_PTR`, for Fortran) if it cannot
dynamically allocate the memory in the device data environment.

The device pointer returned by `omp_target_alloc` can be used in an `is_device_ptr`
clause, Section 2.13.5 on page 199.

Unless `unified_address` clause appears on a `requires` directive in the compilation unit,
pointer arithmetic is not supported on the device pointer returned by `omp_target_alloc`.

Freeing the storage returned by `omp_target_alloc` with any routine other than
`omp_target_free` results in unspecified behavior.

Execution Model Events

The `target-data-allocation-begin` event occurs before a thread initiates a data allocation on a target
device.

The `target-data-allocation-end` event occurs after a thread initiates a data allocation on a target
device.
**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-allocation-begin` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-allocation-end` event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`.

**Cross References**

- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- `omp_get_num_devices` routine, see Section 3.2.37 on page 404.
- `omp_get_initial_device` routine, see Section 3.2.42 on page 407.
- `omp_target_free` routine, see Section 3.6.2 on page 431.
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t` or `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` callback type, see Section 4.5.2.25 on page 534.

### 3.6.2 omp_target_free

**Summary**

The `omp_target_free` routine frees the device memory allocated by the `omp_target_alloc` routine.

**Format**

C / C++

```c
void omp_target_free(void *device_ptr, int device_num);
```

Fortran

```fortran
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int

type(c_ptr), value :: device_ptr

integer(c_int), value :: device_num
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_target_free(device_ptr, device_num) bind(c)
```
Constraints on Arguments
A program that calls `omp_target_free` with a non-null pointer that does not have a value returned from `omp_target_alloc` is non-conforming. The `device_num` argument must be greater than or equal to zero and less than the result of `omp_get_num_devices()` or equal to the result of `omp_get_initial_device()`.

Effect
The `omp_target_free` routine frees the memory in the device data environment associated with `device_ptr`. If `device_ptr` is NULL (or C_NULL_PTR, for Fortran), the operation is ignored.
Synchronization must be inserted to ensure that all accesses to `device_ptr` are completed before the call to `omp_target_free`.

When called from within a target region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

Execution Model Events
The `target-data-free-begin` event occurs before a thread initiates a data free on a target device.
The `target-data-free-end` event occurs after a thread initiates a data free on a target device.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-free-begin` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-free-end` event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`.

Cross References
- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- `omp_get_num_devices` routine, see Section 3.2.37 on page 404.
- `omp_get_initial_device` routine, see Section 3.2.42 on page 407.
- `omp_target_alloc` routine, see Section 3.6.1 on page 429.
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t` or `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` callback type, see Section 4.5.2.25 on page 534.
3.6.3 omp_target_is_present

Summary
The omp_target_is_present routine tests whether a host pointer refers to storage that is mapped to a given device.

Format

C / C++

```c
int omp_target_is_present(const void *ptr, int device_num);
```

C / C++

```c
integer(c_int) function omp_target_is_present(ptr, device_num) bind(c)
```

Fortran

```fortran
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int
type(c_ptr), value :: ptr
integer(c_int), value :: device_num
```

Constraints on Arguments
The value of `ptr` must be a valid host pointer or NULL (or C_NULL_PTR, for Fortran). The `device_num` argument must be greater than or equal to zero and less than or equal to the result of `omp_get_num_devices()`.

Effect
The omp_target_is_present routine returns true if the storage to which the specified pointer refers has corresponding storage in the device data environment of device `device_num` and returns false if it does not have such corresponding storage.

When called from within a target region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

Cross References
- target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- map clause, see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348.
- omp_get_num_devices routine, see Section 3.2.37 on page 404.
- omp_get_initial_device routine, see Section 3.2.42 on page 407.
### 3.6.4 omp_target_is_accessible

#### Summary
The `omp_target_is_accessible` routine tests whether host memory is accessible from a given device.

#### Format
```c
int omp_target_is_accessible( const void *ptr, size_t size, int device_num);
```

#### Constraints on Arguments
The value of `ptr` must be a valid host pointer or `NULL` (or `C_NULL_PTR`, for Fortran). The `device_num` argument must be greater than or equal to zero and less than or equal to the result of `omp_get_num_devices()`.

#### Effect
This routine returns `true` if the storage of `size` bytes starting at the address given by `ptr` is accessible from device `device_num`. Otherwise, it returns `false`.

When called from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

#### Cross References
- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- `omp_get_num_devices` routine, see Section 3.2.37 on page 404.

### 3.6.5 omp_target_memcpy

#### Summary
The `omp_target_memcpy` routine copies memory between any combination of host and device pointers.
Format

C / C++

```c
int omp_target_memcpy(
    void *dst,
    const void *src,
    size_t length,
    size_t dst_offset,
    size_t src_offset,
    int dst_device_num,
    int src_device_num
);
```

C / C++

Fortran

```fortran
integer(c_int) function omp_target_memcpy(dst, src, length, &
    dst_offset, src_offset, dst_device_num, src_device_num) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int, c_size_t
    type(c_ptr), value :: dst, src
    integer(c_size_t), value :: length, dst_offset, src_offset
    integer(c_int), value :: dst_device_num, src_device_num
```

## Constraints on Arguments

Each device pointer specified must be valid for the device on the same side of the copy. The
`dst_device_num` and `src_device_num` arguments must be greater than or equal to zero and less than
the result of `omp_get_num_devices()` or equal to the result of `omp_get_initial_device()`.

## Effect

`length` bytes of memory at offset `src_offset` from `src` in the device data environment of device
`src_device_num` are copied to `dst` starting at offset `dst_offset` in the device data environment of
device `dst_device_num`.

The return value is zero on success and non-zero on failure. This routine contains a task scheduling
point.

When called from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

## Execution Model Events

The `target-data-op-begin` event occurs before a thread initiates a data transfer.

The `target-data-op-end` event occurs after a thread initiated a data transfer.
Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-begin` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-end` event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`.

Cross References
- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- `omp_get_initial_device` routine, see Section 3.2.42 on page 407.
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t` or `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` callback type, see Section 4.5.2.25 on page 534.

3.6.6 omp_target_memcpy_rect
Summary
The `omp_target_memcpy_rect` routine copies a rectangular subvolume from a multi-dimensional array to another multi-dimensional array. The `omp_target_memcpy_rect` routine performs a copy between any combination of host and device pointers.

Format

```
int omp_target_memcpy_rect(
    void *dst,
    const void *src,
    size_t element_size,
    int num_dims,
    const size_t *volume,
    const size_t *dst_offsets,
    const size_t *src_offsets,
    const size_t *dst_dimensions,
    const size_t *src_dimensions,
    int dst_device_num,
    int src_device_num
);
```
integer(c_int) function omp_target_memcpy_rect(dst, src, element_size, &
num_dims, volume, dst_offsets, src_offsets, dst_dimensions, src_dimensions, &
dst_device_num, src_device_num) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int, c_size_t
type(c_ptr), value :: dst, src
integer(c_size_t), value :: element_size
integer(c_int), value :: num_dims, dst_device_num, src_device_num
integer(c_size_t), intent(in) :: volume(*), dst_offsets(*), &
src_offsets(*), dst_dimensions(*), src_dimensions(*)

**Constraints on Arguments**

Each device pointer specified must be valid for the device on the same side of the copy. The 
dst_device_num and src_device_num arguments must be greater than or equal to zero and less than 
the result of omp_get_num_devices() or equal to the result of 
omp_get_initial_device().

The length of the offset and dimension arrays must be at least the value of num_dims. The value of 
um_dims must be between 1 and the implementation-defined limit, which must be at least three.

Because the interface binds directly to a C language function the function assumes C memory 
ordering.

**Effect**

This routine copies a rectangular subvolume of src, in the device data environment of device 
src_device_num, to dst, in the device data environment of device dst_device_num. The volume is 
specified in terms of the size of an element, number of dimensions, and constant arrays of length 
um_dims. The maximum number of dimensions supported is at least three, support for higher 
dimensionality is implementation defined. The volume array specifies the length, in number of 
elements, to copy in each dimension from src to dst. The dst_offsets (src_offsets) parameter 
specifies number of elements from the origin of dst (src) in elements. The dst_dimensions 
(src_dimensions) parameter specifies the length of each dimension of dst (src).

The routine returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns a non-zero value. The routine contains 
a task scheduling point.

When called from within a target region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

An application can determine the inclusive number of dimensions supported by an implementation 
by passing NULL pointers for both dst and src. The routine returns the number of dimensions 
supported by the implementation for the specified device numbers. No copy operation is performed.
Execution Model Events
The target-data-op-begin event occurs before a thread initiates a data transfer.

The target-data-op-end event occurs after a thread initiated a data transfer.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-data-op-begin event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-data-op-end event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op callback for each occurrence of a target-data-op-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature ompt_callback_target_data_op_t.

Cross References
• target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
• omp_get_initial_device routine, see Section 3.2.42 on page 407.
• ompt_callback_target_data_op_t or ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t callback type, see Section 4.5.2.25 on page 534.

3.6.7 omp_target_memcpy_async
Summary
The omp_target_memcpy_async routine asynchronously performs a copy between any combination of host and device pointers.

Format
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{int} & \quad \text{omp_target_memcpy_async}( \\nonumber \\
& \quad \quad \text{void *} \ dst, \nonumber \\
& \quad \quad \text{const void *} \ src, \nonumber \\
& \quad \quad \text{size_t} \ length, \nonumber \\
& \quad \quad \text{size_t} \ dst\_offset, \nonumber \\
& \quad \quad \text{size_t} \ src\_offset, \nonumber \\
& \quad \quad \text{int} \ dst\_device\_num, \nonumber \\
& \quad \quad \text{int} \ src\_device\_num, \nonumber \\
& \quad \quad \text{int} \ depobj\_count, \nonumber \\
& \quad \quad \text{omp_depend_t *} \ depobj\_list \nonumber \\
& \quad ); \nonumber 
\end{align*}
\]
integer(c_int) function omp_target_memcpy_async(dst, src, length, &
    dst_offset, src_offset, dst_device_num, src_device_num, &
    depobj_count, depobj_list) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int, c_size_t
type(c_ptr), value :: dst, src
integer(c_size_t), value :: length, dst_offset, src_offset
integer(c_int), value :: dst_device_num, src_device_num, depobj_count
integer(omp_depend_kind), optional :: depobj_list(*)

Constraints on Arguments
Each device pointer specified must be valid for the device on the same side of the copy. The
dst_device_num and src_device_num arguments must be greater than or equal to zero and less than
the result of omp_get_num_devices() or equal to the result of
omp_get_initial_device().

Effect
This routine performs an asynchronous memory copy where length bytes of memory at offset
src_offset from src in the device data environment of device src_device_num are copied to dst
starting at offset dst_offset in the device data environment of device dst_device_num. Logically the
omp_target_memcpy_async routine generates a target task with an implicit nowait.

Task dependences are expressed with zero or more omp_depend_t objects. The dependences are
specified by passing the number of omp_depend_t objects followed by an array of
omp_depend_t objects. The generated target task is not a dependent task if the program passes
in a count of zero for depobj_count. depobj_list is ignored if the value of depobj_count is zero.

The routine returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns a non-zero value. The routine contains
a task scheduling point.

Execution Model Events
The target-data-op-begin event occurs before a thread initiates a data transfer.
The target-data-op-end event occurs after a thread initiated a data transfer.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with
ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-data-op-begin
event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered
ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint
argument for each occurrence of a target-data-op-end event in that thread. These callbacks have
type signature ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t.
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`.

**Cross References**
- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- `Depend objects`, see Section 2.18.10 on page 286.
- `omp_get_initial_device` routine, see Section 3.2.42 on page 407.
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t` or `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` callback type, see Section 4.5.2.25 on page 534.

### 3.6.8 omp_target_memcpy_rect_async

**Summary**
The `omp_target_memcpy_rect_async` routine asynchronously performs a copy between any combination of host and device pointers.

**Format**

```c
int omp_target_memcpy_rect_async(
    void *dst,
    const void *src,
    size_t element_size,
    int num_dims,
    const size_t *volume,
    const size_t *dst_offsets,
    const size_t *src_offsets,
    const size_t *dst_dimensions,
    const size_t *src_dimensions,
    int dst_device_num,
    int src_device_num,
    int depobj_count,
    omp_depend_t *depobj_list
);
```
integer(c_int) function omp_target_memcpy_rect_async(dst, src, &
  element_size, num_dims, volume, dst_offsets, src_offsets, &
  dst_dimensions, src_dimensions, dst_device_num, src_device_num, &
  depobj_count, depobj_list) bind(c)

use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int, c_size_t

integer(c_ptr), value :: dst, src
integer(c_size_t), value :: element_size
integer(c_int), value :: num_dims, dst_device_num, src_device_num, &
  depobj_count
integer(c_size_t), intent(in) :: volume(*), dst_offsets(*), &
  src_offsets(*), dst_dimensions(*), src_dimensions(*)
integer(omp_depobj_kind), optional :: depobj_list(*)

Constraints on Arguments
Each device pointer specified must be valid for the device on the same side of the copy. The

dst_device_num and src_device_num arguments must be greater than or equal to zero and less than
the result of omp_get_num_devices() or equal to the result of
omp_get_initial_device().

The length of the offset and dimension arrays must be at least the value of num_dims. The value of
num_dims must be between 1 and the implementation-defined limit, which must be at least three.

Because the interface binds directly to a C language function the function assumes C memory
ordering.

Effect
This routine copies a rectangular subvolume of src, in the device data environment of device
src_device_num, to dst, in the device data environment of device dst_device_num. The volume is
specified in terms of the size of an element, number of dimensions, and constant arrays of length
num_dims. The maximum number of dimensions supported is at least three, support for higher
dimensionality is implementation defined. The volume array specifies the length, in number of
elements, to copy in each dimension from src to dst. The dst_offsets (src_offsets) parameter
specifies number of elements from the origin of dst (src) in elements. The dst_dimensions
(src_dimensions) parameter specifies the length of each dimension of dst (src). Logically the
omp_target_memcpy_rect_async routine generates a target task with an implicit nowait.

Task dependences are expressed with zero or more omp_depend_t objects. The dependences are
specified by passing the number of omp_depend_t objects followed by an array of
omp_depend_t objects. The generated target task is not a dependent task if the program passes
in a count of zero for depobj_count. depobj_list is ignored if the value of depobj_count is zero.
The routine returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns a non-zero value. The routine contains a task scheduling point.

When called from within a target region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

An application can determine the number of inclusive dimensions supported by an implementation by passing NULL pointers (or C_NULL_PTR, for Fortran) for both dst and src. The routine returns the number of dimensions supported by the implementation for the specified device numbers. No copy operation is performed.

**Execution Model Events**

The `target-data-op-begin` event occurs before a thread initiates a data transfer.

The `target-data-op-end` event occurs after a thread initiated a data transfer.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-begin` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-end` event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`.

**Cross References**

- target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- Depend objects, see Section 2.18.10 on page 286.
- `omp_get_initial_device` routine, see Section 3.2.42 on page 407.
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t` or `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` callback type, see Section 4.5.2.25 on page 534.

**3.6.9 omp_target_associate_ptr**

**Summary**

The `omp_target_associate_ptr` routine maps a device pointer, which may be returned from `omp_target_alloc` or implementation-defined runtime routines, to a host pointer.
Format

```c
int omp_target_associate_ptr(
    const void *host_ptr,
    const void *device_ptr,
    size_t size,
    size_t device_offset,
    int device_num
);
```

```fortran
integer(c_int) function omp_target_associate_ptr(host_ptr, &
    device_ptr, size, device_offset, device_num) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_size_t, c_int
type(c_ptr), value :: host_ptr, device_ptr
integer(c_size_t), value :: size, device_offset
integer(c_int), value :: device_num
```

Constraints on Arguments
The value of `device_ptr` value must be a valid pointer to device memory for the device denoted by
the value of `device_num`. The `device_num` argument must be greater than or equal to zero and less
than the result of `omp_get_num_devices()` or equal to the result of
`omp_get_initial_device()`.

Effect
The `omp_target_associate_ptr` routine associates a device pointer in the device data
environment of device `device_num` with a host pointer such that when the host pointer appears in a
subsequent `map` clause, the associated device pointer is used as the target for data motion
associated with that host pointer. The `device_offset` parameter specifies the offset into `device_ptr`
that is used as the base address for the device side of the mapping. The reference count of the
resulting mapping will be infinite. After being successfully associated, the buffer to which the
device pointer points is invalidated and accessing data directly through the device pointer results in
unspecified behavior. The pointer can be retrieved for other uses by disassociating it. When called
from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

The routine returns zero if successful. Otherwise it returns a non-zero value.

Only one device buffer can be associated with a given host pointer value and device number pair.
Attempting to associate a second buffer will return non-zero. Associating the same pair of pointers
on the same device with the same offset has no effect and returns zero. Associating pointers that
share underlying storage will result in unspecified behavior. The `omp_target_is_present`
function can be used to test whether a given host pointer has a corresponding variable in the device
data environment.
Execution Model Events
The target-data-associate event occurs before a thread initiates a device pointer association on a target device.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op callback, or a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with ompt_scope_beginend as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-global-associate event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature ompt_callback_target_data_op_t or ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t, respectively.

Cross References
• target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
• map clause, see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348.
• omp_target_alloc routine, see Section 3.6.1 on page 429.
• omp_target_disassociate_ptr routine, see Section 3.6.9 on page 442.
• omp_get_mapped_ptr routine, see Section 3.6.10 on page 444.
• ompt_callback_target_data_op_t or ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t callback type, see Section 4.5.2.25 on page 534.

3.6.10 omp_get_mapped_ptr

Summary
The omp_get_mapped_ptr routine returns the device pointer that is associated with a host pointer for a given device.

Format

```c
void * omp_get_mapped_ptr(const void *ptr, int device_num);
```

```fortran
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int
type(c_ptr), value :: ptr
integer(c_int), value :: device_num
```

OpenMP API – Version 5.1 Public Comment Draft, August 2020
Constraints on Arguments
The device_num argument must be greater than or equal to zero and less than the result of
omp_get_num_devices() or equal to the result of omp_get_initial_device().

Effect
The omp_get_mapped_ptr routine returns the associated device pointer on device device_num.
A call to this routine for a pointer that is not NULL (or C_NULL_PTR, for Fortran) and does not
have an associated pointer on the given device results in a NULL pointer.

This routine is intended to be called outside of any target region. When called from within a
target region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

The routine returns NULL (or C_NULL_PTR, for Fortran) if unsuccessful. Otherwise it returns the
device pointer, which is ptr if device_num is the value returned by
omp_get_initial_device().

Execution Model Events
No events are associated with this routine.

Cross References
• omp_target_associate_ptr routine, see Section 3.6.9 on page 442.
• omp_target_disassociate_ptr routine, see Section 3.6.11 on page 445.

3.6.11 omp_target_disassociate_ptr

Summary
The omp_target_disassociate_ptr removes the associated pointer for a given device
from a host pointer.

Format

C / C++

int omp_target_disassociate_ptr(const void *ptr, int device_num);

C / C++

integer(c_int) function omp_target_disassociate_ptr(ptr, &

device_num) bind(c)

use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int
type(c_ptr), value :: ptr

integer(c_int), value :: device_num
Constraints on Arguments
The `device_num` argument must be greater than or equal to zero and less than the result of
`omp_get_num_devices()` or equal to the result of `omp_get_initial_device()`.

Effect
The `omp_target_disassociate_ptr` removes the associated device data on device
`device_num` from the presence table for host pointer `ptr`. A call to this routine on a pointer that is
not `NULL` (or `C_NULL_PTR`, for Fortran) and does not have associated data on the given device
results in unspecified behavior. The reference count of the mapping is reduced to zero, regardless of
its current value.

When called from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

The routine returns zero if successful. Otherwise it returns a non-zero value.

After a call to `omp_target_disassociate_ptr`, the contents of the device buffer are
invalidated.

Execution Model Events
The `target-data-disassociate` event occurs before a thread initiates a device pointer disassociation
on a target device.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback, or a registered
`ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_beginend` as its
endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-global-disassociate` event in that thread. These
callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t` or
`ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t`, respectively.

Cross References
- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- `omp_target_associate_ptr` routine, see Section 3.6.9 on page 442.
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op` or
  `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback type, see Section 4.5.2.25 on
  page 534.
3.7 Interoperability Routines

These routines provide mechanisms related to the properties associated with an `omp_interop_t` object that an `interop` construct may initialize, destroy or otherwise use. Table 3.1 shows the corresponding values for these routines that can provide error codes.

**Table 3.1: Return Codes Used by `interop` Functions, `omp_interop_rc_t`**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>enum name</th>
<th>description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>omp_irc_no_value = 1</td>
<td>Parameters valid, no meaningful value available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_irc_success = 0</td>
<td>Successful, value is usable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_irc_empty = -1</td>
<td>The object provided is equal to <code>omp_interop_none</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_irc_out_of_range = -2</td>
<td>Property id is out of range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_irc_type_int = -3</td>
<td>Property type is int</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_irc_type_ptr = -4</td>
<td>Property type is pointer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_irc_type_str = -5</td>
<td>Property type is string</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All `omp_interop_t` objects must support the values `omp_ipr_first` through -1 inclusive for the `property_id` argument, which correspond to the properties that Table 3.2 shows. In addition, `omp_interop_t` objects may only be accessed or modified through OpenMP directives and OpenMP APIs. They can be initialized to `omp_interop_none`, which is defined to be zero. Destruction of an `omp_interop_t` object destroys the state to which all copies of the object refer but may only reset the copy passed to the `destroy` action-clause.

OpenMP reserves all negative values for properties; implementation-defined properties may use zero and positive values. The special property, `omp_ipr_first`, will always have the lowest property value. Subsequent specifications may change its value and, thus, a program should not rely on its specific value.

### 3.7.1 omp_get_num_interop_properties

**Summary**

The `omp_get_num_interop_properties` routine retrieves the number of implementation-defined properties available from an `omp_interop_t` object.

**Format**

```c
int omp_get_num_interop_properties(omp_interop_t interop);
```
### TABLE 3.2: Required Values of the `omp_interop_property_t` enum Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>enum name</th>
<th>interop types</th>
<th>name</th>
<th>property</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_ipr_type = -1</code></td>
<td>all</td>
<td>type</td>
<td>An <code>intptr_t</code> value that represents the type of context, as listed in the Context Definitions document or implementation documentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_ipr_type_name = -2</code></td>
<td>all</td>
<td>type_name</td>
<td>C string value that represents the type of context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_ipr_vendor = -3</code></td>
<td>all</td>
<td>vendor</td>
<td>An <code>intptr_t</code> that represents the vendor of context, as listed in the Context Definitions document or implementation documentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_ipr_vendor_name = -4</code></td>
<td>all</td>
<td>vendor_name</td>
<td>C string value that represents the vendor of context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_ipr_device_num = -5</code></td>
<td>all</td>
<td>device_num</td>
<td>the OpenMP device id</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_ipr_platform = -6</code></td>
<td>target</td>
<td>platform</td>
<td>a foreign platform handle usually spanning multiple devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_ipr_device = -7</code></td>
<td>target</td>
<td>device</td>
<td>a foreign device handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_ipr_device_context = -8</code></td>
<td>target</td>
<td>device_context</td>
<td>a handle to an instance of a foreign device context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_ipr_targetsync = -9</code></td>
<td>targetsync</td>
<td>targetsync</td>
<td>a handle to a synchronization object of a foreign execution context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_ipr_first = -9</code></td>
<td>all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Effect

The `omp_get_num_interop_properties` routine returns the number of implementation-defined properties available on `interop`, such that the returned value minus `omp_ipr_first` is the total number of properties available. This routine supports iterating over all properties associated with an `omp_interop_t` object, including any that are implementation defined.

### Cross References

- `interop` construct, see Section 2.5.5 on page 91.
3.7.2 omp_get_interop_int

Summary
The omp_get_interop_int routine retrieves property data from an omp_interop_t object.

Format

```c
omp_intptr_t omp_get_interop_int(
    const omp_interop_t interop,
    omp_interop_property_t property_id,
    int *err
);```

Effect
The omp_get_interop_int routine returns the requested value if available, and zero otherwise. If a non-null pointer is passed to err, on error the value will be set to a negative value, and on success it will be set to zero or the appropriate positive code from omp_interop_rc_t. The behavior of the routine is unspecified if an invalid object is provided.

Restrictions
Restrictions on omp_get_interop_int routine are as follows:

- The value of property_id must be in the range between omp_ipr_first and
  omp_get_num_interop_properties(interop) minus one.

Cross References
- interop construct, see Section 2.5.5 on page 91.
- omp_get_num_interop_properties routine, see Section 3.7.1 on page 447.

3.7.3 omp_get_interop_ptr

Summary
The omp_get_interop_ptr routine retrieves property data from an omp_interop_t object.

Format

```c
void* omp_get_interop_ptr(
    const omp_interop_t interop,
    omp_interop_property_t property_id,
    int *err
);```

Effect
The omp_get_interop_ptr routine returns the requested value if available, and zero otherwise. If a non-null pointer is passed to err, on error the value will be set to a negative value, and on success it will be set to zero and non-error return codes will be positive as specified in Table 3.1. The behavior of the routine is unspecified if an invalid object is provided.
Restrictions
Restrictions on `omp_get_interop_ptr` routine are as follows:

- The value of `property_id` must be in the range between `omp_ipr_first` and `omp_get_num_interop_properties(interop)` minus one.
- Memory referenced by the pointer returned by the `omp_get_interop_ptr` routine is managed by the OpenMP implementation and should not be freed or modified.

Cross References
- `interop` construct, see Section 2.5.5 on page 91.
- `omp_get_num_interop_properties` routine, see Section 3.7.1 on page 447.

3.7.4 `omp_get_interop_str`

Summary
The `omp_get_interop_str` routine retrieves property data from an `omp_interop_t` object.

Format
```c
const char* omp_get_interop_str(
    const omp_interop_t interop,
    omp_interop_property_t property_id,
    int *err
);
```

Effect
The `omp_get_interop_str` routine returns the requested value if available, and zero otherwise. If a non-null pointer is passed to `err`, on error the value will be set to a negative value, and on success it will be set to zero and non-error return codes will be positive as specified in Table 3.1. The behavior of the routine is unspecified if an invalid object is provided.

Restrictions
Restrictions on `omp_get_interop_str` routine are as follows:

- The value of `property_id` must be in the range between `omp_ipr_first` and `omp_get_num_interop_properties(interop)` minus one.
- Memory referenced by the pointer returned by the `omp_get_interop_str` routine is managed by the OpenMP implementation and should not be freed or modified.

Cross References
- `interop` construct, see Section 2.5.5 on page 91.
- `omp_get_num_interop_properties` routine, see Section 3.7.1 on page 447.
3.7.5 omp_get_interop_name

Summary
The `omp_get_interop_name` routine retrieves a property name from an `omp_interop_t` object.

Format

```c
const char* omp_get_interop_name(
    omp_interop_t interop,
    omp_interop_property_t property_id
);
```

Effect
The `omp_get_interop_name` routine returns the name of a property retrieved from an `omp_interop_t` object.

If `property_id` is not in the range between `omp_ipr_first` and `omp_get_num_interop_properties(interop)` minus one or if `interop` has the value `omp_interop_none`, `NULL` will be returned.

Restrictions
• Memory referenced by the pointer returned by the `omp_get_interop_name` routine is managed by the OpenMP implementation and should not be freed or modified.

Cross References
• `interop` construct, see Section 2.5.5 on page 91.
• `omp_get_num_interop_properties` routine, see Section 3.7.1 on page 447.

3.7.6 omp_get_interop_type_desc

Summary
The `omp_get_interop_type_desc` routine retrieves the type of a property associated with an `omp_interop_t` object.

Format

```c
const char* omp_get_interop_type_desc(
    omp_interop_t interop,
    omp_interop_property_t property_id
);
```

Effect
The `omp_get_interop_type_desc` routine returns a string that describes the type of the property referenced by `property_id` in human-readable form, preferably a valid C type declaration possibly followed by a description or name of the type.
Restrictions

• Memory referenced by the pointer returned from the `omp_get_interop_type_desc` routine is managed by the OpenMP implementation and should not be freed or modified.

Cross References

• `interop` construct, see Section 2.5.5 on page 91.

• `omp_get_num_interop_properties` routine, see Section 3.7.1 on page 447.

3.7.7 `omp_get_interop_err`

Summary

The `omp_get_interop_err` routine retrieves the error string associated with an `omp_interop_rc_t` value.

Format

```c
const char* omp_get_interop_err(omp_interop_rc_t err);
```

Effect

The `omp_get_interop_err` routine returns a string representation of the return code in `err`.

Restrictions

• Memory referenced by the pointer returned by the `omp_get_interop_err` routine is managed by the OpenMP implementation and should not be freed or modified.

Cross References

• `interop` construct, see Section 2.5.5 on page 91.

• `omp_get_num_interop_properties` routine, see Section 3.7.1 on page 447.
3.8 Memory Management Routines

This section describes routines that support memory management on the current device.

Instances of memory management types must be accessed only through the routines described in this section; programs that otherwise access instances of these types are non-conforming.

3.8.1 Memory Management Types

The following type definitions are used by the memory management routines:

```c
typedef enum omp_alloctrait_key_t {
    omp_atk_sync_hint = 1,
    omp_atk_alignment = 2,
    omp_atk_access = 3,
    omp_atk_pool_size = 4,
    omp_atkFallback = 5,
    omp_atk_fb_data = 6,
    omp_atk_pinned = 7,
    omp_atk_partition = 8
} omp_alloctrait_key_t;

typedef enum omp_alloctrait_value_t {
    omp_atv_false = 0,
    omp_atv_true = 1,
    omp_atv_contended = 3,
    omp_atv_uncontended = 4,
    omp_atv_serialized = 5,
    omp_atv_sequential = omp_atv_serialized, // (deprecated)
    omp_atv_private = 6,
    omp_atv_all = 7,
    omp_atv_thread = 8,
    omp_atv_pteam = 9,
    omp_atv_cgroup = 10,
    omp_atv_default_mem_fb = 11,
    omp_atv_null_fb = 12,
    omp_atv_abort_fb = 13,
    omp_atv_allocator_fb = 14,
    omp_atv_environment = 15,
    omp_atv_nearest = 16,
    omp_atv_blocked = 17,
    omp_atv_interleaved = 18
} omp_alloctrait_value_t;
```
typedef struct omp_allocTrait_t {
    omp_allocTrait_key_t key;
    omp_uintptr_t value;
} omp_allocTrait_t;

C / C++

Fortran

integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_sync_hint = 1
integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_alignment = 2
integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_access = 3
integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_pool_size = 4
integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_fallback = 5
integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_fb_data = 6
integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_pinned = 7
integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_partition = 8

integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_default = -1
integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_false = 0
integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_true = 1
integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_contended = 3
integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_uncontended = 4
integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_serialized = 5
integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_serialized != (deprecated)
integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_private = 6
integer(kind=omp_allocTrait_val_kind), &
parameter :: omp_atv_all = 7
integer(kind=omp_alloctrain_val_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atv_thread = 8
integer(kind=omp_alloctrain_val_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atv_pteam = 9
integer(kind=omp_alloctrain_val_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atv_cgroup = 10
integer(kind=omp_alloctrain_val_kind), &
    parameter ::omp_atv_default_mem_fb = 11
integer(kind=omp_alloctrain_val_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atv_null_fb = 12
integer(kind=omp_alloctrain_val_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atv_abort_fb = 13
integer(kind=omp_alloctrain_val_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atv_allocator_fb = 14
integer(kind=omp_alloctrain_val_kind), &
    parameter ::omp_atv_environment = 15
integer(kind=omp_alloctrain_val_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atv_nearest = 16
integer(kind=omp_alloctrain_val_kind), &
    parameter ::omp_atv_blocked = 17
integer(kind=omp_alloctrain_val_kind), &
    parameter ::omp_atv_interleaved = 18

type omp_alloctrain
  integer(kind=omp_alloctrain_key_kind) key
  integer(kind=omp_alloctrain_val_kind) value
end type omp_alloctrain

integer(kind=omp_allocator_handle_kind), &
parameter :: omp_null_allocator = 0
3.8.2 omp_init_allocator

Summary
The omp_init_allocator routine initializes an allocator and associates it with a memory space.

Format

```c
omp_allocator_handle_t omp_init_allocator (    
    omp_memspace_handle_t memspace,    
    int ntraits,    
    const omp_alloctrait_t traits[]
);```

```fortran
integer(kind=omp_allocator_handle_kind) &    
function omp_init_allocator ( memspace, ntraits, traits )    
integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind),intent(in) :: memspace    
integer,intent(in) :: ntraits    
type(omp_alloctrait),intent(in) :: traits(*)
```

Constraints on Arguments
The memspace argument must be one of the predefined memory spaces defined in Table 2.8. If the ntraits argument is greater than zero then the traits argument must specify at least that many traits. If it specifies fewer than ntraits traits the behavior is unspecified.

Unless a requires directive with the dynamic allocators clause is present in the same compilation unit, using this routine in a target region results in unspecified behavior.

Binding
The binding thread set for an omp_init_allocator region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region that corresponds to any construct or API routine.

Effect
The omp_init_allocator routine creates a new allocator that is associated with the memspace memory space and returns a handle to it. All allocations through the created allocator will behave according to the allocator traits specified in the traits argument. The number of traits in the traits argument is specified by the ntraits argument. Specifying the same allocator trait more than once results in unspecified behavior. The routine returns a handle for the created allocator. If the special omp_atv_default value is used for a given trait, then its value will be the default value specified in Table 2.9 for that given trait.
If `memspace` is `omp_default_mem_space` and the `traits` argument is an empty set this routine will always return a handle to an allocator. Otherwise if an allocator based on the requirements cannot be created then the special `omp_null_allocator` handle is returned.

The use of an allocator returned by this routine on a device other than the one on which it was created results in unspecified behavior.

**Cross References**
- Memory Spaces, see Section 2.12.1 on page 178.
- Memory Allocators, see Section 2.12.2 on page 179.

### 3.8.3 omp_destroy_allocator

#### Summary
The `omp_destroy_allocator` routine releases all resources used by the allocator handle.

#### Format

```
C / C++
void omp_destroy_allocator (omp_allocator_handle_t allocator);
```

Fortran

```
subroutine omp_destroy_allocator ( allocator )
integer(kind=omp_allocator_handle_kind),intent(in) :: allocator
```

#### Constraints on Arguments
The `allocator` argument must not represent a predefined memory allocator.

Unless a `requires` directive with the `dynamic_allocators` clause is present in the same compilation unit, using this routine in a `target` region results in unspecified behavior.

#### Binding
The binding thread set for an `omp_destroy_allocator` region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region that corresponds to any construct or API routine.

#### Effect
The `omp_destroy_allocator` routine releases all resources used to implement the `allocator` handle. Accessing any memory allocated by the `allocator` after this call results in unspecified behavior.

If `allocator` is `omp_null_allocator` then this routine will have no effect.
Cross References

- Memory Allocators, see Section 2.12.2 on page 179.

3.8.4 omp_set_default_allocator

Summary
The `omp_set_default_allocator` routine sets the default memory allocator to be used by allocation calls, `allocate` directives and `allocate` clauses that do not specify an allocator.

Format

```c
void omp_set_default_allocator (omp_allocator_handle_t allocator);
```

Constraints on Arguments

The `allocator` argument must be a valid memory allocator handle.

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_set_default_allocator` region is the binding implicit task.

Effect

The effect of this routine is to set the value of the `def-allocator-var` ICV of the binding implicit task to the value specified in the `allocator` argument.

Cross References

- `def-allocator-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Memory Allocators, see Section 2.12.2 on page 179.
- `omp_alloc` routine, see Section 3.8.6 on page 459.

3.8.5 omp_get_default_allocator

Summary

The `omp_get_default_allocator` routine returns a handle to the memory allocator to be used by allocation calls, `allocate` directives and `allocate` clauses that do not specify an allocator.
Format

```
C / C++
omp_allocator_handle_t omp_get_default_allocator (void);
```

```
C / C++
Fortran
integer(kind=omp_allocator_handle_kind) &
function omp_get_default_allocator ()
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_get_default_allocator` region is the binding implicit task.

Effect

The effect of this routine is to return the value of the `def-allocator-var` ICV of the binding implicit task.

Cross References

- `def-allocator-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Memory Allocators, see Section 2.12.2 on page 179.
- `omp_alloc` routine, see Section 3.8.6 on page 459.

3.8.6 omp_alloc and omp_aligned_alloc

Summary

The `omp_alloc` and `omp_aligned_alloc` routines request a memory allocation from a memory allocator.

Format

```
C
void *omp_alloc(size_t size, omp_allocator_handle_t allocator);
void *omp_aligned_alloc(
    size_t alignment,
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator);
```
C++

```c
void *omp_alloc(
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator=omp_null_allocator
);
void *omp_aligned_alloc(
    size_t alignment,
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator=omp_null_allocator
);
```

Fortran

```fortran
type(c_ptr) function omp_alloc(size, allocator) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_size_t
integer(c_size_t), value :: size
integer(omp_allocator_handle_kind), value :: allocator

end function

end type

end type
```

**Constraints on Arguments**

Unless `dynamic_allocators` appears on a `requires` directive in the same compilation unit, `omp_alloc` and `omp_aligned_alloc` invocations that appear in `target` regions must not pass `omp_null_allocator` as the `allocator` argument, which must be a constant expression that evaluates to one of the predefined memory allocator values.

The `alignment` argument to `omp_aligned_alloc` must be a power of two and the `size` argument must be a multiple of `alignment`.

**Effect**

The `omp_alloc` and `omp_aligned_alloc` routines request a memory allocation of `size` bytes from the specified memory allocator. If the `allocator` argument is `omp_null_allocator` the memory allocator used by the routines will be the one specified by the `def-allocator-var` ICV of the binding implicit task. Upon success they return a pointer to the allocated memory. Otherwise, the behavior specified by the `fallback` trait will be followed.
If size is 0, `omp_alloc` and `omp_aligned_alloc` will return `NULL` (or, `C_NULL_PTR`, for Fortran).

Memory allocated by `omp_alloc` will be byte-aligned to at least the maximum of the alignment required by `malloc` and the `alignment` trait of the allocator.

Memory allocated by `omp_aligned_alloc` will be byte-aligned to at least the maximum of the alignment required by `malloc`, the `alignment` trait of the allocator and the `alignment` argument value.

**Cross References**
- Memory allocators, see Section 2.12.2 on page 179.

### 3.8.7 omp_free

**Summary**
The `omp_free` routine deallocates previously allocated memory.

**Format**

```c
void omp_free (void *ptr, omp_allocator_handle_t allocator);
```

```c++
void omp_free(
    void *ptr,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator=omp_null_allocator
);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_free(ptr, allocator) bind(c)
  use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr
  type(c_ptr), value :: ptr
  integer(omp_allocator_handle_kind), value :: allocator
```

**Effect**
The `omp_free` routine deallocates the memory to which `ptr` points. The `ptr` argument must point to memory previously allocated with a memory allocator. If the `allocator` argument is specified it must be the memory allocator to which the allocation request was made. If the `allocator` argument is `omp_null_allocator` the implementation will determine that value automatically. Using `omp_free` on memory that was already deallocated or that was allocated by an allocator that has already been destroyed with `omp_destroy_allocator` results in unspecified behavior.

If `ptr` is `NULL` (or, `C_NULL_PTR`, for Fortran), no operation is performed.
Cross References

• Memory allocators, see Section 2.12.2 on page 179.

3.8.8 omp_calloc and omp_aligned_calloc

Summary
The omp_calloc and omp_aligned_calloc routines request a zero initialized memory allocation from a memory allocator.

Format

C

```c
void *omp_calloc(
    size_t nmemb,
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator
);
void *omp_aligned_calloc(
    size_t alignment,
    size_t nmemb,
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator
);
```

C++

```cpp
void *omp_calloc(
    size_t nmemb,
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator=omp_null_allocator
);
void *omp_aligned_calloc(
    size_t alignment,
    size_t nmemb,
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator=omp_null_allocator
);
```
type(c_ptr) function omp_calloc(nmemb, size, allocator) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_size_t
integer(c_size_t), value :: nmemb, size
integer(omp_allocator_handle_kind), value :: allocator

end function

use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_size_t
integer(c_size_t), value :: alignment, nmemb, size
integer(omp_allocator_handle_kind), value :: allocator

end function

Constraints on Arguments

Unless dynamic Allocators appears on a requires directive in the same compilation unit, omp_calloc and omp_aligned_calloc invocations that appear in target regions must not pass omp_null_allocator as the allocator argument, which must be a constant expression that evaluates to one of the predefined memory allocator values.

The alignment argument to omp_aligned_calloc must be a power of two and the size argument must be a multiple of alignment.

Effect

The omp_calloc and omp_aligned_calloc routines request a memory allocation from the specified memory allocator for an array of nmemb elements each of which has a size of size bytes.

If the allocator argument is omp_null_allocator the memory allocator used by the routines will be the one specified by the def-allocator-var ICV of the binding implicit task. Upon success they return a pointer to the allocated memory. Otherwise, the behavior specified by the fallback trait will be followed. Any memory allocated by these routines will be set to zero before returning.

If either nmemb or size is 0, omp_calloc will return NULL (or, C_NULL_PTR, for Fortran).

If SIZE_MAX / (size ? size : 1) < nmemb, the allocation will not be successful in any allocator and the behavior specified by the fallback trait will be followed.

Memory allocated by omp_calloc will be byte-aligned to at least the maximum of the alignment required by malloc and the alignment trait of the allocator.

Memory allocated by omp_aligned_calloc will be byte-aligned to at least the maximum of the alignment required by malloc, the alignment trait of the allocator and the alignment argument value.

Cross References

• Memory allocators, see Section 2.12.2 on page 179.
### 3.8.9 omp_realloc

#### Summary
The **omp_realloc** routine deallocates previously allocated memory and requests a memory allocation from a memory allocator.

#### Format

**C**

```c
void *omp_realloc(
    void *ptr,
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator,
    omp_allocator_handle_t free_allocator
);
```

**C++**

```cpp
void *omp_realloc(
    void *ptr,
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator=omp_null_allocator,
    omp_allocator_handle_t free_allocator=omp_null_allocator
);
```

**Fortran**

```fortran
type(c_ptr) &
function omp_realloc(ptr, size, allocator, free_allocator) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_size_t
integer(c_ptr), value :: ptr
integer(c_size_t), value :: size
integer(omp_allocator_handle_kind), value :: allocator, free_allocator
```

#### Constraints on Arguments

Unless a **dynamic_allocators** clause appears on a **requires** directive in the same compilation unit, **omp_realloc** invocations that appear in **target** regions must not pass **omp_null_allocator** as the **allocator** or **free Allocator** argument, which must be constant expressions that evaluate to one of the predefined memory allocator values.
Effect

The `omp_realloc` routine deallocates the memory to which `ptr` points and requests a new memory allocation of `size` bytes from the specified memory allocator. The `ptr` argument must point to memory previously allocated with a memory allocator. If the `free_allocator` argument is specified it must be the memory allocator to which the previous allocation request was made. If the `free_allocator` argument is `omp_null_allocator` the implementation will determine that value automatically. Using `omp_realloc` on memory that was already deallocated or that was allocated by an allocator that has already been destroyed with `omp_destroy_allocator` results in unspecified behavior. If the `allocator` argument is `omp_null_allocator` the behavior is as if the memory allocator that allocated the memory to which `ptr` argument points is passed to the `allocator` argument. Upon success it returns a (possibly moved) pointer to the allocated memory and the contents of the new object shall be the same as that of the old object prior to deallocation, up to the minimum size of old allocated size and `size`. Any bytes in the new object beyond the old allocated size will have unspecified values. Otherwise, the behavior specified by the `fallback` trait of the `allocator` will be followed.

If `ptr` is `NULL` (or, `C_NULL_PTR`, for Fortran), `omp_realloc` will behave the same as `omp_alloc` with the same `size` and `allocator` arguments.

If `size` is 0, `omp_realloc` will return `NULL` (or, `C_NULL_PTR`, for Fortran) and the old allocation will be deallocated.

If `size` is not 0, the old allocation will be deallocated if and only if the function returns a non-`NULL` value (or, a non-`C_NULL_PTR` value, for Fortran).

Memory allocated by `omp_realloc` will be byte-aligned to at least the maximum of the alignment required by `malloc` and the `alignment` trait of the allocator.

### 3.9 Tool Control Routine

**Summary**

The `omp_control_tool` routine enables a program to pass commands to an active tool.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int omp_control_tool(int command, int modifier, void *arg);</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int integer (kind=omp_control_tool_kind) command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int modifier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

```
Description
An OpenMP program may use `omp_control_tool` to pass commands to a tool. An application can use `omp_control_tool` to request that a tool starts or restarts data collection when a code region of interest is encountered, that a tool pauses data collection when leaving the region of interest, that a tool flushes any data that it has collected so far, or that a tool ends data collection. Additionally, `omp_control_tool` can be used to pass tool-specific commands to a particular tool.

The following types correspond to return values from `omp_control_tool`:

```c
typedef enum omp_control_tool_result_t {
    omp_control_tool_notool = -2,
    omp_control_tool_nocallback = -1,
    omp_control_tool_success = 0,
    omp_control_tool_ignored = 1
} omp_control_tool_result_t;
```

If the OMPT interface state is inactive, the OpenMP implementation returns `omp_control_tool_notool`. If the OMPT interface state is active, but no callback is registered for the `tool-control` event, the OpenMP implementation returns `omp_control_tool_nocallback`. An OpenMP implementation may return other implementation-defined negative values strictly smaller than -64; an application may assume that any negative return value indicates that a tool has not received the command. A return value of `omp_control_tool_success` indicates that the tool has performed the specified command. A return value of `omp_control_tool_ignored` indicates that the tool has ignored the specified command. A tool may return other positive values strictly greater than 64 that are tool-defined.
Constraints on Arguments

The following enumeration type defines four standard commands. Table 3.3 describes the actions that these commands request from a tool.

```c
typedef enum omp_control_tool_t {
    omp_control_tool_start = 1,
    omp_control_tool_pause = 2,
    omp_control_tool_flush = 3,
    omp_control_tool_end = 4
} omp_control_tool_t;
```

Tool-specific values for command must be greater or equal to 64. Tools must ignore command values that they are not explicitly designed to handle. Other values accepted by a tool for command, and any values for modifier and arg are tool-defined.

**TABLE 3.3:** Standard Tool Control Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>omp_control_tool_start</td>
<td>Start or restart monitoring if it is off. If monitoring is already on, this command is idempotent. If monitoring has already been turned off permanently, this command will have no effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_control_tool_pause</td>
<td>Temporarily turn monitoring off. If monitoring is already off, it is idempotent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_control_tool_flush</td>
<td>Flush any data buffered by a tool. This command may be applied whether monitoring is on or off.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*table continued on next page*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>omp_control_tool_end</td>
<td>Turn monitoring off permanently; the tool finalizes itself and flushes all output.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Execution Model Events**

The *tool-control* event occurs in the thread that encounters a call to `omp_control_tool` at a point inside its corresponding OpenMP region.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_control_tool` callback for each occurrence of a *tool-control* event. The callback executes in the context of the call that occurs in the user program and has type signature `ompt_callback_control_tool_t`. The callback may return any non-negative value, which will be returned to the application by the OpenMP implementation as the return value of the `omp_control_tool` call that triggered the callback.

Arguments passed to the callback are those passed by the user to `omp_control_tool`. If the call is made in Fortran, the tool will be passed `NULL` as the third argument to the callback. If any of the four standard commands is presented to a tool, the tool will ignore the *modifier* and *arg* argument values.

**Restrictions**

Access to the state of an OpenMP first-party tool has the following restriction:

- An application may access the tool state modified by an OMPT callback only by using `omp_control_tool`.

**Cross References**

- OMPT Interface, see Chapter 4 on page 469
- `ompt_callback_control_tool_t`, see Section 4.5.2.29 on page 542.
This chapter describes OMPT, which is an interface for first-party tools. First-party tools are linked or loaded directly into the OpenMP program. OMPT defines mechanisms to initialize a tool, to examine OpenMP state associated with an OpenMP thread, to interpret the call stack of an OpenMP thread, to receive notification about OpenMP events, to trace activity on OpenMP target devices, to assess implementation-dependent details of an OpenMP implementation (such as supported states and mutual exclusion implementations), and to control a tool from an OpenMP application.

### 4.1 OMPT Interfaces Definitions

A compliant implementation must supply a set of definitions for the OMPT runtime entry points, OMPT callback signatures, and the special data types of their parameters and return values. These definitions, which are listed throughout this chapter, and their associated declarations shall be provided in a header file named `omp-tools.h`. In addition, the set of definitions may specify other implementation-specific values.

The `omp_start_tool` function is an external function with C linkage.

### 4.2 Activating a First-Party Tool

To activate a tool, an OpenMP implementation first determines whether the tool should be initialized. If so, the OpenMP implementation invokes the initializer of the tool, which enables the tool to prepare to monitor execution on the host. The tool may then also arrange to monitor computation that executes on target devices. This section explains how the tool and an OpenMP implementation interact to accomplish these tasks.

#### 4.2.1 ompt_start_tool

**Summary**

In order to use the OMPT interface provided by an OpenMP implementation, a tool must implement the `omp_start_tool` function, through which the OpenMP implementation initializes the tool.
Format

```c
ompt_start_tool_result_t *ompt_start_tool(
    unsigned int omp_version,
    const char *runtime_version
);
```

Description

For a tool to use the OMPT interface that an OpenMP implementation provides, the tool must define a globally-visible implementation of the function `ompt_start_tool`. The tool indicates that it will use the OMPT interface that an OpenMP implementation provides by returning a non-null pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure from the `ompt_start_tool` implementation that it provides. The `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure contains pointers to tool initialization and finalization callbacks as well as a tool data word that an OpenMP implementation must pass by reference to these callbacks. A tool may return `NULL` from `ompt_start_tool` to indicate that it will not use the OMPT interface in a particular execution.

A tool may use the `omp_version` argument to determine if it is compatible with the OMPT interface that the OpenMP implementation provides.

Description of Arguments

The argument `omp_version` is the value of the `_OPENMP` version macro associated with the OpenMP API implementation. This value identifies the OpenMP API version that an OpenMP implementation supports, which specifies the version of the OMPT interface that it supports.

The argument `runtime_version` is a version string that unambiguously identifies the OpenMP implementation.

Constraints on Arguments

The argument `runtime_version` must be an immutable string that is defined for the lifetime of a program execution.

Effect

If a tool returns a non-null pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure, an OpenMP implementation will call the tool initializer specified by the `initialize` field in this structure before beginning execution of any OpenMP construct or completing execution of any environment routine invocation; the OpenMP implementation will call the tool finalizer specified by the `finalize` field in this structure when the OpenMP implementation shuts down.

Cross References

- `ompt_start_tool_result_t`, see Section 4.4.1 on page 483.
4.2.2 Determining Whether a First-Party Tool Should be Initialized

An OpenMP implementation examines the tool-var ICV as one of its first initialization steps. If the value of tool-var is disabled, the initialization continues without a check for the presence of a tool and the functionality of the OMPT interface will be unavailable as the program executes. In this case, the OMPT interface state remains inactive.

Otherwise, the OMPT interface state changes to pending and the OpenMP implementation activates any first-party tool that it finds. A tool can provide a definition of ompt_start_tool to an OpenMP implementation in three ways:

- By statically-linking its definition of ompt_start_tool into an OpenMP application;
- By introducing a dynamically-linked library that includes its definition of ompt_start_tool into the application’s address space; or
- By providing, in the tool-libraries-var ICV, the name of a dynamically-linked library that is appropriate for the architecture and operating system used by the application and that includes a
If the value of tool-var is enabled, the OpenMP implementation must check if a tool has provided an implementation of ompt_start_tool. The OpenMP implementation first checks if a tool-provided implementation of ompt_start_tool is available in the address space, either statically-linked into the application or in a dynamically-linked library loaded in the address space. If multiple implementations of ompt_start_tool are available, the OpenMP implementation will use the first tool-provided implementation of ompt_start_tool that it finds.

If the implementation does not find a tool-provided implementation of ompt_start_tool in the address space, it consults the tool-libraries-var ICV, which contains a (possibly empty) list of dynamically-linked libraries. As described in detail in Section 6.19 on page 656, the libraries in tool-libraries-var are then searched for the first usable implementation of ompt_start_tool that one of the libraries in the list provides.

If the implementation finds a tool-provided definition of ompt_start_tool, it invokes that method; if a NULL pointer is returned, the OMPT interface state remains pending and the implementation continues to look for implementations of ompt_start_tool; otherwise a non-null pointer to an ompt_start_tool_result_t structure is returned, the OMPT interface state changes to active and the OpenMP implementation makes the OMPT interface available as the program executes. In this case, as the OpenMP implementation completes its initialization, it initializes the OMPT interface.

If no tool can be found, the OMPT interface state changes to inactive.

**Cross References**

- tool-libraries-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- tool-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- ompt_start_tool function, see Section 4.2.1 on page 469.
- ompt_start_tool_result_t type, see Section 4.4.1 on page 483.

### 4.2.3 Initializing a First-Party Tool

To initialize the OMPT interface, the OpenMP implementation invokes the tool initializer that is specified in the ompt_start_tool_result_t structure that is indicated by the non-null pointer that ompt_start_tool returns. The initializer is invoked prior to the occurrence of any OpenMP event.

A tool initializer, described in Section 4.5.1.1 on page 506, uses the function specified in its lookup argument to look up pointers to OMPT interface runtime entry points that the OpenMP implementation provides; this process is described in Section 4.2.3.1 on page 473. Typically, a tool initializer obtains a pointer to the ompt_set_callback runtime entry point with type signature ompt_set_callback_t and then uses this runtime entry point to register tool callbacks for OpenMP events, as described in Section 4.2.4 on page 474.
A tool initializer may use the `omptEnumerateStates` runtime entry point, which has type signature `omptEnumerateStates_t`, to determine the thread states that an OpenMP implementation employs. Similarly, it may use the `omptEnumerateMutexImpls` runtime entry point, which has type signature `omptEnumerateMutexImpls_t`, to determine the mutual exclusion implementations that the OpenMP implementation employs.

If a tool initializer returns a non-zero value, the OMPT interface state remains active for the execution; otherwise, the OMPT interface state changes to inactive.

**Cross References**
- `omptStartTool` function, see Section 4.2.1 on page 469.
- `omptStartToolResult_t` type, see Section 4.4.1 on page 483.
- `omptInitialize_t` type, see Section 4.5.1.1 on page 506.
- `omptCallbackThreadBegin_t` type, see Section 4.5.2.1 on page 508.
- `omptEnumerateStates_t` type, see Section 4.6.1.1 on page 545.
- `omptEnumerateMutexImpls_t` type, see Section 4.6.1.2 on page 547.
- `omptSetCallback_t` type, see Section 4.6.1.3 on page 548.
- `omptFunctionLookup_t` type, see Section 4.6.3 on page 574.

**4.2.3.1 Binding Entry Points in the OMPT Callback Interface**

Functions that an OpenMP implementation provides to support the OMPT interface are not defined as global function symbols. Instead, they are defined as runtime entry points that a tool can only identify through the `lookup` function that is provided as an argument with type signature `omptFunctionLookup_t` to the tool initializer. A tool can use this function to obtain a pointer to each of the runtime entry points that an OpenMP implementation provides to support the OMPT interface. Once a tool has obtained a `lookup` function, it may employ it at any point in the future.

For each runtime entry point in the OMPT interface for the host device, Table 4.1 provides the string name by which it is known and its associated type signature. Implementations can provide additional implementation-specific names and corresponding entry points. Any names that begin with `ompt_` are reserved names.

During initialization, a tool should look up each runtime entry point in the OMPT interface by name and bind a pointer maintained by the tool that can later be used to invoke the entry point. The entry points described in Table 4.1 enable a tool to assess the thread states and mutual exclusion implementations that an OpenMP implementation supports, to register tool callbacks, to inspect registered callbacks, to introspect OpenMP state associated with threads, and to use tracing to monitor computations that execute on target devices.
Detailed information about each runtime entry point listed in Table 4.1 is included as part of the
description of its type signature.

Cross References

- omptEnumerateStates_t type, see Section 4.6.1.1 on page 545.
- omptEnumerateMutexImpls_t type, see Section 4.6.1.2 on page 547.
- omptSetCallback_t type, see Section 4.6.1.3 on page 548.
- omptGetCallback_t type, see Section 4.6.1.4 on page 549.
- omptGetThreadData_t type, see Section 4.6.1.5 on page 550.
- omptGetNumProcs_t type, see Section 4.6.1.6 on page 550.
- omptGetNumPlaces_t type, see Section 4.6.1.7 on page 551.
- omptGetPlaceProcIds_t type, see Section 4.6.1.8 on page 552.
- omptGetPlaceNum_t type, see Section 4.6.1.9 on page 553.
- omptGetPartitionPlaceNums_t type, see Section 4.6.1.10 on page 553.
- omptGetProcId_t type, see Section 4.6.1.11 on page 554.
- omptGetState_t type, see Section 4.6.1.12 on page 555.
- omptGetParallelInfo_t type, see Section 4.6.1.13 on page 556.
- omptGetTaskInfo_t type, see Section 4.6.1.14 on page 557.
- omptGetTaskMemory_t type, see Section 4.6.1.15 on page 559.
- omptGetTargetInfo_t type, see Section 4.6.1.16 on page 560.
- omptGetNumDevices_t type, see Section 4.6.1.17 on page 561.
- omptGetUniqueId_t type, see Section 4.6.1.18 on page 562.
- omptFinalizeTool_t type, see Section 4.6.1.19 on page 562.
- omptFunctionLookup_t type, see Section 4.6.3 on page 574.

4.2.4 Monitoring Activity on the Host with OMPT

To monitor the execution of an OpenMP program on the host device, a tool initializer must register
to receive notification of events that occur as an OpenMP program executes. A tool can use the
omptSetCallback runtime entry point to register callbacks for OpenMP events. The return
codes for omptSetCallback use the omptSetResult_t enumeration type. If the
omptSetCallback runtime entry point is called outside a tool initializer, registration of
supported callbacks may fail with a return value of omptSetError.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry Point String Name</th>
<th>Type signature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Enumerate States”</td>
<td>ompt Enumerate States_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Enumerate Mutex Impls”</td>
<td>ompt Enumerate Mutex Impls_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Set Callback”</td>
<td>ompt Set Callback_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Get Callback”</td>
<td>ompt Get Callback_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Get Thread Data”</td>
<td>ompt Get Thread Data_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Get Num Places”</td>
<td>ompt Get Num Places_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Get Place Proc Ids”</td>
<td>ompt Get Place Proc Ids_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Get Place Num”</td>
<td>ompt Get Place Num_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Get Partition Place_nums”</td>
<td>ompt Get Partition Place_nums_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Get Proc Id”</td>
<td>ompt Get Proc Id_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Get State”</td>
<td>ompt Get State_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Get Parallel Info”</td>
<td>ompt Get Parallel Info_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Get Task Info”</td>
<td>ompt Get Task Info_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Get Task Memory”</td>
<td>ompt Get Task Memory_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Get Num Devices”</td>
<td>ompt Get Num Devices_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Get Num Procs”</td>
<td>ompt Get Num Procs_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Get Target Info”</td>
<td>ompt Get Target Info_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Get Unique Id”</td>
<td>ompt Get Unique Id_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt Finalize Tool”</td>
<td>ompt Finalize Tool_t</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
All callbacks registered with `ompt_set_callback` or returned by `ompt_get_callback` use the dummy type signature `ompt_callback_t`.

For callbacks listed in Table 4.2, `ompt_set_always` is the only registration return code that is allowed. An OpenMP implementation must guarantee that the callback will be invoked every time that a runtime event that is associated with it occurs. Support for such callbacks is required in a minimal implementation of the OMPT interface.

For callbacks listed in Table 4.3, the `ompt_set_callback` runtime entry may return values other than `ompt_set_always`. Whether an OpenMP implementation invokes a registered callback never, sometimes, or always is implementation-defined. If registration for a callback allows a return code of `omp_set_never`, support for invoking such a callback may not be present in a minimal implementation of the OMPT interface. The return code from registering a callback indicates the implementation-defined level of support for the callback.

Two techniques reduce the size of the OMPT interface. First, in cases where events are naturally paired, for example, the beginning and end of a region, and the arguments needed by the callback at each endpoint are identical, a tool registers a single callback for the pair of events, with `ompt_scope_begin` or `ompt_scope_end` provided as an argument to identify for which endpoint the callback is invoked. Second, when a class of events is amenable to uniform treatment, OMPT provides a single callback for that class of events, for example, an `ompt_callback_sync_region_wait` callback is used for multiple kinds of synchronization regions, such as barrier, taskwait, and taskgroup regions. Some events, for example, `ompt_callback_sync_region_wait`, use both techniques.

**Cross References**
- `ompt_set_result_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.2 on page 488.
- `ompt_set_callback_t` type, see Section 4.6.1.3 on page 548.
- `ompt_get_callback_t` type, see Section 4.6.1.4 on page 549.

### 4.2.5 Tracing Activity on Target Devices with OMPT

A target device may or may not initialize a full OpenMP runtime system. Unless it does, it may not be possible to monitor activity on a device using a tool interface based on callbacks. To accommodate such cases, the OMPT interface defines a monitoring interface for tracing activity on target devices. Tracing activity on a target device involves the following steps:

- To prepare to trace activity on a target device, a tool must register for an `ompt_callback_device_initialize` callback. A tool may also register for an `ompt_callback_device_load` callback to be notified when code is loaded onto a target device or an `ompt_callback_device_unload` callback to be notified when code is unloaded from a target device. A tool may also optionally register an `ompt_callback_device_finalize` callback.
**TABLE 4.2:** Callbacks where `ompt_set_callback` may only return `ompt_set_always`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Callback name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_thread_begin</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_thread_end</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_parallel_begin</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_parallel_end</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_task_create</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_task_schedule</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_implicit_task</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_target</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_target_emi</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_target_data_op</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_target_submit</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_target_submit_emi</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_control_tool</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_device_initialize</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_device_finalized</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_device_load</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_device_unload</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TABLE 4.3:** Callbacks where `ompt_set_callback` may return `ompt_set_always`, `ompt_set_sometimes_paired`, `ompt_set_sometimes`, or `ompt_set_never`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Callback name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_sync_region_wait</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_mutex_released</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_dependences</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_task_dependence</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_work</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_master // (deprecated)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_masked</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_target_map</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_target_map_emi</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_sync_region</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_reduction</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_lock_init</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_lock_destroy</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_mutex_acquire</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_mutex_acquired</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_nest_lock</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_flush</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_cancel</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_callback_dispatch</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• When an OpenMP implementation initializes a target device, the OpenMP implementation dispatches the device initialization callback of the tool on the host device. If the OpenMP implementation or target device does not support tracing, the OpenMP implementation passes NULL to the device initializer of the tool for its lookup argument; otherwise, the OpenMP implementation passes a pointer to a device-specific runtime entry point with type signature ompt_function_lookup_t to the device initializer of the tool.

• If a non-null lookup pointer is provided to the device initializer of the tool, the tool may use it to determine the runtime entry points in the tracing interface that are available for the device and may bind the returned function pointers to tool variables. Table 4.4 indicates the names of runtime entry points that may be available for a device; an implementations may provide additional implementation-defined names and corresponding entry points. The driver for the device provides the runtime entry points that enable a tool to control the trace collection interface of the device. The native trace format that the interface uses may be device specific and the available kinds of trace records are implementation-defined. Some devices may allow a tool to collect traces of records in a standard format known as OMPT trace records. Each OMPT trace record serves as a substitute for an OMPT callback that cannot be made on the device. The fields in each trace record type are defined in the description of the callback that the record represents. If this type of record is provided then the lookup function returns values for the runtime entry points ompt_set_trace_ompt and ompt_get_record_ompt, which support collecting and decoding OMPT traces. If the native tracing format for a device is the OMPT format then tracing can be controlled using the runtime entry points for native or OMPT tracing.

• The tool uses the ompt_set_trace_native and/or the ompt_set_trace_ompt runtime entry point to specify what types of events or activities to monitor on the device. The return codes for ompt_set_trace_ompt and ompt_set_trace_native use the ompt_set_result_t enumeration type. If the ompt_set_trace_native /or the ompt_set_trace_ompt runtime entry point is called outside a device initializer, registration of supported callbacks may fail with a return code of ompt_set_error.

• The tool initiates tracing on the device by invoking ompt_start_trace. Arguments to ompt_start_trace include two tool callbacks through which the OpenMP implementation can manage traces associated with the device. One allocates a buffer in which the device can deposit trace events. The second callback processes a buffer of trace events from the device.

• If the device requires a trace buffer, the OpenMP implementation invokes the tool-supplied callback function on the host device to request a new buffer.

• The OpenMP implementation monitors the execution of OpenMP constructs on the device and records a trace of events or activities into a trace buffer. If possible, device trace records are marked with a host_op_id—an identifier that associates device activities with the target operation that the host initiated to cause these activities. To correlate activities on the host with activities on a device, a tool can register a ompt_callback_target_submit_emi callback. Before and after the host initiates creation of an initial task on a device associated with a structured block for a target construct, the OpenMP implementation dispatches the ompt_callback_target_submit_emi callback on the host in the thread that is executing
### Table 4.4: OMPT Tracing Interface Runtime Entry Point Names and Their Type Signatures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry Point String Name</th>
<th>Type Signature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_get_device_num_procs&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_get_device_num_procs_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_get_device_time&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_get_device_time_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_translate_time&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_translate_time_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_set_trace_ompt&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_set_trace_ompt_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_set_trace_native&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_set_trace_native_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_start_trace&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_start_trace_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_pause_trace&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_pause_trace_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_flush_trace&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_flush_trace_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_stop_trace&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_stop_trace_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_advance_buffer_cursor&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_advance_buffer_cursor_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_get_record_type&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_get_record_type_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_get_record_ompt&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_get_record_ompt_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_get_record_native&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_get_record_native_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_get_record_abstract&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_get_record_abstract_t</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
the task that encounters the target construct. This callback provides the tool with a pair of identifiers: one that identifies the target region and a second that uniquely identifies the initial task associated with that region. These identifiers help the tool correlate activities on the target device with their target region.

- When appropriate, for example, when a trace buffer fills or needs to be flushed, the OpenMP implementation invokes the tool-supplied buffer completion callback to process a non-empty sequence of records in a trace buffer that is associated with the device.

- The tool-supplied buffer completion callback may return immediately, ignoring records in the trace buffer, or it may iterate through them using the ompt_advance_buffer_cursor entry point to inspect each record. A tool may use the ompt_get_record_type runtime entry point to inspect the type of the record at the current cursor position. Three runtime entry points (ompt_get_record.ompt, ompt_get_record.native, and ompt_get_record.abstract) allow tools to inspect the contents of some or all records in a trace buffer. The ompt_get_record.native runtime entry point uses the native trace format of the device. The ompt_get_record.abstract runtime entry point decodes the contents of a native trace record and summarizes them as an ompt_record_abstract_t record. The ompt_get_record.ompt runtime entry point can only be used to retrieve records in OMPT format.

- Once tracing has been started on a device, a tool may pause or resume tracing on the device at any time by invoking ompt_pause_trace with an appropriate flag value as an argument.

- A tool may invoke the ompt_flush_trace runtime entry point for a device at any time between device initialization and finalization to cause the device to flush pending trace records.

- At any time, a tool may use the ompt_start_trace runtime entry point to start tracing or the ompt_stop_trace runtime entry point to stop tracing on a device. When tracing is stopped on a device, the OpenMP implementation eventually gathers all trace records already collected on the device and presents them to the tool using the buffer completion callback.

- An OpenMP implementation can be shut down while device tracing is in progress.

- When an OpenMP implementation is shut down, it finalize each device. Device finalization occurs in three steps. First, the OpenMP implementation halts any tracing in progress for the device. Second, the OpenMP implementation flushes all trace records collected for the device and uses the buffer completion callback associated with that device to present them to the tool. Finally, the OpenMP implementation dispatches any ompt_callback_device_finalize callback registered for the device.

**Restrictions**

Tracing activity on devices has the following restriction:

- Implementation-defined names must not start with the prefix ompt__, which is reserved for the OpenMP specification.
Cross References

- ompt_callback_device_initialize_t callback type, see Section 4.5.2.19 on page 528.
- ompt_callback_device_finalize_t callback type, see Section 4.5.2.20 on page 529.
- ompt_get_device_num_procs runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.1 on page 563.
- ompt_get_device_time runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.2 on page 563.
- ompt_translate_time runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.3 on page 564.
- ompt_set_trace_ompt runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.4 on page 565.
- ompt_set_trace_native runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.5 on page 566.
- ompt_start_trace runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.6 on page 567.
- ompt_pause_trace runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.7 on page 568.
- ompt_flush_trace runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.8 on page 569.
- ompt_stop_trace runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.9 on page 569.
- ompt_advance_buffer_cursor runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.10 on page 570.
- ompt_get_record_type runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.11 on page 571.
- ompt_get_record_ompt runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.12 on page 572.
- ompt_get_record_native runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.13 on page 573.
- ompt_get_record_abstract runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.14 on page 574.

4.3 Finalizing a First-Party Tool

If the OMPT interface state is active, the tool finalizer, which has type signature ompt_finalize_t and is specified by the finalize field in the ompt_start_tool_result_t structure returned from the ompt_start_tool function, is called when the OpenMP implementation shuts down.

Cross References

- ompt_finalize_t callback type, see Section 4.5.1.2 on page 507
4.4 OMPT Data Types

The C/C++ header file (omp-tools.h) provides the definitions of the types that are specified throughout this subsection.

4.4.1 Tool Initialization and Finalization

Summary
A tool’s implementation of `ompt_start_tool` returns a pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure, which contains pointers to the tool’s initialization and finalization callbacks as well as an `ompt_data_t` object for use by the tool.

Format

```c
typedef struct ompt_start_tool_result_t {
    ompt_initialize_t initialize;
    ompt_finalize_t finalize;
    ompt_data_t tool_data;
} ompt_start_tool_result_t;
```

Restrictions
The `ompt_start_tool_result_t` type has the following restriction:

- The `initialize` and `finalize` callback pointer values in an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure that `ompt_start_tool` returns must be non-null.

Cross References
- `ompt_start_tool` function, see Section 4.2.1 on page 469.
- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
- `ompt_initialize_t` callback type, see Section 4.5.1.1 on page 506.
- `ompt_finalize_t` callback type, see Section 4.5.1.2 on page 507.

4.4.2 Callbacks

Summary
The `ompt_callbacks_t` enumeration type indicates the integer codes used to identify OpenMP callbacks when registering or querying them.
```c
typedef enum ompt_callbacks_t {
    ompt_callback_thread_begin = 1,
    ompt_callback_thread_end = 2,
    ompt_callback_parallel_begin = 3,
    ompt_callback_parallel_end = 4,
    ompt_callback_task_create = 5,
    ompt_callback_task_schedule = 6,
    ompt_callback_implicit_task = 7,
    ompt_callback_target = 8,
    ompt_callback_target_data_op = 9,
    ompt_callback_target_submit = 10,
    ompt_callback_control_tool = 11,
    ompt_callback_device_initialize = 12,
    ompt_callback_device_finalize = 13,
    ompt_callback_device_load = 14,
    ompt_callback_device_unload = 15,
    ompt_callback_sync_region_wait = 16,
    ompt_callback_mutex_released = 17,
    ompt_callback_dependences = 18,
    ompt_callback_task_dependence = 19,
    ompt_callback_work = 20,
    ompt_callback_masked = 21,
    ompt_callback_master /*(deprecated)*/ = ompt_callback_masked,
    ompt_callback_target_map = 22,
    ompt_callback_sync_region = 23,
    ompt_callback_lock_init = 24,
    ompt_callback_lock_destroy = 25,
    ompt_callback_mutex_acquire = 26,
    ompt_callback_mutex_acquired = 27,
    ompt_callback_nest_lock = 28,
    ompt_callback_flush = 29,
    ompt_callback_cancel = 30,
    ompt_callback_reduction = 31,
    ompt_callback_dispatch = 32,
    ompt_callback_target_emi = 33,
    ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi = 34,
    ompt_callback_target_submit_emi = 35,
    ompt_callback_target_map_emi = 36,
    ompt_callback_error = 37
} ompt_callbacks_t;
```
4.4.3 Tracing
OpenMP provides type definitions that support tracing with OMPT.

4.4.3.1 Record Type
Summary
The `ompt_record_t` enumeration type indicates the integer codes used to identify OpenMP trace record formats.

Format
```c
typedef enum ompt_record_t {
    ompt_record_ompt = 1,
    ompt_record_native = 2,
    ompt_record_invalid = 3
} ompt_record_t;
```

4.4.3.2 Native Record Kind
Summary
The `ompt_record_native_t` enumeration type indicates the integer codes used to identify OpenMP native trace record contents.

Format
```c
typedef enum ompt_record_native_t {
    ompt_record_native_info = 1,
    ompt_record_native_event = 2
} ompt_record_native_t;
```

4.4.3.3 Native Record Abstract Type
Summary
The `ompt_record_abstract_t` type provides an abstract trace record format that is used to summarize native device trace records.
Format

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_abstract_t {
    ompt_record_native_t rclass;
    const char *type;
    ompt_device_time_t start_time;
    ompt_device_time_t end_time;
    ompt_hwid_t hwid;
} ompt_record_abstract_t;
```

Description

An `ompt_record_abstract_t` record contains information that a tool can use to process a native record that it may not fully understand. The `rclass` field indicates that the record is informational or that it represents an event; this information can help a tool determine how to present the record. The record `type` field points to a statically-allocated, immutable character string that provides a meaningful name that a tool can use to describe the event to a user. The `start_time` and `end_time` fields are used to place an event in time. The times are relative to the device clock. If an event does not have an associated `start_time` (`end_time`), the value of the `start_time` (`end_time`) field is `ompt_time_none`. The hardware identifier field, `hwid`, indicates the location on the device where the event occurred. A `hwid` may represent a hardware abstraction such as a core or a hardware thread identifier. The meaning of a `hwid` value for a device is implementation defined. If no hardware abstraction is associated with the record then the value of `hwid` is `ompt_hwid_none`.

4.4.3.4 Record Type

Summary

The `ompt_record_ompt_t` type provides an standard complete trace record format.

Format

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_ompt_t {
    ompt_callbacks_t type;
    ompt_device_time_t time;
    ompt_id_t thread_id;
    ompt_id_t target_id;
    union {
        ompt_record_thread_begin_t thread_begin;
        ompt_record_parallel_begin_t parallel_begin;
        ompt_record_parallel_end_t parallel_end;
        ompt_record_work_t work;
        ompt_record_dispatch_t dispatch;
        ompt_record_task_create_t task_create;
    }
} ompt_record_ompt_t;
```
ompt_record_dependences_t dependences;
ompt_record_task_dependence_t task_dependence;
ompt_record_task_schedule_t task_schedule;
ompt_record Implicit_task_t implicit_task;
ompt_record_masked_t masked;
ompt_record_sync_region_t sync_region;
ompt_record_mutex_acquire_t mutex_acquire;
ompt_record_mutex_t mutex;
ompt_record_nest_lock_t nest_lock;
ompt_record_flush_t flush;
ompt_record_cancel_t cancel;
ompt_record_target_t target;
ompt_record_target_data_op_t target_data_op;
ompt_record_target_map_t target_map;
ompt_record_target_kernel_t target_kernel;
ompt_record_control_tool_t control_tool;
ompt_record_error_t error;
} record;
} ompt_record_ompt_t;

C / C++

Description
The field type specifies the type of record provided by this structure. According to the type, event
specific information is stored in the matching record entry.

Restrictions
The ompt_record_ompt_t type has the following restriction:

- If type is set to ompt_callback_thread_end_t then the value of record is undefined.

4.4.4 Miscellaneous Type Definitions
This section describes miscellaneous types and enumerations used by the tool interface.

4.4.4.1 ompt_callback_t
Summary
Pointers to tool callback functions with different type signatures are passed to the
ompt_set_callback runtime entry point and returned by the ompt_get_callback
runtime entry point. For convenience, these runtime entry points expect all type signatures to be
cast to a dummy type ompt_callback_t.
typedef void (*ompt_callback_t) (void);

4.4.4.2 ompt_set_result_t

Summary
The ompt_result_t enumeration type corresponds to values that the ompt_set_callback,
ompt_set_trace_ompt and ompt_set_trace_native runtime entry points return.

typedef enum ompt_set_result_t {
    ompt_set_error = 0,
    ompt_set_never = 1,
    ompt_set_impossible = 2,
    ompt_set_sometimes = 3,
    ompt_set_sometimes_paired = 4,
    ompt_set_always = 5
} ompt_set_result_t;

Description
Values of ompt_set_result_t, may indicate several possible outcomes. The
omp_set_error value indicates that the associated call failed. Otherwise, the value indicates
when an event may occur and, when appropriate, dispatching a callback event leads to the
invocation of the callback. The ompt_set_never value indicates that the event will never occur
or that the callback will never be invoked at runtime. The ompt_set_impossible value
indicates that the event may occur but that tracing of it is not possible. The
omp_set_sometimes value indicates that the event may occur and, for an
implementation-defined subset of associated event occurrences, will be traced or the callback will
be invoked at runtime. The ompt_set_sometimes_paired value indicates the same result as
omp_set_sometimes and, in addition, that a callback with an endpoint value of
omp_scope_begin will be invoked if and only if the same callback with an endpoint value of
omp_scope_end will also be invoked sometime in the future. The ompt_set_always value
indicates that, whenever an associated event occurs, it will be traced or the callback will be invoked.
Cross References

- Monitoring activity on the host with OMPT, see Section 4.2.4 on page 474.
- Tracing activity on target devices with OMPT, see Section 4.2.5 on page 476.
- `ompt_set_callback` runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.1.3 on page 548.
- `ompt_set_trace_ompt` runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.4 on page 565.
- `ompt_set_trace_native` runtime entry point, see Section 4.6.2.5 on page 566.

4.4.4.3 ompt_id_t

Summary

The `ompt_id_t` type is used to provide various identifiers to tools.

Format

```c
typedef uint64_t ompt_id_t;
```

Description

When tracing asynchronous activity on devices, identifiers enable tools to correlate target regions and operations that the host initiates with associated activities on a target device. In addition, OMPT provides identifiers to refer to parallel regions and tasks that execute on a device. These various identifiers are of type `ompt_id_t`.

`ompt_id_none` is defined as an instance of type `ompt_id_t` with the value 0.

Restrictions

The `ompt_id_t` type has the following restriction:

- Identifiers created on each device must be unique from the time an OpenMP implementation is initialized until it is shut down. Identifiers for each target region and target operation instance that the host device initiates must be unique over time on the host. Identifiers for parallel and task region instances that execute on a device must be unique over time within that device.
4.4.4.4 ompt_data_t

Summary
The ompt_data_t type represents data associated with threads and with parallel and task regions.

Format
```
typedef union ompt_data_t {
    uint64_t value;
    void *ptr;
} ompt_data_t;
```

Description
The ompt_data_t type represents data that is reserved for tool use and that is related to a thread or to a parallel or task region. When an OpenMP implementation creates a thread or an instance of a parallel, teams, task, or target region, it initializes the associated ompt_data_t object with the value ompt_data_none, which is an instance of the type with the data and pointer fields equal to 0.

4.4.4.5 ompt_device_t

Summary
The ompt_device_t opaque object type represents a device.

Format
```
typedef void ompt_device_t;
```

4.4.4.6 ompt_device_time_t

Summary
The ompt_device_time_t type represents raw device time values.

Format
```
typedef uint64_t ompt_device_time_t;
```
**Description**

The `ompt_device_time_t` opaque object type represents raw device time values. `ompt_time_none` refers to an unknown or unspecified time and is defined as an instance of type `ompt_device_time_t` with the value 0.

**4.4.4.7 ompt_buffer_t**

**Summary**

The `ompt_buffer_t` opaque object type is a handle for a target buffer.

**Format**

```c
typedef void ompt_buffer_t;
```

**4.4.4.8 ompt_buffer_cursor_t**

**Summary**

The `ompt_buffer_cursor_t` opaque type is a handle for a position in a target buffer.

**Format**

```c
typedef uint64_t ompt_buffer_cursor_t;
```

**4.4.4.9 ompt_dependence_t**

**Summary**

The `ompt_dependence_t` type represents a task dependence.

**Format**

```c
typedef struct ompt_dependence_t {
    ompt_data_t variable;
    ompt_dependence_type_t dependence_type;
} ompt_dependence_t;
```
Description
The `ompt_dependence_t` type is a structure that holds information about a depend clause. For task dependences, the `variable` field points to the storage location of the dependence. For `doacross` dependences, the `variable` field contains the value of a vector element that describes the dependence. The `dependence_type` field indicates the type of the dependence.

Cross References
• `ompt_dependence_type_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.23 on page 499.

4.4.4.10 `ompt_thread_t`
Summary
The `ompt_thread_t` enumeration type defines the valid thread type values.

Format
```c
typedef enum ompt_thread_t {
    ompt_thread_initial = 1,
    ompt_thread_worker = 2,
    ompt_thread_other = 3,
    ompt_thread_unknown = 4
} ompt_thread_t;
```

Description
Any *initial thread* has thread type `ompt_thread_initial`. All OpenMP threads that are not initial threads have thread type `ompt_thread_worker`. A thread that an OpenMP implementation uses but that does not execute user code has thread type `ompt_thread_other`. Any thread that is created outside an OpenMP implementation and that is not an *initial thread* has thread type `ompt_thread_unknown`.

4.4.4.11 `ompt_scope_endpoint_t`
Summary
The `ompt_scope_endpoint_t` enumeration type defines valid scope endpoint values.

Format
```c
typedef enum ompt_scope_endpoint_t {
    ompt_scope_begin = 1,
    ompt_scope_end = 2,
    ompt_scope_beginend = 3
} ompt_scope_endpoint_t;
```
4.4.12 ompt_dispatch_t

Summary
The ompt_dispatch_t enumeration type defines the valid dispatch kind values.

Format

```
C / C++
typedef enum ompt_dispatch_t {
    ompt_dispatch_iteration = 1,
    ompt_dispatch_section    = 2
} ompt_dispatch_t;
```

4.4.13 ompt_sync_region_t

Summary
The ompt_sync_region_t enumeration type defines the valid synchronization region kind values.

Format

```
C / C++
typedef enum ompt_sync_region_t {
    ompt_sync_region_barrier         = 1, // deprecated
    ompt_sync_region_barrier_implicit = 2, // deprecated
    ompt_sync_region_barrier_explicit = 3,
    ompt_sync_region_barrier_implementation = 4,
    ompt_sync_region_taskwait        = 5,
    ompt_sync_region_taskgroup       = 6,
    ompt_sync_region_reduction       = 7,
    ompt_sync_region_barrier_implicit_workshare = 8,
    ompt_sync_region_barrier_implicit_parallel = 9,
    ompt_sync_region_barrier_teams    = 10
} ompt_sync_region_t;
```

4.4.14 ompt_target_data_op_t

Summary
The ompt_target_data_op_t enumeration type defines the valid target data operation values.
4.4.4.15 ompt_work_t

Summary
The ompt_work_t enumeration type defines the valid work type values.

4.4.4.16 ompt_mutex_t

Summary
The ompt_mutex_t enumeration type defines the valid mutex kind values.
typedef enum ompt_mutex_t {
    ompt_mutex_lock = 1,
    ompt_mutex_test_lock = 2,
    ompt_mutex_nest_lock = 3,
    ompt_mutex_test_nest_lock = 4,
    ompt_mutex_critical = 5,
    ompt_mutex_atomic = 6,
    ompt_mutex_ordered = 7
} ompt_mutex_t;

typedef enum ompt_native_mon_flag_t {
    ompt_native_data_motion_explicit = 0x01,
    ompt_native_data_motion_implicit = 0x02,
    ompt_native_kernel_invocation = 0x04,
    ompt_native_kernel_execution = 0x08,
    ompt_native_driver = 0x10,
    ompt_native_runtime = 0x20,
    ompt_native_overhead = 0x40,
    ompt_native_idleness = 0x80
} ompt_native_mon_flag_t;

typedef enum ompt_task_flag_t {
} ompt_task_flag_t;

4.4.4.17 ompt_native_mon_flag_t

Summary
The ompt_native_mon_flag_t enumeration type defines the valid native monitoring flag values.

4.4.4.18 ompt_task_flag_t

Summary
The ompt_task_flag_t enumeration type defines valid task types.
typedef enum ompt_task_flag_t {
    ompt_task_initial = 0x00000001,
    ompt_task_implicit = 0x00000002,
    ompt_task_explicit = 0x00000004,
    ompt_task_target = 0x00000008,
    ompt_task_taskwait = 0x00000010,
    ompt_task_undeferred = 0x08000000,
    ompt_task_untied = 0x10000000,
    ompt_task_final = 0x20000000,
    ompt_task_mergeable = 0x40000000,
    ompt_task_merged = 0x80000000
} ompt_task_flag_t;

The `ompt_task_flag_t` enumeration type defines valid task type values. The least significant byte provides information about the general classification of the task. The other bits represent properties of the task.

4.4.4.19 ompt_task_status_t

Summary
The `ompt_task_status_t` enumeration type indicates the reason that a task was switched when it reached a task scheduling point.
Description
The value \texttt{ompt\_task\_complete} of the \texttt{ompt\_task\_status\_t} type indicates that the task that encountered the task scheduling point completed execution of the associated \textit{structured-block} and an associated \textit{allow-completion-event} was fulfilled. The value \texttt{ompt\_task\_yield} indicates that the task encountered a \textit{taskyield} construct. The value \texttt{ompt\_task\_cancel} indicates that the task was canceled when it encountered an active cancellation point. The value \texttt{ompt\_task\_detach} indicates that a task with \texttt{detach} clause completed execution of the associated \textit{structured-block} and is waiting for an \textit{allow-completion-event} to be fulfilled. The value \texttt{ompt\_task\_early\_fulfill} indicates that the \textit{allow-completion-event} of the task is fulfilled before the task completed execution of the associated \textit{structured-block}. The value \texttt{ompt\_task\_late\_fulfill} indicates that the \textit{allow-completion-event} of the task is fulfilled after the task completed execution of the associated \textit{structured-block}. The value \texttt{ompt\_task\_wait\_complete} indicates completion of the dependent task that results from a taskwait construct with one or more \texttt{depend} clauses. The value \texttt{ompt\_task\_switch} is used for all other cases that a task was switched.

4.4.4.20 \texttt{ompt\_target\_t}

Summary
The \texttt{ompt\_target\_t} enumeration type defines the valid target type values.

Format

```c
typedef enum ompt_target_t {
  ompt_target = 1,
  ompt_target_enter_data = 2,
  ompt_target_exit_data = 3,
  ompt_target_update = 4,
  ompt_target_nowait = 9,
  ompt_target_enter_data_nowait = 10,
  ompt_target_exit_data_nowait = 11,
  ompt_target_update_nowait = 12
} ompt_target_t;
```

4.4.4.21 \texttt{ompt\_parallel\_flag\_t}

Summary
The \texttt{ompt\_parallel\_flag\_t} enumeration type defines valid invoker values.
The ompt_parallel_flag_t enumeration type defines valid invoker values, which indicate how an outlined function is invoked.

The value ompt_parallel_invoker_program indicates that the outlined function associated with implicit tasks for the region is invoked directly by the application on the primary thread for a parallel region.

The value ompt_parallel_invoker_runtime indicates that the outlined function associated with implicit tasks for the region is invoked by the runtime on the primary thread for a parallel region.

The value ompt_parallel_league indicates that the callback is invoked due to the creation of a league of teams by a teams construct.

The value ompt_parallel_team indicates that the callback is invoked due to the creation of a team of threads by a parallel construct.

4.4.4.22 ompt_target_map_flag_t

Summary
The ompt_target_map_flag_t enumeration type defines the valid target map flag values.
### 4.4.4.23 `ompt_dependence_type_t`

**Summary**
The `ompt_dependence_type_t` enumeration type defines the valid task dependence type values.

**Format**

```c
typedef enum ompt_dependence_type_t {
    ompt_dependence_type_in = 1,
    ompt_dependence_type_out = 2,
    ompt_dependence_type_inout = 3,
    ompt_dependence_type_mutexinoutset = 4,
    ompt_dependence_type_source = 5,
    ompt_dependence_type_sink = 6,
    ompt_dependence_type_inoutset = 7
} ompt_dependence_type_t;
```

### 4.4.4.24 `ompt_severity_t`

**Summary**
The `ompt_severity_t` enumeration type defines the valid severity values.

**Format**

```c
typedef enum ompt_severity_t {
    ompt_warning = 1,
    ompt_fatal = 2
} ompt_severity_t;
```
4.4.4.25 ompt_cancel_flag_t

Summary
The ompt_cancel_flag_t enumeration type defines the valid cancel flag values.

Format
```c/c++
typedef enum ompt_cancel_flag_t {
  ompt_cancel_parallel   = 0x01,
  ompt_cancel_sections   = 0x02,
  ompt_cancel_loop       = 0x04,
  ompt_cancel_taskgroup  = 0x08,
  ompt_cancel_activated  = 0x10,
  ompt_cancel_detected   = 0x20,
  ompt_cancel_discarded_task = 0x40
} ompt_cancel_flag_t;
```

4.4.4.26 ompt_hwid_t

Summary
The ompt_hwid_t opaque type is a handle for a hardware identifier for a target device.

Format
```c/c++
typedef uint64_t ompt_hwid_t;
```

Description
The ompt_hwid_t opaque type is a handle for a hardware identifier for a target device. ompt_hwid_none is an instance of the type that refers to an unknown or unspecified hardware identifier and that has the value 0. If no hwid is associated with an ompt_record_abstract_t then the value of hwid is ompt_hwid_none.

Cross References
• ompt_record_abstract_t type, see Section 4.4.3.3 on page 485.

4.4.4.27 ompt_state_t

Summary
If the OMPT interface is in the active state then an OpenMP implementation must maintain thread state information for each thread. The thread state maintained is an approximation of the instantaneous state of a thread.
A thread state must be one of the values of the enumeration type `ompt_state_t` or an implementation-defined state value of 512 or higher.

```c
typedef enum ompt_state_t {
    ompt_state_work_serial = 0x000,
    ompt_state_work_parallel = 0x001,
    ompt_state_work_reduction = 0x002,
    
    ompt_state_wait_barrier = 0x010, // deprecated
    ompt_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel = 0x011,
    ompt_state_wait_barrier_implicit_workshare = 0x012,
    ompt_state_wait_barrier_implicit = 0x013, // deprecated
    ompt_state_wait_barrier_explicit = 0x014,
    ompt_state_wait_barrier_implementation = 0x015,
    ompt_state_wait_barrier_teams = 0x016,
    
    ompt_state_wait_taskwait = 0x020,
    ompt_state_wait_taskgroup = 0x021,
    
    ompt_state_wait_mutex = 0x040,
    ompt_state_wait_lock = 0x041,
    ompt_state_wait_critical = 0x042,
    ompt_state_wait_atomic = 0x043,
    ompt_state_wait_ordered = 0x044,
    
    ompt_state_wait_target = 0x080,
    ompt_state_wait_target_map = 0x081,
    ompt_state_wait_target_update = 0x082,
    
    ompt_state_idle = 0x100,
    ompt_state_overhead = 0x101,
    ompt_state_undefined = 0x102
} ompt_state_t;
```
Description
A tool can query the OpenMP state of a thread at any time. If a tool queries the state of a thread that
is not associated with OpenMP then the implementation reports the state as
ompt_state_undefined.
The value ompt_state_work_serial indicates that the thread is executing code outside all
parallel regions.
The value ompt_state_work_parallel indicates that the thread is executing code within the
scope of a parallel region.
The value ompt_state_work_reduction indicates that the thread is combining partial
reduction results from threads in its team. An OpenMP implementation may never report a thread
in this state; a thread that is combining partial reduction results may have its state reported as
ompt_state_work_parallel or ompt_state_overhead.
The value ompt_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel indicates that the thread is
waiting at the implicit barrier at the end of a parallel region.
The value ompt_state_wait_barrier_implicit_workshare indicates that the thread
is waiting at an implicit barrier at the end of a worksharing construct.
The value ompt_state_wait_barrier_explicit indicates that the thread is waiting in an
explicit barrier region.
The value ompt_state_wait_barrier_implementation indicates that the thread is
waiting in a barrier not required by the OpenMP standard but introduced by an OpenMP
implementation.
The value ompt_state_wait_barrier_teams indicates that the thread is waiting at a
barrier at the end of a teams region.
The value ompt_state_wait_taskwait indicates that the thread is waiting at a taskwait
construct.
The value ompt_state_wait_taskgroup indicates that the thread is waiting at the end of a
taskgroup construct.
The value ompt_state_wait_mutex indicates that the thread is waiting for a mutex of an
unspecified type.
The value ompt_state_wait_lock indicates that the thread is waiting for a lock or nestable
lock.
The value ompt_state_wait_critical indicates that the thread is waiting to enter a
critical region.
The value ompt_state_wait_atomic indicates that the thread is waiting to enter an atomic
region.
The value `ompt_state_wait_ordered` indicates that the thread is waiting to enter an
ordered region.

The value `ompt_state_wait_target` indicates that the thread is waiting for a target
region to complete.

The value `ompt_state_wait_target_map` indicates that the thread is waiting for a target
data mapping operation to complete. An implementation may report
`ompt_state_wait_target` for target data constructs.

The value `ompt_state_wait_target_update` indicates that the thread is waiting for a
target update operation to complete. An implementation may report
`ompt_state_wait_target` for target update constructs.

The value `ompt_state_idle` indicates that the thread is idle, that is, it is not part of an
OpenMP team.

The value `ompt_state_overhead` indicates that the thread is in the overhead state at any point
while executing within the OpenMP runtime, except while waiting at a synchronization point.

The value `ompt_state_undefined` indicates that the native thread is not created by the
OpenMP implementation.

4.4.4.28 ompt_frame_t

Summary
The `ompt_frame_t` type describes procedure frame information for an OpenMP task.

Format

```c
typedef struct ompt_frame_t {
    ompt_data_t exit_frame;
    ompt_data_t enter_frame;
    int exit_frame_flags;
    int enter_frame_flags;
} ompt_frame_t;
```

Description
Each `ompt_frame_t` object is associated with the task to which the procedure frames belong.
Each non-merged initial, implicit, explicit, or target task with one or more frames on the stack of a
native thread has an associated `ompt_frame_t` object.

The `exit_frame` field of an `ompt_frame_t` object contains information to identify the first
procedure frame executing the task region. The `exit_frame` for the `ompt_frame_t` object
associated with the `initial task` that is not nested inside any OpenMP construct is `NULL`. 
The `enter_frame` field of an `ompt_frame_t` object contains information to identify the latest still active procedure frame executing the task region before entering the OpenMP runtime implementation or before executing a different task. If a task with frames on the stack has not been suspended, the value of `enter_frame` for the `ompt_frame_t` object associated with the task may contain `NULL`.

For `exit_frame`, the `exit_frame_flags` and, for `enter_frame`, the `enter_frame_flags` field indicates that the provided frame information points to a runtime or an application frame address. The same fields also specify the kind of information that is provided to identify the frame. These fields are a disjunction of values in the `ompt_frame_flag_t` enumeration type.

The lifetime of an `ompt_frame_t` object begins when a task is created and ends when the task is destroyed. Tools should not assume that a frame structure remains at a constant location in memory throughout the lifetime of the task. A pointer to an `ompt_frame_t` object is passed to some callbacks; a pointer to the `ompt_frame_t` object of a task can also be retrieved by a tool at any time, including in a signal handler, by invoking the `ompt_get_task_info` runtime entry point (described in Section 4.6.1.14). A pointer to an `ompt_frame_t` object that a tool retrieved is valid as long as the tool does not pass back control to the OpenMP implementation.

Note – A monitoring tool that uses asynchronous sampling can observe values of `exit_frame` and `enter_frame` at inconvenient times. Tools must be prepared to handle `ompt_frame_t` objects observed just prior to when their field values will be set or cleared.

### 4.4.4.29 ompt_frame_flag_t

**Summary**
The `ompt_frame_flag_t` enumeration type defines valid frame information flags.

**Format**

```
typedef enum ompt_frame_flag_t {
    ompt_frame_runtime = 0x00,
    ompt_frame_application = 0x01,
    ompt_frame_cfa = 0x10,
    ompt_frame_framepointer = 0x20,
    ompt_frame_stackaddress = 0x30
} ompt_frame_flag_t;
```
The value `ompt_frame_runtime` of the `ompt_frame_flag_t` type indicates that a frame address is a procedure frame in the OpenMP runtime implementation. The value `ompt_frame_application` of the `ompt_frame_flag_t` type indicates that an exit frame address is a procedure frame in the OpenMP application.

Higher order bits indicate the kind of provided information that is unique for the particular frame pointer. The value `ompt_frame_cfa` indicates that a frame address specifies a canonical frame address. The value `ompt_frame_framepointer` indicates that a frame address provides the value of the frame pointer register. The value `ompt_frame_stackaddress` indicates that a frame address specifies a pointer address that is contained in the current stack frame.

### 4.4.4.30 ompt_wait_id_t

#### Summary

The `ompt_wait_id_t` type describes wait identifiers for an OpenMP thread.

#### Format

```c
typedef uint64_t ompt_wait_id_t;
```

#### Description

Each thread maintains a wait identifier of type `ompt_wait_id_t`. When a task that a thread executes is waiting for mutual exclusion, the wait identifier of the thread indicates the reason that the thread is waiting. A wait identifier may represent a critical section name, a lock, a program variable accessed in an atomic region, or a synchronization object that is internal to an OpenMP implementation. When a thread is not in a wait state then the value of the wait identifier of the thread is undefined.

`ompt_wait_id_none` is defined as an instance of type `ompt_wait_id_t` with the value 0.

### 4.5 OMPT Tool Callback Signatures and Trace Records

The C/C++ header file (omp-tools.h) provides the definitions of the types that are specified throughout this subsection.

#### Restrictions

- Tool callbacks may not use OpenMP directives or call any runtime library routines described in Section 3.
- Tool callbacks must exit by either returning to the caller or aborting.
4.5.1 Initialization and Finalization Callback Signature

4.5.1.1 ompt_initialize_t

Summary

A callback with type signature `ompt_initialize_t` initializes use of the OMPT interface.

Format

```c
C / C++
typedef int (*ompt_initialize_t) ( 
    ompt_function_lookup_t lookup,
    int initial_device_num,
    ompt_data_t *tool_data
);
```

Description

To use the OMPT interface, an implementation of `ompt_start_tool` must return a non-null pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure that contains a non-null pointer to a tool initializer with type signature `ompt_initialize_t`. An OpenMP implementation will call the initializer after fully initializing itself but before beginning execution of any OpenMP construct or completing execution of any environment routine invocation.

The initializer returns a non-zero value if it succeeds.

Description of Arguments

The `lookup` argument is a callback to an OpenMP runtime routine that must be used to obtain a pointer to each runtime entry point in the OMPT interface. The `initial_device_num` argument provides the value of `omp_get_initial_device()`. The `tool_data` argument is a pointer to the `tool_data` field in the `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure that `ompt_start_tool` returned. The expected actions of an initializer are described in Section 4.2.3.

Cross References

- `omp_get_initial_device` routine, see Section 3.2.42 on page 407.
- `ompt_start_tool` function, see Section 4.2.1 on page 469.
- `ompt_start_tool_result_t` type, see Section 4.4.1 on page 483.
- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
- `ompt_function_lookup_t` type, see Section 4.6.3 on page 574.
### 4.5.1.2 ompt_finalize_t

**Summary**
A tool implements a finalizer with the type signature `ompt_finalize_t` to finalize the tool’s use of the OMPT interface.

**Format**

```c/c++
typedef void (*ompt_finalize_t) (ompt_data_t *tool_data);
```

**Description**

To use the OMPT interface, an implementation of `ompt_start_tool` must return a non-null pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure that contains a non-null pointer to a tool finalizer with type signature `ompt_finalize_t`. An OpenMP implementation will call the tool finalizer after the last OMPT event as the OpenMP implementation shuts down.

**Description of Arguments**

The `tool_data` argument is a pointer to the `tool_data` field in the `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure returned by `ompt_start_tool`.

**Cross References**

- `ompt_start_tool` function, see Section 4.2.1 on page 469.
- `ompt_start_tool_result_t` type, see Section 4.4.1 on page 483.
- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.

### 4.5.2 Event Callback Signatures and Trace Records

This section describes the signatures of tool callback functions that an OMPT tool may register and that are called during runtime of an OpenMP program. An implementation may also provide a trace of events per device. Along with the callbacks, the following defines standard trace records. For the trace records, tool data arguments are replaced by an ID, which must be initialized by the OpenMP implementation. Each of `parallel_id`, `task_id`, and `thread_id` must be unique per target region. Tool implementations of callbacks are not required to be async signal safe.

**Cross References**

- `ompt_id_t` type, see Section 4.4.3 on page 489.
- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
4.5.2.1 ompt_callback_thread_begin_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_thread_begin_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when
native threads are created.

Format
```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_thread_begin_t) (ompt_thread_t thread_type,
                                           ompt_data_t *thread_data);
```

Trace Record
```c
typedef struct ompt_record_thread_begin_t {
    ompt_thread_t thread_type;
} ompt_record_thread_begin_t;
```

Description of Arguments
The thread_type argument indicates the type of the new thread: initial, worker, or other. The
binding of the thread_data argument is the new thread.

Cross References
• parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
• teams construct, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
• Initial task, see Section 2.11.5 on page 175.
• ompt_data_t type, see Section 4.4.4 on page 490.
• ompt_thread_t type, see Section 4.4.4.10 on page 492.

4.5.2.2 ompt_callback_thread_end_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_thread_end_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when
native threads are destroyed.
typedef void (*ompt_callback_thread_end_t) (ompt_data_t *thread_data);

Description of Arguments
The binding of the thread_data argument is the thread that will be destroyed.

Cross References
• parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
• teams construct, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
• Initial task, see Section 2.11.5 on page 175.
• ompt_record_ompt_t type, see Section 4.4.3.4 on page 486.
• ompt_data_t type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.

4.5.2.3 ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when parallel and teams regions start.

typedef void (*ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t) (ompt_data_t *encountering_task_data,
const ompt_frame_t *encountering_task_frame,
ompt_data_t *parallel_data,
unsigned int requested_parallelism,
int flags,
const void *codeptr_ra);
typedef struct ompt_record_parallel_begin_t {
    ompt_id_t encountering_task_id;
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;
    unsigned int requested_parallelism;
    int flags;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_parallel_begin_t;

Description of Arguments

The binding of the encountering_task_data argument is the encountering task.

The encountering_task_frame argument points to the frame object that is associated with the encountering task.

The binding of the parallel_data argument is the parallel or teams region that is beginning.

The requested_parallelism argument indicates the number of threads or teams that the user requested.

The flags argument indicates whether the code for the region is inlined into the application or invoked by the runtime and also whether the region is a parallel or teams region. Valid values for flags are a disjunction of elements in the enum ompt_parallel_flag_t.

The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation the region is inlined then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.

Cross References

- parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- teams construct, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
- ompt_data_t type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
- ompt_parallel_flag_t type, see Section 4.4.4.21 on page 497.
- ompt_frame_t type, see Section 4.4.4.28 on page 503.
4.5.2.4 ompt_callback_parallel_end_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_parallel_end_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when parallel and teams regions ends.

Format

```c
C / C++
typedef void (*ompt_callback_parallel_end_t) (
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data,
    ompt_data_t *encountering_task_data,
    int flags,
    const void *codeptr_ra
);
```

Trace Record

```c
C / C++
typedef struct ompt_record_parallel_end_t {
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;
    ompt_id_t encountering_task_id;
    int flags;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_parallel_end_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The binding of the parallel_data argument is the parallel or teams region that is ending.

The binding of the encountering_task_data argument is the encountering task.

The flags argument indicates whether the execution of the region is inlined into the application or invoked by the runtime and also whether it is a parallel or teams region. Values for flags are a disjunction of elements in the enum ompt_parallel_flag_t.

The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature ompt_callback_parallel_end_t then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.
Cross References

- parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- teams construct, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
- ompt_data_t type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
- ompt_parallel_flag_t type, see Section 4.4.4.21 on page 497.

4.5.2.5 ompt_callback_work_t

Summary

The ompt_callback_work_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when worksharing regions, loop-related regions, taskloop regions and scope regions begin and end.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_work_t) (
    ompt_work_t wstype,
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data,
    ompt_data_t *task_data,
    uint64_t count,
    const void *codeptr_ra
);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_work_t {
    ompt_work_t wstype;
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;
    ompt_id_t task_id;
    uint64_t count;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_work_t;
```
Description of Arguments

The \textit{wstype} argument indicates the kind of region.

The \textit{endpoint} argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning of a scope or the end of a scope.

The binding of the \textit{parallel_data} argument is the current parallel region.

The binding of the \textit{task_data} argument is the current task.

The \textit{count} argument is a measure of the quantity of work involved in the construct. For a worksharing-loop construct, \textit{count} represents the number of iterations of the loop. For a \texttt{taskloop} construct, \textit{count} represents the number of iterations in the iteration space, which may be the result of collapsing several associated loops. For a \texttt{sections} construct, \textit{count} represents the number of sections. For a \texttt{workshare} construct, \textit{count} represents the units of work, as defined by the \texttt{workshare} construct. For a \texttt{single} construct, \textit{count} is always 1. When the \textit{endpoint} argument signals the end of a scope, a \textit{count} value of 0 indicates that the actual \textit{count} value is not available.

The \textit{codeptr_ra} argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_work_t} then \textit{codeptr_ra} contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then \textit{codeptr_ra} contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, \textit{codeptr_ra} may be \texttt{NULL}.

Cross References

- Worksharing constructs, see Section 2.9 on page 109.
- Loop-related constructs, see Section 2.10 on page 118.
- Worksharing-Loop construct, see Section 2.10.4 on page 128.
- \texttt{taskloop} construct, see Section 2.11.2 on page 167.
- \texttt{ompt_data_t} type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
- \texttt{ompt_scope_endpoint_t} type, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.
- \texttt{ompt_work_t} type, see Section 4.4.4.15 on page 494.

4.5.2.6 \texttt{ompt_callback_dispatch_t}

Summary

The \texttt{ompt_callback_dispatch_t} type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when a thread begins to execute a section or loop iteration.
Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_dispatch_t) (  
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data,  
    ompt_data_t *task_data,  
    ompt_dispatch_t kind,  
    ompt_data_t instance  
);  
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_dispatch_t {  
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;  
    ompt_id_t task_id;  
    ompt_dispatch_t kind;  
    ompt_data_t instance;  
} ompt_record_dispatch_t;  
```

Description of Arguments

The binding of the `parallel_data` argument is the current parallel region.

The binding of the `task_data` argument is the implicit task that executes the structured block of the parallel region.

The `kind` argument indicates whether a loop iteration or a section is being dispatched.

For a loop iteration, the `instance.value` argument contains the logical iteration number. For a structured block in the `sections` construct, `instance.ptr` contains a code address that identifies the structured block. In cases where a runtime routine implements the structured block associated with this callback, `instance.ptr` contains the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of the structured block is inlined, `instance.ptr` contains the return address of the invocation of this callback.

Cross References

- `sections` and `section` constructs, see Section 2.9.1 on page 110.
- Worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.10.4 on page 128.
- `taskloop` construct, see Section 2.11.2 on page 167.
- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
- `ompt_dispatch_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.12 on page 493.
4.5.2.7 ompt_callback_task_create_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_task_create_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when task regions or initial tasks are generated.

Format
```c++
typedef void (*ompt_callback_task_create_t) (  
    ompt_data_t *encountering_task_data,  
    const ompt_frame_t *encountering_task_frame,  
    ompt_data_t *new_task_data,  
    int flags,  
    int has_dependences,  
    const void *codeptr_ra  
);  
```

Trace Record
```c++
typedef struct ompt_record_task_create_t {  
    ompt_id_t encountering_task_id;  
    ompt_id_t new_task_id;  
    int flags;  
    int has_dependences;  
    const void *codeptr_ra;  
} ompt_record_task_create_t;  
```

Description of Arguments
The binding of the encountering_task_data argument is the encountering task. This argument is NULL for an initial task.

The encountering_task_frame argument points to the frame object associated with the encountering task. This argument is NULL for an initial task.

The binding of the new_task_data argument is the generated task.

The flags argument indicates the kind of the task (initial, explicit, or target) that is generated. Values for flags are a disjunction of elements in the ompt_task_flag_t enumeration type.

The has_dependences argument is true if the generated task has dependences and false otherwise.

The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature ompt_callback_task_create_t then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to
that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be `NULL`.

**Cross References**
- `task` construct, see Section 2.11.1 on page 162.
- Initial task, see Section 2.11.5 on page 175.
- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
- `ompt_task_flag_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.18 on page 495.
- `ompt_frame_t` type, see Section 4.4.28 on page 503.

### 4.5.2.8 `ompt_callback_dependences_t`

**Summary**
The `ompt_callback_dependences_t` type is used for callbacks that are related to dependences and that are dispatched when new tasks are generated and when ordered constructs are encountered.

**Format**

```c
C / C++
typedef void (*ompt_callback_dependences_t) (  
    ompt_data_t *task_data,  
    const ompt_dependence_t *deps,  
    int ndeps  
);  
```

**Trace Record**

```c
C / C++
typedef struct ompt_record_dependences_t {
    ompt_id_t task_id;
    ompt_dependence_t dep;
    int ndeps;
} ompt_record_dependences_t;
```

**Description of Arguments**
The binding of the `task_data` argument is the generated task for a depend clause on a task construct, the target task for a depend clause on a target construct respectively depend object in an asynchronous runtime routine, or the encountering implicit task for a depend clause of the ordered construct.
The `deps` argument lists dependences of the new task or the dependence vector of the ordered construct. Dependences denoted with dependency objects are described in terms of their dependency semantics.

The `ndeps` argument specifies the length of the list passed by the `deps` argument. The memory for `deps` is owned by the caller; the tool cannot rely on the data after the callback returns.

The performance monitor interface for tracing activity on target devices provides one record per dependence.

**Cross References**
- `ordered` construct, see Section 2.18.9 on page 282.
- `depend` clause, see Section 2.18.11 on page 287.
- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
- `ompt_dependence_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.9 on page 491.

### 4.5.2.9 `ompt_callback_task_dependence_t`

**Summary**
The `ompt_callback_task_dependence_t` type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when unfulfilled task dependences are encountered.

**Format**

```c++
typedef void (*ompt_callback_task_dependence_t) (  
    ompt_data_t *src_task_data,  
    ompt_data_t *sink_task_data  
);
```

**Trace Record**

```c++
typedef struct ompt_record_task_dependence_t {  
    ompt_id_t src_task_id;  
    ompt_id_t sink_task_id;  
} ompt_record_task_dependence_t;
```

**Description of Arguments**
The binding of the `src_task_data` argument is a running task with an outgoing dependence.

The binding of the `sink_task_data` argument is a task with an unsatisfied incoming dependence.
Cross References

- depend clause, see Section 2.18.11 on page 287.
- ompt_data_t type, see Section 4.4.4 on page 490.

4.5.2.10 ompt_callback_task_schedule_t

Summary

The ompt_callback_task_schedule_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when task scheduling decisions are made.

Format

```c/c++
typedef void (*ompt_callback_task_schedule_t) (
    ompt_data_t *prior_task_data,
    ompt_task_status_t prior_task_status,
    ompt_data_t *next_task_data
);
```

Trace Record

```c/c++
typedef struct ompt_record_task_schedule_t {
    ompt_id_t prior_task_id;
    ompt_task_status_t prior_task_status;
    ompt_id_t next_task_id;
} ompt_record_task_schedule_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The prior_task_status argument indicates the status of the task that arrived at a task scheduling point.

The binding of the prior_task_data argument is the task that arrived at the scheduling point.

The binding of the next_task_data argument is the task that is resumed at the scheduling point. This argument is NULL if the callback is dispatched for a task-fulfill event or if the callback signals completion of a taskwait construct.

Cross References

- Task scheduling, see Section 2.11.6 on page 176.
- ompt_data_t type, see Section 4.4.4 on page 490.
- ompt_task_status_t type, see Section 4.4.19 on page 496.
4.5.2.11 ompt_callback_implicit_task_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_implicit_task_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when initial tasks and implicit tasks are generated and completed.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_implicit_task_t) (ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,
                                              ompt_data_t *parallel_data,
                                              ompt_data_t *task_data,
                                              unsigned int actual_parallelism,
                                              unsigned int index,
                                              int flags);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_implicit_task_t {
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;
    ompt_id_t task_id;
    unsigned int actual_parallelism;
    unsigned int index;
    int flags;
} ompt_record_implicit_task_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The **endpoint** argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning of a scope or the end of a scope.

The binding of the **parallel_data** argument is the current parallel region. For the **implicit-task-end** event, this argument is **NULL**.

The binding of the **task_data** argument is the implicit task that executes the structured block of the parallel region.

The **actual_parallelism** argument indicates the number of threads in the **parallel** region or the number of teams in the **teams** region. For initial tasks, that are not closely nested in a **teams** construct, this argument is 1. For the **implicit-task-end** and the **initial-task-end** events, this argument is 0.
The index argument indicates the thread number or team number of the calling thread, within the

thread or league that is executing the parallel or **teams** region to which the implicit task region

binds. For initial tasks, that are not created by a **teams** construct, this argument is **1**.

The flags argument indicates the kind of the task (initial or implicit).

**Cross References**

- parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- **teams** construct, see Section 2.7 on page 103.
- **ompt_data_t** type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
- **ompt_scope_endpoint_t** enumeration type, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.

**4.5.2.12 ompt_callback_masked_t**

**Summary**

The **ompt_callback_masked_t** type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when masked

regions start and end.

**Format**

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_masked_t) (  
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,  
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data,  
    ompt_data_t *task_data,  
    const void *codeptr_ra
);  
```

**Trace Record**

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_masked_t {  
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;  
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;  
    ompt_id_t task_id;  
    const void *codeptr_ra;  
} ompt_record_masked_t;
```
Description of Arguments

The endpoint argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning of a scope or the end of a scope.

The binding of the parallel_data argument is the current parallel region.

The binding of the task_data argument is the encountering task.

The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature ompt_callback_masked_t then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.

Cross References

• masked construct, see Section 2.17 on page 252.
• ompt_data_t type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
• ompt_scope_endpoint_t type, see Section 4.4.11 on page 492.

4.5.2.13 ompt_callback_sync_region_t

Summary

The ompt_callback_sync_region_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when barrier regions, taskwait regions, and taskgroup regions begin and end and when waiting begins and ends for them as well as for when reductions are performed.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_sync_region_t) ( 
    ompt_sync_region_t kind, 
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint, 
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data, 
    ompt_data_t *task_data, 
    const void *codeptr_ra
);```

typedef struct ompt_record_sync_region_t {
    ompt_sync_region_t kind;
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;
    ompt_id_t task_id;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_sync_region_t;

Description of Arguments
The kind argument indicates the kind of synchronization.

The endpoint argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning of a scope or the end of a scope.

The binding of the parallel_data argument is the current parallel region. For the barrier-end event at the end of a parallel region this argument is NULL.

The binding of the task_data argument is the current task.

The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature ompt_callback_sync_region_t then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.

Cross References
- barrier construct, see Section 2.18.2 on page 257.
- Implicit barriers, see Section 2.18.3 on page 259.
- taskwait construct, see Section 2.18.5 on page 260.
- taskgroup construct, see Section 2.18.6 on page 263.
- Properties common to all reduction clauses, see Section 2.20.5.1 on page 326.
- ompt_data_t type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
- ompt_scope_endpoint_t type, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.
- ompt_sync_region_t type, see Section 4.4.4.13 on page 493.
4.5.2.14 ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when locks are initialized, acquired and tested and when critical regions, atomic regions, and ordered regions are begun.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t) (ompt_mutex_t kind,
                                               unsigned int hint,
                                               unsigned int impl,
                                               ompt_wait_id_t wait_id,
                                               const void *codeptr_ra);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_mutex_acquire_t {
    ompt_mutex_t kind;
    unsigned int hint;
    unsigned int impl;
    ompt_wait_id_t wait_id;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_mutex_acquire_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The kind argument indicates the kind of the lock involved.

The hint argument indicates the hint that was provided when initializing an implementation of mutual exclusion. If no hint is available when a thread initiates acquisition of mutual exclusion, the runtime may supply omp_sync_hint_none as the value for hint.

The impl argument indicates the mechanism chosen by the runtime to implement the mutual exclusion.

The wait_id argument indicates the object being awaited.

The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.
Cross References

- critical construct, see Section 2.18.1 on page 254.
- atomic construct, see Section 2.18.7 on page 265.
- ordered construct, see Section 2.18.9 on page 282.
- omp_init_lock and omp_init_nest_lock routines, see Section 3.3.1 on page 418.
- ompt_mutex_t type, see Section 4.4.4.16 on page 494.
- ompt_wait_id_t type, see Section 4.4.4.30 on page 505.

4.5.2.15 ompt_callback_mutex_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_mutex_t type is used for callbacks that indicate important synchronization events.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_mutex_t) (ompt_mutex_t kind, ompt_wait_id_t wait_id, const void *codeptr_ra);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_mutex_t {
  ompt_mutex_t kind;
  ompt_wait_id_t wait_id;
  const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_mutex_t;
```
Description of Arguments
The *kind* argument indicates the kind of mutual exclusion event.

The *wait_id* argument indicates the object being awaited.

The *codeptr_ra* argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t` then *codeptr_ra* contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then *codeptr_ra* contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, *codeptr_ra* may be **NULL**.

Cross References
- *critical* construct, see Section 2.18.1 on page 254.
- *atomic* construct, see Section 2.18.7 on page 265.
- *ordered* construct, see Section 2.18.9 on page 282.
- `omp_destroy_lock` and `omp_destroy_nest_lock` routines, see Section 3.3.3 on page 420.
- `omp_set_lock` and `omp_set_nest_lock` routines, see Section 3.3.4 on page 421.
- `omp_unset_lock` and `omp_unset_nest_lock` routines, see Section 3.3.5 on page 423.
- `omp_test_lock` and `omp_test_nest_lock` routines, see Section 3.3.6 on page 424.
- `ompt_mutex_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.16 on page 494.
- `ompt_wait_id_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.30 on page 505.

4.5.2.16 `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`

Summary
The `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t` type is used for callbacks that indicate that a thread that owns a nested lock has performed an action related to the lock but has not relinquished ownership of it.

Format
```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_nest_lock_t) (  
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,  
    ompt_wait_id_t wait_id,  
    const void *codeptr_ra  
) ;  
```
typedef struct ompt_record_nest_lock_t {
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;
    ompt_wait_id_t wait_id;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_nest_lock_t;

Description of Arguments

The *endpoint* argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning of a scope or the end of a scope.

The *wait_id* argument indicates the object being awaited.

The *codeptr_ra* argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature *ompt_callback_nest_lock_t* then *codeptr_ra* contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then *codeptr_ra* contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, *codeptr_ra* may be **NULL**.

Cross References

- *omp_set_nest_lock* routine, see Section 3.3.4 on page 421.
- *omp_unset_nest_lock* routine, see Section 3.3.5 on page 423.
- *omp_test_nest_lock* routine, see Section 3.3.6 on page 424.
- *ompt_scope_endpoint_t* type, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.
- *ompt_wait_id_t* type, see Section 4.4.4.30 on page 505.

4.5.2.17 *ompt_callback_flush_t*

Summary

The *ompt_callback_flush_t* type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when *flush* constructs are encountered.

Format

typedef void (*ompt_callback_flush_t) (ompt_data_t *thread_data,
const void *codeptr_ra);

OpenMP API – Version 5.1 Public Comment Draft, August 2020
typedef struct ompt_record_flush_t {
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_flush_t;

Description of Arguments
The binding of the thread_data argument is the executing thread.

The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature ompt_callback_flush_t then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.

Cross References
- flush construct, see Section 2.18.8 on page 274.
- ompt_data_t type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.

4.5.2.18 ompt_callback_cancel_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_cancel_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched for cancellation, cancel and discarded-task events.

typedef void (*ompt_callback_cancel_t) (ompt_data_t *task_data,
int flags,
const void *codeptr_ra);

typedef struct ompt_record_cancel_t {
    ompt_id_t task_id;
    int flags;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_cancel_t;
Description of Arguments
The binding of the task_data argument is the task that encounters a cancel construct, a cancellation point construct, or a construct defined as having an implicit cancellation point.

The flags argument, defined by the ompt_cancel_flag_t enumeration type, indicates whether cancellation is activated by the current task, or detected as being activated by another task. The construct that is being canceled is also described in the flags argument. When several constructs are detected as being concurrently canceled, each corresponding bit in the argument will be set.

The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature ompt_callback_cancel_t then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.

Cross References
• omp_cancel_flag_t enumeration type, see Section 4.4.2.5 on page 500.

4.5.2.19 ompt_callback_device_initialize_t
Summary
The ompt_callback_device_initialize_t type is used for callbacks that initialize device tracing interfaces.

Format
C / C++

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_device_initialize_t) (  
  int device_num,  
  const char *type,  
  ompt_device_t *device,  
  ompt_function_lookup_t lookup,  
  const char *documentation
);
```

Description
Registration of a callback with type signature ompt_callback_device_initialize_t for the ompt_callback_device_initialize event enables asynchronous collection of a trace for a device. The OpenMP implementation invokes this callback after OpenMP is initialized for the device but before execution of any OpenMP construct is started on the device.
Description of Arguments

The device_num argument identifies the logical device that is being initialized.

The type argument is a character string that indicates the type of the device. A device type string is a semicolon separated character string that includes at a minimum the vendor and model name of the device. These names may be followed by a semicolon-separated sequence of properties that describe the hardware or software of the device.

The device argument is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

The lookup argument points to a runtime callback that a tool must use to obtain pointers to runtime entry points in the device’s OMPT tracing interface. If a device does not support tracing then lookup is NULL.

The documentation argument is a string that describes how to use any device-specific runtime entry points that can be obtained through the lookup argument. This documentation string may be a pointer to external documentation, or it may be inline descriptions that include names and type signatures for any device-specific interfaces that are available through the lookup argument along with descriptions of how to use these interface functions to control monitoring and analysis of device traces.

Constraints on Arguments

The type and documentation arguments must be immutable strings that are defined for the lifetime of a program execution.

Effect

A device initializer must fulfill several duties. First, the type argument should be used to determine if any special knowledge about the hardware and/or software of a device is employed. Second, the lookup argument should be used to look up pointers to runtime entry points in the OMPT tracing interface for the device. Finally, these runtime entry points should be used to set up tracing for the device.

Initialization of tracing for a target device is described in Section 4.2.5 on page 476.

Cross References

- ompt_function_lookup_t type, see Section 4.6.3 on page 574.

4.5.2.20 ompt_callback_device_finalize_t

Summary

The ompt_callback_device_initialize_t type is used for callbacks that finalize device tracing interfaces.
C / C++

typedef void (*ompt_callback_device_finalize_t) (int device_num);

Description of Arguments

The *device_num* argument identifies the logical device that is being finalized.

Description

A registered callback with type signature *ompt_callback_device_finalize_t* is dispatched for a device immediately prior to finalizing the device. Prior to dispatching a finalization callback for a device on which tracing is active, the OpenMP implementation stops tracing on the device and synchronously flushes all trace records for the device that have not yet been reported. These trace records are flushed through one or more buffer completion callbacks with type signature *ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t* as needed prior to the dispatch of the callback with type signature *ompt_callback_device_finalize_t*.

Cross References

- *ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t* callback type, see Section 4.5.2.24 on page 532.

4.5.2.21 *ompt_callback_device_load_t*

Summary

The *ompt_callback_device_load_t* type is used for callbacks that the OpenMP runtime invokes to indicate that it has just loaded code onto the specified device.

C / C++

typedef void (*ompt_callback_device_load_t) (int device_num,
const char *filename,
int64_t offset_in_file,
void *vma_in_file,
size_t bytes,
void *host_addr,
void *device_addr,
uint64_t module_id);
Description of Arguments
The device_num argument specifies the device.

The filename argument indicates the name of a file in which the device code can be found. A NULL filename indicates that the code is not available in a file in the file system.

The offset_in_file argument indicates an offset into filename at which the code can be found. A value of -1 indicates that no offset is provided.

ompt_addr_none is defined as a pointer with the value ~0.

The vma_in_file argument indicates an virtual address in filename at which the code can be found. A value of ompt_addr_none indicates that a virtual address in the file is not available.

The bytes argument indicates the size of the device code object in bytes.

The host_addr argument indicates the address at which a copy of the device code is available in host memory. A value of ompt_addr_none indicates that a host code address is not available.

The device_addr argument indicates the address at which the device code has been loaded in device memory. A value of ompt_addr_none indicates that a device code address is not available.

The module_id argument is an identifier that is associated with the device code object.

Cross References
- Device directives, see Section 2.13 on page 188.

4.5.22 ompt_callback_device_unload_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_device_unload_t type is used for callbacks that the OpenMP runtime invokes to indicate that it is about to unload code from the specified device.

Format

C / C++
typedef void (*ompt_callback_device_unload_t) (
  int device_num,
  uint64_t module_id
);

Description of Arguments
The device_num argument specifies the device.

The module_id argument is an identifier that is associated with the device code object.
Cross References

- Device directives, see Section 2.13 on page 188.

4.5.2.23 ompt_callback_buffer_request_t

Summary

The `ompt_callback_buffer_request_t` type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when a buffer to store event records for a device is requested.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_buffer_request_t) (  
  int device_num,  
  ompt_buffer_t **buffer,  
  size_t *bytes  
);
```

Description

A callback with type signature `ompt_callback_buffer_request_t` requests a buffer to store trace records for the specified device. A buffer request callback may set `*bytes` to 0 if it does not provide a buffer. If a callback sets `*bytes` to 0, further recording of events for the device is disabled until the next invocation of `ompt_start_trace`. This action causes the device to drop future trace records until recording is restarted.

Description of Arguments

The `device_num` argument specifies the device.

The `*buffer` argument points to a buffer where device events may be recorded. The `*bytes` argument indicates the length of that buffer.

Cross References

- `ompt_buffer_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.7 on page 491.

4.5.2.24 ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t

Summary

The `ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t` type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when devices will not record any more trace records in an event buffer and all records written to the buffer are valid.
Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t) (  
    int device_num,  
    ompt_buffer_t *buffer,  
    size_t bytes,  
    ompt_buffer_cursor_t begin,  
    int buffer_owned  
);  
```

Description

A callback with type signature `ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t` provides a buffer that contains trace records for the specified device. Typically, a tool will iterate through the records in the buffer and process them.

The OpenMP implementation makes these callbacks on a thread that is not an OpenMP primary or worker thread.

The callee may not delete the buffer if the `buffer_owned` argument is 0.

The buffer completion callback is not required to be async signal safe.

Description of Arguments

The `device_num` argument indicates the device which the buffer contains events.

The `buffer` argument is the address of a buffer that was previously allocated by a `buffer request` callback.

The `bytes` argument indicates the full size of the buffer.

The `begin` argument is an opaque cursor that indicates the position of the beginning of the first record in the buffer.

The `buffer_owned` argument is 1 if the data to which the buffer points can be deleted by the callback and 0 otherwise. If multiple devices accumulate trace events into a single buffer, this callback may be invoked with a pointer to one or more trace records in a shared buffer with `buffer_owned = 0`. In this case, the callback may not delete the buffer.

Cross References

- `ompt_buffer_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.7 on page 491.
- `ompt_buffer_cursor_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.8 on page 491.
4.5.2.25 ompt_callback_target_data_op_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_target_data_op_t and ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t types are used for callbacks that are dispatched when a thread maps data to a device.

Format

```c/c++
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t) (  
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,  
    ompt_data_t *target_task_data,  
    ompt_data_t *target_data,  
    ompt_id_t *host_op_id,  
    ompt_target_data_op_t optype,  
    void *src_addr,  
    int src_device_num,  
    void *dest_addr,  
    int dest_device_num,  
    size_t bytes,  
    const void *codeptr_ra  
);  
```

```c/c++
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_data_op_t) (  
    ompt_id_t target_id,  
    ompt_id_t host_op_id,  
    ompt_target_data_op_t optype,  
    void *src_addr,  
    int src_device_num,  
    void *dest_addr,  
    int dest_device_num,  
    size_t bytes,  
    const void *codeptr_ra  
);  
```
**Trace Record**

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_target_data_op_t {
    ompt_id_t host_op_id;
    ompt_target_data_op_t optype;
    void *src_addr;
    int src_device_num;
    void *dest_addr;
    int dest_device_num;
    size_t bytes;
    ompt_device_time_t end_time;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_target_data_op_t;
```

**Description**

A registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` or `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback is dispatched when device memory is allocated or freed, as well as when data is copied to or from a device.

**Note** – An OpenMP implementation may aggregate program variables and data operations upon them. For instance, an OpenMP implementation may synthesize a composite to represent multiple scalars and then allocate, free, or copy this composite as a whole rather than performing data operations on each scalar individually. Thus, callbacks may not be dispatched as separate data operations on each variable.

**Description of Arguments**

The `endpoint` argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning of a scope or the end of a scope.

The binding of the `target_task_data` argument is the target task region.

The binding of the `target_data` argument is the target region.

The `host_op_id` argument points to a tool controlled integer value, which identifies a data operation on a target device.

The `optype` argument indicates the kind of data operation.

The `src_addr` argument indicates the data address before the operation, where applicable.

The `src_device_num` argument indicates the source device number for the data operation, where applicable.

The `dest_addr` argument indicates the data address after the operation.
The `dest_device_num` argument indicates the destination device number for the data operation.

It is implementation defined whether in some operations `src_addr` or `dest_addr` may point to an intermediate buffer.

The `bytes` argument indicates the size of data.

The `codeptr_ra` argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t` or `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be `NULL`.

**Restrictions**

- The `ompt_callback_target_data_op` and `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callbacks must not be registered at the same time.

**Cross References**

- `map` clause, see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348.
- `ompt_id_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.3 on page 489.
- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
- `ompt_scope_endpoint_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.
- `ompt_target_data_op_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.14 on page 493.

### 4.5.2.26 ompt_callback_target_t

**Summary**

The `ompt_callback_target_t` and `ompt_callback_target_emi_t` types are used for callbacks that are dispatched when a thread begins to execute a device construct.

**Format**

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_emi_t) (
    ompt_target_t kind,
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,
    int device_num,
    ompt_data_t *task_data,
    ompt_data_t *target_task_data,
    ompt_data_t *target_data,
    const void *codeptr_ra
);```
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_t) (ompt_target_t kind, ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint, int device_num, ompt_data_t *task_data, ompt_id_t target_id, const void *codeptr_ra);

Trace Record

typedef struct ompt_record_target_t {
    ompt_target_t kind;
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;
    int device_num;
    ompt_id_t task_id;
    ompt_id_t target_id;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_target_t;

Description of Arguments

The kind argument indicates the kind of target region.

The endpoint argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning of a scope or the end of a scope.

The device_num argument indicates the id of the device that will execute the target region.

The binding of the task_data argument is the generating task.

The binding of the target_task_data argument is the target region.

The binding of the target_data argument is the target region.

The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature ompt_callback_target_t or ompt_callback_target_emi_t then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.

Restrictions

• The ompt_callback_target and ompt_callback_target_emi callbacks must not be registered at the same time.
Cross References

1. target data construct, see Section 2.13.2 on page 189.
2. target enter data construct, see Section 2.13.3 on page 193.
3. target exit data construct, see Section 2.13.4 on page 196.
4. target construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
5. target update construct, see Section 2.13.6 on page 207.
6. ompt_id_t type, see Section 4.4.4.3 on page 489.
7. ompt_data_t type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
8. ompt_scope_endpoint_t type, see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492.
9. ompt_target_t type, see Section 4.4.4.20 on page 497.

4.5.2.27 ompt_callback_target_map_t

Summary

The ompt_callback_target_map_t and ompt_callback_target_map_emi_t types are used for callbacks that are dispatched to indicate data mapping relationships.

Format

```
// C / C++

typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_map_emi_t) (  
    ompt_data_t *target_data,  
    unsigned int nitems,  
    void **host_addr,  
    void **device_addr,  
    size_t *bytes,  
    unsigned int *mapping_flags,  
    const void *codeptr_ra
);

// C / C++

typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_map_t) (  
    ompt_id_t target_id,  
    unsigned int nitems,  
    void **host_addr,  
    void **device_addr,  
    size_t *bytes,  
    unsigned int *mapping_flags,  
    const void *codeptr_ra
);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_target_map_t {
  ompt_id_t target_id;
  unsigned int nitems;
  void **host_addr;
  void **device_addr;
  size_t *bytes;
  unsigned int *mapping_flags;
  const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_target_map_t;
```

Description

An instance of a target, target data, target enter data, or target exit data construct may contain one or more map clauses. An OpenMP implementation may report the set of mappings associated with map clauses for a construct with a single ompt_callback_target_map or ompt_callback_target_map_emi callback to report the effect of all mappings or multiple ompt_callback_target_map or ompt_callback_target_map_emi callbacks with each reporting a subset of the mappings. Furthermore, an OpenMP implementation may omit mappings that it determines are unnecessary. If an OpenMP implementation issues multiple ompt_callback_target_map or ompt_callback_target_map_emi callbacks, these callbacks may be interleaved with ompt_callback_target_data_op or ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callbacks used to report data operations associated with the mappings.

Description of Arguments

The binding of the target_data argument is the target region.

The nitems argument indicates the number of data mappings that this callback reports.

The host_addr argument indicates an array of host data addresses.

The device_addr argument indicates an array of device data addresses.

The bytes argument indicates an array of size of data.

The mapping_flags argument indicates the kind of data mapping. Flags for a mapping include one or more values specified by the ompt_target_map_flag_t type.

The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature ompt_callback_target_map_t or ompt_callback_target_map_emi_t then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.
Restrictions

- The `ompt_callback_target_data_op` and `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callbacks must not be registered at the same time.

Cross References

- `target data` construct, see Section 2.13.2 on page 189.
- `target enter data` construct, see Section 2.13.3 on page 193.
- `target exit data` construct, see Section 2.13.4 on page 196.
- `target` construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- `ompt_id_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.3 on page 489.
- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
- `ompt_target_map_flag_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.22 on page 498.
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t` or  `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` callback type, see Section 4.5.2.25 on page 534.

4.5.2.28 `ompt_callback_target_submit_t`

Summary

The `ompt_callback_target_submit_t` and `ompt_callback_target_submit_emi_t` types are used for callbacks that are dispatched before and after the host initiates creation of an initial task on a device.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_submit_emi_t) (  
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,  
    ompt_data_t *target_data,  
    ompt_id_t *host_op_id,  
    unsigned int requested_num_teams  
) ;

typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_submit_t) (  
    ompt_id_t target_id,  
    ompt_id_t host_op_id,  
    unsigned int requested_num_teams  
) ;
```
typedef struct ompt_record_target_kernel_t {
    ompt_id_t host_op_id;
    unsigned int requested_num_teams;
    unsigned int granted_num_teams;
    ompt_device_time_t end_time;
} ompt_record_target_kernel_t;

Description
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_submit` or `ompt_callback_target_submit_emi` callback on the host before and after a target task initiates creation of an initial task on a device.

Description of Arguments
The `endpoint` argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning of a scope or the end of a scope.

The binding of the `target_data` argument is the target region.

The `host_op_id` argument points to a tool controlled integer value, which identifies an initial task on a target device.

The `requested_num_teams` argument is the number of teams that the host requested to execute the kernel. The actual number of teams that execute the kernel may be smaller and generally will not be known until the kernel begins to execute on the device.

If `ompt_set_trace_ompt` has configured the device to trace kernel execution then the device will log a `ompt_record_target_kernel_t` record in a trace. The fields in the record are as follows:

- The `host_op_id` field contains a the tool controlled identifier that can be used to correlate a `ompt_record_target_kernel_t` record with its associated `ompt_callback_target_submit` or `ompt_callback_target_submit_emi` callback on the host;

- The `requested_num_teams` field contains the number of teams that the host requested to execute the kernel;

- The `granted_num_teams` field contains the number of teams that the device actually used to execute the kernel;

- The time when the initial task began execution on the device is recorded in the `time` field of an enclosing `ompt_record_t` structure; and

- The time when the initial task completed execution on the device is recorded in the `end_time` field.
Restrictions

- The \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_submit} and \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_submit\_emi} callbacks must not be registered at the same time.

Cross References

- \texttt{target} construct, see Section 2.13.5 on page 199.
- \texttt{ompt\_id\_t} type, see Section 4.4.4.3 on page 489.
- \texttt{ompt\_data\_t} type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
- \texttt{ompt\_scope\_endpoint\_t} type, see Section 4.4.11 on page 492.

4.5.2.29 \texttt{ompt\_callback\_control\_tool\_t}

Summary

The \texttt{ompt\_callback\_control\_tool\_t} type is used for callbacks that dispatch tool-control events.

Format

\begin{verbatim}
C / C++
typedef int (*ompt_callback_control_tool_t) (  
    uint64_t command,  
    uint64_t modifier,  
    void *arg,  
    const void *codeptr_ra
);
\end{verbatim}

Trace Record

\begin{verbatim}
C / C++
typedef struct ompt_record_control_tool_t {
    uint64_t command;
    uint64_t modifier;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_control_tool_t;
\end{verbatim}

Description

Callbacks with type signature \texttt{ompt\_callback\_control\_tool\_t} may return any non-negative value, which will be returned to the application as the return value of the \texttt{omp\_control\_tool} call that triggered the callback.
Description of Arguments

The `command` argument passes a command from an application to a tool. Standard values for `command` are defined by `omp_control_tool_t` in Section 3.9 on page 465.

The `modifier` argument passes a command modifier from an application to a tool.

The `command` and `modifier` arguments may have tool-specific values. Tools must ignore `command` values that they are not designed to handle.

The `arg` argument is a void pointer that enables a tool and an application to exchange arbitrary state.

The `arg` argument may be `NULL`.

The `codeptr_ra` argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature `ompt_callback_control_tool_t` then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be `NULL`.

Constraints on Arguments

Tool-specific values for `command` must be $\geq 64$.

Cross References

- `omp_control_tool_t` enumeration type, see Section 3.9 on page 465.

4.5.2.30 `ompt_callback_error_t`

Summary

The `ompt_callback_error_t` type is used for callbacks that dispatch `runtime-error` events.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_error_t) (  
    ompt_severity_t severity,
    const char *message,
    size_t length,
    const void *codeptr_ra
);
```
Trace Record

C / C++

typedef struct ompt_record_error_t {
    ompt_severity_t severity;
    const char *message;
    size_t length;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_error_t;

Description

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_error_t callback when an error directive is encountered for which the at(execution) clause is specified.

Description of Arguments

The severity argument passes the specified severity level.

The message argument passes the string from the message clause.

The length argument provides the length of the string.

The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature ompt_callback_error_t then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the invocation of the callback. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.

Cross References

- ompt_severity_t enumeration type, see Section 4.4.4.24 on page 499.
4.6 OMPT Runtime Entry Points for Tools

OMPT supports two principal sets of runtime entry points for tools. One set of runtime entry points enables a tool to register callbacks for OpenMP events and to inspect the state of an OpenMP thread while executing in a tool callback or a signal handler. The second set of runtime entry points enables a tool to trace activities on a device. When directed by the tracing interface, an OpenMP implementation will trace activities on a device, collect buffers of trace records, and invoke callbacks on the host to process these records. OMPT runtime entry points should not be global symbols since tools cannot rely on the visibility of such symbols.

OMPT also supports runtime entry points for two classes of lookup routines. The first class of lookup routines contains a single member: a routine that returns runtime entry points in the OMPT callback interface. The second class of lookup routines includes a unique lookup routine for each kind of device that can return runtime entry points in a device’s OMPT tracing interface.

The C/C++ header file (omp-tools.h) provides the definitions of the types that are specified throughout this subsection.

Restrictions
OMPT runtime entry points have the following restrictions:

- OMPT runtime entry points must not be called from a signal handler on a native thread before a native-thread-begin or after a native-thread-end event.
- OMPT device runtime entry points must not be called after a device-finalize event for that device.

4.6.1 Entry Points in the OMPT Callback Interface

Entry points in the OMPT callback interface enable a tool to register callbacks for OpenMP events and to inspect the state of an OpenMP thread while executing in a tool callback or a signal handler. Pointers to these runtime entry points are obtained through the lookup function that is provided through the OMPT initializer.

4.6.1.1 omptEnumerateStates_t

Summary
The omptEnumerateStates_t type is the type signature of the omptEnumerateStates runtime entry point, which enumerates the thread states that an OpenMP implementation supports.
typedef int (*ompt enumerate states t) (  
    int current state,  
    int *next state,  
    const char **next state name  
);  

Description
An OpenMP implementation may support only a subset of the states defined by the ompt state t enumeration type. An OpenMP implementation may also support implementation-specific states. The ompt enumerate states runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt enumerate states t, enables a tool to enumerate the supported thread states.

When a supported thread state is passed as current state, the runtime entry point assigns the next thread state in the enumeration to the variable passed by reference in next state and assigns the name associated with that state to the character pointer passed by reference in next state name.

Whenever one or more states are left in the enumeration, the ompt enumerate states runtime entry point returns 1. When the last state in the enumeration is passed as current state, ompt enumerate states returns 0, which indicates that the enumeration is complete.

Description of Arguments
The current state argument must be a thread state that the OpenMP implementation supports. To begin enumerating the supported states, a tool should pass ompt state undefined as current state. Subsequent invocations of ompt enumerate states should pass the value assigned to the variable passed by reference in next state to the previous call.

The value ompt state undefined is reserved to indicate an invalid thread state. ompt state undefined is defined as an integer with the value 0.

The next state argument is a pointer to an integer in which ompt enumerate states returns the value of the next state in the enumeration.

The next state name argument is a pointer to a character string pointer through which ompt enumerate states returns a string that describes the next state.

Constraints on Arguments
Any string returned through the next state name argument must be immutable and defined for the lifetime of a program execution.

Cross References
* ompt state t type, see Section 4.4.4.27 on page 500.
4.6.1.2 ompt enumerate_mutex_impls_t

Summary
The ompt enumerate_mutex_impls_t type is the type signature of the ompt enumerate_mutex_impls runtime entry point, which enumerates the kinds of mutual exclusion implementations that an OpenMP implementation employs.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt enumerate_mutex_impls_t) (
    int current_impl,
    int *next_impl,
    const char **next_impl_name
);
```

Description
Mutual exclusion for locks, critical sections, and atomic regions may be implemented in several ways. The ompt enumerate_mutex_impls runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt enumerate_mutex_impls_t, enables a tool to enumerate the supported mutual exclusion implementations.

When a supported mutex implementation is passed as current_impl, the runtime entry point assigns the next mutex implementation in the enumeration to the variable passed by reference in next_impl and assigns the name associated with that mutex implementation to the character pointer passed by reference in next_impl_name.

Whenever one or more mutex implementations are left in the enumeration, the ompt enumerate_mutex_impls runtime entry point returns 1. When the last mutex implementation in the enumeration is passed as current_impl, the runtime entry point returns 0, which indicates that the enumeration is complete.

Description of Arguments
The current_impl argument must be a mutex implementation that an OpenMP implementation supports. To begin enumerating the supported mutex implementations, a tool should pass ompt mutex_impl_none as current_impl. Subsequent invocations of ompt enumerate_mutex_impls should pass the value assigned to the variable passed in next_impl to the previous call.

The value ompt mutex_impl_none is reserved to indicate an invalid mutex implementation. ompt mutex_impl_none is defined as an integer with the value 0.

The next_impl argument is a pointer to an integer in which ompt enumerate_mutex_impls returns the value of the next mutex implementation in the enumeration.
The `next_impl_name` argument is a pointer to a character string pointer in which `ompt Enumerate mutex impls` returns a string that describes the next mutex implementation.

**Constraints on Arguments**
Any string returned through the `next_impl_name` argument must be immutable and defined for the lifetime of a program execution.

**Cross References**
- `ompt_mutex_t` type, see Section 4.4.16 on page 494.

### 4.6.1.3 `ompt_set_callback_t`

**Summary**
The `ompt_set_callback_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_set_callback` runtime entry point, which registers a pointer to a tool callback that an OpenMP implementation invokes when a host OpenMP event occurs.

#### Format
```c
C / C++
typedef ompt_set_result_t (*ompt_set_callback_t) (ompt_callbacks_t event, ompt_callback_t callback);
```

**Description**
OpenMP implementations can use callbacks to indicate the occurrence of events during the execution of an OpenMP program. The `ompt_set_callback` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_set_callback_t`, registers a callback for an OpenMP event on the current device. The return value of `ompt_set_callback` indicates the outcome of registering the callback.

**Description of Arguments**
The `event` argument indicates the event for which the callback is being registered.

The `callback` argument is a tool callback function. If `callback` is `NULL` then callbacks associated with `event` are disabled. If callbacks are successfully disabled then `ompt_set_always` is returned.

**Constraints on Arguments**
When a tool registers a callback for an event, the type signature for the callback must match the type signature appropriate for the event.
Restrictions
The `ompt_set_callback` runtime entry point has the following restriction:

- The entry point must not return `ompt_set_impossible`.

Cross References
- Monitoring activity on the host with OMPT, see Section 4.2.4 on page 474.
- `ompt_callbacks_t` enumeration type, see Section 4.4.2 on page 483.
- `ompt_callback_t` type, see Section 4.4.1 on page 487.
- `ompt_set_result_t` type, see Section 4.4.4 on page 488.
- `ompt_get_callback_t` host callback type signature, see Section 4.6.1.4 on page 549.

4.6.1.4 `ompt_get_callback_t`

Summary
The `ompt_get_callback_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_callback` runtime entry point, which retrieves a pointer to a registered tool callback routine (if any) that an OpenMP implementation invokes when a host OpenMP event occurs.

Format
```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_callback_t) (ompt_callbacks_t event, ompt_callback_t *callback);
```

Description
The `ompt_get_callback` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_callback_t`, retrieves a pointer to the tool callback that an OpenMP implementation may invoke when a host OpenMP event occurs. If a non-null tool callback is registered for the specified event, the pointer to the tool callback is assigned to the variable passed by reference in `callback` and `ompt_get_callback` returns 1; otherwise, it returns 0. If `ompt_get_callback` returns 0, the value of the variable passed by reference as `callback` is undefined.

Description of Arguments
The `event` argument indicates the event for which the callback would be invoked.

The `callback` argument returns a pointer to the callback associated with `event`. 
Constraints on Arguments

The `callback` argument must be a reference to a variable of specified type.

Cross References

- `ompt_callbacks_t` enumeration type, see Section 4.4.2 on page 483.
- `ompt_callback_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.1 on page 487.
- `ompt_set_callback_t` type signature, see Section 4.6.1.3 on page 548.

4.6.1.5 `ompt_get_thread_data_t`

Summary

The `ompt_get_thread_data_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_thread_data` runtime entry point, which returns the address of the thread data object for the current thread.

Format

```
typedef ompt_data_t *(*ompt_get_thread_data_t) (void);
```

Binding

The binding thread for the `ompt_get_thread_data` runtime entry point is the current thread.

Description

Each OpenMP thread can have an associated thread data object of type `ompt_data_t`. The `ompt_get_thread_data` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_thread_data_t`, retrieves a pointer to the thread data object, if any, that is associated with the current thread. A tool may use a pointer to an OpenMP thread’s data object that `ompt_get_thread_data` retrieves to inspect or to modify the value of the data object. When an OpenMP thread is created, its data object is initialized with value `ompt_data_none`. This runtime entry point is _async signal safe._

Cross References

- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.

4.6.1.6 `ompt_get_num_procs_t`

Summary

The `ompt_get_num_procs_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_num_procs` runtime entry point, which returns the number of processors currently available to the execution environment on the host device.
Format

\begin{verbatim}
typedef int (*ompt_get_num_procs_t) (void);
\end{verbatim}

Binding

The binding thread set for the `ompt_get_num_procs` runtime entry point is all threads on the host device.

Description

The `ompt_get_num_procs` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_num_procs_t`, returns the number of processors that are available on the host device at the time the routine is called. This value may change between the time that it is determined and the time that it is read in the calling context due to system actions outside the control of the OpenMP implementation.

This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

4.6.1.7 ompt_get_num_places_t

Summary

The `ompt_get_num_places_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_num_places` runtime entry point, which returns the number of places currently available to the execution environment in the place list.

Format

\begin{verbatim}
typedef int (*ompt_get_num_places_t) (void);
\end{verbatim}

Binding

The binding thread set for the `ompt_get_num_places` runtime entry point is all threads on a device.

Description

The `ompt_get_num_places` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_num_places_t`, returns the number of places in the place list. This value is equivalent to the number of places in the `place-partition-var` ICV in the execution environment of the initial task.

This runtime entry point is async signal safe.
Cross References

- `place-partition-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- `OMP_PLACES` environment variable, see Section 6.5 on page 645.

### 4.6.1.8 ompt_get_place_proc_ids_t

#### Summary
The `ompt_get_place_proc_ids_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_num_place_procs_ids` runtime entry point, which returns the numerical identifiers of the processors that are available to the execution environment in the specified place.

#### Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_place_proc_ids_t) (  
    int place_num,  
    int ids_size,  
    int *ids  
);  
```

#### Binding
The binding thread set for the `ompt_get_place_proc_ids` runtime entry point is all threads on a device.

#### Description
The `ompt_get_place_proc_ids` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_place_proc_ids_t`, returns the numerical identifiers of each processor that is associated with the specified place. These numerical identifiers are non-negative and their meaning is implementation defined.

#### Description of Arguments
The `place_num` argument specifies the place that is being queried.

The `ids` argument is an array in which the routine can return a vector of processor identifiers in the specified place.

The `ids_size` argument indicates the size of the result array that is specified by `ids`.

#### Effect
If the `ids` array of size `ids_size` is large enough to contain all identifiers then they are returned in `ids` and their order in the array is implementation defined. Otherwise, if the `ids` array is too small the values in `ids` when the function returns are unspecified. The routine always returns the number of numerical identifiers of the processors that are available to the execution environment in the specified place.
4.6.1.9 ompt_get_place_num_t

Summary
The `ompt_get_place_num_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_place_num` runtime entry point, which returns the place number of the place to which the current thread is bound.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_place_num_t) (void);
```

Binding
The binding thread set of the `ompt_get_place_num` runtime entry point is the current thread.

Description
When the current thread is bound to a place, `ompt_get_place_num` returns the place number associated with the thread. The returned value is between 0 and one less than the value returned by `ompt_get_num_places`, inclusive. When the current thread is not bound to a place, the routine returns -1.

This runtime entry point is `async signal safe`.

4.6.1.10 ompt_get_partition_place_nums_t

Summary
The `ompt_get_partition_place_nums_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_partition_place_nums` runtime entry point, which returns a list of place numbers that correspond to the places in the `place-partition-var` ICV of the innermost implicit task.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_partition_place_nums_t) (  
    int place_nums_size,  
    int *place_nums  
);  
```

Binding
The binding task set for the `ompt_get_partition_place_nums` runtime entry point is the current implicit task.
**Description**
The `ompt_get_partition_place_nums` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_partition_place_nums_t`, returns a list of place numbers that correspond to the places in the `place-partition-var` ICV of the innermost implicit task.

This runtime entry point is *async signal safe*.

**Description of Arguments**
The `place_nums` argument is an array in which the routine can return a vector of place identifiers.

The `place_nums_size` argument indicates the size of the result array that the `place_nums` argument specifies.

**Effect**
If the `place_nums` array of size `place_nums_size` is large enough to contain all identifiers then they are returned in `place_nums` and their order in the array is implementation defined. Otherwise, if the `place_nums` array is too small, the values in `place_nums` when the function returns are unspecified.

The routine always returns the number of places in the `place-partition-var` ICV of the innermost implicit task.

**Cross References**
- `place-partition-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- `OMP_PLACES` environment variable, see Section 6.5 on page 645.

### 4.6.1.11 ompt_get_proc_id_t

**Summary**
The `ompt_get_proc_id_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_proc_id` runtime entry point, which returns the numerical identifier of the processor of the current thread.

**Format**

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_proc_id_t) (void);
```

**Binding**
The binding thread set for the `ompt_get_proc_id` runtime entry point is the current thread.

**Description**
The `ompt_get_proc_id` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_proc_id_t`, returns the numerical identifier of the processor of the current thread.

A defined numerical identifier is non-negative and its meaning is implementation defined. A negative number indicates a failure to retrieve the numerical identifier.

This runtime entry point is *async signal safe*. 
4.6.1.12 ompt_get_state_t

Summary
The ompt_get_state_t type is the type signature of the ompt_get_state runtime entry point, which returns the state and the wait identifier of the current thread.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_state_t) (ompt_wait_id_t *wait_id);
```

Binding
The binding thread for the ompt_get_state runtime entry point is the current thread.

Description
Each OpenMP thread has an associated state and a wait identifier. If a thread’s state indicates that the thread is waiting for mutual exclusion then its wait identifier contains an opaque handle that indicates the data object upon which the thread is waiting. The ompt_get_state runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt_get_state_t, retrieves the state and wait identifier of the current thread. The returned value may be any one of the states predefined by ompt_state_t or a value that represents any implementation specific state. The tool may obtain a string representation for each state with the omptEnumerateStates function.

If the returned state indicates that the thread is waiting for a lock, nest lock, critical section, atomic region, or ordered region then the value of the thread’s wait identifier is assigned to a non-null wait identifier passed as the wait_id argument.

This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

Description of Arguments
The wait_id argument is a pointer to an opaque handle that is available to receive the value of the thread’s wait identifier. If wait_id is not NULL then the entry point assigns the value of the thread’s wait identifier to the object to which wait_id points. If the returned state is not one of the specified wait states then the value of opaque object to which wait_id points is undefined after the call.

Constraints on Arguments
The argument passed to the entry point must be a reference to a variable of the specified type or NULL.
Cross References

- ompt_state_t type, see Section 4.4.4.27 on page 500.
- ompt_wait_id_t type, see Section 4.4.4.30 on page 505.
- omptEnumerateStates_t type, see Section 4.6.1.1 on page 545.

4.6.1.13 ompt_get_parallel_info_t

Summary

The ompt_get_parallel_info_t type is the type signature of the ompt_get_parallel_info runtime entry point, which returns information about the parallel region, if any, at the specified ancestor level for the current execution context.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_parallel_info_t) (  
  int ancestor_level,  
  ompt_data_t **parallel_data,  
  int *team_size
);
```

Description

During execution, an OpenMP program may employ nested parallel regions. The ompt_get_parallel_info runtime entry point known, which has type signature ompt_get_parallel_info_t, retrieves information, about the current parallel region and any enclosing parallel regions for the current execution context. The entry point returns 2 if a parallel region exists at the specified ancestor level and the information is available, 1 if a parallel region exists at the specified ancestor level but the information is currently unavailable, and 0 otherwise.

A tool may use the pointer to a parallel region’s data object that it obtains from this runtime entry point to inspect or to modify the value of the data object. When a parallel region is created, its data object will be initialized with the value ompt_data_none.

This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

Between a parallel-begin event and an implicit-task-begin event, a call to ompt_get_parallel_info(0,...) may return information about the outer parallel team, the new parallel team or an inconsistent state.

If a thread is in the state ompt_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel then a call to ompt_get_parallel_info may return a pointer to a copy of the specified parallel region’s parallel_data rather than a pointer to the data word for the region itself. This convention enables the primary thread for a parallel region to free storage for the region immediately after the region ends, yet avoid having some other thread in the region’s team potentially reference the region’s parallel_data object after it has been freed.
**Description of Arguments**

The `ancestor_level` argument specifies the parallel region of interest by its ancestor level. Ancestor level 0 refers to the innermost parallel region; information about enclosing parallel regions may be obtained using larger values for `ancestor_level`.

The `parallel_data` argument returns the parallel data if the argument is not `NULL`.

The `team_size` argument returns the team size if the argument is not `NULL`.

**Effect**

If the runtime entry point returns 0 or 1, no argument is modified. Otherwise, `ompt_get_parallel_info` has the following effects:

- If a non-null value was passed for `parallel_data`, the value returned in `parallel_data` is a pointer to a data word that is associated with the parallel region at the specified level; and

- If a non-null value was passed for `team_size`, the value returned in the integer to which `team_size` point is the number of threads in the team that is associated with the parallel region.

**Constraints on Arguments**

While argument `ancestor_level` is passed by value, all other arguments to the entry point must be pointers to variables of the specified types or `NULL`.

**Cross References**

- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.

**4.6.1.14 ompt_get_task_info_t**

**Summary**

The `ompt_get_task_info_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_task_info` runtime entry point, which returns information about the task, if any, at the specified ancestor level in the current execution context.

**Format**

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_task_info_t) (  
    int ancestor_level,  
    int *flags,  
    ompt_data_t **task_data,  
    ompt_frame_t **task_frame,  
    ompt_data_t **parallel_data,  
    int *thread_num  
);  
```
Description
During execution, an OpenMP thread may be executing an OpenMP task. Additionally, the thread’s stack may contain procedure frames that are associated with suspended OpenMP tasks or OpenMP runtime system routines. To obtain information about any task on the current thread’s stack, a tool uses the `ompt_get_task_info` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_task_info_t`.

Ancestor level 0 refers to the active task; information about other tasks with associated frames present on the stack in the current execution context may be queried at higher ancestor levels.

The `ompt_get_task_info` runtime entry point returns 2 if a task region exists at the specified ancestor level and the information is available, 1 if a task region exists at the specified ancestor level but the information is currently unavailable, and 0 otherwise.

If a task exists at the specified ancestor level and the information is available then information is returned in the variables passed by reference to the entry point. If no task region exists at the specified ancestor level or the information is unavailable then the values of variables passed by reference to the entry point are undefined when `ompt_get_task_info` returns.

A tool may use a pointer to a data object for a task or parallel region that it obtains from `ompt_get_task_info` to inspect or to modify the value of the data object. When either a parallel region or a task region is created, its data object will be initialized with the value `ompt_data_none`.

This runtime entry point is `async signal safe`.

Description of Arguments
The `ancestor_level` argument specifies the task region of interest by its ancestor level. Ancestor level 0 refers to the active task; information about ancestor tasks found in the current execution context may be queried at higher ancestor levels.

The `flags` argument returns the task type if the argument is not `NULL`.

The `task_data` argument returns the task data if the argument is not `NULL`.

The `task_frame` argument returns the task frame pointer if the argument is not `NULL`.

The `parallel_data` argument returns the parallel data if the argument is not `NULL`.

The `thread_num` argument returns the thread number if the argument is not `NULL`.

Effect
If the runtime entry point returns 0 or 1, no argument is modified. Otherwise, `ompt_get_task_info` has the following effects:

- If a non-null value was passed for `flags` then the value returned in the integer to which `flags` points represents the type of the task at the specified level; possible task types include initial, implicit, explicit, and target tasks;
• If a non-null value was passed for `task_data` then the value that is returned in the object to which it points is a pointer to a data word that is associated with the task at the specified level;

• If a non-null value was passed for `task_frame` then the value that is returned in the object to which `task_frame` points is a pointer to the `ompt_frame_t` structure that is associated with the task at the specified level;

• If a non-null value was passed for `parallel_data` then the value that is returned in the object to which `parallel_data` points is a pointer to a data word that is associated with the parallel region that contains the task at the specified level or, if the task at the specified level is an initial task, `NULL`; and

• If a non-null value was passed for `thread_num` then the value that is returned in the object to which `thread_num` points indicates the number of the thread in the parallel region that is executing the task at the specified level.

**Constraints on Arguments**
While argument `ancestor_level` is passed by value, all other arguments to `ompt_get_task_info` must be pointers to variables of the specified types or `NULL`.

**Cross References**
- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
- `ompt_task_flag_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.18 on page 495.
- `ompt_frame_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.28 on page 503.

### 4.6.1.15 `ompt_get_task_memory_t`

**Summary**
The `ompt_get_task_memory_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_task_memory` runtime entry point, which returns information about memory ranges that are associated with the task.

**Format**

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_task_memory_t)(
  void **addr,
  size_t *size,
  int block
);
```

---
Description
During execution, an OpenMP thread may be executing an OpenMP task. The OpenMP implementation must preserve the data environment from the creation of the task for the execution of the task. The `ompt_get_task_memory` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_task_memory_t`, provides information about the memory ranges used to store the data environment for the current task.

Multiple memory ranges may be used to store these data. The `block` argument supports iteration over these memory ranges.

The `ompt_get_task_memory` runtime entry point returns 1 if more memory ranges are available, and 0 otherwise. If no memory is used for a task, `size` is set to 0. In this case, `addr` is unspecified.

This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

Description of Arguments
The `addr` argument is a pointer to a void pointer return value to provide the start address of a memory block.

The `size` argument is a pointer to a size type return value to provide the size of the memory block.

The `block` argument is an integer value to specify the memory block of interest.

4.6.1.16 `ompt_get_target_info_t`

Summary
The `ompt_get_target_info_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_target_info` runtime entry point, which returns identifiers that specify a thread’s current target region and target operation ID, if any.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_target_info_t) (
    uint64_t *device_num,
    ompt_id_t *target_id,
    ompt_id_t *host_op_id
);```

560 OpenMP API – Version 5.1 Public Comment Draft, August 2020
The `omp_get_target_info` entry point, which has type signature `omp_get_target_info_t`, returns 1 if the current thread is in a `target` region and 0 otherwise. If the entry point returns 0 then the values of the variables passed by reference as its arguments are undefined.

If the current thread is in a `target` region then `omp_get_target_info` returns information about the current device, active `target` region, and active host operation, if any.

This runtime entry point is `async signal safe`.

**Description of Arguments**

The `device_num` argument returns the device number if the current thread is in a `target` region.

The `target_id` argument returns the `target` region identifier if the current thread is in a `target` region.

If the current thread is in the process of initiating an operation on a target device (for example, copying data to or from an accelerator or launching a kernel) then `host_op_id` returns the identifier for the operation; otherwise, `host_op_id` returns `omp_id_none`.

**Constraints on Arguments**

Arguments passed to the entry point must be valid references to variables of the specified types.

**Cross References**

- `omp_id_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.3 on page 489.

4.6.1.17 `omp_get_num_devices_t`

**Summary**

The `omp_get_num_devices_t` type is the type signature of the `omp_get_num_devices` runtime entry point, which returns the number of available devices.

**Format**

```
C / C++

typedef int (*omp_get_num_devices_t) (void);
```

**Description**

The `omp_get_num_devices` runtime entry point, which has type signature `omp_get_num_devices_t`, returns the number of devices available to an OpenMP program.

This runtime entry point is `async signal safe`. 
4.6.1.18 ompt_get_unique_id_t

Summary
The ompt_get_unique_id_t type is the type signature of the ompt_get_unique_id runtime entry point, which returns a unique number.

Format

```c
typedef uint64_t (*ompt_get_unique_id_t) (void);
```

Description
The ompt_get_unique_id runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt_get_unique_id_t, returns a number that is unique for the duration of an OpenMP program. Successive invocations may not result in consecutive or even increasing numbers.

This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

4.6.1.19 ompt_finalize_tool_t

Summary
The ompt_finalize_tool_t type is the type signature of the ompt_finalize_tool runtime entry point, which enables a tool to finalize itself.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_finalize_tool_t) (void);
```

Description
A tool may detect that the execution of an OpenMP program is ending before the OpenMP implementation does. To facilitate clean termination of the tool, the tool may invoke the ompt_finalize_tool runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt_finalize_tool_t. Upon completion of ompt_finalize_tool, no OMPT callbacks are dispatched.

Effect
The ompt_finalize_tool routine detaches the tool from the runtime, unregisters all callbacks and invalidates all OMPT entry points passed to the tool in the lookup-function. Upon completion of ompt_finalize_tool, no further callbacks will be issued on any thread.

Before the callbacks are unregistered, the OpenMP runtime should attempt to dispatch all outstanding registered callbacks as well as the callbacks that would be encountered during shutdown of the runtime, if possible in the current execution context.
4.6.2 Entry Points in the OMPT Device Tracing Interface

The runtime entry points with type signatures of the types that are specified in this section enable a tool to trace activities on a device.

4.6.2.1 ompt_get_device_num_procs_t

Summary
The ompt_get_device_num_procs_t type is the type signature of the ompt_get_device_num_procs runtime entry point, which returns the number of processors currently available to the execution environment on the specified device.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_device_num_procs_t) (ompt_device_t *device);
```

Description
The ompt_get_device_num_procs runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt_get_device_num_procs_t, returns the number of processors that are available on the device at the time the routine is called. This value may change between the time that it is determined and the time that it is read in the calling context due to system actions outside the control of the OpenMP implementation.

Description of Arguments
The device argument is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify the device being addressed.

Cross References
- ompt_device_t type, see Section 4.4.4.5 on page 490.

4.6.2.2 ompt_get_device_time_t

Summary
The ompt_get_device_time_t type is the type signature of the ompt_get_device_time runtime entry point, which returns the current time on the specified device.
typedef ompt_device_time_t (*ompt_get_device_time_t) (ompt_device_t *device);

Description
Host and target devices are typically distinct and run independently. If host and target devices are different hardware components, they may use different clock generators. For this reason, a common time base for ordering host-side and device-side events may not be available.

The `ompt_get_device_time` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_device_time_t`, returns the current time on the specified device. A tool can use this information to align time stamps from different devices.

Description of Arguments
The `device` argument is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify the device being addressed.

Cross References
- `ompt_device_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.5 on page 490.
- `ompt_device_time_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.6 on page 490.

4.6.2.3 ompt_translate_time_t
Summary
The `ompt_translate_time_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_translate_time` runtime entry point, which translates a time value that is obtained from the specified device to a corresponding time value on the host device.

Format
```c
typedef double (*ompt_translate_time_t) (ompt_device_t *device,
ompt_device_time_t time);
```
Description
The `ompt_translate_time` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_translate_time_t`, translates a time value obtained from the specified device to a corresponding time value on the host device. The returned value for the host time has the same meaning as the value returned from `omp_get_wtime`.

Note – The accuracy of time translations may degrade if they are not performed promptly after a device time value is received and if either the host or device vary their clock speeds. Prompt translation of device times to host times is recommended.

Description of Arguments
The `device` argument is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify the device being addressed.

The `time` argument is a time from the specified device.

Cross References
- `omp_get_wtime` routine, see Section 3.4.1 on page 426.
- `ompt_device_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.5 on page 490.
- `ompt_device_time_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.6 on page 490.

4.6.2.4 `ompt_set_trace_ompt_t`
Summary
The `ompt_set_trace_ompt_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_set_trace_ompt` runtime entry point, which enables or disables the recording of trace records for one or more types of OMPT events.

Format
```c
typedef ompt_set_result_t (*ompt_set_trace_ompt_t) (  
  ompt_device_t *device,  
  unsigned int enable,  
  unsigned int etype 
);  
```
Description of Arguments

The device argument points to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

The etype argument indicates the events to which the invocation of ompt_set_trace_ompt applies. If the value of etype is 0 then the invocation applies to all events. If etype is positive then it applies to the event in ompt_callbacks_t that matches that value.

The enable argument indicates whether tracing should be enabled or disabled for the event or events that the etype argument specifies. A positive value for enable indicates that recording should be enabled; a value of 0 for enable indicates that recording should be disabled.

Restrictions

The ompt_set_trace_ompt runtime entry point has the following restriction:

- The entry point must not return ompt_set_sometimes paired.

Cross References

- Tracing activity on target devices with OMPT, see Section 4.2.5 on page 476.
- ompt_callbacks_t type, see Section 4.4.2 on page 483.
- ompt_set_result_t type, see Section 4.4.4.2 on page 488.
- ompt_device_t type, see Section 4.4.4.5 on page 490.

4.6.2.5 ompt_set_trace_native_t

Summary

The ompt_set_trace_native_t type is the type signature of the ompt_set_trace_native runtime entry point, which enables or disables the recording of native trace records for a device.

Format

```c
typedef ompt_set_result_t (*ompt_set_trace_native_t) (
    ompt_device_t *device,
    int enable,
    int flags
);```

```c++
```
Description
This interface is designed for use by a tool that cannot directly use native control functions for the device. If a tool can directly use the native control functions then it can invoke native control functions directly using pointers that the lookup function associated with the device provides and that are described in the documentation string that is provided to the device initializer callback.

Description of Arguments
The device argument points to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

The enable argument indicates whether this invocation should enable or disable recording of events.

The flags argument specifies the kinds of native device monitoring to enable or to disable. Each kind of monitoring is specified by a flag bit. Flags can be composed by using logical OR to combine enumeration values from type ompt_native_mon_flag_t.

To start, to pause, to flush, or to stop tracing for a specific target device associated with device, a tool invokes the ompt_start_trace, ompt_pause_trace, ompt_flush_trace, or ompt_stop_trace runtime entry point for the device.

Restrictions
The ompt_set_trace_native runtime entry point has the following restriction:

- The entry point must not return ompt_set_sometimes_paired.

Cross References
- Tracing activity on target devices with OMPT, see Section 4.2.5 on page 476.
- ompt_set_result_t type, see Section 4.4.4.2 on page 488.
- ompt_device_t type, see Section 4.4.4.5 on page 490.

4.6.2.6 ompt_start_trace_t

Summary
The ompt_start_trace_t type is the type signature of the ompt_start_trace runtime entry point, which starts tracing of activity on a specific device.

Format
```
typedef int (*ompt_start_trace_t) (ompt_device_t *device,
                                 ompt_callback_buffer_request_t request,
                                 ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t complete);
```
Description
A device’s `ompt_start_trace` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_start_trace_t`, initiates tracing on the device. Under normal operating conditions, every event buffer provided to a device by a tool callback is returned to the tool before the OpenMP runtime shuts down. If an exceptional condition terminates execution of an OpenMP program, the OpenMP runtime may not return buffers provided to the device.

An invocation of `ompt_start_trace` returns 1 if the command succeeds and 0 otherwise.

Description of Arguments
The `device` argument points to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

The `request` argument specifies a tool callback that supplies a device with a buffer to deposit events.

The `complete` argument specifies a tool callback that is invoked by the OpenMP implementation to empty a buffer that contains event records.

Cross References
- `ompt_device_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.5 on page 490.
- `ompt_callback_buffer_request_t` callback type, see Section 4.5.2.23 on page 532.
- `ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t` callback type, see Section 4.5.2.24 on page 532.

4.6.2.7 `ompt_pause_trace_t`

Summary
The `ompt_pause_trace_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_pause_trace` runtime entry point, which pauses or restarts activity tracing on a specific device.

Format
```c
typedef int (*ompt_pause_trace_t) (  
    ompt_device_t *device,  
    int begin_pause  
);  
```

Description
A device’s `ompt_pause_trace` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_pause_trace_t`, pauses or resumes tracing on a device. An invocation of `ompt_pause_trace` returns 1 if the command succeeds and 0 otherwise. Redundant pause or resume commands are idempotent and will return the same value as the prior command.
Description of Arguments

The *device* argument points to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

The *begin_pause* argument indicates whether to pause or to resume tracing. To resume tracing, zero should be supplied for *begin_pause*; To pause tracing, any other value should be supplied.

Cross References

- *ompt_device_t* type, see Section 4.4.4.5 on page 490.

4.6.2.8 ompt_flush_trace_t

Summary

The *ompt_flush_trace_t* type is the type signature of the *ompt_flush_trace* runtime entry point, which causes all pending trace records for the specified device to be delivered.

Format

**C / C++**

```
typedef int (*ompt_flush_trace_t) (ompt_device_t *device);```

Description

A device’s *ompt_flush_trace* runtime entry point, which has type signature *ompt_flush_trace_t*, causes the OpenMP implementation to issue a sequence of zero or more buffer completion callbacks to deliver all trace records that have been collected prior to the flush. An invocation of *ompt_flush_trace* returns 1 if the command succeeds and 0 otherwise.

Description of Arguments

The *device* argument points to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

Cross References

- *ompt_device_t* type, see Section 4.4.4.5 on page 490.

4.6.2.9 ompt_stop_trace_t

Summary

The *ompt_stop_trace_t* type is the type signature of the *ompt_stop_trace* runtime entry point, which stops tracing for a device.
Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_stop_trace_t) (ompt_device_t *device);
```

Description
A device’s `ompt_stop_trace` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_stop_trace_t`, halts tracing on the device and requests that any pending trace records are flushed. An invocation of `ompt_stop_trace` returns 1 if the command succeeds and 0 otherwise.

Description of Arguments
The `device` argument points to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

Cross References
- `ompt_device_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.5 on page 490.

### 4.6.2.10 ompt_advance_buffer_cursor_t

Summary
The `ompt_advance_buffer_cursor_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_advance_buffer_cursor` runtime entry point, which advances a trace buffer cursor to the next record.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_advance_buffer_cursor_t) (ompt_device_t *device,
                                             ompt_buffer_t *buffer,
                                             size_t size,
                                             ompt_buffer_cursor_t current,
                                             ompt_buffer_cursor_t *next);
```

Description
A device’s `ompt_advance_buffer_cursor` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_advance_buffer_cursor_t`, advances a trace buffer pointer to the next trace record. An invocation of `ompt_advance_buffer_cursor` returns `true` if the advance is successful and the next position in the buffer is valid.
Description of Arguments
The `device` argument points to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

The `buffer` argument indicates a trace buffer that is associated with the cursors.

The argument `size` indicates the size of `buffer` in bytes.

The `current` argument is an opaque buffer cursor.

The `next` argument returns the next value of an opaque buffer cursor.

Cross References
- `ompt_device_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.5 on page 490.
- `ompt_buffer_cursor_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.8 on page 491.

4.6.2.11 `ompt_get_record_type_t`

Summary
The `ompt_get_record_type_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_record_type` runtime entry point, which inspects the type of a trace record.

Format
```c
typedef ompt_record_t (*ompt_get_record_type_t) (  
    ompt_buffer_t *buffer,  
    ompt_buffer_cursor_t current  
);  
```

Description
Trace records for a device may be in one of two forms: `native` record format, which may be device-specific, or `OMPT` record format, in which each trace record corresponds to an OpenMP event and most fields in the record structure are the arguments that would be passed to the OMPT callback for the event.

A device’s `ompt_get_record_type` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_record_type_t`, inspects the type of a trace record and indicates whether the record at the current position in the trace buffer is an OMPT record, a native record, or an invalid record. An invalid record type is returned if the cursor is out of bounds.

Description of Arguments
The `buffer` argument indicates a trace buffer.

The `current` argument is an opaque buffer cursor.
Cross References

- ompt_record_t type, see Section 4.4.3.1 on page 485.
- ompt_buffer_t type, see Section 4.4.4.7 on page 491.
- ompt_buffer_cursor_t type, see Section 4.4.4.8 on page 491.

4.6.2.12 ompt_get_record_ompt_t

Summary
The ompt_get_record_ompt_t type is the type signature of the ompt_get_record_ompt runtime entry point, which obtains a pointer to an OMPT trace record from a trace buffer associated with a device.

Format

```c
typedef ompt_record_ompt_t *(*ompt_get_record_ompt_t) (ompt_buffer_t *buffer,
                                                      ompt_buffer_cursor_t current);
```

Description
A device’s ompt_get_record_ompt runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt_get_record_ompt_t, returns a pointer that may point to a record in the trace buffer, or it may point to a record in thread local storage in which the information extracted from a record was assembled. The information available for an event depends upon its type.

The return value of the ompt_record_ompt_t type includes a field of a union type that can represent information for any OMPT event record type. Another call to the runtime entry point may overwrite the contents of the fields in a record returned by a prior invocation.

Description of Arguments
The buffer argument indicates a trace buffer.

The current argument is an opaque buffer cursor.

Cross References

- ompt_record_ompt_t type, see Section 4.4.3.4 on page 486.
- ompt_device_t type, see Section 4.4.4.5 on page 490.
- ompt_buffer_cursor_t type, see Section 4.4.4.8 on page 491.
4.6.2.13 ompt_get_record_native_t

Summary
The ompt_get_record_native_t type is the type signature of the
ompt_get_record_native runtime entry point, which obtains a pointer to a native trace
record from a trace buffer associated with a device.

Format

```c
typedef void *(*ompt_get_record_native_t) (ompt_buffer_t *buffer,
                                          ompt_buffer_cursor_t current,
                                          ompt_id_t *host_op_id);
```

Description
A device’s ompt_get_record_native runtime entry point, which has type signature
ompt_get_record_native_t, returns a pointer that may point may point into the specified
trace buffer, or into thread local storage in which the information extracted from a trace record was
assembled. The information available for a native event depends upon its type. If the function
returns a non-null result, it will also set the object to which host_op_id points to a host-side
identifier for the operation that is associated with the record. A subsequent call to
ompt_get_record_native may overwrite the contents of the fields in a record returned by a
prior invocation.

Description of Arguments
The buffer argument indicates a trace buffer.

The current argument is an opaque buffer cursor.

The host_op_id argument is a pointer to an identifier that is returned by the function. The entry
point sets the identifier to which host_op_id points to the value of a host-side identifier for an
operation on a target device that was created when the operation was initiated by the host.

Cross References
- ompt_id_t type, see Section 4.4.4.3 on page 489.
- ompt_buffer_t type, see Section 4.4.4.7 on page 491.
- ompt_buffer_cursor_t type, see Section 4.4.4.8 on page 491.
4.6.2.14 ompt_get_record_abstract_t

Summary
The ompt_get_record_abstract_t type is the type signature of the ompt_get_record_abstract runtime entry point, which summarizes the context of a native (device-specific) trace record.

Format
```c
typedef ompt_record_abstract_t (*)ompt_get_record_abstract_t (void *native_record);
```

Description
An OpenMP implementation may execute on a device that logs trace records in a native (device-specific) format that a tool cannot interpret directly. A device’s ompt_get_record_abstract runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt_get_record_abstract_t, translates a native trace record into a standard form.

Description of Arguments
The native_record argument is a pointer to a native trace record.

Cross References
• ompt_record_abstract_t type, see Section 4.4.3.3 on page 485.

4.6.3 Lookup Entry Points: ompt_function_lookup_t

Summary
The ompt_function_lookup_t type is the type signature of the lookup runtime entry points that provide pointers to runtime entry points that are part of the OMPT interface.

Format
```c
typedef void (*ompt_interface_fn_t) (void);
typedef ompt_interface_fn_t (*ompt_function_lookup_t) (const char *interface_function_name);
```
Description

An OpenMP implementation provides a pointer to a lookup routine that provides pointers to OMPT runtime entry points. When the implementation invokes a tool initializer to configure the OMPT callback interface, it provides a lookup function that provides pointers to runtime entry points that implement routines that are part of the OMPT callback interface. Alternatively, when it invokes a tool initializer to configure the OMPT tracing interface for a device, it provides a lookup function that provides pointers to runtime entry points that implement tracing control routines appropriate for that device.

If the provided function name is unknown to the OpenMP implementation, the function returns NULL. In a compliant implementation, the lookup function provided by the tool initializer for the OMPT callback interface returns a valid function pointer for any OMPT runtime entry point name listed in Table 4.1 on page 475.

A compliant implementation of a lookup function passed to a tool’s ompt_device_initialize callback must provide non-NULL function pointers for all strings in Table 4.4 on page 480, except for ompt_set_trace_ompt and ompt_get_record_ompt, as described in Section 4.2.5 on page 476.

Description of Arguments

The interface_function_name argument is a C string that represents the name of a runtime entry point.

Cross References

• Tool initializer for a device’s OMPT tracing interface, see Section 4.2.5 on page 476.

• Tool initializer for the OMPT callback interface, see Section 4.5.1.1 on page 506.

• Entry points in the OMPT callback interface, see Table 4.1 on page 475 for a list and Section 4.6.1 on page 545 for detailed definitions.

• Entry points in the OMPT tracing interface, see Table 4.4 on page 480 for a list and Section 4.6.2 on page 563 for detailed definitions.
5 OMPD Interface

This chapter describes OMPD, which is an interface for third-party tools. Third-party tools exist in separate processes from the OpenMP program. To provide OMPD support, an OpenMP implementation must provide an OMPD library to be loaded by the third-party tool. An OpenMP implementation does not need to maintain any extra information to support OMPD inquiries from third-party tools unless it is explicitly instructed to do so.

OMPD allows third-party tools such as a debuggers to inspect the OpenMP state of a live program or core file in an implementation-agnostic manner. That is, a tool that uses OMPD should work with any conforming OpenMP implementation. An OpenMP implementor provides a library for OMPD that a third-party tool can dynamically load. Using the interface exported by the OMPD library, the external tool can inspect the OpenMP state of a program. In order to satisfy requests from the third-party tool, the OMPD library may need to read data from, or to find the addresses of symbols in the OpenMP program. The OMPD library provides this functionality through a callback interface that the third-party tool must instantiate for the OMPD library.

To use OMPD, the third-party tool loads the OMPD library. The OMPD library exports the API that is defined throughout this section and that the tool uses to determine OpenMP information about the OpenMP program. The OMPD library must look up the symbols and read data out of the program. It does not perform these operations directly, but instead it uses the callback interface that the tool exports to cause the tool to perform them.

The OMPD architecture insulates tools from the internal structure of the OpenMP runtime while the OMPD library is insulated from the details of how to access the OpenMP program. This decoupled design allows for flexibility in how the OpenMP program and tool are deployed, so that, for example, the tool and the OpenMP program are not required to execute on the same machine.

Generally the tool does not interact directly with the OpenMP runtime and, instead, interacts with it through the OMPD library. However, a few cases require the tool to access the OpenMP runtime directly. These cases fall into two broad categories. The first is during initialization, where the tool must look up symbols and read variables in the OpenMP runtime in order to identify the OMPD library that it should use, which is discussed in Section 5.2.2 on page 578 and Section 5.2.3 on page 579. The second category relates to arranging for the tool to be notified when certain events occur during the execution of the OpenMP program. For this purpose, the OpenMP implementation must define certain symbols in the runtime code, as is discussed in Section 5.6 on page 635. Each of these symbols corresponds to an event type. The runtime must ensure that control passes through the appropriate named location when events occur. If the tool requires notification of an event, it can plant a breakpoint at the matching location. The location can, but may not, be a function. It can, for example, simply be a label. However, the names of the locations must have external C linkage.
5.1 OMPD Interfaces Definitions

A compliant implementation must supply a set of definitions for the OMPD runtime entry points, OMPD tool callback signatures, OMPD tool interface routines, and the special data types of their parameters and return values. These definitions, which are listed throughout this chapter, and their associated declarations shall be provided in a header file named `omp-tools.h`. In addition, the set of definitions may specify other implementation-specific values.

The `ompd_dll_locations` variable, all OMPD tool interface functions, and all OMPD runtime entry points are external symbols with C linkage.

5.2 Activating an OMPD Tool

The tool and the OpenMP program exist as separate processes. Thus, coordination is required between the OpenMP runtime and the external tool for OMPD.

5.2.1 Enabling the Runtime for OMPD

In order to support third-party tools, the OpenMP runtime may need to collect and to maintain information that it might not otherwise. The OpenMP runtime collects whatever information is necessary to support OMPD if the environment variable `OMP_DEBUG` is set to `enabled`.

Cross References

- Activating an OMPT Tool, Section 4.2 on page 469
- `OMP_DEBUG`, Section 6.21 on page 657

5.2.2 `ompd_dll_locations`

Summary

The `ompd_dll_locations` global variable indicates the location of OMPD libraries that are compatible with the OpenMP implementation.

Format

```c
extern const char **ompd_dll_locations;
```
Description
An OpenMP runtime may have more than one OMPD library. The tool must be able to locate the
right library to use for the OpenMP program that it is examining. The OpenMP runtime system
must provide a public variable `ompd_dll_locations`, which is an `argv`-style vector of
filename string pointers that provides the names of any compatible OMPD library. This variable
must have C linkage. The tool uses the name of the variable verbatim and, in particular, does not
apply any name mangling before performing the look up.

The programming model or architecture of the tool and, thus, that of OMPD does not have to match
that of the OpenMP program that is being examined. The tool must interpret the contents of
`ompd_dll_locations` to find a suitable OMPD that matches its own architectural
characteristics. On platforms that support different programming models (for example, 32-bit vs
64-bit), OpenMP implementations are encouraged to provide OMPD libraries for all models, and
that can handle OpenMP programs of any model. Thus, for example, a 32-bit debugger that uses
OMPD should be able to debug a 64-bit OpenMP program by loading a 32-bit OMPD
implementation that can manage a 64-bit OpenMP runtime.

`ompd_dll_locations` points to a NULL-terminated vector of zero or more NULL-terminated
pathname strings that do not have any filename conventions. This vector must be fully initialized
before `ompd_dll_locations` is set to a non-null value, such that if a tool, such as a debugger,
stops execution of the OpenMP program at any point at which `ompd_dll_locations` is
non-null, then the vector of strings to which it points is valid and complete.

Cross References
- `ompd_dll_locations_valid`, see Section 5.2.3 on page 579

5.2.3 ompd_dll_locations_valid

Summary
The OpenMP runtime notifies third-party tools that `ompd_dll_locations` is valid by allowing
execution to pass through a location that the symbol `ompd_dll_locations_valid` identifies.

Format
```
C
void ompd_dll_locations_valid(void);
```

Description
Since `ompd_dll_locations` may not be a static variable, it may require runtime initialization.
The OpenMP runtime notifies third-party tools that `ompd_dll_locations` is valid by having
execution pass through a location that the symbol `ompd_dll_locations_valid` identifies. If
`ompd_dll_locations` is NULL, a third-party tool can place a breakpoint at
`ompd_dll_locations_valid` to be notified that `ompd_dll_locations` is initialized. In
practice, the symbol `ompd_dll_locations_valid` may not be a function; instead, it may be a
labeled machine instruction through which execution passes once the vector is valid.
5.3 OMPD Data Types

This section defines the OMPD types.

5.3.1 Size Type

Summary
The `ompd_size_t` type specifies the number of bytes in opaque data objects that are passed across the OMPD API.

Format

```c
typedef uint64_t ompd_size_t;
```

5.3.2 Wait ID Type

Summary
This `ompd_wait_id_t` type identifies the object on which a thread.

Format

```c
typedef uint64_t ompd_wait_id_t;
```

5.3.3 Basic Value Types

Summary
These definitions represent a word, address, and segment value types.

Format

```c
typedef uint64_t ompd_addr_t;
typedef int64_t ompd_word_t;
typedef uint64_t ompd_seg_t;
```

Description
The `ompd_addr_t` type represents an unsigned integer address in an OpenMP process. The `ompd_word_t` type represents a signed version of `ompd_addr_t` to hold a signed integer of the OpenMP process. The `ompd_seg_t` type represents an unsigned integer segment value.
5.3.4 Address Type

Summary
The **ompd_address_t** type is used to specify device addresses.

Format

```c
typedef struct ompd_address_t {
    ompd_seg_t segment;
    ompd_addr_t address;
} ompd_address_t;
```

Description

The **ompd_address_t** type is a structure that OMPD uses to specify device addresses, which may or may not be segmented. For non-segmented architectures, **ompd_segment_none** is used in the **segment** field of **ompd_address_t**; it is an instance of the **ompd_seg_t** type that has the value 0.

5.3.5 Frame Information Type

Summary

The **ompd_frame_info_t** type is used to specify frame information.

Format

```c
typedef struct ompd_frame_info_t {
    ompd_address_t frame_address;
    ompd_word_t frame_flag;
} ompd_frame_info_t;
```

Description

The **ompd_frame_info_t** type is a structure that OMPD uses to specify frame information. The **frame_address** field of **ompd_frame_info_t** identifies a frame. The **frame_flag** field of **ompd_frame_info_t** indicates what type of information is provided in **frame_address**. The values and meaning is the same as defined for the **ompt_frame_t** enumeration type.

Cross References
- [ompt_frame_t](#), see Section 4.4.4.28 on page 503
5.3.6 System Device Identifiers

Summary
The *ompd_device_t* type provides information about OpenMP devices.

Format

```c
typedef uint64_t ompd_device_t;
```

Description
Different OpenMP runtimes may utilize different underlying devices. The Device identifiers can vary in size and format and, thus, are not explicitly represented in OMPD. Instead, device identifiers are passed across the interface via the *ompd_device_t* type, which is a pointer to where the device identifier is stored, and the size of the device identifier in bytes. The OMPD library and a tool that uses it must agree on the format of the object that is passed. Each different kind of device identifier uses a unique unsigned 64-bit integer value.

Recommended values of *ompd_device_t* are defined in the *ompd-types.h* header file, which is available on [http://www.openmp.org/](http://www.openmp.org/).

5.3.7 Native Thread Identifiers

Summary
The *ompd_thread_id_t* type provides information about native threads.

Format

```c
typedef uint64_t ompd_thread_id_t;
```

Description
Different OpenMP runtimes may use different native thread implementations. Native thread identifiers can vary in size and format and, thus, are not explicitly represented in the OMPD API. Instead, native thread identifiers are passed across the interface via the *ompd_thread_id_t* type, which is a pointer to where the native thread identifier is stored, and the size of the native thread identifier in bytes. The OMPD library and a tool that uses it must agree on the format of the object that is passed. Each different kind of native thread identifier uses a unique unsigned 64-bit integer value.

Recommended values of *ompd_thread_id_t* are defined in the *ompd-types.h* header file, which is available on [http://www.openmp.org/](http://www.openmp.org/).
### 5.3.8 OMPD Handle Types

**Summary**

OMPD handle types are opaque types.

**Format**

```c
typedef struct _ompd_aspace_handle ompd_address_space_handle_t;
typedef struct _ompd_thread_handle ompd_thread_handle_t;
typedef struct _ompd_parallel_handle ompd_parallel_handle_t;
typedef struct _ompd_task_handle ompd_task_handle_t;
```

**Description**

OMPD uses handles for address spaces (``ompd_address_space_handle_t``), threads (``ompd_thread_handle_t``), parallel regions (``ompd_parallel_handle_t``), and tasks (``ompd_task_handle_t``). Each operation of the OMPD interface that applies to a particular address space, thread, parallel region, or task must explicitly specify a corresponding handle. A handle for an entity is constant while the entity itself is alive. Handles are defined by the OMPD library, and are opaque to the tool.

Defining externally visible type names in this way introduces type safety to the interface, and helps to catch instances where incorrect handles are passed by the tool to the OMPD library. The structures do not need to be defined; instead, the OMPD library must cast incoming (pointers to) handles to the appropriate internal, private types.

### 5.3.9 OMPD Scope Types

**Summary**

The ``ompd_scope_t`` type identifies OMPD scopes.

**Format**

```c
typedef enum ompd_scope_t {
    ompd_scope_global = 1,
    ompd_scope_address_space = 2,
    ompd_scope_thread = 3,
    ompd_scope_parallel = 4,
    ompd_scope_implicit_task = 5,
    ompd_scope_task = 6
} ompd_scope_t;
```
**Description**

The `ompd_scope_t` type identifies OpenMP scopes, including those related to parallel regions and tasks. When used in an OMPD interface function call, the scope type and the `ompd` handle must match according to Table 5.1.

**TABLE 5.1: Mapping of Scope Type and OMPD Handles**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scope types</th>
<th>Handles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd_scope_global</code></td>
<td>Address space handle for the host device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd_scope_address_space</code></td>
<td>Any address space handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd_scope_thread</code></td>
<td>Any thread handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd_scope_parallel</code></td>
<td>Any parallel handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd_scope_implicit_task</code></td>
<td>Task handle for an implicit task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd_scope_task</code></td>
<td>Any task handle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**5.3.10 ICV ID Type**

**Summary**

The `ompd_icv_id_t` type identifies an OpenMP implementation ICV.

**Format**

```
C / C++
typedef uint64_t ompd_icv_id_t;
```

The `ompd_icv_id_t` type identifies OpenMP implementation ICVs. `ompd_icv_undefined` is an instance of this type with the value 0.

**5.3.11 Tool Context Types**

**Summary**

A third-party tool uses contexts to uniquely identify abstractions. These contexts are opaque to the OMPD library and are defined as follows:

**Format**

```
C / C++
typedef struct _ompd_aspace_cont ompd_address_space_context_t;
typedef struct _ompd_thread_cont ompd_thread_context_t;
```

---

OpenMP API – Version 5.1 Public Comment Draft, August 2020
5.3.12 Return Code Types

Summary
The `ompd_rc_t` type is the return code type of OMPD operations.

Format

```c
typedef enum ompd_rc_t {
    ompd_rc_ok = 0,
    ompd_rc_unavailable = 1,
    ompd_rc_stale_handle = 2,
    ompd_rc_bad_input = 3,
    ompd_rc_error = 4,
    ompd_rc_unsupported = 5,
    ompd_rc_needs_state_tracking = 6,
    ompd_rc_incompatible = 7,
    ompd_rc_device_read_error = 8,
    ompd_rc_device_write_error = 9,
    ompd_rc_nomem = 10,
    ompd_rc_incomplete = 11,
    ompd_rc_callback_error = 12
} ompd_rc_t;
```

Description
The `ompd_rc_t` type is used for the return codes of OMPD operations. The return code types and their semantics are defined as follows:

- `ompd_rc_ok` is returned when the operation is successful;
- `ompd_rc_unavailable` is returned when information is not available for the specified context;
- `ompd_rc_stale_handle` is returned when the specified handle is no longer valid;
- `ompd_rc_bad_input` is returned when the input parameters (other than handle) are invalid;
- `ompd_rc_error` is returned when a fatal error occurred;
- `ompd_rc_unsupported` is returned when the requested operation is not supported;
- `ompd_rc_needs_state_tracking` is returned when the state tracking operation failed because state tracking is not currently enabled;
- `ompd_rc_device_read_error` is returned when a read operation failed on the device;
- `ompd_rc_device_write_error` is returned when a write operation failed on the device;
• **ompd_rc_incompatible** is returned when this OMPD library is incompatible with, or is not capable of handling, the OpenMP program;

• **ompd_rc_nomem** is returned when a memory allocation fails;

• **ompd_rc_incomplete** is returned when the information provided on return is incomplete, while the arguments are still set to valid values; and

• **ompd_rc_callback_error** is returned when the callback interface, or anyone of the required callback routines provided by the tool is invalid.

### 5.3.13 Primitive Type Sizes

#### Summary

The **ompd_device_type_sizes_t** type provides the “sizeof” of primitive types in the OpenMP architecture address space.

#### Format

```c
C / C++

typedef struct ompd_device_type_sizes_t {
    uint8_t sizeof_char;
    uint8_t sizeof_short;
    uint8_t sizeof_int;
    uint8_t sizeof_long;
    uint8_t sizeof_long_long;
    uint8_t sizeof_pointer;
} ompd_device_type_sizes_t;
```

#### Description

The **ompd_device_type_sizes_t** type is used in operations through which the OMPD library can interrogate the tool about the “sizeof” of primitive types in the OpenMP architecture address space. The fields of **ompd_device_type_sizes_t** give the sizes of the eponymous basic types used by the OpenMP runtime. As the tool and the OMPD library, by definition, have the same architecture and programming model, the size of the fields can be given as **uint8_t**.

#### Cross References

• **ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t**, see Section 5.4.2.2 on page 591
For the OMPD library to provide information about the internal state of the OpenMP runtime system in an OpenMP process or core file, it must have a means to extract information from the OpenMP process that the tool is debugging. The OpenMP process on which the tool is operating may be either a “live” process or a core file, and a thread may be either a “live” thread in an OpenMP process, or a thread in a core file. To enable the OMPD library to extract state information from an OpenMP process or core file, the tool must supply the OMPD library with callback functions to inquire about the size of primitive types in the device of the OpenMP process, to look up the addresses of symbols, and to read and to write memory in the device. The OMPD library uses these callbacks to implement its interface operations. The OMPD library only invokes the callback functions in direct response to calls made by the tool to the OMPD library.

**Description of Return Codes**

All of the OMPD callback functions must return the following return codes or function specific return codes:

- `ompd_rc_ok` on success; or
- `ompd_rc_stale_handle` if an invalid context argument is provided.

**5.4.1 Memory Management of OMPD Library**

The OMPD library must not access the heap manager directly. Instead, if it needs heap memory it must use the memory allocation and deallocation callback functions that are described in this section, `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t` (see Section 5.4.1.1 on page 588) and `ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t` (see Section 5.4.1.2 on page 588), which are provided by the tool to obtain and to release heap memory. This mechanism ensures that the library does not interfere with any custom memory management scheme that the tool may use.

If the OMPD library is implemented in C++, memory management operators like `new` and `delete` in all their variants, must all be overloaded and implemented in terms of the callbacks that the tool provides. The OMPD library must be coded so that any of its definitions of `new` or `delete` do not interfere with any that the tool defines.

In some cases, the OMPD library must allocate memory to return results to the tool. The tool then owns this memory and has the responsibility to release it. Thus, the OMPD library and the tool must use the same memory manager.

The OMPD library creates OMPD handles, which are opaque to the tool and may have a complex internal structure. The tool cannot determine if the handle pointers that the API returns correspond to discrete heap allocations. Thus, the tool must not simply deallocate a handle by passing an address that it receives from the OMPD library to its own memory manager. Instead, the API includes functions that the tool must use when it no longer needs a handle.
A tool creates contexts and passes them to the OMPD library. The OMPD library does not release contexts; instead the tool release them after it releases any handles that may reference the contexts.

5.4.1.1 ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t

Summary
The `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t` type is the type signature of the callback routine that the tool provides to the OMPD library to allocate memory.

Format

```
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t) (ompd_size_t nbytes, void **ptr);
```

Description
The `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t` type is the type signature of the memory allocation callback routine that the tool provides. The OMPD library may call the `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t` callback function to allocate memory.

Description of Arguments
The `nbytes` argument is the size in bytes of the block of memory to allocate.

The address of the newly allocated block of memory is returned in the location to which the `ptr` argument points. The newly allocated block is suitably aligned for any type of variable, and is not guaranteed to be zeroed.

Description of Return Codes
Routines that use the `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t` type may return the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.4.

Cross References
- `ompd_size_t`, see Section 5.3.1 on page 580.
- `ompd_rc_t`, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.

5.4.1.2 ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t

Summary
The `ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t` type is the type signature of the callback routine that the tool provides to the OMPD library to deallocate memory.
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t) (void *ptr);

Description
The `ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t` type is the type signature of the memory deallocation callback routine that the tool provides. The OMPD library may call the `ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t` callback function to deallocate memory that was obtained from a prior call to the `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t` callback function.

Description of Arguments
The `ptr` argument is the address of the block to be deallocated.

Description of Return Codes
Routines that use the `ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t` type may return the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.4.

Cross References
- `ompd_rc_t`, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t`, see Section 5.4.1.1 on page 588.
- `ompd_callbacks_t`, see Section 5.4.6 on page 598.

5.4.2 Context Management and Navigation

Summary
The tool provides the OMPD library with callbacks to manage and to navigate context relationships.

5.4.2.1 ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t

Summary
The `ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t` is the type signature of the callback routine that the tool provides to the OMPD library to map a thread identifier to a tool thread context.
```c
typedef ompd_rc_t
  (*ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t) (  
    ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,
    ompd_thread_id_t kind,      
    ompd_size_t sizeof_thread_id,  
    const void *thread_id,      
    ompd_thread_context_t **thread_context
  );
```

**Description**

The `ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t` is the type signature of the context mapping callback routine that the tool provides. This callback maps a thread identifier to a tool thread context. The thread identifier is within the address space that `address_space_context` identifies. The OMPD library can use the thread context, for example, to access thread local storage.

**Description of Arguments**

The `address_space_context` argument is an opaque handle that the tool provides to reference an address space. The `kind`, `sizeof_thread_id`, and `thread_id` arguments represent a native thread identifier. On return, the `thread_context` argument provides an opaque handle that maps a native thread identifier to a tool thread context.

**Description of Return Codes**

In addition to the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.4, routines that use the `ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t` type may also return the code:

- `ompd_rc_bad_input` if a different value in `sizeof_thread_id` is expected for a thread kind of `kind`; or
- `ompd_rc_unsupported` if the `kind` of thread is not supported.

**Restrictions**

Routines that use `ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t` have the following restriction:

- The provided `thread_context` must be valid until the OMPD library returns from the OMPD tool interface routine.
Cross References

1. **ompd_size_t**, see Section 5.3.1 on page 580.
2. **ompd_thread_id_t**, see Section 5.3.7 on page 582.
3. **ompd_address_space_context_t**, see Section 5.3.11 on page 584.
4. **ompd_thread_context_t**, see Section 5.3.11 on page 584.
5. **ompd_rc_t**, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.

5.4.2.2 ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t

Summary

The `ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t` type is the type signature of the callback routine that the tool provides to the OMPD library to determine the sizes of the primitive types in an address space.

Format

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t) (
    ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,
    ompd_device_type_sizes_t *sizes
);
```

Description

The `ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t` is the type signature of the type-size query callback routine that the tool provides. This callback provides the sizes of the basic primitive types for a given address space.

Description of Arguments

The callback returns the sizes of the basic primitive types used by the address space context that the `address_space_context` argument specifies in the location to which the `sizes` argument points.

Description of Return Codes

Routines that use the `ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t` type may return the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.4.

Cross References

1. **ompd_address_space_context_t**, see Section 5.3.11 on page 584.
2. **ompd_rc_t**, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
3. **ompd_device_type_sizes_t**, see Section 5.3.13 on page 586.
4. **ompd_callbacks_t**, see Section 5.4.6 on page 598.
5.4.3 Accessing Memory in the OpenMP Program or Runtime

The OMPD library may need to read from or to write to the OpenMP program. It cannot do this directly. Instead the OMPD library must use callbacks that the tool provides so that the tool performs the operation.

5.4.3.1 ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t

Summary
The ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t type is the type signature of the callback that the tool provides to look up the addresses of symbols in an OpenMP program.

Format

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t) (  
    ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,  
    ompd_thread_context_t *thread_context,  
    const char *symbol_name,  
    ompd_address_t *symbol_addr,  
    const char *file_name  
);  
```

Description
The ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t is the type signature of the symbol-address query callback routine that the tool provides. This callback looks up addresses of symbols within a specified address space.

Description of Arguments
This callback looks up the symbol provided in the symbol_name argument.

The address_space_context argument is the tool’s representation of the address space of the process, core file, or device.

The thread_context argument is NULL for global memory access. If thread_context is not NULL, thread_context gives the thread specific context for the symbol lookup, for the purpose of calculating thread local storage addresses. If thread_context is non-null then the thread to which thread_context refers must be associated with either the process or the device that corresponds to the address_space_context argument.

The tool uses the symbol_name argument that the OMPD library supplies verbatim. In particular, no name mangling, demangling or other transformations are performed prior to the lookup. The symbol_name parameter must correspond to a statically allocated symbol within the specified
address space. The symbol can correspond to any type of object, such as a variable, thread local
storage variable, function, or untyped label. The symbol can have a local, global, or weak binding.

The file_name argument is an optional input parameter that indicates the name of the shared library
in which the symbol is defined, and is intended to help the third party tool disambiguate symbols
that are defined multiple times across the executable or shared library files. The shared library
name may not be an exact match for the name seen by the tool. If file_name is NULL then the tool
first tries to find the symbol in the executable file, and, if the symbol is not found, the tool tries to
find the symbol in the shared libraries in the order in which the shared libraries are loaded into the
address space. If file_name is non-null then the tool first tries to find the symbol in the libraries that
match the name in the file_name argument and, if the symbol is not found, the tool then uses the
same procedure as when file_name is NULL.

The callback does not support finding symbols that are dynamically allocated on the call stack, or
statically allocated symbols that are defined within the scope of a function or subroutine.

The callback returns the symbol’s address in the location to which symbol_addr points.

Description of Return Codes
In addition to the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.4, routines that use the
ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t type may also return the codes:

- ompd_rc_error if the requested symbol is not found; or
- ompd_rc_bad_input if no symbol name is provided.

Restrictions
Routines that use the ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t type have the following restrictions:

- The address_space_context argument must be non-null.
- The symbol that the symbol_name argument specifies must be defined.

Cross References
- ompd_address_t, see Section 5.3.4 on page 581.
- ompd_address_space_context_t, see Section 5.3.11 on page 584.
- ompd_thread_context_t, see Section 5.3.11 on page 584.
- ompd_rc_t, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- ompd_callbacks_t, see Section 5.4.6 on page 598.
5.4.3.2 ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t

Summary
The ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t type is the type signature of the callback that the tool provides to read data (read_memory) or a string (read_string) from an OpenMP program.

Format

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t) (  
    ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,  
    ompd_thread_context_t *thread_context,  
    const ompd_address_t *addr,  
    ompd_size_t nbytes,  
    void *buffer
);
```

Description
The ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t is the type signature of the read callback routines that the tool provides.

The read_memory callback copies a block of data from addr within the address space to the tool buffer.

The read_string callback copies a string to which addr points, including the terminating null byte (‘\0’), to the tool buffer. At most nbytes bytes are copied. If a null byte is not among the first nbytes bytes, the string placed in buffer is not null-terminated.

Description of Arguments
The address from which the data are to be read from the OpenMP program specified by address_space_context is given by addr. while nbytes gives the number of bytes to be transferred. The thread_context argument is optional for global memory access, and in this case should be NULL. If it is non-null, thread_context identifies the thread specific context for the memory access for the purpose of accessing thread local storage.

The data are returned through buffer, which is allocated and owned by the OMPD library. The contents of the buffer are unstructured, raw bytes. The OMPD library must arrange for any transformations such as byte-swapping that may be necessary (see Section 5.4.4 on page 596) to interpret the data.
**Description of Return Codes**

In addition to the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.4, routines that use the `ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t` type may also return the codes:

- `ompd_rc_incomplete` if no terminating null byte is found while reading `nbytes` using the `read_string` callback; or
- `ompd_rc_error` if unallocated memory is reached while reading `nbytes` using either the `read_memory` or `read_string` callback.

**Cross References**

- `ompd_size_t`, see Section 5.3.1 on page 580.
- `ompd_address_t`, see Section 5.3.4 on page 581.
- `ompd_address_space_context_t`, see Section 5.3.11 on page 584.
- `ompd_thread_context_t`, see Section 5.3.11 on page 584.
- `ompd_rc_t`, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- `ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t`, see Section 5.4.4 on page 596.
- `ompd_callbacks_t`, see Section 5.4.6 on page 598.

**5.4.3.3 ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t**

**Summary**

The `ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t` type is the type signature of the callback that the tool provides to write data to an OpenMP program.

**Format**

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t) (  
    ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,  
    ompd_thread_context_t *thread_context,  
    const ompd_address_t *addr,  
    ompd_size_t nbytes,  
    const void *buffer
    );
```

**Description**

The `ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t` is the type signature of the write callback routine that the tool provides. The OMPD library may call this callback to have the tool write a block of data to a location within an address space from a provided buffer.
Description of Arguments
The address to which the data are to be written in the OpenMP program that `address_space_context` specifies is given by `addr`. The `nbytes` argument is the number of bytes to be transferred. The `thread_context` argument is optional for global memory access, and, in this case, should be NULL. If it is non-null then `thread_context` identifies the thread-specific context for the memory access for the purpose of accessing thread local storage.

The data to be written are passed through `buffer`, which is allocated and owned by the OMPD library. The contents of the buffer are unstructured, raw bytes. The OMPD library must arrange for any transformations such as byte-swapping that may be necessary (see Section 5.4.4 on page 596) to render the data into a form that is compatible with the OpenMP runtime.

Description of Return Codes
Routines that use the `ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t` type may return the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.4.

Cross References
- `ompd_size_t`, see Section 5.3.1 on page 580.
- `ompd_address_t`, see Section 5.3.4 on page 581.
- `ompd_address_space_context_t`, see Section 5.3.11 on page 584.
- `ompd_thread_context_t`, see Section 5.3.11 on page 584.
- `ompd_rc_t`, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- `ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t`, see Section 5.4.4 on page 596.
- `ompd_callbacks_t`, see Section 5.4.6 on page 598.

5.4.4 Data Format Conversion: `ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t`

Summary
The `ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t` type is the type signature of the callback that the tool provides to convert data between the formats that the tool and the OMPD library use and that the OpenMP program uses.
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t) (  
  ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,  
  const void *input,  
  ompd_size_t unit_size,  
  ompd_size_t count,  
  void *output  
); 

Description

The architecture and/or programming-model of the tool and the OMPD library may be different from that of the OpenMP program that is being examined. Thus, the conventions for representing data may differ. The callback interface includes operations to convert between the conventions, such as the byte order (endianness), that the tool and OMPD library use and the one that the OpenMP program uses. The callback with the ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t type signature convert data between formats.

Description of Arguments

The address_space_context argument specifies the OpenMP address space that is associated with the data. The input argument is the source buffer and the output argument is the destination buffer. The unit_size argument is the size of each of the elements to be converted. The count argument is the number of elements to be transformed.

The OMPD library allocates and owns the input and output buffers. It must ensure that the buffers have the correct size, and are eventually deallocated when they are no longer needed.

Description of Return Codes

Routines that use the ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t type may return the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.4.

Cross References

• ompd_size_t, see Section 5.3.1 on page 580.
• ompd_address_space_context_t, see Section 5.3.11 on page 584.
• ompd_rc_t, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
• ompd_callbacks_t, see Section 5.4.6 on page 598.
5.4.5 Output: `ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t`

**Summary**
The `ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t` type is the type signature of the callback that tool provides so that the OMPD library can emit output.

**Format**

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t) (const char *string,
                                                      int category);
```

**Description**
The OMPD library may call the `ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t` callback function to emit output, such as logging or debug information. The tool may set the `ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t` callback function to NULL to prevent the OMPD library from emitting output; the OMPD may not write to file descriptors that it did not open.

**Description of Arguments**
The `string` argument is the null-terminated string to be printed. No conversion or formatting is performed on the string.

The `category` argument is the implementation-defined category of the string to be printed.

**Description of Return Codes**
Routines that use the `ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t` type may return the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.4.

**Cross References**
- `ompd_rc_t`, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- `ompd_callbacks_t`, see Section 5.4.6 on page 598.

5.4.6 The Callback Interface

**Summary**
All OMPD library interactions with the OpenMP program must be through a set of callbacks that the tool provides. These callbacks must also be used for allocating or releasing resources, such as memory, that the library needs.
typedef struct ompd_callbacks_t {
  ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t alloc_memory;
  ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t free_memory;
  ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t print_string;
  ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t sizeof_type;
  ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t symbol_addr_lookup;
  ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t read_memory;
  ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t write_memory;
  ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t read_string;
  ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t device_to_host;
  ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t host_to_device;
  ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t get_thread_context_for_thread_id;
} ompd_callbacks_t;

Description
The set of callbacks that the OMPD library must use is collected in the `ompd_callbacks_t` record structure. An instance of this type is passed to the OMPD library as a parameter to `ompd_initialize` (see Section 5.5.1.1 on page 601). Each field points to a function that the OMPD library must use to interact with the OpenMP program or for memory operations.

The `alloc_memory` and `free_memory` fields are pointers to functions the OMPD library uses to allocate and to release dynamic memory.

`print_string` points to a function that prints a string.

The architectures or programming models of the OMPD library and third party tool may be different from that of the OpenMP program that is being examined. `sizeof_type` points to function that allows the OMPD library to determine the sizes of the basic integer and pointer types that the OpenMP program uses. Because of the differences in architecture or programming model, the conventions for representing data in the OMPD library and the OpenMP program may be different. The `device_to_host` field points to a function that translates data from the conventions that the OpenMP program uses to those that the tool and OMPD library use. The reverse operation is performed by the function to which the `host_to_device` field points.

The `symbol_addr_lookup` field points to a callback that the OMPD library can use to find the address of a global or thread local storage symbol. The `read_memory`, `read_string`, and `write_memory` fields are pointers to functions for reading from and writing to global memory or thread local storage in the OpenMP program.

The `get_thread_context_for_thread_id` field is a pointer to a function that the OMPD library can use to obtain a thread context that corresponds to a native thread identifier.
Cross References

• ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t, see Section 5.4.1.1 on page 588.
• ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t, see Section 5.4.1.2 on page 588.
• ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t, see Section 5.4.2.1 on page 589.
• ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t, see Section 5.4.2.2 on page 591.
• ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t, see Section 5.4.3.1 on page 592.
• ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t, see Section 5.4.3.2 on page 594.
• ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t, see Section 5.4.3.3 on page 595.
• ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t, see Section 5.4.4 on page 596.
• ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t, see Section 5.4.5 on page 598

5.5 OMPD Tool Interface Routines

This section defines the interface provided by the OMPD library to be used by the third party tool.

Description of Return Codes

All of the OMPD Tool Interface Routines must return function specific return codes or any of the following return codes:

• ompd_rc_stale_handle if a provided handle is stale;
• ompd_rc_bad_input if NULL is provided for any output argument unless otherwise specified;
• ompd_rc_callback if a callback returned an unexpected error, which leads to a failure of the query;
• ompd_rc_needs_state_tracking if the information cannot be provided while the debug-var is disabled;
• ompd_rc_ok on success; or
• ompd_rc_error for any other error.

5.5.1 Per OMPD Library Initialization and Finalization

The OMPD library must be initialized exactly once after it is loaded, and finalized exactly once before it is unloaded. Per OpenMP process or core file initialization and finalization are also required.
Once loaded, the tool can determine the version of the OMPD API that the library supports by calling `ompd_get_api_version` (see Section 5.5.1.2 on page 602). If the tool supports the version that `ompd_get_api_version` returns, the tool starts the initialization by calling `ompd_initialize` (see Section 5.5.1.1 on page 601) using the version of the OMPD API that the library supports. If the tool does not support the version that `ompd_get_api_version` returns, it may attempt to call `ompd_initialize` with a different version.

### 5.5.1.1 ompd_initialize

#### Summary

The `ompd_initialize` function initializes the OMPD library.

#### Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_initialize(
    ompd_word_t api_version,
    const ompd_callbacks_t *callbacks
);
```

#### Description

A tool that uses OMPD calls `ompd_initialize` to initialize each OMPD library that it loads. More than one library may be present in a third-party tool, such as a debugger, because the tool may control multiple devices, which may use different runtime systems that require different OMPD libraries. This initialization must be performed exactly once before the tool can begin to operate on an OpenMP process or core file.

#### Description of Arguments

The `api_version` argument is the OMPD API version that the tool requests to use. The tool may call `ompd_get_api_version` to obtain the latest OMPD API version that the OMPD library supports.

The tool provides the OMPD library with a set of callback functions in the `callbacks` input argument which enables the OMPD library to allocate and to deallocate memory in the tool’s address space, to lookup the sizes of basic primitive types in the device, to lookup symbols in the device, and to read and to write memory in the device.

#### Description of Return Codes

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or any of the following return codes:

- `ompd_rc_bad_input` if invalid callbacks are provided; or
- `ompd_rc_unsupported` if the requested api version cannot be provided.
Cross References

• ompd_rc_t type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
• ompd_callbacks_t type, see Section 5.4.6 on page 598.
• ompd_get_api_version call, see Section 5.5.1.2 on page 602.

5.5.1.2 ompd_get_api_version

Summary
The ompd_get_api_version function returns the OMPD API version.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_api_version(ompd_word_t *version);
```

Description
The tool may call the ompd_get_api_version function to obtain the latest OMPD API version number of the OMPD library. The OMPD API version number is equal to the value of the _OPENMP macro defined in the associated OpenMP implementation, if the C preprocessor is supported. If the associated OpenMP implementation compiles Fortran codes without the use of a C preprocessor, the OMPD API version number is equal to the value of the Fortran integer parameter openmp_version.

Description of Arguments
The latest version number is returned into the location to which the version argument points.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Cross References
• ompd_rc_t type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.

5.5.1.3 ompd_get_version_string

Summary
The ompd_get_version_string function returns a descriptive string for the OMPD library version.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_version_string(const char **string);
```

OpenMP API – Version 5.1 Public Comment Draft, August 2020
Description
The tool may call this function to obtain a pointer to a descriptive version string of the OMPD library vendor, implementation, internal version, date, or any other information that may be useful to a tool user or vendor. An implementation should provide a different string for every change to its source code or build that could be visible to the interface user.

Description of Arguments
A pointer to a descriptive version string is placed into the location to which string output argument points. The OMPD library owns the string that the OMPD library returns; the tool must not modify or release this string. The string remains valid for as long as the library is loaded. The ompd_get_version_string function may be called before ompd_initialize (see Section 5.5.1.1 on page 601). Accordingly, the OMPD library must not use heap or stack memory for the string.

The signatures of ompd_get_api_version (see Section 5.5.1.2 on page 602) and ompd_get_version_string are guaranteed not to change in future versions of the API. In contrast, the type definitions and prototypes in the rest of the API do not carry the same guarantee. Therefore a tool that uses OMPD should check the version of the API of the loaded OMPD library before it calls any other function of the API.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Cross References
• ompd_rc_t type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.

5.5.1.4 ompd_finalize
Summary
When the tool is finished with the OMPD library it should call ompd_finalize before it unloads the library.

Format

    C

    ompd_rc_t ompd_finalize(void);

Description
The call to ompd_finalize must be the last OMPD call that the tool makes before it unloads the library. This call allows the OMPD library to free any resources that it may be holding.

The OMPD library may implement a finalizer section, which executes as the library is unloaded and therefore after the call to ompd_finalize. During finalization, the OMPD library may use the callbacks that the tool earlier provided after the call to ompd_initialze.
Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or the following return code:

• ompd_rc_unsupported if the OMPD library is not initialized.

Cross References
• ompd_rc_t type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.

5.5.2 Per OpenMP Process Initialization and Finalization
5.5.2.1 ompd_process_initialize

Summary
A tool calls ompd_process_initialize to obtain an address space handle when it initializes a session on a live process or core file.

Format

```
ompd_rc_t ompd_process_initialize(
    ompd_address_space_context_t *context,
    ompd_address_space_handle_t **handle
);
```

Description
A tool calls ompd_process_initialize to obtain an address space handle when it initializes a session on a live process or core file. On return from ompd_process_initialize, the tool owns the address space handle, which it must release with ompd_rel_address_space_handle. The initialization function must be called before any OMPD operations are performed on the OpenMP process. This call allows the OMPD library to confirm that it can handle the OpenMP process or core file that the context identifies. Incompatibility is signaled by a return value of ompd_rc_incompatible.

Description of Arguments
The context argument is an opaque handle that the tool provides to address an address space. On return, the handle argument provides an opaque handle to the tool for this address space, which the tool must release when it is no longer needed.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or the following return code:

• ompd_rc_unsupported if the OMPD library is incompatible with the runtime library loaded in the process.
Cross References

• `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
• `ompd_address_space_context_t` type, see Section 5.3.11 on page 584.
• `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
• `ompd_rel_address_space_handle` type, see Section 5.5.2.3 on page 606.

5.5.2.2 ompd_device_initialize

Summary

A tool calls `ompd_device_initialize` to obtain an address space handle for a device that has at least one active target region.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_device_initialize(
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *process_handle,
    ompd_address_space_context_t *device_context,
    ompd_device_t kind,
    ompd_size_t sizeof_id,
    void *id,
    ompd_address_space_handle_t **device_handle
);
```

Description

A tool calls `ompd_device_initialize` to obtain an address space handle for a device that has at least one active target region. On return from `ompd_device_initialize`, the tool owns the address space handle.

Description of Arguments

The `process_handle` argument is an opaque handle that the tool provides to reference the address space of the OpenMP process. The `device_context` argument is an opaque handle that the tool provides to reference a device address space. The `kind`, `sizeof_id`, and `id` arguments represent a device identifier. On return the `device_handle` argument provides an opaque handle to the tool for this address space.

Description of Return Codes

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or the following return code:

• `ompd_rc_unsupported` if the OMPD library has no support for the specific device.
Cross References
- `ompd_size_t` type, see Section 5.3.1 on page 580.
- `ompd_device_t` type, see Section 5.3.6 on page 582.
- `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_address_space_context_t` type, see Section 5.3.11 on page 584.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.

5.5.2.3 `ompd_rel_address_space_handle`

Summary
A tool calls `ompd_rel_address_space_handle` to release an address space handle.

Format
```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_rel_address_space_handle(
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *handle
);
```

Description
When the tool is finished with the OpenMP process address space handle it should call `ompd_rel_address_space_handle` to release the handle, which allows the OMPD library to release any resources that it has related to the address space.

Description of Arguments
The `handle` argument is an opaque handle for the address space to be released.

Restrictions
The `ompd_rel_address_space_handle` has the following restriction:
- An address space context must not be used after the corresponding address space handle is released.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Cross References
- `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
5.5.3 Thread and Signal Safety

The OMPD library does not need to be reentrant. The tool must ensure that only one thread enters
the OMPD library at a time. The OMPD library must not install signal handlers or otherwise
interfere with the tool’s signal configuration.

5.5.4 Address Space Information

5.5.4.1 ompd_get_omp_version

Summary
The tool may call the ompd_get_omp_version function to obtain the version of the OpenMP
API that is associated with an address space.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_omp_version(
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *address_space,
    ompd_word_t *omp_version
);
```

Description
The tool may call the ompd_get_omp_version function to obtain the version of the OpenMP
API that is associated with the address space.

Description of Arguments
The address_space argument is an opaque handle that the tool provides to reference the address
space of the OpenMP process or device.

Upon return, the omp_version argument contains the version of the OpenMP runtime in the
_OPENMP version macro format.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Cross References
- ompd_address_space_handle_t type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- ompd_rc_t type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
5.5.4.2 ompd_get_omp_version_string

Summary
The ompd_get_omp_version_string function returns a descriptive string for the OpenMP API version that is associated with an address space.

Format

C
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_omp_version_string(
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *address_space,
    const char **string
);

Description
After initialization, the tool may call the ompd_get_omp_version_string function to obtain the version of the OpenMP API that is associated with an address space.

Description of Arguments
The address_space argument is an opaque handle that the tool provides to reference the address space of the OpenMP process or device. A pointer to a descriptive version string is placed into the location to which the string output argument points. After returning from the call, the tool owns the string. The OMPD library must use the memory allocation callback that the tool provides to allocate the string storage. The tool is responsible for releasing the memory.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Cross References
- ompd_address_space_handle_t type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- ompd_rc_t type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.

5.5.5 Thread Handles

5.5.5.1 ompd_get_thread_in_parallel

Summary
The ompd_get_thread_in_parallel function enables a tool to obtain handles for OpenMP threads that are associated with a parallel region.
Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_thread_in_parallel(
    ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle,
    int thread_num,
    ompd_thread_handle_t **thread_handle
);
```

Description
A successful invocation of `ompd_get_thread_in_parallel` returns a pointer to a thread handle in the location to which `thread_handle` points. This call yields meaningful results only if all OpenMP threads in the parallel region are stopped.

Description of Arguments
The `parallel_handle` argument is an opaque handle for a parallel region and selects the parallel region on which to operate. The `thread_num` argument selects the thread of the team to be returned. On return, the `thread_handle` argument is an opaque handle for the selected thread.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_bad_input` if the `thread_num` argument is larger or equal to the `team-size-var` or negative.

Restrictions
The `ompd_get_thread_in_parallel` function has the following restriction:

- The value of `thread_num` must be a non-negative integer smaller than the team size that was provided as the `team-size-var` from `ompd_get_icv_from_scope`.

Cross References
- `ompd_parallel_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- `ompd_get_icv_from_scope` call, see Section 5.5.9.2 on page 631.

5.5.5.2 `ompd_get_thread_handle`
Summary
The `ompd_get_thread_handle` function maps a native thread to an OMPD thread handle.
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_thread_handle(
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *handle,
    ompd_thread_id_t kind,
    ompd_size_t sizeof_thread_id,
    const void *thread_id,
    ompd_thread_handle_t **thread_handle
);

Description
The `ompd_get_thread_handle` function determines if the native thread identifier to which `thread_id` points represents an OpenMP thread. If so, the function returns `ompd_rc_ok` and the location to which `thread_handle` points is set to the thread handle for the OpenMP thread.

Description of Arguments
The `handle` argument is an opaque handle that the tool provides to reference an address space. The `kind`, `sizeof_thread_id`, and `thread_id` arguments represent a native thread identifier. On return, the `thread_handle` argument provides an opaque handle to the thread within the provided address space.

The native thread identifier to which `thread_id` points is guaranteed to be valid for the duration of the call. If the OMPD library must retain the native thread identifier, it must copy it.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or any of the following return codes:

- `ompd_rc_bad_input` if a different value in `sizeof_thread_id` is expected for a thread kind of `kind`.
- `ompd_rc_unavailable` if the thread is not an OpenMP thread.

Cross References
- `ompd_size_t` type, see Section 5.3.1 on page 580.
- `ompd_thread_id_t` type, see Section 5.3.7 on page 582.
- `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
5.5.3 ompd_rel_thread_handle

**Summary**
The `ompd_rel_thread_handle` function releases a thread handle.

**Format**
```
C
ompd_rc_t ompd_rel_thread_handle(
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle
);
```

**Description**
Thread handles are opaque to tools, which therefore cannot release them directly. Instead, when the tool is finished with a thread handle it must pass it to `ompd_rel_thread_handle` for disposal.

**Description of Arguments**
The `thread_handle` argument is an opaque handle for a thread to be released.

**Description of Return Codes**
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

**Cross References**
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.

5.5.4 ompd_thread_handle_compare

**Summary**
The `ompd_thread_handle_compare` function allows tools to compare two thread handles.

**Format**
```
C
ompd_rc_t ompd_thread_handle_compare(
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle_1,
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle_2,
    int *cmp_value
);
```
The internal structure of thread handles is opaque to a tool. While the tool can easily compare
pointers to thread handles, it cannot determine whether handles of two different addresses refer to
the same underlying thread. The `ompd_thread_handle_compare` function compares thread
handles.

On success, `ompd_thread_handle_compare` returns in the location to which `cmp_value`
points a signed integer value that indicates how the underlying threads compare: a value less than,
equal to, or greater than 0 indicates that the thread corresponding to `thread_handle_1` is,
respectively, less than, equal to, or greater than that corresponding to `thread_handle_2`.

### Description of Arguments

The `thread_handle_1` and `thread_handle_2` arguments are opaque handles for threads. On return
the `cmp_value` argument is set to a signed integer value.

### Description of Return Codes

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

### Cross References

- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.

#### 5.5.5.5 ompd_get_thread_id

### Summary

The `ompd_get_thread_id` maps an OMPD thread handle to a native thread.

### Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_thread_id(
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle,
    ompd_thread_id_t kind,
    ompd_size_t sizeof_thread_id,
    void *thread_id
);
```

### Description

The `ompd_get_thread_id` function maps an OMPD thread handle to a native thread identifier.
Description of Arguments

The `thread_handle` argument is an opaque thread handle. The `kind` argument represents the native thread identifier. The `sizeof_thread_id` argument represents the size of the native thread identifier. On return, the `thread_id` argument is a buffer that represents a native thread identifier.

Description of Return Codes

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or any of the following return codes:

- `ompd_rc_bad_input` if a different value in `sizeof_thread_id` is expected for a thread kind of `kind`; or
- `ompd_rc_unsupported` if the `kind` of thread is not supported.

Cross References

- `ompd_size_t` type, see Section 5.3.1 on page 580.
- `ompd_thread_id_t` type, see Section 5.3.7 on page 582.
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.

5.5.6 Parallel Region Handles

5.5.6.1 `ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle`

Summary

The `ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle` function obtains a pointer to the parallel handle for an OpenMP thread’s current parallel region.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle(
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle,
    ompd_parallel_handle_t **parallel_handle
);
```

Description

The `ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle` function enables the tool to obtain a pointer to the parallel handle for the current parallel region that is associated with an OpenMP thread. This call is meaningful only if the associated thread is stopped. The parallel handle must be released by calling `ompd_rel_parallel_handle`.
Description of Arguments
The `thread_handle` argument is an opaque handle for a thread and selects the thread on which to operate. On return, the `parallel_handle` argument is set to a handle for the parallel region that the associated thread is currently executing, if any.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_unavailable` if the thread is not currently part of a team.

Cross References
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_parallel_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- `ompd_rel_parallel_handle` call, see Section 5.5.6.4 on page 616.

5.5.6.2 `ompd_get_enclosing_parallel_handle`
Summary
The `ompd_get_enclosing_parallel_handle` function obtains a pointer to the parallel handle for an enclosing parallel region.

Format
```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_enclosing_parallel_handle(
    ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle,
    ompd_parallel_handle_t **enclosing_parallel_handle
);
```

Description
The `ompd_get_enclosing_parallel_handle` function enables a tool to obtain a pointer to the parallel handle for the parallel region that encloses the parallel region that `parallel_handle` specifies. This call is meaningful only if at least one thread in the parallel region is stopped. A pointer to the parallel handle for the enclosing region is returned in the location to which `enclosing_parallel_handle` points. After the call, the tool owns the handle; the tool must release the handle with `ompd_rel_parallel_handle` when it is no longer required.
Description of Arguments
The `parallel_handle` argument is an opaque handle for a parallel region that selects the parallel region on which to operate. On return, the `enclosing_parallel_handle` argument is set to a handle for the parallel region that encloses the selected parallel region.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_unavailable` if no enclosing parallel region exists.

Cross References
- `ompd_parallel_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- `ompd_rel_parallel_handle` call, see Section 5.5.6.4 on page 616.

5.5.6.3 ompd_get_task_parallel_handle

Summary
The `ompd_get_task_parallel_handle` function obtains a pointer to the parallel handle for the parallel region that encloses a task region.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_task_parallel_handle(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle,
    ompd_parallel_handle_t **task_parallel_handle
);
```

Description
The `ompd_get_task_parallel_handle` function enables a tool to obtain a pointer to the parallel handle for the parallel region that encloses the task region that `task_handle` specifies. This call is meaningful only if at least one thread in the parallel region is stopped. A pointer to the parallel regions handle is returned in the location to which `task_parallel_handle` points. The tool owns that parallel handle, which it must release with `ompd_rel_parallel_handle`.

Description of Arguments
The `task_handle` argument is an opaque handle that selects the task on which to operate. On return, the `parallel_handle` argument is set to a handle for the parallel region that encloses the selected task.
Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Cross References
• ompd_task_handle_t type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
• ompd_parallel_handle_t type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
• ompd_rc_t type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
• ompd_rel_parallel_handle call, see Section 5.5.6.4 on page 616.

5.5.6.4 ompd_rel_parallel_handle
Summary
The ompd_rel_parallel_handle function releases a parallel region handle.

Format
```
C
ompd_rc_t ompd_rel_parallel_handle(
    ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle
);
```

Description
Parallel region handles are opaque so tools cannot release them directly. Instead, a tool must pass a parallel region handle to the ompd_rel_parallel_handle function for disposal when finished with it.

Description of Arguments
The parallel_handle argument is an opaque handle to be released.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Cross References
• ompd_parallel_handle_t type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
• ompd_rc_t type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.

5.5.6.5 ompd_parallel_handle_compare
Summary
The ompd_parallel_handle_compare function compares two parallel region handles.
Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_parallel_handle_compare(
    ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle_1,
    ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle_2,
    int *cmp_value
);
```

Description

The internal structure of parallel region handles is opaque to tools. While tools can easily compare pointers to parallel region handles, they cannot determine whether handles at two different addresses refer to the same underlying parallel region and, instead must use the `ompd_parallel_handle_compare` function.

On success, `ompd_parallel_handle_compare` returns a signed integer value in the location to which `cmp_value` points that indicates how the underlying parallel regions compare. A value less than, equal to, or greater than 0 indicates that the region corresponding to `parallel_handle_1` is, respectively, less than, equal to, or greater than that corresponding to `parallel_handle_2`. This function is provided since the means by which parallel region handles are ordered is implementation defined.

Description of Arguments

The `parallel_handle_1` and `parallel_handle_2` arguments are opaque handles that correspond to parallel regions. On return the `cmp_value` argument points to a signed integer value that indicates how the underlying parallel regions compare.

Description of Return Codes

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Cross References

- `ompd_parallel_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
5.5.7 Task Handles

5.5.7.1 ompd_get_curr_task_handle

Summary
The `ompd_get_curr_task_handle` function obtains a pointer to the task handle for the current task region that is associated with an OpenMP thread.

Format
```
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_curr_task_handle(
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle,
    ompd_task_handle_t **task_handle
);
```

Description
The `ompd_get_curr_task_handle` function obtains a pointer to the task handle for the current task region that is associated with an OpenMP thread. This call is meaningful only if the thread for which the handle is provided is stopped. The task handle must be released with `ompd_rel_task_handle`.

Description of Arguments
The `thread_handle` argument is an opaque handle that selects the thread on which to operate. On return, the `task_handle` argument points to a location that points to a handle for the task that the thread is currently executing.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_unavailable` if the thread is currently not executing a task.

Cross References
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_task_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- `ompd_rel_task_handle` call, see Section 5.5.7.5 on page 622.
5.5.7.2 ompd_get_generating_task_handle

Summary
The `ompd_get_generating_task_handle` function obtains a pointer to the task handle of the generating task region.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_generating_task_handle(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle,
    ompd_task_handle_t **generating_task_handle
);
```

Description
The `ompd_get_generating_task_handle` function obtains a pointer to the task handle for the task that encountered the OpenMP task construct that generated the task represented by `task_handle`. The generating task is the OpenMP task that was active when the task specified by `task_handle` was created. This call is meaningful only if the thread that is executing the task that `task_handle` specifies is stopped. The generating task handle must be released with `ompd_rel_task_handle`.

Description of Arguments
The `task_handle` argument is an opaque handle that selects the task on which to operate. On return, the `generating_task_handle` argument points to a location that points to a handle for the generating task.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_unavailable` if no generating task region exists.

Cross References
- `ompd_task_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- `ompd_rel_task_handle` call, see Section 5.5.7.5 on page 622.
5.5.7.3 ompd_get_scheduling_task_handle

Summary
The `ompd_get_scheduling_task_handle` function obtains a task handle for the task that was active at a task scheduling point.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_scheduling_task_handle(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle,
    ompd_task_handle_t **scheduling_task_handle
);
```

Description
The `ompd_get_scheduling_task_handle` function obtains a task handle for the task that was active when the task that `task_handle` represents was scheduled. This call is meaningful only if the thread that is executing the task that `task_handle` specifies is stopped. The scheduling task handle must be released with `ompd_rel_task_handle`.

Description of Arguments
The `task_handle` argument is an opaque handle for a task and selects the task on which to operate. On return, the `scheduling_task_handle` argument points to a location that points to a handle for the task that is still on the stack of execution on the same thread and was deferred in favor of executing the selected task.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_unavailable` if no scheduling task region exists.

Cross References
- `ompd_task_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- `ompd_rel_task_handle` call, see Section 5.5.7.5 on page 622.
5.5.7.4 ompd_get_task_in_parallel

Summary
The `ompd_get_task_in_parallel` function obtains handles for the implicit tasks that are associated with a parallel region.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_task_in_parallel(
    ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle,
    int thread_num,
    ompd_task_handle_t **task_handle
);
```

Description
The `ompd_get_task_in_parallel` function obtains handles for the implicit tasks that are associated with a parallel region. A successful invocation of `ompd_get_task_in_parallel` returns a pointer to a task handle in the location to which `task_handle` points. This call yields meaningful results only if all OpenMP threads in the parallel region are stopped.

Description of Arguments
The `parallel_handle` argument is an opaque handle that selects the parallel region on which to operate. The `thread_num` argument selects the implicit task of the team that is returned. The selected implicit task would return `thread_num` from a call of the `omp_get_thread_num()` routine. On return, the `task_handle` argument points to a location that points to an opaque handle for the selected implicit task.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_bad_input` if the `thread_num` argument is larger or equal to the `team-size-var` var or negative.

Restrictions
The following restriction applies to the `ompd_get_task_in_parallel` function:

- The value of `thread_num` must be a non-negative integer that is smaller than the size of the team size that is the value of the `ompd-team-size-var` that `ompd_get_icv_from_scope` returns.
Cross References

- ompd_parallel_handle_t type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- ompd_task_handle_t type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- ompd_rc_t type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- ompd_get_icv_from_scope call, see Section 5.5.9.2 on page 631.

5.5.7.5 ompd_rel_task_handle

Summary

This ompd_rel_task_handle function releases a task handle.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_rel_task_handle(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle
);
```

Description

Task handles are opaque so tools cannot release them directly. Instead, when a tool is finished with a task handle it must use the ompd_rel_task_handle function to release it.

Description of Arguments

The task_handle argument is an opaque task handle to be released.

Description of Return Codes

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Cross References

- ompd_task_handle_t type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- ompd_rc_t type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
5.5.7.6 ompd_task_handle_compare

Summary
The `ompd_task_handle_compare` function compares task handles.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_task_handle_compare(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle_1,
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle_2,
    int *cmp_value
);
```

Description
The internal structure of task handles is opaque so tools cannot directly determine if handles at two different addresses refer to the same underlying task. The `ompd_task_handle_compare` function compares task handles. After a successful call to `ompd_task_handle_compare`, the value of the location to which `cmp_value` points is a signed integer that indicates how the underlying tasks compare: a value less than, equal to, or greater than 0 indicates that the task that corresponds to `task_handle_1` is, respectively, less than, equal to, or greater than the task that corresponds to `task_handle_2`. The means by which task handles are ordered is implementation defined.

Description of Arguments
The `task_handle_1` and `task_handle_2` arguments are opaque handles that correspond to tasks. On return, the `cmp_value` argument points to a location in which a signed integer value indicates how the underlying tasks compare.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Cross References
- `ompd_task_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
5.5.7.7 ompd_get_task_function

Summary
This **ompd_get_task_function** function returns the entry point of the code that corresponds to the body of a task.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_task_function(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle,
    ompd_address_t *entry_point
);
```

Description
The **ompd_get_task_function** function returns the entry point of the code that corresponds to the body of code that the task executes.

Description of Arguments
The `task_handle` argument is an opaque handle that selects the task on which to operate. On return, the `entry_point` argument is set to an address that describes the beginning of application code that executes the task region.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Cross References
- **ompd_address_t** type, see Section 5.3.4 on page 581.
- **ompd_task_handle_t** type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- **ompd_rc_t** type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.

5.5.7.8 ompd_get_task_frame

Summary
The **ompd_get_task_frame** function extracts the frame pointers of a task.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_task_frame(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle,
    ompd_frame_info_t *exit_frame,
    ompd_frame_info_t *enter_frame
);
```
Description
An OpenMP implementation maintains an \texttt{ompt\_frame\_t} object for every implicit or explicit task. The \texttt{ompd\_get\_task\_frame} function extracts the \texttt{enter\_frame} and \texttt{exit\_frame} fields of the \texttt{ompt\_frame\_t} object of the task that \texttt{task\_handle} identifies.

Description of Arguments
The \texttt{task\_handle} argument specifies an OpenMP task. On return, the \texttt{exit\_frame} argument points to an \texttt{ompd\_frame\_info\_t} object that has the frame information with the same semantics as the \texttt{exit\_frame} field in the \texttt{ompt\_frame\_t} object that is associated with the specified task. On return, the \texttt{enter\_frame} argument points to an \texttt{ompd\_frame\_info\_t} object that has the frame information with the same semantics as the \texttt{enter\_frame} field in the \texttt{ompt\_frame\_t} object that is associated with the specified task.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Cross References
- \texttt{ompt\_frame\_t} type, see Section 4.4.28 on page 503.
- \texttt{ompd\_address\_t} type, see Section 5.3.4 on page 581.
- \texttt{ompd\_frame\_info\_t} type, see Section 5.3.5 on page 581.
- \texttt{ompd\_task\_handle\_t} type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- \texttt{ompd\_rc\_t} type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.

5.5.7.9 ompd\_enumerate\_states

Summary
The \texttt{ompd\_enumerate\_states} function enumerates thread states that an OpenMP implementation supports.

Format

```c
ompd\_rc\_t ompd\_enumerate\_states (  
    ompd\_address\_space\_handle\_t \*address\_space\_handle,  
    ompd\_word\_t current\_state,  
    ompd\_word\_t \*next\_state,  
    const char **next\_state\_name,  
    ompd\_word\_t \*more\_enums ) ;
```
Description
An OpenMP implementation may support only a subset of the states that the `ompt_state_t` enumeration type defines. In addition, an OpenMP implementation may support implementation-specific states. The `ompd_enumerate_states` call enables a tool to enumerate the thread states that an OpenMP implementation supports.

When the `current_state` argument is a thread state that an OpenMP implementation supports, the call assigns the value and string name of the next thread state in the enumeration to the locations to which the `next_state` and `next_state_name` arguments point.

On return, the third-party tool owns the `next_state_name` string. The OMPD library allocates storage for the string with the memory allocation callback that the tool provides. The tool is responsible for releasing the memory.

On return, the location to which the `more Enums` argument points has the value 1 whenever one or more states are left in the enumeration. On return, the location to which the `more Enums` argument points has the value 0 when `current_state` is the last state in the enumeration.

Description of Arguments
The `address_space_handle` argument identifies the address space. The `current_state` argument must be a thread state that the OpenMP implementation supports. To begin enumerating the supported states, a tool should pass `ompt_state_undefined` as the value of `current_state`. Subsequent calls to `ompd_enumerate_states` by the tool should pass the value that the call returned in the `next_state` argument. On return, the `next_state` argument points to an integer with the value of the next state in the enumeration. On return, the `next_state_name` argument points to a character string that describes the next state. On return, the `more Enums` argument points to an integer with a value of 1 when more states are left to enumerate and a value of 0 when no more states are left.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_bad_input` if an unknown value is provided in `current_state`.

Cross References
- `ompt_state_t` type, see Section 4.4.27 on page 500.
- `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
5.5.7.10 ompd_get_state

Summary
The `ompd_get_state` function obtains the state of a thread.

Format
```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_state (  
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle,  
    ompd_word_t *state,  
    ompd_wait_id_t *wait_id
);
```

Description
The `ompd_get_state` function returns the state of an OpenMP thread.

Description of Arguments
The `thread_handle` argument identifies the thread. The `state` argument represents the state of that thread as represented by a value that `ompd Enumerate States` returns. On return, if the `wait_id` argument is non-null then it points to a handle that corresponds to the `wait_id` wait identifier of the thread. If the thread state is not one of the specified wait states, the value to which `wait_id` points is undefined.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Cross References
- `ompd_wait_id_t` type, see Section 5.3.2 on page 580.
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- `ompd Enumerate States` call, see Section 5.5.7.9 on page 625.
5.5.8 Display Control Variables

5.5.8.1 ompd_get_display_control_vars

Summary
The `ompd_get_display_control_vars` function returns a list of name/value pairs for OpenMP control variables.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_display_control_vars (
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *address_space_handle,
    const char * const **control_vars
);
```

Description
The `ompd_get_display_control_vars` function returns a NULL-terminated vector of NULL-terminated strings of name/value pairs of control variables that have user controllable settings and are important to the operation or performance of an OpenMP runtime system. The control variables that this interface exposes include all OpenMP environment variables, settings that may come from vendor or platform-specific environment variables, and other settings that affect the operation or functioning of an OpenMP runtime.

The format of the strings is `name=a string`.

On return, the third-party tool owns the vector and the strings. The OMP library must satisfy the termination constraints; it may use static or dynamic memory for the vector and/or the strings and is unconstrained in how it arranges them in memory. If it uses dynamic memory then the OMPD library must use the allocate callback that the tool provides to `ompd_initialize`. The tool must use `ompd_rel_display_control_vars()` to release the vector and the strings.

Description of Arguments
The `address_space_handle` argument identifies the address space. On return, the `control_vars` argument points to the vector of display control variables.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Cross References
- `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- `ompd_initialize` call, see Section 5.5.1.1 on page 601.
- `ompd_rel_display_control_vars` type, see Section 5.5.8.2 on page 629.
5.5.8.2 ompd_rel_display_control_vars

Summary
The `ompd_rel_display_control_vars` releases a list of name/value pairs of OpenMP control variables previously acquired with `ompd_get_display_control_vars`.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_rel_display_control_vars (const char * const **control_vars);
```

Description
The third-party tool owns the vector and strings that `ompd_get_display_control_vars` returns. The tool must call `ompd_rel_display_control_vars` to release the vector and the strings.

Description of Arguments
The `control_vars` argument is the vector of display control variables to be released.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5.

Cross References
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- `ompd_get_display_control_vars` call, see Section 5.5.8.1 on page 628.
5.5.9 Accessing Scope-Specific Information

5.5.9.1 ompdEnumerateICVs

Summary

The `ompdEnumerateICVs` function enumerates ICVs.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompdEnumerateICVs ( 
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *handle, 
    ompd_icv_id_t current, 
    ompd_icv_id_t *next_id, 
    const char **next_icv_name, 
    ompd_scope_t *next_scope, 
    int *more )
```

Description

An OpenMP implementation must support all ICVs listed in Section 2.4.1. An OpenMP implementation may support additional implementation specific variables. An implementation may store ICVs in a different scope than Table 2.3 indicates. The `ompdEnumerateICVs` function enables a tool to enumerate the ICVs that an OpenMP implementation supports and their related scopes. The ICVs `num-procs-var`, `thread-num-var`, `final-task-var`, `implicit-task-var`, and `team-size-var` will also be available with an `ompd-` prefix.

When the `current` argument is set to the identifier of a supported ICV, `ompdEnumerateICVs` assigns the value, string name, and scope of the next ICV in the enumeration to the locations to which the `next_id`, `next_icv_name`, and `next_scope` arguments point. On return, the third-party tool owns the `next_icv_name` string. The OMPD library uses the memory allocation callback that the tool provides to allocate the string storage; the tool is responsible for releasing the memory.

On return, the location to which the `more` argument points has the value of 1 whenever one or more ICV are left in the enumeration. On return, that location has the value 0 when `current` is the last ICV in the enumeration.
Description of Arguments
The address_space_handle argument identifies the address space. The current argument must be an ICV that the OpenMP implementation supports. To begin enumerating the ICVs, a tool should pass ompd_icv_undefined as the value of current. Subsequent calls to ompdEnumerateICVs should pass the value returned by the call in the next_id output argument. On return, the next_id argument points to an integer with the value of the ID of the next ICV in the enumeration. On return, the next_icv_name argument points to a character string with the name of the next ICV. On return, the next_scope argument points to the scope enum value of the scope of the next ICV. On return, the more Enums argument points to an integer with the value of 1 when more ICVs are left to enumerate and the value of 0 when no more ICVs are left.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or the following return code:

- ompd_bad_input if an unknown value is provided in current.

Cross References
- ompd_address_space_handle_t type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- ompd_scope_t type, see Section 5.3.9 on page 583.
- ompd_icv_id_t type, see Section 5.3.10 on page 584.
- ompd_rc_t type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.

5.5.9.2 ompdGetICVFromScope
Summary
The ompdGetICVFromScope function returns the value of an ICV.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_icv_from_scope ( void *handle,
                    ompd_scope_t scope,
                    ompd_icv_id_t icv_id,
                    ompd_word_t *icv_value );
```

Description
The ompdGetICVFromScope function provides access to the ICVs that ompdEnumerateICVs identifies.
Description of Arguments
The handle argument provides an OpenMP scope handle. The scope argument specifies the kind of scope provided in handle. The icv_id argument specifies the ID of the requested ICV. On return, the icv_value argument points to a location with the value of the requested ICV.

Constraints on Arguments
The provided handle must match the scope as defined in Section 5.3.10 on page 584.
The provided scope must match the scope for icv_id as requested by ompdEnumerateICVs.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or any of the following return codes:

- ompd Rc_Incompatible if the ICV cannot be represented as an integer;
- ompd Rc_Incomplete if only the first item of the ICV is returned in the integer (e.g., if nthreads-var is a list); or
- ompd Bad Input if an unknown value is provided in icv_id.

Cross References
- ompdAddressSpaceHandleT type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- ompdThreadHandleT type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- ompdParallelHandleT type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- ompdTaskHandleT type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- ompdScopeT type, see Section 5.3.9 on page 583.
- ompdIcvIdT type, see Section 5.3.10 on page 584.
- ompdRcT type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- ompdEnumerateICVs, see Section 5.5.9.1 on page 630.

5.5.9.3 ompdGetIcvStringFromScope
Summary
The ompdGetIcvStringFromScope function returns the value of an ICV.
Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_icv_string_from_scope (
    void *handle,
    ompd_scope_t scope,
    ompd_icv_id_t icv_id,
    const char **icv_string
);
```

Description
The `ompd_get_icv_string_from_scope` function provides access to the ICVs that `ompdEnumerateICVs` identifies.

Description of Arguments
The `handle` argument provides an OpenMP scope handle. The `scope` argument specifies the kind of scope provided in `handle`. The `icv_id` argument specifies the ID of the requested ICV. On return, the `icv_string` argument points to a string representation of the requested ICV.

On return, the third-party tool owns the `icv_string` string. The OMPD library allocates the string storage with the memory allocation callback that the tool provides. The tool is responsible for releasing the memory.

Constraints on Arguments
The provided `handle` must match the `scope` as defined in Section 5.3.10 on page 584.

The provided `scope` must match the scope for `icv_id` as requested by `ompdEnumerateICVs`.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or the following return code:

- `ompdBadInput` if an unknown value is provided in `icv_id`.

Cross References
- `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_parallel_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_task_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_scope_t` type, see Section 5.3.9 on page 583.
- `ompd_icv_id_t` type, see Section 5.3.10 on page 584.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
- `ompdEnumerateICVs`, see Section 5.5.9.1 on page 630.
5.5.9.4 ompd_get_tool_data

Summary
The `ompd_get_tool_data` function provides access to the OMPT data variable stored for each
OpenMP scope.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_tool_data(
    void* handle,
    ompd_scope_t scope,
    ompd_word_t *value,
    ompd_address_t *ptr
);
```

Description
The `ompd_get_tool_data` function provides access to the OMPT tool data stored for each
scope. If the runtime library does not support OMPT then the function returns
`ompd_rc_unsupported`.

Description of Arguments
The `handle` argument provides an OpenMP scope handle. The `scope` argument specifies the kind of
scope provided in `handle`. On return, the `value` argument points to the `value` field of the
`ompt_data_t` union stored for the selected scope. On return, the `ptr` argument points to the `ptr`
field of the `ompt_data_t` union stored for the selected scope.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 5.5 or the
following return code:

- `ompd_rc_unsupported` if the runtime library does not support OMPT.

Cross References
- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.4.4.4 on page 490.
- `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_parallel_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_task_handle_t` type, see Section 5.3.8 on page 583.
- `ompd_scope_t` type, see Section 5.3.9 on page 583.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 5.3.12 on page 585.
5.6 Runtime Entry Points for OMPD

The OpenMP implementation must define several entry point symbols through which execution must pass when particular events occur and data collection for OMPD is enabled. A tool can enable notification of an event by setting a breakpoint at the address of the entry point symbol.

Entry point symbols have external C linkage and do not require demangling or other transformations to look up their names to obtain the address in the OpenMP program. While each entry point symbol conceptually has a function type signature, it may not be a function. It may be a labeled location.

5.6.1 Beginning Parallel Regions

Summary
Before starting the execution of an OpenMP parallel region, the implementation executes `ompd_bp_parallel_begin`.

Format

C

```c
void ompd_bp_parallel_begin(void);
```

Description
The OpenMP implementation must execute `ompd_bp_parallel_begin` at every `parallel-begin` event. At the point that the implementation reaches `ompd_bp_parallel_begin`, the binding for `ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle` is the parallel region that is beginning and the binding for `ompd_get_curr_task_handle` is the task that encountered the `parallel` construct.

Cross References
- `parallel` construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- `ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle`, see Section 5.5.6.1 on page 613.
- `ompd_get_curr_task_handle`, see Section 5.5.7.1 on page 618.

5.6.2 Ending Parallel Regions

Summary
After finishing the execution of an OpenMP parallel region, the implementation executes `ompd_bp_parallel_end`.
Format

```c
void ompd_bp_parallel_end(void);
```

Description
The OpenMP implementation must execute `ompd_bp_parallel_end` at every `parallel-end` event. At the point that the implementation reaches `ompd_bp_parallel_end`, the binding for `ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle` is the `parallel` region that is ending and the binding for `ompd_get_curr_task_handle` is the task that encountered the `parallel` construct. After execution of `ompd_bp_parallel_end`, any `parallel_handle` that was acquired for the `parallel` region is invalid and should be released.

Cross References
- `parallel` construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- `ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle`, see Section 5.5.6.1 on page 613.
- `ompd_rel_parallel_handle`, see Section 5.5.6.4 on page 616.
- `ompd_get_curr_task_handle`, see Section 5.5.7.1 on page 618.

5.6.3 Beginning Task Regions

Summary
Before starting the execution of an OpenMP task region, the implementation executes `ompd_bp_task_begin`.

Format

```c
void ompd_bp_task_begin(void);
```

Description
The OpenMP implementation must execute `ompd_bp_task_begin` immediately before starting execution of a `structured-block` that is associated with a non-merged task. At the point that the implementation reaches `ompd_bp_task_begin`, the binding for `ompd_get_curr_task_handle` is the task that is scheduled to execute.

Cross References
- `ompd_get_curr_task_handle`, see Section 5.5.7.1 on page 618.
5.6.4 Ending Task Regions

Summary
After finishing the execution of an OpenMP task region, the implementation executes
ompd_bp_task_end.

Format

C

void ompd_bp_task_end(void);

Description
The OpenMP implementation must execute ompd_bp_task_end immediately after completion
of a structured-block that is associated with a non-merged task. At the point that the implementation
reaches ompd_bp_task_end, the binding for ompd_get_curr_task_handle is the task
that finished execution. After execution of ompd_bp_task_end, any task_handle that was
acquired for the task region is invalid and should be released.

Cross References
- ompd_get_curr_task_handle, see Section 5.5.7.1 on page 618.
- ompd_rel_task_handle, see Section 5.5.7.5 on page 622.

5.6.5 Beginning OpenMP Threads

Summary
When starting an OpenMP thread, the implementation executes ompd_bp_thread_begin.

Format

C

void ompd_bp_thread_begin(void);

Description
The OpenMP implementation must execute ompd_bp_thread_begin at every
native-thread-begin and initial-thread-begin event. This execution occurs before the thread starts
the execution of any OpenMP region.

Cross References
- parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- Initial task, see Section 2.11.5 on page 175.
5.6.6 Ending OpenMP Threads

Summary
When terminating an OpenMP thread, the implementation executes `ompd_bp_thread_end`.

Format

```c
void ompd_bp_thread_end(void);
```

Description
The OpenMP implementation must execute `ompd_bp_thread_end` at every `native-thread-end` and the `initial-thread-end` event. This execution occurs after the thread completes the execution of all OpenMP regions. After executing `ompd_bp_thread_end`, any `thread_handle` that was acquired for this thread is invalid and should be released.

Cross References
- parallel construct, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- Initial task, see Section 2.11.5 on page 175.
- `ompd_rel_thread_handle`, see Section 5.5.5.3 on page 611.

5.6.7 Initializing OpenMP Devices

Summary
The OpenMP implementation must execute `ompd_bp_device_begin` at every `device-initialize` event.

Format

```c
void ompd_bp_device_begin(void);
```

Description
When initializing a device for execution of a `target` region, the implementation must execute `ompd_bp_device_begin`. This execution occurs before the work associated with any OpenMP region executes on the device.

Cross References
- Device Initialization, see Section 2.13.1 on page 188.
5.6.8 Finalizing OpenMP Devices

Summary
When terminating an OpenMP thread, the implementation executes `ompd_bp_device_end`.

Format

```c
void ompd_bp_device_end(void);
```

Description
The OpenMP implementation must execute `ompd_bp_device_end` at every `device-finalize` event. This execution occurs after the thread executes all OpenMP regions. After execution of `ompd_bp_device_end`, any `address_space_handle` that was acquired for this device is invalid and should be released.

Cross References
- Device Initialization, see Section 2.13.1 on page 188.
- `ompd_rel_address_space_handle`, see Section 5.5.2.3 on page 606.
6 Environment Variables

This chapter describes the OpenMP environment variables that specify the settings of the ICVs that affect the execution of OpenMP programs (see Section 2.4 on page 70). The names of the environment variables must be upper case. The values assigned to the environment variables are case insensitive and may have leading and trailing white space. Modifications to the environment variables after the program has started, even if modified by the program itself, are ignored by the OpenMP implementation. However, the settings of some of the ICVs can be modified during the execution of the OpenMP program by the use of the appropriate directive clauses or OpenMP API routines.

The following examples demonstrate how the OpenMP environment variables can be set in different environments:

- csh-like shells:
  ```bash
  setenv OMP_SCHEDULE "dynamic"
  ```
- bash-like shells:
  ```bash
  export OMP_SCHEDULE="dynamic"
  ```
- Windows Command Line:
  ```cmd
  set OMP_SCHEDULE=dynamic
  ```

6.1 OMP_SCHEDULE

The `OMP_SCHEDULE` environment variable controls the schedule kind and chunk size of all loop directives that have the schedule kind `runtime`, by setting the value of the `run-sched-var` ICV.

The value of this environment variable takes the form:

```
[modifier:]kind[, chunk]
```

where

- `modifier` is one of `monotonic` or `nonmonotonic`;
- `kind` is one of `static`, `dynamic`, `guided`, or `auto`;
- `chunk` is an optional positive integer that specifies the chunk size.
If the modifier is not present, the modifier is set to monotonic if kind is static; for any other kind it is set to nonmonotonic.

If chunk is present, white space may be on either side of the “, “. See Section 2.10.4 on page 128 for a detailed description of the schedule kinds.

The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the value of OMP_SCHEDULE does not conform to the above format.

Implementation specific schedules cannot be specified in OMP_SCHEDULE. They can only be specified by calling omp_set_schedule, described in Section 3.2.12 on page 380.

Examples:

```
setenv OMP_SCHEDULE "guided,4"
setenv OMP_SCHEDULE "dynamic"
setenv OMP_SCHEDULE "nonmonotonic:dynamic,4"
```

Cross References

• run-sched-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
• Worksharing-Loop construct, see Section 2.10.4 on page 128.
• Parallel worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.14.1 on page 217.
• omp_set_schedule routine, see Section 3.2.12 on page 380.
• omp_get_schedule routine, see Section 3.2.13 on page 382.

6.2 OMP_NUM_THREADS

The OMP_NUM_THREADS environment variable sets the number of threads to use for parallel regions by setting the initial value of the nthreads-var ICV. See Section 2.4 on page 70 for a comprehensive set of rules about the interaction between the OMP_NUM_THREADS environment variable, the num_threads clause, the omp_set_num_threads library routine and dynamic adjustment of threads, and Section 2.6.1 on page 99 for a complete algorithm that describes how the number of threads for a parallel region is determined.

The value of this environment variable must be a list of positive integer values. The values of the list set the number of threads to use for parallel regions at the corresponding nested levels.

The behavior of the program is implementation defined if any value of the list specified in the OMP_NUM_THREADS environment variable leads to a number of threads that is greater than an implementation can support, or if any value is not a positive integer.

The OMP_NUM_THREADS environment variable sets the max-active-levels-var ICV to the number of active levels of parallelism that the implementation supports if the OMP_NUM_THREADS environment variable is set to a comma-separated list of more than one value. The value of the
max-active-level-var ICV may be overridden by setting OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS or OMP_NESTED. See Section 6.8 on page 649 and Section 6.9 on page 649 for details.

Example:

```bash
setenv OMP_NUM_THREADS 4,3,2
```

Cross References

- `nthreads-var ICV`, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- `num_threads` clause, see Section 2.6 on page 95.
- `omp_set_num_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.1 on page 370.
- `omp_get_num_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.2 on page 371.
- `omp_get_max_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.3 on page 372.
- `omp_get_team_size` routine, see Section 3.2.20 on page 388.

6.3 OMP_DYNAMIC

The OMP_DYNAMIC environment variable controls dynamic adjustment of the number of threads to use for executing parallel regions by setting the initial value of the `dyn-var ICV`.

The value of this environment variable must be one of the following:

```bash
true | false
```

If the environment variable is set to true, the OpenMP implementation may adjust the number of threads to use for executing parallel regions in order to optimize the use of system resources. If the environment variable is set to false, the dynamic adjustment of the number of threads is disabled. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the value of OMP_DYNAMIC is neither true nor false.

Example:

```bash
setenv OMP_DYNAMIC true
```

Cross References

- `dyn-var ICV`, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- `omp_set_dynamic` routine, see Section 3.2.7 on page 375.
- `omp_get_dynamic` routine, see Section 3.2.8 on page 376.
6.4 OMP_PROC_BIND

The OMP_PROC_BIND environment variable sets the initial value of the bind-var ICV. The value of this environment variable is either true, false, or a comma separated list of primary (master has been deprecated), close, or spread. The values of the list set the thread affinity policy to be used for parallel regions at the corresponding nested level.

If the environment variable is set to false, the execution environment may move OpenMP threads between OpenMP places, thread affinity is disabled, and proc_bind clauses on parallel constructs are ignored.

Otherwise, the execution environment should not move OpenMP threads between OpenMP places, thread affinity is enabled, and the initial thread is bound to the first place in the place-partition-var ICV prior to the first active parallel region. An initial thread that is created by a teams construct is bound to the first place in its place-partition-var ICV before it begins execution of the associated structured block.

If the environment variable is set to true, the thread affinity policy is implementation defined but must conform to the previous paragraph. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the value in the OMP_PROC_BIND environment variable is not true, false, or a comma separated list of primary (master has been deprecated), close, or spread. The behavior is also implementation defined if an initial thread cannot be bound to the first place in the place-partition-var ICV.

The OMP_PROC_BIND environment variable sets the max-active-levels-var ICV to the number of active levels of parallelism that the implementation supports if the OMP_PROC_BIND environment variable is set to a comma-separated list of more than one element. The value of the max-active-level-var ICV may be overridden by setting OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS or OMP_NESTED. See Section 6.8 on page 649 and Section 6.9 on page 649 for details.

Examples:

```
setenv OMP_PROC_BIND false
setenv OMP_PROC_BIND "spread, spread, close"
```

Cross References

- bind-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- proc_bind clause, see Section 2.6.2 on page 101.
- omp_get_proc_bind routine, see Section 3.2.23 on page 390.
A list of places can be specified in the OMP_PLACES environment variable. The place-partition-var ICV obtains its initial value from the OMP_PLACES value, and makes the list available to the execution environment. The value of OMP_PLACES can be one of two types of values: either an abstract name that describes a set of places or an explicit list of places described by non-negative numbers.

The OMP_PLACES environment variable can be defined using an explicit ordered list of comma-separated places. A place is defined by an unordered set of comma-separated non-negative numbers enclosed by braces, or a non-negative number. The meaning of the numbers and how the numbering is done are implementation defined. Generally, the numbers represent the smallest unit of execution exposed by the execution environment, typically a hardware thread.

Intervals may also be used to define places. Intervals can be specified using the \texttt{<lower-bound> : <length> : <stride>} notation to represent the following list of numbers: \texttt{"<lower-bound>, <lower-bound> + <stride>, ..., <lower-bound> + (<length> - 1)*<stride>."} When \texttt{<stride>} is omitted, a unit stride is assumed. Intervals can specify numbers within a place as well as sequences of places.

An exclusion operator \texttt{"!"} can also be used to exclude the number or place immediately following the operator.

Alternatively, the abstract names listed in Table 6.1 should be understood by the execution and runtime environment. The precise definitions of the abstract names are implementation defined. An implementation may also add abstract names as appropriate for the target platform.

The abstract name may be appended by a positive number in parentheses to denote the length of the place list to be created, that is \texttt{abstract_name(num-places)}. When requesting fewer places than available on the system, the determination of which resources of type \texttt{abstract_name} are to be included in the place list is implementation defined. When requesting more resources than available, the length of the place list is implementation defined.

\textbf{Table 6.1:} Defined Abstract Names for OMP_PLACES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abstract Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{threads}</td>
<td>Each place corresponds to a single hardware thread on the device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{cores}</td>
<td>Each place corresponds to a single core (having one or more hardware threads) on the device.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textit{table continued on next page}
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abstract Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ll_caches</strong></td>
<td>Each place corresponds to a set of cores that share the last level cache on the device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>numa_domains</strong></td>
<td>Each place corresponds to a set of cores for which their closest memory on the device is:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• the same memory; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• at a similar distance from the cores.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sockets</strong></td>
<td>Each place corresponds to a single socket (consisting of one or more cores) on the device.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The behavior of the program is implementation defined when the execution environment cannot map a numerical value (either explicitly defined or implicitly derived from an interval) within the `OMP_PLACES` list to a processor on the target platform, or if it maps to an unavailable processor. The behavior is also implementation defined when the `OMP_PLACES` environment variable is defined using an abstract name.

The following grammar describes the values accepted for the `OMP_PLACES` environment variable.

\[
\begin{align*}
\langle \text{list} \rangle & \mid= \langle \text{p-list} \rangle \mid \langle \text{aname} \rangle \\
\langle \text{p-list} \rangle & \mid= \langle \text{p-interval} \rangle \mid \langle \text{p-list} \rangle, \langle \text{p-interval} \rangle \\
\langle \text{p-interval} \rangle & \mid= \langle \text{place} \rangle : \langle \text{len} \rangle : \langle \text{stride} \rangle \mid \langle \text{place} \rangle : \langle \text{len} \rangle \mid \langle \text{place} \rangle \mid !\langle \text{place} \rangle \\
\langle \text{place} \rangle & \mid= \{ \langle \text{res-list} \rangle \} \mid \langle \text{res} \rangle \\
\langle \text{res-list} \rangle & \mid= \langle \text{res-interval} \rangle \mid \langle \text{res-list} \rangle, \langle \text{res-interval} \rangle \\
\langle \text{res-interval} \rangle & \mid= \langle \text{res} \rangle : \langle \text{num-places} \rangle : \langle \text{stride} \rangle \mid \langle \text{res} \rangle : \langle \text{num-places} \rangle \mid \langle \text{res} \rangle \mid !\langle \text{res} \rangle \\
\langle \text{aname} \rangle & \mid= \langle \text{word} \rangle : (\langle \text{num-places} \rangle) \mid \langle \text{word} \rangle \\
\langle \text{word} \rangle & \mid= \text{sockets} \mid \text{cores} \mid \text{ll_caches} \mid \text{numa_domains} \mid \text{threads} \\
& \mid <\text{implementation-defined abstract name}> \\
\langle \text{res} \rangle & \mid= \text{non-negative integer} \\
\langle \text{num-places} \rangle & \mid= \text{positive integer} \\
\langle \text{stride} \rangle & \mid= \text{integer} \\
\langle \text{len} \rangle & \mid= \text{positive integer}
\end{align*}
\]
Examples:

```plaintext
setenv OMP_PLACES threads
setenv OMP_PLACES "threads(4)"
setenv OMP_PLACES 
    "{0,1,2,3},{4,5,6,7},{8,9,10,11},{12,13,14,15}" 
setenv OMP_PLACES "{0:4},{4:4},{8:4},{12:4}" 
setenv OMP_PLACES "{0:4}:4:4"
```

where each of the last three definitions corresponds to the same 4 places including the smallest units of execution exposed by the execution environment numbered, in turn, 0 to 3, 4 to 7, 8 to 11, and 12 to 15.

Cross References
- `place-partition-var`, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.6.2 on page 101.
- `omp_get_num_places` routine, see Section 3.2.24 on page 391.
- `omp_get_place_num_procs` routine, see Section 3.2.25 on page 392.
- `omp_get_place_proc_ids` routine, see Section 3.2.26 on page 393.
- `omp_get_place_num` routine, see Section 3.2.27 on page 394.
- `omp_get_partition_num_places` routine, see Section 3.2.28 on page 395.
- `omp_get_partition_place_nums` routine, see Section 3.2.29 on page 395.

### 6.6 OMP_STACKSIZE

The `OMP_STACKSIZE` environment variable controls the size of the stack for threads created by the OpenMP implementation, by setting the value of the `stacksize-var` ICV. The environment variable does not control the size of the stack for an initial thread.

The value of this environment variable takes the form:

```
size | sizeB | sizeK | sizeM | sizeG
```

where:

- `size` is a positive integer that specifies the size of the stack for threads that are created by the OpenMP implementation.
- B, K, M, and G are letters that specify whether the given size is in Bytes, Kilobytes (1024 Bytes), Megabytes (1024 Kilobytes), or Gigabytes (1024 Megabytes), respectively. If one of these letters is present, white space may occur between `size` and the letter.
If only \textit{size} is specified and none of \texttt{B, K, M}, or \texttt{G} is specified, then \textit{size} is assumed to be in Kilobytes.

The behavior of the program is implementation defined if \texttt{OMP_STACKSIZE} does not conform to the above format, or if the implementation cannot provide a stack with the requested size.

Examples:

```bash
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE 2000500B
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE "3000 k "
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE 10M
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE " 10 M "
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE "20 m "
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE " 1G"
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE 20000
```

Cross References
- \textit{stacksize-var} ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.

### 6.7 \texttt{OMP_WAIT_POLICY}

The \texttt{OMP_WAIT_POLICY} environment variable provides a hint to an OpenMP implementation about the desired behavior of waiting threads by setting the \texttt{wait-policy-var} ICV. A compliant OpenMP implementation may or may not abide by the setting of the environment variable.

The value of this environment variable must be one of the following:

\texttt{ACTIVE} | \texttt{PASSIVE}

The \texttt{ACTIVE} value specifies that waiting threads should mostly be active, consuming processor cycles, while waiting. An OpenMP implementation may, for example, make waiting threads spin.

The \texttt{PASSIVE} value specifies that waiting threads should mostly be passive, not consuming processor cycles, while waiting. For example, an OpenMP implementation may make waiting threads yield the processor to other threads or go to sleep.

The details of the \texttt{ACTIVE} and \texttt{PASSIVE} behaviors are implementation defined.

The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the value of \texttt{OMP_WAIT_POLICY} is neither \texttt{ACTIVE} nor \texttt{PASSIVE}.

Examples:

```bash
setenv OMP_WAIT_POLICY ACTIVE
setenv OMP_WAIT_POLICY active
setenv OMP_WAIT_POLICY PASSIVE
setenv OMP_WAIT_POLICY passive
```
Cross References
• wait-policy-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.

6.8 OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS

The OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS environment variable controls the maximum number of nested active parallel regions by setting the initial value of the max-active-levels-var ICV.

The value of this environment variable must be a non-negative integer. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the requested value of OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS is greater than the maximum number of nested active parallel levels an implementation can support, or if the value is not a non-negative integer.

Cross References
• max-active-levels-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
• omp_set_max_active_levels routine, see Section 3.2.16 on page 384.
• omp_get_max_active_levels routine, see Section 3.2.17 on page 385.

6.9 OMP_NESTED

The OMP_NESTED environment variable controls nested parallelism by setting the initial value of the max-active-levels-var ICV. If the environment variable is set to true, the initial value of max-active-levels-var is set to the number of active levels of parallelism supported by the implementation. If the environment variable is set to false, the initial value of max-active-levels-var is set to 1. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the value of OMP_NESTED is neither true nor false.

If both the OMP_NESTED and OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS environment variables are set, the value of OMP_NESTED is false, and the value of OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS is greater than 1, the behavior is implementation defined. Otherwise, if both environment variables are set then the OMP_NESTED environment variable has no effect.

The OMP_NESTED environment variable has been deprecated.

Example:

```
setenv OMP_NESTED false
```
Cross References

• max-active-levels-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
• omp_set_nested routine, see Section 3.2.10 on page 378.
• omp_get_team_size routine, see Section 3.2.20 on page 388.
• OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS environment variable, see Section 6.8 on page 649.

6.10 OMP_THREAD_LIMIT

The OMP_THREAD_LIMIT environment variable sets the maximum number of OpenMP threads to use in a contention group by setting the thread-limit-var ICV.

The value of this environment variable must be a positive integer. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the requested value of OMP_THREAD_LIMIT is greater than the number of threads an implementation can support, or if the value is not a positive integer.

Cross References

• thread-limit-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
• omp_get_thread_limit routine, see Section 3.2.14 on page 383.

6.11 OMP_CANCELLATION

The OMP_CANCELLATION environment variable sets the initial value of the cancel-var ICV.

The value of this environment variable must be one of the following:

ture | false

If set to true, the effects of the cancel construct and of cancellation points are enabled and cancellation is activated. If set to false, cancellation is disabled and the cancel construct and cancellation points are effectively ignored. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if OMP_CANCELLATION is set to neither true nor false.

Cross References

• cancel-var, see Section 2.4.1 on page 71.
• cancel construct, see Section 2.19.1 on page 295.
• cancellation point construct, see Section 2.19.2 on page 299.
• omp_get_cancellation routine, see Section 3.2.9 on page 377.
The **OMP_DISPLAY_ENV** environment variable instructs the runtime to display the OpenMP version number and the value of the ICVs associated with the environment variables described in Chapter 6, as *name* = *value* pairs. The runtime displays this information once, after processing the environment variables and before any user calls to change the ICV values by runtime routines defined in Chapter 3.

The value of the **OMP_DISPLAY_ENV** environment variable may be set to one of these values:

TRUE | FALSE | VERBOSE

The **TRUE** value instructs the runtime to display the OpenMP version number defined by the `_OPENMP` version macro (or the `omp_version` Fortran parameter) and the initial ICV values for the environment variables listed in Chapter 6. The **VERBOSE** value indicates that the runtime may also display the values of vendor-specific ICVs that may be modified by vendor-specific environment variables. The runtime does not display any information when the **OMP_DISPLAY_ENV** environment variable is **FALSE** or undefined. For all values of the environment variable other than **TRUE**, **FALSE**, and **VERBOSE**, the displayed information is unspecified.

The display begins with "OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT BEGIN", followed by the `_OPENMP` version macro (or the `omp_version` Fortran parameter) value and ICV values, in the format `NAME = VALUE`. `NAME` corresponds to the macro or environment variable name, optionally prepended by a bracketed device-type. `VALUE` corresponds to the value of the macro or ICV associated with this environment variable. Values are enclosed in single quotes. The display is terminated with "OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT END".

For the **OMP_NESTED** environment variable, the printed value is `true` if the `max-active-levels-var` ICV is initialized to a value greater than 1; otherwise the printed value is `false`.

Example:

```bash
% setenv OMP_DISPLAY_ENV TRUE
```

The above example causes an OpenMP implementation to generate output of the following form:

```
OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT BEGIN
  _OPENMP='201811'
  [host] OMP_SCHEDULE='GUIDED,4'
  [host] OMP_NUM_THREADS='4,3,2'
  [device] OMP_NUM_THREADS='2'
  [host,device] OMP_DYNAMIC='TRUE'
  [host] OMP_PLACES='{0:4},{4:4},{8:4},{12:4}'
  ...
OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT END
```
Cross References

• omp_display_env routine, see Section 3.2.31 on page 397.

6.13 OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY

The OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY environment variable instructs the runtime to display formatted affinity information for all OpenMP threads in the parallel region upon entering the first parallel region and when any change occurs in the information accessible by the format specifiers listed in Table 6.2. If affinity of any thread in a parallel region changes then thread affinity information for all threads in that region is displayed. If the thread affinity for each respective parallel region at each nesting level has already been displayed and the thread affinity has not changed, then the information is not displayed again. Thread affinity information for threads in the same parallel region may be displayed in any order.

The value of the OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY environment variable may be set to one of these values:

TRUE | FALSE

The TRUE value instructs the runtime to display the OpenMP thread affinity information, and uses the format setting defined in the affinity-format-var ICV.

The runtime does not display the OpenMP thread affinity information when the value of the OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY environment variable is FALSE or undefined. For all values of the environment variable other than TRUE or FALSE, the display action is implementation defined.

Example:

```bash
setenv OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY TRUE
```

The above example causes an OpenMP implementation to display OpenMP thread affinity information during execution of the program, in a format given by the affinity-format-var ICV. The following is a sample output:

```
nesting_level= 1, thread_num= 0, thread_affinity= 0,1
nesteing_level= 1, thread_num= 1, thread_affinity= 2,3
```

Cross References

• Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.6.2 on page 101.

• omp_set_affinity_format routine, see Section 3.2.30 on page 396.

• omp_get_affinity_format routine, see Section 3.2.32 on page 399.

• omp_display_affinity routine, see Section 3.2.33 on page 400.

• omp_capture_affinity routine, see Section 3.2.34 on page 401.

• OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT environment variable, see Section 6.14 on page 653.
6.14 **OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT**

The **OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT** environment variable sets the initial value of the `affinity-format-var ICV` which defines the format when displaying OpenMP thread affinity information.

The value of this environment variable is a character string that may contain as substrings one or more field specifiers, in addition to other characters. The format of each field specifier is

| %/[0] . ] size ] type |

where an individual field specifier must contain the percent symbol (%) and a type. The type can be a single character short name or its corresponding long name delimited with curly braces, such as `%n` or `%{thread_num}`. A literal percent is specified as `%%`. Field specifiers can be provided in any order.

The `0` modifier indicates whether or not to add leading zeros to the output, following any indication of sign or base. The `. ` modifier indicates the output should be right justified when `size` is specified. By default, output is left justified. The minimum field length is `size`, which is a decimal digit string with a non-zero first digit. If no `size` is specified, the actual length needed to print the field will be used. If the `0` modifier is used with type of `A`, `{thread_affinity}`, `H`, `{host}`, or a type that is not printed as a number, the result is unspecified. Any other characters in the format string that are not part of a field specifier will be included literally in the output.

**Table 6.2:** Available Field Types for Formatting OpenMP Thread Affinity Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Short Name</th>
<th>Long Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>t</code></td>
<td>team_num</td>
<td>The value returned by <code>omp_get_team_num()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>T</code></td>
<td>num_teams</td>
<td>The value returned by <code>omp_get_num_teams()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>L</code></td>
<td>nesting_level</td>
<td>The value returned by <code>omp_get_level()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>n</code></td>
<td>thread_num</td>
<td>The value returned by <code>omp_get_thread_num()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>N</code></td>
<td>num_threads</td>
<td>The value returned by <code>omp_get_num_threads()</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| `a`        | ancestor_tnum      | The value returned by `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num(level)`,
|             |                    | where `level` is `omp_get_level()` minus 1.                              |
| `H`        | host               | The name for the host device on which the OpenMP program is running.    |

*table continued on next page*
### Short Name | Long Name Meaning
--- | ---
P | process_id | The process identifier used by the implementation.
i | native_thread_id | The native thread identifier used by the implementation.
A | thread_affinity | The list of numerical identifiers, in the format of a comma-separated list of integers or integer ranges, that represent processors on which a thread may execute, subject to OpenMP thread affinity control and/or other external affinity mechanisms.

Implementations may define additional field types. If an implementation does not have information for a field type, "undefined" is printed for this field when displaying the OpenMP thread affinity information.

Example:
```
setenv OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT
"Thread Affinity: %0.3L %.8n %.15{thread_affinity} %.12H"
```

The above example causes an OpenMP implementation to display OpenMP thread affinity information in the following form:

```
Thread Affinity: 001 0 0-1,16-17 nid003
Thread Affinity: 001 1 2-3,18-19 nid003
```

### Cross References
- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.6.2 on page 101.
- `omp_set_affinity_format` routine, see Section 3.2.30 on page 396.
- `omp_get_affinity_format` routine, see Section 3.2.32 on page 399.
- `omp_display_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.33 on page 400.
- `omp_capture_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.34 on page 401.
- `OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY` environment variable, see Section 6.13 on page 652.

### 6.15 OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE

The `OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE` environment variable sets the device number to use in device constructs by setting the initial value of the `default-device-var ICV`.

The value of this environment variable must be a non-negative integer value.
**Cross References**

- *default-device-var* ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- device directives, Section 2.13 on page 188.

## 6.16 `OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY`

The `OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY` environment variable controls the use of task priorities by setting the initial value of the *max-task-priority-var* ICV. The value of this environment variable must be a non-negative integer.

Example:

```
% setenv OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY 20
```

**Cross References**

- *max-task-priority-var* ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Tasking Constructs, see Section 2.11 on page 162.
- *omp_get_max_task_priority* routine, see Section 3.2.43 on page 408.

## 6.17 `OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD`

The `OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD` environment variable sets the initial value of the *target-offload-var* ICV. The value of the `OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD` environment variable must be one of the following:

MANDATORY | DISABLED | DEFAULT

The **MANDATORY** value specifies that program execution is terminated if a device construct or device memory routine is encountered and the device is not available or is not supported by the implementation. Support for the **DISABLED** value is implementation defined. If an implementation supports it, the behavior is as if the only device is the host device.

The **DEFAULT** value specifies the default behavior as described in Section 1.3 on page 22.

Example:

```
% setenv OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD MANDATORY
```

**Cross References**

- *target-offload-var* ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- Device Directives, see Section 2.13 on page 188.
- Device Memory Routines, see Section 3.6 on page 429.
6.18 OMP_TOOL

The **OMP_TOOL** environment variable sets the *tool-var* ICV, which controls whether an OpenMP runtime will try to register a first party tool.

The value of this environment variable must be one of the following:

- `enabled`
- `disabled`

If **OMP_TOOL** is set to any value other than `enabled` or `disabled`, the behavior is unspecified. If **OMP_TOOL** is not defined, the default value for *tool-var* is `enabled`.

Example:

```
% setenv OMP_TOOL enabled
```

Cross References

- *tool-var* ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- OMPT Interface, see Chapter 4 on page 469.

6.19 OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES

The **OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES** environment variable sets the *tool-libraries-var* ICV to a list of tool libraries that are considered for use on a device on which an OpenMP implementation is being initialized. The value of this environment variable must be a list of names of dynamically-loadable libraries, separated by an implementation specific, platform typical separator.

If the *tool-var* ICV is not enabled, the value of *tool-libraries-var* is ignored. Otherwise, if `ompt_start_tool` is not visible in the address space on a device where OpenMP is being initialized or if `ompt_start_tool` returns `NULL`, an OpenMP implementation will consider libraries in the *tool-libraries-var* list in a left to right order. The OpenMP implementation will search the list for a library that meets two criteria: it can be dynamically loaded on the current device and it defines the symbol `ompt_start_tool`. If an OpenMP implementation finds a suitable library, no further libraries in the list will be considered.

Example:

```
% setenv OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES libtoolXY64.so:/usr/local/lib/
    libtoolXY32.so
```

Cross References

- *tool-libraries-var* ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- OMPT Interface, see Chapter 4 on page 469.
- `ompt_start_tool` routine, see Section 4.2.1 on page 469.
6.20 OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT

The OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT environment variable sets the tool-verbose-init-var ICV, which controls whether an OpenMP implementation will verbosely log the registration of a tool.

The value of this environment variable must be one of the following:

disabled | stdout | stderr | <filename>

If OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT is set to any value other than disabled, stdout or stderr, the value is interpreted as a filename and the OpenMP runtime will try to log to a file with prefix filename. If opening the logfile fails, the output will be redirected to stderr. If OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT is not defined, the default value for tool-verbose-init-var is disabled. Support for logging to stdout or stderr is implementation defined. Unless tool-verbose-init-var is disabled, the OpenMP runtime will log the steps of the tool activation process defined in Section 4.2.2 to a file with a name that is constructed using the provided filename prefix. The format and detail of the log is implementation defined. At a minimum, the log will contain the following:

• either that tool-var is disabled, or
• an indication that a tool was available in the address space at program launch, or
• the path name of each tool in OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES that is considered for dynamic loading, whether dynamic loading was successful, and whether the ompt_start_tool function is found in the loaded library.

In addition, if an ompt_start_tool function is called the log will indicate whether or not the tool will use the OMPT interface.

Example:

% setenv OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT disabled
% setenv OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT ompt_load.log

Cross References
• tool-verbose-init-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
• OMPT Interface, see Chapter 4 on page 469.

6.21 OMP_DEBUG

The OMP_DEBUG environment variable sets the debug-var ICV, which controls whether an OpenMP runtime collects information that an OMPD library may need to support a tool.

The value of this environment variable must be one of the following:

enabled | disabled
If `OMP_DEBUG` is set to any value other than `enabled` or `disabled` then the behavior is implementation defined.

Example:

```
% setenv OMP_DEBUG enabled
```

**Cross References**
- `debug-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
- OMPD Interface, see Chapter 5 on page 577.
- Enabling the Runtime for OMPD, see Section 5.2.1 on page 578.

### 6.22 OMP_ALLOCATOR

`OMP_ALLOCATOR` sets the `def-allocator-var` ICV that specifies the default allocator for allocation calls, directives and clauses that do not specify an allocator.

The following grammar describes the values accepted for the `OMP_ALLOCATOR` environment variable.

```
<allocator> ::= <predef-allocator> | <predef-mem-space> | <predef-mem-space>:<traits>
<trait> ::= <trait>=<value> | <trait>=<value>,<traits>
<predef-allocator> ::= one of the predefined allocators from Table 2.10 on page 182
<predef-mem-space> ::= one of the predefined memory spaces from Table 2.8 on page 178
<trait> ::= one of the allocator trait names from Table 2.9 on page 179
<value> ::= one of the allowed values from Table 2.9 on page 179 | non-negative integer | <predef-allocator>
```

*value* can be an integer only if the *trait* accepts a numerical value, for the `fb_data` *trait* the *value* can only be `predef-allocator`. If the value of this environment variable is not a predefined allocator, then a new allocator with the given predefined memory space and optional traits is created and set as the `def-allocator-var` ICV. If the new allocator cannot be created, the `def-allocator-var` ICV will be set to `omp_default_mem_alloc`. The value of this environment variable is not case sensitive.

Example:

```
setenv OMP_ALLOCATOR omp_high_bw_mem_alloc
setenv OMP_ALLOCATOR omp_large_cap_mem_space:alignment=16,\pinned=true
setenv OMP_ALLOCATOR omp_high_bw_mem_space:pool_size=1048576,\`
```
6.23 OMP_NUM_TEAMS

The OMP_NUM_TEAMS environment variable sets the maximum number of teams created by a teams construct by setting the nteams-var ICV.

The value of this environment variable must be a positive integer. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the requested value of OMP_NUM_TEAMS is greater than the number of teams that an implementation can support, or if the value is not a positive integer.

Cross References
• nteams-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
• omp_get_max_teams routine, see Section 3.2.47 on page 413.

6.24 OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT

The OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT environment variable sets the maximum number of OpenMP threads to use in each contention group created by a teams construct by setting the teams-thread-limit-var ICV.

The value of this environment variable must be a positive integer. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the requested value of OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT is greater than the number of threads that an implementation can support, or if the value is not a positive integer.

Cross References
• teams-thread-limit-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 70.
• omp_get_teams_thread_limit routine, see Section 3.2.49 on page 415.
This page intentionally left blank
A OpenMP Implementation-Defined Behaviors

This appendix summarizes the behaviors that are described as implementation defined in this API. Each behavior is cross-referenced back to its description in the main specification. An implementation is required to define and to document its behavior in these cases.

Chapter 1:

- **Processor**: A hardware unit that is implementation defined (see Section 1.2.1 on page 2).
- **Device**: An implementation defined logical execution engine (see Section 1.2.1 on page 2).
- **Device pointer**: an implementation defined handle that refers to a device address (see Section 1.2.6 on page 14).
- **Memory model**: The minimum size at which a memory update may also read and write back adjacent variables that are part of another variable (as array or structure elements) is implementation defined but is no larger than required by the base language (see Section 1.4.1 on page 25).

Chapter 2:

- **OpenMP context**: Whether the dispatch construct is added to the constuct set, the accepted isa-name values for the isa trait, the accepted arch-name values for the arch trait, and the accepted extension-name values for the extension trait are implementation defined (see Section 2.3.1 on page 53).
- **Declare variant directive**: Whether, for some specific OpenMP context, the prototype of the variant should differ from that of the base function, and if so how it should differ, is implementation defined. Whether any variant replacement occurs for calls to constexpr base functions that are evaluated in constant expressions, is implementation defined (see Section 2.3.5 on page 62).
- **Internal control variables**: The initial values of dyn-var, nthreads-var, run-sched-var, def-sched-var, bind-var, stacksize-var, wait-policy-var, thread-limit-var, max-active-levels-var, place-partition-var, affinity-format-var, default-device-var and def-allocator-var are implementation defined. The method for initializing a target device’s internal control variable is implementation defined (see Section 2.4.2 on page 73).
- **requires directive**: Support of requirements is implementation defined. All implementation-defined requirements should begin with ext_ (see Section 2.5.1 on page 82).
• **requires directive**: Support for any feature specified by a requirement clause on a

  `requires` directive is implementation defined (see Section 2.5.1 on page 82).

• **interop construct**: The `type-id` values for the `prefer_type` clause that the implementation supports, including non-standard names compatible with this clause, and the default choice when the implementation supports multiple values are implementation defined (see Section 2.5.5 on page 91).

• **Dynamic adjustment of threads**: Providing the ability to adjust the number of threads dynamically is implementation defined. Implementations are allowed to deliver fewer threads (but at least one) than indicated in Algorithm 2.1 even if dynamic adjustment is disabled (see Section 2.6.1 on page 99).

• **Thread affinity**: For the `close` thread affinity policy, if \( T > P \) and \( P \) does not divide \( T \) evenly, the exact number of threads in a particular place is implementation defined. For the `spread` thread affinity, if \( T > P \) and \( P \) does not divide \( T \) evenly, the exact number of threads in a particular subpartition is implementation defined. The determination of whether the affinity request can be fulfilled is implementation defined. If not, the mapping of threads in the team to places is implementation defined (see Section 2.6.2 on page 101).

• **teams construct**: The number of teams that are created is implementation defined but between one and the value of the `num_teams` clause if specified or between one and the value of the `nteams-var` ICV if its value is greater than zero. The maximum number of threads that participate in the contention group that each team initiates is implementation defined but between one and the value of the `thread_limit` clause if specified or between one and the value of the `teams-thread-limit-var` ICV if its value is greater than zero. The assignment of the initial threads to places and the values of the `place-partition-var` and `default-device-var` ICVs for each initial thread are implementation defined (see Section 2.7 on page 103).

• **sections construct**: The method of scheduling the structured blocks among threads in the team is implementation defined (see Section 2.9.1 on page 110).

• **single construct**: The method of choosing a thread to execute the structured block is implementation defined (see Section 2.9.2 on page 113)

• **Worksharing-Loop directive**: The integer type (or kind, for Fortran) used to compute the iteration count of a collapsed loop is implementation defined. The effect of the `schedule(runtime)` clause when the `run-sched-var` ICV is set to `auto` is implementation defined. The value of `simd_width` for the `simd` schedule modifier is implementation defined (see Section 2.10.4 on page 128).

• **simd construct**: The integer type (or kind, for Fortran) used to compute the iteration count for the collapsed loop is implementation defined. The number of iterations that are executed concurrently at any given time is implementation defined. If the `alignment` parameter is not specified in the `aligned` clause, the default alignments for the SIMD instructions are implementation defined (see Section 2.10.5.1 on page 136).

• **declare simd directive**: If the parameter of the `simdlen` clause is not a constant positive
integer expression, the number of concurrent arguments for the function is implementation
defined. If the alignment parameter of the aligned clause is not specified, the default
alignments for SIMD instructions are implementation defined (see Section 2.10.5.3 on page 141).

- **distribute construct**: The integer type (or kind, for Fortran) used to compute the iteration
count for the collapsed loop is implementation defined. If no dist_schedule clause is
specified then the schedule for the distribute construct is implementation defined (see
Section 2.10.6.1 on page 145).

- **unroll construct**: If the partial clause is specified without an argument, the unroll factor is
a positive integer that is implementation defined. If neither the partial nor the full clause is
specified, if and how the loop is unrolled is implementation defined. (see Section 2.10.9.2 on
page 161).

- **taskloop construct**: The number of loop iterations assigned to a task created from a
taskloop construct is implementation defined, unless the grainsize or num_tasks
clause is specified. The integer type (or kind, for Fortran) used to compute the iteration count for
the collapsed loop is implementation defined (see Section 2.11.2 on page 167).

```c++
• taskloop construct: For firstprivate variables of class type, the number of invocations
of copy constructors to perform the initialization is implementation defined (see Section 2.11.2
on page 167).
```

```c++
• Memory spaces: The actual storage resource that each memory space defined in Table 2.8 on
page 178 represents is implementation defined (see Section 2.12.1 on page 178).

• Memory allocators: The minimum partitioning size for partitioning of allocated memory over
the storage resources is implementation defined. The default value for the pool_size allocator
trait (see Table 2.9 on page 179) is implementation defined. The associated memory space for
each of the predefined omp_cgroup_mem_alloc, omp_pteam_mem_alloc and
omp_thread_mem_alloc allocators (see Table 2.10 on page 182) is implementation defined
(see Section 2.12.2 on page 179).

• is_device_ptr clause: Support for pointers created outside of the OpenMP device data
management routines is implementation defined (see Section 2.13.5 on page 199).

• The type-id values for the prefer_type clause: that the implementation supports, including
non-standard names compatible with this clause, and the default choice when the implementation
supports multiple values are implementation defined (see Section 2.5.5 on page 91).

• The concrete types of the values of interop properties for implementation defined type-ids are
implementation defined (see Section 2.5.5 on page 91).
• atomic construct: a compliant implementation may enforce exclusive access between
atomic regions that update different storage locations. The circumstances under which this
occurs are implementation defined. If the storage location designated by \( x \) is not size-aligned
(that is, if the byte alignment of \( x \) is not a multiple of the size of \( x \)), then the behavior of the
atomic region is implementation defined (see Section 2.18.7 on page 265).

• Data-sharing attributes: The data-sharing attributes of dummy arguments without the \texttt{VALUE}
attribute are implementation-defined if the associated actual argument is shared, except for the
conditions specified (see Section 2.20.1.2 on page 306).

• threadprivate directive: If the conditions for values of data in the threadprivate objects of
threads (other than an initial thread) to persist between two consecutive active parallel regions do
not all hold, the allocation status of an allocatable variable in the second region is
implementation defined (see Section 2.20.2 on page 307).

Chapter 3:

• Runtime library definitions: Whether the include file \texttt{omp_lib.h} or the module \texttt{omp_lib}
(or both) is provided is implementation defined. Whether any of the OpenMP runtime library
routines that take an argument are extended with a generic interface so arguments of different
\texttt{KIND} type can be accommodated is implementation defined (see Section 3.1 on page 367).

• \texttt{omp_set_num_threads} routine: If the argument is not a positive integer the behavior is
implementation defined (see Section 3.2.1 on page 370).

• \texttt{omp_set_schedule} routine: For implementation specific schedule kinds, the values and
associated meanings of the second argument are implementation defined (see Section 3.2.12 on
page 380).

• \texttt{omp_get_supported_active_levels} routine: The number of active levels of
parallelism supported by the implementation is implementation defined, but must be greater than
0 (see Section 3.2.15 on page 383).

• \texttt{omp_set_max_active_levels} routine: If the argument is not a non-negative integer then
the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.16 on page 384).

• \texttt{omp_get_proc_bind} routine: If the function returns \texttt{omp_proc_bind_true}, the thread
affinity policy is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.23 on page 390).

• \texttt{omp_get_place_proc_ids} routine: The meaning of the non-negative numerical
identifiers returned by the \texttt{omp_get_place_proc_ids} routine is implementation defined.
The order of the numerical identifiers returned in the array \texttt{ids} is implementation defined (see
Section 3.2.26 on page 393).
• **omp_set_affinity_format routine**: When called from within any explicit `parallel` region, the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the `omp_set_affinity_format` region is implementation defined and the behavior is implementation defined. If the argument does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.30 on page 396).

• **omp_get_affinity_format routine**: When called from within any explicit `parallel` region the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the `omp_get_affinity_format` region is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.32 on page 399).

• **omp_display_affinity routine**: If the argument does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.33 on page 400).

• **omp_capture_affinity routine**: If the `format` argument does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.34 on page 401).

• **omp_set_num_teams routine**: If the argument is not a positive integer the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.46 on page 412).

• **omp_set_teams_thread_limit routine**: If the argument is not a positive integer the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.48 on page 414).

• **omp_target_memcpy_rect routine**: The maximum number of dimensions supported is implementation defined, but must be at least three (see Section 3.6.6 on page 436).

Chapter 4:

• **ompt_callback_sync_region_wait, ompt_callback_mutex_released, ompt_callback_dependencies, ompt_callback_task_dependence, ompt_callback_work, ompt_callback_masked, ompt_callback_target_map, ompt_callback_target_map_emi, ompt_callback_sync_region, ompt_callback_lock_init, ompt_callback_lock_destroy, ompt_callback_mutex_acquire, ompt_callback_mutex_acquired, ompt_callback_nest_lock, ompt_callback_flush, ompt_callback_cancel and ompt_callback_dispatch tool callbacks**: If a tool attempts to register a callback with the string name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback` (see Table 4.3 on page 478), whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this callback for the associated events is implementation defined (see Section 4.2.5 on page 476).

• **Device tracing**: Whether a target device supports tracing or not is implementation defined; if a target device does not support tracing, a `NULL` may be supplied for the `lookup` function to the device initializer of a tool (see Section 4.2.5 on page 476).

• **ompt_set_trace_ompt and ompt_buffer_get_record_ompt runtime entry points**: Whether a device-specific tracing interface will define this runtime entry point, indicating that it can collect traces in OMPT format is implementation defined. The kinds of trace records available for a device is implementation defined (see Section 4.2.5 on page 476).
• **OMPT thread states**: The set of OMPT thread states supported is implementation defined (see Section 4.4.4.27 on page 500).

• **ompt_callback_target_data_op_t callback type**: Whether in some operations *src_addr* or *dest_addr* might point to an intermediate buffer is implementation defined (see Section 4.5.2.25 on page 534).

• **ompt_set_callback_t entry point type**: The subset of the associated event in which the callback is invoked is implementation defined (see Section 4.6.1.3 on page 548).

• **ompt_get_place_proc_ids_t entry point type**: The meaning of the numerical identifiers returned is implementation defined. The order of *ids* returned in the array is implementation defined (see Section 4.6.1.8 on page 552).

• **ompt_get_partition_place_nums_t entry point type**: The order of the identifiers returned in the array *place_nums* is implementation defined (see Section 4.6.1.10 on page 553).

• **ompt_get_proc_id_t entry point type**: The meaning of the numerical identifier returned is implementation defined (see Section 4.6.1.11 on page 554).

**Chapter 5:**

• **ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t callback function**: The value of *category* is implementation defined (see Section 5.4.5 on page 598).

• **ompd_parallel_handle_compare operation**: The means by which parallel region handles are ordered is implementation defined (see Section 5.5.6.5 on page 616).

• **ompd_task_handle_compare operation**: The means by which task handles are ordered is implementation defined (see Section 5.5.7.6 on page 623).

**Chapter 6:**

• **OMP_SCHEDULE environment variable**: If the value does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined (see Section 6.1 on page 641).

• **OMP_NUM_THREADS environment variable**: If any value of the list specified leads to a number of threads that is greater than the implementation can support, or if any value is not a positive integer, then the result is implementation defined (see Section 6.2 on page 642).

• **OMP_DYNAMIC environment variable**: If the value is neither *true* nor *false* the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 6.3 on page 643).

• **OMP_PROC_BIND environment variable**: If the value is not *true*, *false*, or a comma separated list of *primary*, *close*, or *spread*, the behavior is implementation defined. The behavior is also implementation defined if an initial thread cannot be bound to the first place in the OpenMP place list. The thread affinity policy is implementation defined if the value is *true* (see Section 6.4 on page 644).
• **OMP_places** environment variable: The meaning of the numbers specified in the environment variable and how the numbering is done are implementation defined. The precise definitions of the abstract names are implementation defined. An implementation may add implementation-defined abstract names as appropriate for the target platform. When creating a place list of n elements by appending the number \( n \) to an abstract name, the determination of which resources to include in the place list is implementation defined. When requesting more resources than available, the length of the place list is also implementation defined. The behavior of the program is implementation defined when the execution environment cannot map a numerical value (either explicitly defined or implicitly derived from an interval) within the **OMP_places** list to a processor on the target platform, or if it maps to an unavailable processor. The behavior is also implementation defined when the **OMP_places** environment variable is defined using an abstract name (see Section 6.5 on page 645).

• **OMP_stacksize** environment variable: If the value does not conform to the specified format or the implementation cannot provide a stack of the specified size then the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 6.6 on page 647).

• **OMP_wait_policy** environment variable: The details of the **active** and **passive** behaviors are implementation defined (see Section 6.7 on page 648).

• **OMP_max_active_levels** environment variable: If the value is not a non-negative integer or is greater than the number of parallel levels an implementation can support then the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 6.8 on page 649).

• **OMP_nested** environment variable: If the value is neither **true** nor **false** the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 6.9 on page 649).

• Conflicting **OMP_nested** and **OMP_max_active_levels** environment variables: If both environment variables are set, the value of **OMP_nested** is **false**, and the value of **OMP_max_active_levels** is greater than 1, the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 6.9 on page 649).

• **OMP_thread_limit** environment variable: If the requested value is greater than the number of threads an implementation can support, or if the value is not a positive integer, the behavior of the program is implementation defined (see Section 6.10 on page 650).

• **OMP_display_affinity** environment variable: For all values of the environment variables other than **true** or **false**, the display action is implementation defined (see Section 6.13 on page 652).

• **OMP_affinity_format** environment variable: If the value does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined (see Section 6.14 on page 653).

• **OMP_target_offload** environment variable: The support of **disabled** is implementation defined (see Section 6.17 on page 655).

• **OMP_debug** environment variable: If the value is neither **disabled** nor **enabled** the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 6.21 on page 657).
• **OMP_NUM_TEAMS environment variable**: If the value is not a positive integer or is greater than the number of teams that an implementation can support, the behavior of the program is implementation defined (see Section 6.23 on page 659).

• **OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT environment variable**: If the value is not a positive integer or is greater than the number of threads that an implementation can support, the behavior of the program is implementation defined (see Section 6.24 on page 659).
B Features History

This appendix summarizes the major changes between OpenMP API versions since version 2.5.

B.1 Deprecated Features

The following features have been deprecated in Version 5.1.

- The master affinity policy was deprecated.
- The master construct and all combined and composite constructs of which it is a constituent construct were deprecated.
- Cray pointer support was deprecated.
- The constant omp_atv_sequential was deprecated.
- The enum values ompt_sync_region_barrier and ompt_sync_region_barrier_implicit of the enum ompt_sync_region_t were deprecated.
- The enum values ompt_state_wait_barrier and ompt_state_wait_barrier_implicit of the enum ompt_state_t were deprecated.
- In Fortran, specifying list items that are not of type C_PTR in a use_device_ptr or is_device_ptr clause was deprecated.
- Clauses supplied to the requires directive used as traits.

The following features have been deprecated in Version 5.0.

- The nest-var ICV, the OMP_NESTED environment variable, and the omp_set_nested and omp_get_nested routines were deprecated.
- Lock hints were renamed to synchronization hints. The following lock hint type and constants were deprecated:
  - the C/C++ type omp_lock_hint_t and the Fortran kind omp_lock_hint_kind;
  - the constants omp_lock_hint_none, omp_lock_hint_uncontended, omp_lock_hint_contended, omp_lock_hint_nonspeculative, and omp_lock_hint_speculative.
B.2 Version 5.0 to 5.1 Differences

- C11, C++11, C++14, C++17 and Fortran 2008 are now fully supported (see Section 1.7 on page 33).
- Various changes throughout the specification were made to provide initial support of C++20 and Fortran 2018 (see Section 1.7 on page 33).
- The OpenMP directive syntax was extended to include C++ attribute specifiers (see Section 2.1 on page 38).
- The `omp_all_memory` reserved locator was added (see Section 2.1 on page 38), and the `depend` clause was extended to allow its use (see Section 2.18.11 on page 287).
- The `target_device` trait set was added to the OpenMP Context (see Section 2.3.1 on page 53), and the `target_device` selector set was added to context selectors for variant matching (see Section 2.3.2 on page 55).
- For C/C++, the declare variant directive was extended to support elision of preprocessed code and to allow enclosed function definitions to be interpreted as variant functions (see Section 2.3.5 on page 62).
- The `declare variant` directive was extended with new clauses (`adjust_args` and `append_args`) that support adjustment of the interface between the original function and its variants (see Section 2.3.5 on page 62).
- The `dispatch` construct was added to allow users to control when variant substitution happens and to define additional information that can be passed as arguments to the function variants (see Section 2.3.6 on page 67).
- The assume directive was added to allow users to specify invariants (see Section 2.5.2 on page 85).
- To support device-specific ICV settings the environment variable syntax was extended to support device-specific variables (see Section 2.4.2 on page 73).
- To support clarity in metadirectives, added the `nothing` directive (see Section 2.5.3 on page 88).
- To allow users to control the compilation process and runtime error actions, added the `error` directive (see Section 2.5.4 on page 89).
- The `scope` directive was added to support reductions without requiring a `parallel` or worksharing region (see Section 2.8 on page 107).
- Loop transformation constructs were added (see Section 2.10.9 on page 159).
- The `grainsize` and `num_tasks` clauses for the `taskloop` construct were extended with a `strict` modifier to ensure a deterministic distribution of logical iterations to tasks (see Section 2.11.2 on page 167).
• The **thread_limit** clause was added to the **target** construct to control the upper bound on the number of threads in the created contention group (see Section 2.13.5 on page 199).

• The **has_device_addr** clause was added to the **target** construct to allow access to variables or array sections that already have a device address (see Section 2.13.5 on page 199).

• Support was added so that iterators may be defined and used in a motion clause on a **target update** directive (see Section 2.13.6 on page 207) or in a **map** clause (see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348).

• Support was added for indirect calls to the device version of a procedure or function in **target** regions. (see Section 2.13.7 on page 212).

• The **interop** directive was added to enable portable interoperability with foreign execution contexts used to implement OpenMP (see Section 2.5.5 on page 91). Additionally, runtime routines that facilitate use of **omp_interop_t** objects were added (see Section 3.7 on page 447).

• The **masked** construct was added to support restricting execution to a specific thread (see Section 2.17 on page 252).

• The **nowait** clause was added to the **taskwait** directive to support insertion of non-blocking join operations in a task dependence graph (see Section 2.18.5 on page 260).

• Support was added for compare-and-swap and (for C and C++) minimum and maximum atomic operations through the **compare** clause. Support was also added for the specification of the memory order to apply to a failed comparing atomic operation with the **fail** clause (see Section 2.18.7 on page 265).

• The **seq_cst** clause may be explicitly specified on a **flush** construct, with the same meaning as a **flush** construct without a list and without a clause (see Section 2.18.8 on page 274).

• To support inout sets, an **inoutset** **dependence-type** was added to the **depend** clause (see Section 2.18.11 on page 287).

• Support for **private** and **firstprivate** as an argument to the **default** clause in C and C++ was added (see Section 2.20.4.1 on page 315).

• New **defaultmap** **implicit-behavior** type of **present** was added (see Section 2.20.7.3 on page 358).

• Support for the **align** clause on the **allocate** directive and **allocator** and **align** modifiers on the **allocate** clause was added (see Section 2.12 on page 178).

• The **omp_display_env** runtime routine was introduced to provide information about ICVs and settings of environment variables (see Section 3.2.31 on page 397).

• The **omp_set_num_teams** and **omp_set_teams_thread_limit** runtime routines were added to control the number of teams and the size of those teams on the **teams** construct (see Section 3.2.46 on page 412 and Section 3.2.48 on page 414). Additionally, the
omp_get_max_teams and omp_get_teams_thread_limit runtime routines were added to retrieve the values that will be used in the next teams construct (see Section 3.2.47 on page 413 and Section 3.2.49 on page 415).

- To support asynchronous device memory management, omp_target_memcpy_async and omp_target_memcpy_rect_async runtime routines were added (see Section 3.6.7 on page 438 and Section 3.6.8 on page 440).

- Support was added to obtain the pointer created by omp_target_associate_ptr (see Section 3.6.10 on page 444).

- The constant omp_atv_serialized was introduced and the value of the omp_atv_default constant was changed (see Section 3.8.1 on page 453).

- The omp_calloc, omp_realloc, omp_aligned_alloc and omp_aligned_calloc API routines were added (see Section 3.8 on page 453).

- The enum value ompt_scope_beginend was added to the enum ompt_scope_endpoint_t to indicate beginning and end of the scope (see Section 4.4.4.11 on page 492).

- The enum values ompt_sync_region_barrier_implicit_workshare, ompt_sync_region_barrier_implicit_parallel and ompt_sync_region_barrier_teams were added to the enum ompt_sync_region_t (see Section 4.4.4.13 on page 493).

- The enum type ompt_target_data_op_t was extended with enum values for asynchronous data transfers (see Section 4.4.4.14 on page 493).

- The enum values ompt_state_wait_barrier_teams and ompt_state_wait_barrier_implementation were added to the enum ompt_state_t (see Section 4.4.4.27 on page 500).

- The OMPT callback ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t was added to support external monitoring interfaces (see Section 4.5.2.25 on page 534).

- The OMPT callback ompt_callback_target_emi_t was added to support external monitoring interfaces (see Section 4.5.2.26 on page 536).

- The OMPT callbacks ompt_callback_target_map_emi_t and ompt_callback_target_submit_emi_t were added to support external monitoring interfaces (see Section 4.5.2.27 on page 538 and Section 4.5.2.28 on page 540).

- The OMPT callback type ompt_callback_error_t was added (see Section 4.5.2.30 on page 543).

- The OMP_PLACES environment-variable syntax was modified to extend the place syntax (see Section 6.5 on page 645).
• The `OMP_NUM_TEAMS` and `OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT` environment variables were added to control the number of teams and size of those teams on the `teams` construct (see Section 6.23 on page 659 and Section 6.24 on page 659).

### B.3 Version 4.5 to 5.0 Differences

• The memory model was extended to distinguish different types of flush operations according to specified flush properties (see Section 1.4.4 on page 27) and to define a happens before order based on synchronizing flush operations (see Section 1.4.5 on page 29).

• Various changes throughout the specification were made to provide initial support of C11, C++11, C++14, C++17 and Fortran 2008 (see Section 1.7 on page 33).

• Fortran 2003 is now fully supported (see Section 1.7 on page 33).

• The `requires` directive (see Section 2.5.1 on page 82) was added to support applications that require implementation-specific features.

• The `target-offload-var` internal control variable (see Section 2.4 on page 70) and the `OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD` environment variable (see Section 6.17 on page 655) were added to support runtime control of the execution of device constructs.

• Control over whether nested parallelism is enabled or disabled was integrated into the `max-active-levels-var` internal control variable (see Section 2.4.2 on page 73), the default value of which is now implementation defined, unless determined according to the values of the `OMP_NUM_THREADS` (see Section 6.2 on page 642) or `OMP_PROC_BIND` (see Section 6.4 on page 644) environment variables.

• Support for array shaping (see Section 2.1.4 on page 45) and for array sections with non-unit strides in C and C++ (see Section 2.1.5 on page 45) was added to facilitate specification of discontiguous storage and the `target update` construct (see Section 2.13.6 on page 207) and the `depend` clause (see Section 2.18.11 on page 287) were extended to allow the use of shape-operators (see Section 2.1.4 on page 45).

• Iterators (see Section 2.1.6 on page 49) were added to support expressions in a list that expand to multiple expressions.

• The `metadirective` directive (see Section 2.3.4 on page 59) and declare variant directive (see Section 2.3.5 on page 62) were added to support selection of directive variants and declared function variants at a callsite, respectively, based on compile-time traits of the enclosing context.

• The `teams` construct (see Section 2.7 on page 103) was extended to support execution on the host device without an enclosing `target` construct (see Section 2.13.5 on page 199).

• The canonical loop form was defined for Fortran and, for all base languages, extended to permit non-rectangular loop nests (see Section 2.10.1 on page 118).
• The relational-op in the canonical loop form for C/C++ was extended to include != (see Section 2.10.1 on page 118).

• The default loop schedule modifier for worksharing-loop constructs without the static schedule and the ordered clause was changed to nonmonotonic (see Section 2.10.4 on page 128).

• The collapse of associated loops that are imperfectly nested loops was defined for the worksharing-loop (see Section 2.10.4 on page 128), simd (see Section 2.10.5.1 on page 136), taskloop (see Section 2.11.2 on page 167) and distribute (see Section 2.10.6.2 on page 148) constructs.

• The simd construct (see Section 2.10.5.1 on page 136) was extended to accept the if, nontemporal and order(concurrent) clauses and to allow the use of atomic constructs within it.

• The loop construct and the order(concurrent) clause were added to support compiler optimization and parallelization of loops for which iterations may execute in any order, including concurrently (see Section 2.10.7 on page 152).

• The scan directive (see Section 2.10.8 on page 156) and the inscan modifier for the reduction clause (see Section 2.20.5.4 on page 332) were added to support inclusive and exclusive scan computations.

• To support task reductions, the task (see Section 2.11.1 on page 162) and target (see Section 2.13.5 on page 199) constructs were extended to accept the in_reduction clause (see Section 2.20.5.6 on page 336), the taskgroup construct (see Section 2.18.6 on page 263) was extended to accept the task_reduction clause Section 2.20.5.5 on page 335), and the task modifier was added to the reduction clause (see Section 2.20.5.4 on page 332).

• The affinity clause was added to the task construct (see Section 2.11.1 on page 162) to support hints that indicate data affinity of explicit tasks.

• The detach clause for the task construct (see Section 2.11.1 on page 162) and the omp_fulfill_event runtime routine (see Section 3.5.1 on page 428) were added to support execution of detachable tasks.

• To support taskloop reductions, the taskloop (see Section 2.11.2 on page 167) and taskloop simd (see Section 2.11.3 on page 173) constructs were extended to accept the reduction (see Section 2.20.5.4 on page 332) and in_reduction (see Section 2.20.5.6 on page 336) clauses.

• The taskloop construct (see Section 2.11.2 on page 167) was added to the list of constructs that can be canceled by the cancel construct (see Section 2.19.1 on page 295)).

• To support mutually exclusive inout sets, a mutexinoutset dependence-type was added to the depend clause (see Section 2.11.6 on page 176 and Section 2.18.11 on page 287).
• Predefined memory spaces (see Section 2.12.1 on page 178), predefined memory allocators and allocator traits (see Section 2.12.2 on page 179) and directives, clauses (see Section 2.12 on page 178 and API routines (see Section 3.8 on page 453) to use them were added to support different kinds of memories.

• The semantics of the use_device_ptr clause for pointer variables was clarified and the use_device_addr clause for using the device address of non-pointer variables inside the target data construct was added (see Section 2.13.2 on page 189).

• To support reverse offload, the ancestor modifier was added to the device clause for target constructs (see Section 2.13.5 on page 199).

• To reduce programmer effort implicit declare target directives for some functions (C, C++, Fortran) and subroutines (Fortran) were added (see Section 2.13.5 on page 199 and Section 2.13.7 on page 212).

• The target update construct (see Section 2.13.6 on page 207) was modified to allow array sections that specify discontiguous storage.

• The to and from clauses on the target update construct (see Section 2.13.6 on page 207), the depend clause on task generating constructs (see Section 2.18.11 on page 287), and the map clause (see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348) were extended to allow any lvalue expression as a list item for C/C++.

• Support for nested declare target directives was added (see Section 2.13.7 on page 212).

• New combined constructs master taskloop (see Section 2.14.7 on page 225), parallel master (see Section 2.14.6 on page 223), parallel master taskloop (see Section 2.14.9 on page 227), master taskloop simd (see Section 2.14.8 on page 226), parallel master taskloop simd (see Section 2.14.10 on page 228) were added.

• The depend clause was added to the taskwait construct (see Section 2.18.5 on page 260).

• To support acquire and release semantics with weak memory ordering, the acq_rel, acquire, and release clauses were added to the atomic construct (see Section 2.18.7 on page 265) and flush construct (see Section 2.18.8 on page 274), and the memory ordering semantics of implicit flushes on various constructs and runtime routines were clarified (see Section 2.18.8.1 on page 278).

• The atomic construct was extended with the hint clause (see Section 2.18.7 on page 265).

• The depend clause (see Section 2.18.11 on page 287) was extended to support depend objects that can be created with the new depobj construct.

• Lock hints were renamed to synchronization hints, and the old names were deprecated (see Section 2.18.12 on page 292).

• To support conditional assignment to lastprivate variables, the conditional modifier was added to the lastprivate clause (see Section 2.20.4.5 on page 321).
• The description of the map clause was modified to clarify the mapping order when multiple map-types are specified for a variable or structure members of a variable on the same construct. The close map-type-modifier was added as a hint for the runtime to allocate memory close to the target device (see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348).

• The capability to map C/C++ pointer variables and to assign the address of device memory that is mapped by an array section to them was added. Support for mapping of Fortran pointer and allocatable variables, including pointer and allocatable components of variables, was added (see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348).

• The defaultmap clause (see Section 2.20.7.3 on page 358) was extended to allow selecting the data-mapping or data-sharing attributes for any of the scalar, aggregate, pointer or allocatable classes on a per-region basis. Additionally it accepts the none parameter to support the requirement that all variables referenced in the construct must be explicitly mapped or privatized.

• The declare mapper directive was added to support mapping of data types with direct and indirect members (see Section 2.20.7.4 on page 360).

• The omp_set_nested (see Section 3.2.10 on page 378) and omp_get_nested (see Section 3.2.11 on page 379) routines and the OMP_NESTED environment variable (see Section 6.9 on page 649) were deprecated.

• The omp_get_supported_active_levels routine was added to query the number of active levels of parallelism supported by the implementation (see Section 3.2.15 on page 383).

• Runtime routines omp_set_affinity_format (see Section 3.2.30 on page 396), omp_get_affinity_format (see Section 3.2.32 on page 399), omp_set_affinity (see Section 3.2.33 on page 400), and omp_capture_affinity (see Section 3.2.34 on page 401) and environment variables OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY (see Section 6.13 on page 652) and OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT (see Section 6.14 on page 653) were added to provide OpenMP runtime thread affinity information.

• The omp_get_device_num runtime routine (see Section 3.2.38 on page 405) was added to support determination of the device on which a thread is executing.

• The omp_pause_resource and omp_pause_resource_all runtime routines were added to allow the runtime to relinquish resources used by OpenMP (see Section 3.2.44 on page 409 and Section 3.2.45 on page 411).

• Support for a first-party tool interface (see Section 4 on page 469) was added.

• Support for a third-party tool interface (see Section 5 on page 577) was added.

• Support for controlling offloading behavior with the OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD environment variable was added (see Section 6.17 on page 655).

• Stubs for Runtime Library Routines (previously Appendix A) were moved to a separate document.

• Interface Declarations (previously Appendix B) were moved to a separate document.
B.4 Version 4.0 to 4.5 Differences

- Support for several features of Fortran 2003 was added (see Section 1.7 on page 33 for features that are still not supported).

- A parameter was added to the ordered clause of the worksharing-loop construct (see Section 2.10.4 on page 128) and clauses were added to the ordered construct (see Section 2.18.9 on page 282) to support doacross loop nests and use of the simd construct on loops with loop-carried backward dependences.

- The linear clause was added to the worksharing-loop construct (see Section 2.10.4 on page 128).

- The simdlen clause was added to the simd construct (see Section 2.10.5.1 on page 136) to support specification of the exact number of iterations desired per SIMD chunk.

- The priority clause was added to the task construct (see Section 2.11.1 on page 162) to support hints that specify the relative execution priority of explicit tasks. The omp_get_max_task_priority routine was added to return the maximum supported priority value (see Section 3.2.43 on page 408) and the OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY environment variable was added to control the maximum priority value allowed (see Section 6.16 on page 655).

- Taskloop constructs (see Section 2.11.2 on page 167 and Section 2.11.3 on page 173) were added to support nestable parallel loops that create OpenMP tasks.

- To support interaction with native device implementations, the use_device_ptr clause was added to the target data construct (see Section 2.13.2 on page 189) and the is_device_ptr clause was added to the target construct (see Section 2.13.5 on page 199).

- The nowait and depend clauses were added to the target construct (see Section 2.13.5 on page 199) to improve support for asynchronous execution of target regions.

- The private, firstprivate and defaultmap clauses were added to the target construct (see Section 2.13.5 on page 199).

- The declare target directive was extended to allow mapping of global variables to be deferred to specific device executions and to allow an extended-list to be specified in C/C++ (see Section 2.13.7 on page 212).

- To support unstructured data mapping for devices, the target enter data (see Section 2.13.3 on page 193) and target exit data (see Section 2.13.4 on page 196) constructs were added and the map clause (see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348) was updated.

- To support a more complete set of device construct shortcuts, the target parallel (see Section 2.14.16 on page 235), target parallel worksharing-loop (see Section 2.14.17 on page 236), target parallel worksharing-loop SIMD (see Section 2.14.18 on page 237), and target simd (see Section 2.14.20 on page 240), combined constructs were added.
• The *if* clause was extended to take a *directive-name-modifier* that allows it to apply to combined constructs (see Section 2.16 on page 251).

• The *hint* clause was added to the *critical* construct (see Section 2.18.1 on page 254).

• The *source* and *sink* dependence types were added to the *depend* clause (see Section 2.18.11 on page 287) to support doacross loop nests.

• The implicit data-sharing attribute for scalar variables in *target* regions was changed to *firstprivate* (see Section 2.20.1.1 on page 302).

• Use of some C++ reference types was allowed in some data sharing attribute clauses (see Section 2.20.4 on page 315).

• Semantics for reductions on C/C++ array sections were added and restrictions on the use of arrays and pointers in reductions were removed (see Section 2.20.5.4 on page 332).

• The *ref*, *val*, and *uval* modifiers were added to the *linear* clause (see Section 2.20.4.6 on page 323).

• Support was added to the map clauses to handle structure elements (see Section 2.20.7.1 on page 348).

• Query functions for OpenMP thread affinity were added (see Section 3.2.24 on page 391 to Section 3.2.29 on page 395).

• The lock API was extended with lock routines that support storing a hint with a lock to select a desired lock implementation for a lock’s intended usage by the application code (see Section 3.3.2 on page 419).

• Device memory routines were added to allow explicit allocation, deallocation, memory transfers and memory associations (see Section 3.6 on page 429).

• C/C++ Grammar (previously Appendix B) was moved to a separate document.

### B.5 Version 3.1 to 4.0 Differences

• Various changes throughout the specification were made to provide initial support of Fortran 2003 (see Section 1.7 on page 33).

• C/C++ array syntax was extended to support array sections (see Section 2.1.5 on page 45).

• The *proc_bind* clause (see Section 2.6.2 on page 101), the OMP _PLACES_ environment variable (see Section 6.5 on page 645), and the *omp_get_proc_bind* runtime routine (see Section 3.2.23 on page 390) were added to support thread affinity policies.

• SIMD directives were added to support SIMD parallelism (see Section 2.10.5 on page 136).

• Implementation defined task scheduling points for untied tasks were removed (see Section 2.11.6 on page 176).
• Device directives (see Section 2.13 on page 188), the OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE environment variable (see Section 6.15 on page 654), and the omp_set_default_device, omp_get_default_device, omp_get_num_devices, omp_get_num_teams, omp_get_team_num, and omp_is_initial_device routines were added to support execution on devices.

• The taskgroup construct (see Section 2.18.6 on page 263) was added to support more flexible deep task synchronization.

• The atomic construct (see Section 2.18.7 on page 265) was extended to support atomic swap with the capture clause, to allow new atomic update and capture forms, and to support sequentially consistent atomic operations with a new seq_cst clause.

• The depend clause (see Section 2.18.11 on page 287) was added to support task dependences.

• The cancel construct (see Section 2.19.1 on page 295), the cancellation point construct (see Section 2.19.2 on page 299), the omp_get_cancellation runtime routine (see Section 3.2.9 on page 377) and the OMP_CANCELLATION environment variable (see Section 6.11 on page 650) were added to support the concept of cancellation.

• The reduction clause (see Section 2.20.5.4 on page 332) was extended and the declare reduction construct (see Section 2.20.5.7 on page 337) was added to support user defined reductions.

• The OMP_DISPLAY_ENV environment variable (see Section 6.12 on page 651) was added to display the value of ICVs associated with the OpenMP environment variables.

• Examples (previously Appendix A) were moved to a separate document.

B.6 Version 3.0 to 3.1 Differences

• The bind-var ICV has been added, which controls whether or not threads are bound to processors (see Section 2.4.1 on page 71). The value of this ICV can be set with the OMP_PROC_BIND environment variable (see Section 6.4 on page 644).

• The nthreads-var ICV has been modified to be a list of the number of threads to use at each nested parallel region level and the algorithm for determining the number of threads used in a parallel region has been modified to handle a list (see Section 2.6.1 on page 99).

• The final and mergeable clauses (see Section 2.11.1 on page 162) were added to the task construct to support optimization of task data environments.

• The taskyield construct (see Section 2.11.4 on page 174) was added to allow user-defined task scheduling points.

• The atomic construct (see Section 2.18.7 on page 265) was extended to include read, write, and capture forms, and an update clause was added to apply the already existing form of the atomic construct.
• Data environment restrictions were changed to allow \texttt{intent(in)} and \texttt{const}-qualified types for the \texttt{firstprivate} clause (see Section 2.20.4.4 on page 319).

• Data environment restrictions were changed to allow Fortran pointers in \texttt{firstprivate} (see Section 2.20.4.4 on page 319) and \texttt{lastprivate} (see Section 2.20.4.5 on page 321).

• New reduction operators \texttt{min} and \texttt{max} were added for C and C++ (see Section 2.20.5 on page 326).

• The nesting restrictions in Section 2.21 on page 364 were clarified to disallow closely-nested OpenMP regions within an \texttt{atomic} region. This allows an \texttt{atomic} region to be consistently defined with other OpenMP regions so that they include all code in the atomic construct.

• The \texttt{omp_in_final} runtime library routine (see Section 3.2.22 on page 389) was added to support specialization of final task regions.

• Descriptions of examples (previously Appendix A) were expanded and clarified.

• Replaced incorrect use of \texttt{omp_integer_kind} in Fortran interfaces with \texttt{selected_int_kind(8)}.

\section*{B.7 Version 2.5 to 3.0 Differences}

• The definition of active \texttt{parallel} region has been changed: in Version 3.0 a \texttt{parallel} region is active if it is executed by a team consisting of more than one thread (see Section 1.2.2 on page 2).

• The concept of tasks has been added to the OpenMP execution model (see Section 1.2.5 on page 12 and Section 1.3 on page 22).

• The OpenMP memory model now covers atomicity of memory accesses (see Section 1.4.1 on page 25). The description of the behavior of \texttt{volatile} in terms of \texttt{flush} was removed.

• Version 2.5 provided a single copy of the \texttt{nest-var}, \texttt{dyn-var}, \texttt{ntthreads-var} and \texttt{run-sched-var} internal control variables (ICVs) for the whole program. Version 3.0 provides one copy of these ICVs per task (see Section 2.4 on page 70). Thus, the \texttt{omp_set_num_threads}, \texttt{omp_set_nested} and \texttt{omp_set_dynamic} runtime library routines now have specified effects when called from inside a \texttt{parallel} region (see Section 3.2.1 on page 370, Section 3.2.7 on page 375 and Section 3.2.10 on page 378).

• The \texttt{thread-limit-var} ICV has been added, which controls the maximum number of threads participating in the OpenMP program. The value of this ICV can be set with the \texttt{OMP_THREAD_LIMIT} environment variable and retrieved with the \texttt{omp_get_thread_limit} runtime library routine (see Section 2.4.1 on page 71, Section 3.2.14 on page 383 and Section 6.10 on page 650).

• The \texttt{max-active-levels-var} ICV has been added, which controls the number of nested active \texttt{parallel} regions. The value of this ICV can be set with the \texttt{OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS}
environment variable and the `omp_set_max_active_levels` runtime library routine, and it can be retrieved with the `omp_get_max_active_levels` runtime library routine (see Section 2.4.1 on page 71, Section 3.2.16 on page 384, Section 3.2.17 on page 385 and Section 6.8 on page 649).

- The `stacksize-var` ICV has been added, which controls the stack size for threads that the OpenMP implementation creates. The value of this ICV can be set with the `OMP_STACKSIZE` environment variable (see Section 2.4.1 on page 71 and Section 6.6 on page 647).

- The `wait-policy-var` ICV has been added, which controls the desired behavior of waiting threads. The value of this ICV can be set with the `OMP_WAIT_POLICY` environment variable (see Section 2.4.1 on page 71 and Section 6.7 on page 648).

- The rules for determining the number of threads used in a `parallel` region have been modified (see Section 2.6.1 on page 99).

- In Version 3.0, the assignment of iterations to threads in a loop construct with a `static` schedule kind is deterministic (see Section 2.10.4 on page 128).

- In Version 3.0, a loop construct may be associated with more than one perfectly nested loop. The number of associated loops is controlled by the `collapse` clause (see Section 2.10.4 on page 128).

- Random access iterators, and variables of unsigned integer type, may now be used as loop iterators in loops associated with a loop construct (see Section 2.10.4 on page 128).

- The schedule kind `auto` has been added, which gives the implementation the freedom to choose any possible mapping of iterations in a loop construct to threads in the team (see Section 2.10.4 on page 128).

- The `task` construct (see Section 2.11 on page 162) has been added, which provides a mechanism for creating tasks explicitly.

- The `taskwait` construct (see Section 2.18.5 on page 260) has been added, which causes a task to wait for all its child tasks to complete.

- Fortran assumed-size arrays now have predetermined data-sharing attributes (see Section 2.20.1.1 on page 302).

- In Version 3.0, static class members variables may appear in a `threadprivate` directive (see Section 2.20.2 on page 307).

- Version 3.0 makes clear where, and with which arguments, constructors and destructors of private and threadprivate class type variables are called (see Section 2.20.2 on page 307, Section 2.20.4.3 on page 318, Section 2.20.4.4 on page 319, Section 2.20.6.1 on page 343 and Section 2.20.6.2 on page 344).

- In Version 3.0, Fortran allocatable arrays may appear in `private, firstprivate, lastprivate, reduction, copyin` and `copyprivate` clauses (see Section 2.20.2 on page 307, Section 2.20.4.3 on page 318, Section 2.20.4.4 on page 319, Section 2.20.4.5 on
• In Fortran, `firstprivate` is now permitted as an argument to the `default` clause (see Section 2.20.4.1 on page 315).

• For list items in the `private` clause, implementations are no longer permitted to use the storage of the original list item to hold the new list item on the primary thread. If no attempt is made to reference the original list item inside the `parallel` region, its value is well defined on exit from the `parallel` region (see Section 2.20.4.3 on page 318).

• The runtime library routines `omp_set_schedule` and `omp_get_schedule` have been added; these routines respectively set and retrieve the value of the `run-sched-var` ICV (see Section 3.2.12 on page 380 and Section 3.2.13 on page 382).

• The `omp_get_level` runtime library routine has been added, which returns the number of nested `parallel` regions enclosing the task that contains the call (see Section 3.2.18 on page 386).

• The `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num` runtime library routine has been added, which returns, for a given nested level of the current thread, the thread number of the ancestor (see Section 3.2.19 on page 387).

• The `omp_get_team_size` runtime library routine has been added, which returns, for a given nested level of the current thread, the size of the thread team to which the ancestor belongs (see Section 3.2.20 on page 388).

• The `omp_get_active_level` runtime library routine has been added, which returns the number of nested active `parallel` regions enclosing the task that contains the call (see Section 3.2.21 on page 389).

• In Version 3.0, locks are owned by tasks, not by threads (see Section 3.3 on page 416).
Index

Symbols
_OPENVMP macro, 51, 649–651

A
acquire flush, 29
affinity, 101
allocate, 183, 186
array sections, 45
array shaping, 45
assume, 85
atomic, 265
atomic construct, 661
attribute clauses, 315
attributes, data-mapping, 346
attributes, data-sharing, 302
auto, 132

B
barrier, 257
barrier, implicit, 259

cancel, 295
cancellation constructs, 295
cancel, 295
cancellation point, 299
cancellation point, 299
canonical loop nest form, 118
capture, atomic, 265
classes
allocate, 186
attribute data-sharing, 315
collapse, 129
copyin, 343
copyprivate, 344

data copying, 342
data-sharing, 315
default, 315
defaultmap, 358
depend, 287
firstprivate, 319
hint, 292
if Clause, 251
in_reduction, 336
lastprivate, 321
linear, 323
map, 348
private, 318
reduction, 332
schedule, 129
shared, 316
task_reduction, 335
combined constructs, 217
masked taskloop, 225
masked taskloop simd, 226
parallel loop, 219
parallel masked, 223
parallel masked taskloop, 227
parallel masked taskloop simd, 228
parallel sections, 220
parallel workshare, 221
parallel worksharing-loop construct, 217
parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 222
target parallel, 235
target parallel loop, 239
target parallel worksharing-loop construct, 236
target parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 237

**target simd**, 240

**target teams**, 242

**target teams distribute**, 243
target teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct, 246
target teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 247

**target teams distribute simd**, 244
target teams loop construct, 245

**teams distribute**, 230
teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct, 232
teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 233

**teams distribute simd**, 231
teams loop, 234

**compare, atomic**, 265

compilation sentinels, 52
compliance, 33
conditional compilation, 51
consistent loop schedules, 126
constructs

**atomic**, 265

**barrier**, 257

**cancel**, 295

cancellation constructs, 295

**cancellation point**, 299
combined constructs, 217

**critical**, 254

**declare mapper**, 360

depobj, 286
device constructs, 188

dispatch, 67

distribute, 145
distribute parallel do, 149
distribute parallel do simd, 150
distribute parallel for, 149

distribute parallel for simd, 150
distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct, 149
distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 150

**distribute simd**, 147
do Fortran, 128

**flush**, 274

for, C/C++, 128

**interop**, 91

**loop**, 152

**masked**, 252

masked taskloop, 225

masked taskloop simd, 226

ordered, 282

**parallel**, 95

**parallel do Fortran**, 217

**parallel for C/C++**, 217

**parallel loop**, 219

**parallel masked**, 223

parallel masked taskloop, 227

parallel masked taskloop simd, 228

**parallel sections**, 220

**parallel workshare**, 221

parallel worksharing-loop construct, 217

parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 222

**scope**, 107

sections, 110

**simd**, 136

**single**, 113

target, 199

target data, 189
target enter data, 193
target exit data, 196

target parallel, 235
target parallel do, 236
target parallel do simd, 237
target parallel do simd, 236
target parallel for, 236

target parallel for simd, 237
target parallel loop, 239
  target parallel worksharing-loop construct, 236
  target parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 237
target simd, 240
target teams, 242
target teams distribute, 243
  target teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct, 246
  target teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 247
target teams distribute simd, 244
target teams loop, 245
target update, 207
task, 162
taskgroup, 263
tasking constructs, 162
taskloop, 167
taskloop simd, 173	
taskwait, 260
taskyield, 174
teams, 103
teams distribute, 230
  teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct, 232
  teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 233
teams distribute simd, 231
teams loop, 234
tile, 159
unroll, 161
workshare, 115
  worksharing, 109
  worksharing-loop construct, 128
  worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 139
controlling OpenMP thread affinity, 101
copyin, 343
copyprivate, 344
critical, 254

D
  data copying clauses, 342
  data environment, 302
  data terminology, 14
  data-mapping terminology, 14
  data-sharing attribute clauses, 315
  data-sharing attribute rules, 302
declare mapper, 360
declare reduction, 337
declare simd, 141
  Declare Target, 212
  declare variant, 62
default, 315
defaultmap, 358
depend, 287
depend object, 286
depobj, 286
deprecated features, 667
device constructs
declare mapper, 360
  device constructs, 188
distribute, 145
  distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct, 149
  distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 150
distribute simd, 147
target, 199
target update, 207
teams, 103
device data environments, 26, 193, 196
device directives, 188
device memory routines, 427
directive format, 38
directives, 37
allocate, 183
assume, 85
declare mapper, 360
declare reduction, 337
declare simd, 141
  Declare Target, 212
declare variant, 62
error, 89
memory management directives, 178
metadirective, 59
nothing, 88
requires, 82
scan Directive, 156
threadprivate, 307
variant directives, 53
dispatch, 67
distribute, 145
distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct, 149
distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 150
distribute simd, 147
do, Fortran, 128
do simd, 139
dynamic, 131
dynamic thread adjustment, 660
E
environment variables, 639
OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT, 651
OMP_ALLOCATOR, 656
OMP_CANCELLATION, 648
OMP_DEBUG, 655
OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE, 652
OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY, 650
OMP_DISPLAY_ENV, 649
OMP_DYNAMIC, 641
OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS, 647
OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY, 653
OMP_NESTED, 647
OMP_NUM_TEAMS, 657
OMP_NUM_THREADS, 640
OMP_PLACES, 643
OMP_PROC_BIND, 642
OMP_SCHEDULE, 639
OMP_STACKSIZE, 645
OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD, 653
OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT, 657
OMP_THREAD_LIMIT, 648
OMP_TOOL, 654
OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES, 654
OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT, 655
OMP_WAIT_POLICY, 646
event, 426
event callback registration, 472
event callback signatures, 505
event routines, 426
execution environment routines, 368
execution model, 22
F
features history, 667
firstprivate, 319
fixed source form conditional compilation sentinels, 52
fixed source form directives, 43
flush, 274
flush operation, 27
flush synchronization, 29
flush-set, 27
for, C/C++, 128
for simd, 139
frames, 501
free source form conditional compilation sentinel, 52
free source form directives, 43
G
glossary, 2
guided, 131
H
happens before, 29
header files, 365
history of features, 667
I
ICVs (internal control variables), 70
if Clause, 251
implementation, 659
implementation terminology, 18
implicit barrier, 259
implicit fluxes, 278
in_reduction, 336
include files, 365
informational and utility directives, 82
internal control variables, 659
internal control variables (ICVs), 70
Interoperability routines, 445
introduction, 1
iterators, 49

L
lastprivate, 321
linear, 323
list item privatization, 312
lock routines, 414
loop, 152
loop terminology, 9
loop transformation constructs, 159

M
map, 348
masked, 252
masked taskloop, 225
masked taskloop simd, 226
memory allocators, 179
memory management, 178
memory management directives
  memory management directives, 178
memory management routines, 451
memory model, 25
memory spaces, 178
metadirective, 59
modifying and retrieving ICV values, 76
modifying ICVs, 73

N
nesting of regions, 363
normative references, 33
nothing, 88

O
OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT, 651
omp_aligned_alloc, 457
omp_aligned_calloc, 460
omp_alloc, 457
OMP_ALLOCATOR, 656
omp_calloc, 460
OMP_CANCELLATION, 648
omp_capture_affinity, 399
OMP_DEBUG, 655
OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE, 652
omp_destroy_allocator, 455
omp_destroy_lock, 418
omp_destroy_nest_lock, 418
OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY, 650
omp_display_affinity, 398
OMP_DISPLAY_ENV, 649
omp_display_env, 395
OMP_DYNAMIC, 641
omp_free, 459
omp_fulfill_event, 426
omp_get_active_level, 387
omp_get_affinity_format, 397
omp_get_ancestor_thread_num, 385
omp_get_cancellation, 375
omp_get_default_allocator, 456
omp_get_default_device, 401
omp_get_device_num, 403
omp_get_dynamic, 374
omp_get_initial_device, 405
omp_get_interop_err, 450
omp_get_interop_int, 447
omp_get_interop_name, 449
omp_get_interop_ptr, 447
omp_get_interop_str, 448
omp_get_interop_type_desc, 449
omp_get_level, 384
omp_get_mapped_ptr, 442
omp_get_max_active_levels, 383
omp_get_max_task_priority, 406
omp_get_max_teams, 411
omp_get_max_threads, 370
omp_get_nested, 377
omp_get_num_devices, 402
omp_get_num_interop_properties, 445
omp_get_num_places, 389
omp_get_num_procs, 372
omp_get_num_teams, 403
omp_get_num_threads, 369
omp_get_partition_num_places,
omp_get_partition_place_nums, 393
omp_get_place_num, 392
omp_get_place_num_procs, 390
omp_get_place_proc_ids, 391
omp_get_proc_bind, 388
omp_get_schedule, 380
omp_get_supported_active
  levels, 381
omp_get_team_num, 404
omp_get_team_size, 386
omp_get_teams_thread_limit, 413
omp_get_thread_limit, 381
omp_get_thread_num, 371
omp_get_wtick, 425
omp_get_wtime, 424
omp_in_final, 387
omp_in_parallel, 373
omp_init_allocator, 454
omp_init_lock, 416, 417
omp_init_nest_lock, 416, 417
omp_is_initial_device, 405
OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS, 647
OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY, 653
OMP_NESTED, 647
OMP_NUM_TEAMS, 657
OMP_NUM_THREADS, 640
omp_pause_resource, 407
omp_pause_resource_all, 409
OMP_PLACES, 643
OMP_PROC_BIND, 642
omp_realloc, 462
OMP_SCHEDULE, 639
omp_set_affinity_format, 394
omp_set_default_allocator, 456
omp_set_default_device, 400
omp_set_dynamic, 373
omp_set_lock, 419
omp_set_max_active_levels, 382
omp_set_nest_lock, 419
omp_set_nested, 376
omp_set_num_teams, 410
omp_set_num_threads, 368
omp_set_schedule, 378
omp_set_teams_thread_limit, 412
OMP_STACKSIZE, 645
omp_target_alloc, 427
omp_target_associate_ptr, 440
omp_target_disassociate_ptr, 443
omp_target_free, 429
omp_target_is_accessible, 432
omp_target_is_present, 431
omp_target_memcpy, 432
omp_target_memcpy_async, 436
omp_target_memcpy_rect, 434
omp_target_memcpy_rect_async, 438
OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD, 653
OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT, 657
omp_test_lock, 422
omp_test_nest_lock, 422
OMP_THREAD_LIMIT, 648
OMP_TOOL, 654
OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES, 654
OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT, 655
omp_unset_lock, 421
omp_unset_nest_lock, 421
OMP_WAIT_POLICY, 646
ompd_bp_device_begin, 636
ompd_bp_device_end, 637
ompd_bp_parallel_begin, 633
ompd_bp_parallel_end, 633
ompd_bp_task_begin, 634
ompd_bp_task_end, 635
ompd_bp_thread_begin, 635
ompd_bp_thread_end, 636
ompd_callback_device_host
  fn_t, 594
ompd_callback_get_thread
  context_for_thread_id
  fn_t, 587
ompd_callback_memory_alloc
  fn_t, 586
ompd_callback_memory_free
  fn_t, 586
runtime, 132
runtime library definitions, 365
runtime library routines, 365

S
scan Directive, 156
scheduling, 176
scope, 107
sections, 110
shared, 316
simd, 136
SIMD Directives, 136
Simple Lock Routines, 414
single, 113
stand-alone directives, 44
static, 131
strong flush, 27
synchronization constructs, 254
synchronization constructs and clauses, 254
synchronization hints, 292
synchronization terminology, 10

T
target, 199
target data, 189
target memory routines, 427
target parallel, 235
target parallel loop, 239
target parallel worksharing-loop construct
construct, 236
target parallel worksharing-loop SIMD
construct, 237
target simd, 240
target teams, 242
target teams distribute, 243
target teams distribute parallel
worksharing-loop construct, 246
target teams distribute parallel
worksharing-loop SIMD
construct, 247
target teams distribute simd, 244
target teams loop, 245
target update, 207
task, 162
task scheduling, 176
task reduction, 335
taskgroup, 263
tasking constructs, 162
tasking terminology, 12
taskloop, 167
taskloop simd, 173
taskwait, 260
taskyield, 174
teams, 103
teams distribute, 230
teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop
construct, 232
teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop
SIMD construct, 233
teams distribute simd, 231
teams loop, 234
thread affinity, 101
threadprivate, 307
tile, 159
timer, 424
timing routines, 424
tool control, 463
tool initialization, 470
tool interfaces definitions, 467, 576
tools header files, 467, 576
tracing device activity, 474

U
unroll, 161
update, atomic, 265

V
variables, environment, 639
variant directives, 53

W
wait identifier, 503
wall clock timer, 424
error, 89
workshare, 115
worksharing
constructs, 109
parallel, 217
scheduling, 135
worksharing constructs, 109
worksharing-loop construct, 128
worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 139
write, atomic, 265